



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

**COUNCIL  
MEETING AGENDA**

**Tuesday 9 November 2021  
at 1pm**

**COUNCIL CHAMBER  
LIARDET STREET, NEW PLYMOUTH**

**Chairperson:**

Mayor Neil Holdom

**Members:**

Cr Tony Bedford

Cr Sam Bennett

Cr Gordon Brown

Cr David Bublitz

Cr Anneka Carlson

Cr Murray Chong

Cr Amanda Clinton-Gohdes

Cr Harry Duynhoven

Cr Richard Handley

Cr Stacey Hitchcock

Cr Colin Johnston

Cr Richard Jordan

Cr Dinnie Moeahu

Cr Marie Pearce

**Purpose of Local Government**

The reports contained in this agenda address the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to decision making. Unless otherwise stated, the recommended option outlined in each report meets the purpose of local government and:

- Promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
- Would not alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

END

---

## **OPENING KARAKIA**

|                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Kia uruuru mai         | I draw in (to my being)   |
| Ā hauora               | The reviving essence      |
| Ā haukaha              | The strengthening essence |
| Ā haumāia              | The essence of courage    |
| Ki runga, ki raro      | Above, below              |
| Ki roto, ki waho       | Within, without           |
| Rirerire hau paimarire | Let there be peace        |



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

### **Health and Safety Message**

In the event of an emergency, please follow the instructions of Council staff.

Please exit through the main entrance.

Once you reach the footpath please turn right and walk towards Pukekura Park, congregating outside the Spark building. Please do not block the footpath for other users.

Staff will guide you to an alternative route if necessary.

If there is an earthquake – drop, cover and hold where possible. Please be mindful of the glass overhead.

Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.



**APOLOGIES**

None advised

**Elected Members Declaration of Interests** (ECM8481389)

**as at 17 August 2021**

(please advise the Governance Team of any amendments)

**Mayor and Councillors**

| <b>Name of Member</b> | <b>Interest Being Declared</b>   | <b>Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships)</b> |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Tony Bedford          | Taranaki Electricity Trust<br>Waitara Services and Citizens Club<br>Hurricanes Alumni<br>Hurricanes Schools Council<br>Residential Property Owner<br>Family Trust<br>Taranaki Electricity Trust<br>Hurricanes Alumni<br>Taranaki Elite Athletes Foundation | Trustee<br>Member<br>Member<br>Life Member<br><br>Trustee<br>Council appointee  |
| Sam Bennett           | Speaking Made Easy<br>Full Circle Bespoke Life Events<br>Heart of Brooklands<br>New Plymouth Operatic Society<br>Celebrants Association of New Zealand<br>Residential Property Owner<br>APJ and DM Bennett and PJ Bennett<br>Star Gym                      | Ownership of company and contract with NPDC<br><br>Sponsorship Manager<br><br>Family Trust<br>Council representative                            |

| Name of Member        | Interest Being Declared   | Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships) |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Gordon Brown          | Taranaki Chamber of Commerce<br>New Plymouth Bowls Club<br>Writing Services Ltd<br>Sport Taranaki (Chair)<br>Friends of Pukekura Park   | Contracting work<br>Member<br>Director<br>Council appointee<br>Council appointee   |
| David Bublitz         | New Plymouth Boys' High School<br>New Plymouth Golf Club<br>Residential Property owner<br>Bublitz Family Trust<br>YMCA Taranaki<br>Taranaki Elite Athletes Foundation<br>Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee | Employee<br>Member<br><br>Board member<br>Council appointee<br>Council appointee   |
| Anneka Carlson        | Pride Taranaki<br>Residential property owner<br>Taranaki Elite Athletes Foundation  | Chairperson<br><br>Council appointee   |
| Murray Chong          | Not advised   |  |
| Amanda Clinton-Gohdes | Institute of Directors<br>Residential Property Owner<br>Family trust beneficiary<br>Dress for Success New Plymouth Trust<br>District Licensing Committee  | Member<br><br>Board member (resigning April 2021)<br>Deputy Chairperson  |
| Harry Duynhoven       | Not advised   |  |

| Name of Member   | Interest Being Declared   | Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships)     |
|------------------|---|--|
| Richard Handley  | Cogwheel Investment Club<br>Residential Property Owner<br>Tainui Rest Home<br>Hadley Tarawera Ltd<br>Taranaki Retreat<br>YMCA Taranaki<br>Taranaki RSA<br>Vestry of St Mary's Cathedral<br>TRC Solid Waste Working Party<br>YMCA National Board<br>St Mary's Parish Finance Committee | Member<br><br>Director<br>Sole shareholder and director<br><br>Board member<br><br>Member<br>Council appointee<br>Member<br>Member           |
| Stacey Hitchcock | Department of Conservation<br>New Plymouth Mountain Bike Club<br>Taranaki Alpine Club<br>Residential Property Owner<br>Creative Taranaki<br>Taranaki Trails Trust<br>Jobhop Limited<br>L.A. Alexander Trust<br>TRC Policy and Planning Committee<br>Len Lye Committee                 | Employee<br>Member<br>Member<br><br>(no financial benefit)<br>Trustee<br>Shareholder<br>Contractor<br>Council appointee<br>Council appointee |
| Neil Holdom      | New Plymouth Mountain Bike Club<br>Lifestyle Block Owner (Smallholding)<br>TRC Civil Defence Emergency<br>Management Committee  | Member<br><br>Council appointee  |

| Name of Member | Interest Being Declared  | Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships)  |
|----------------|--|---|
| Colin Johnston | The Vintage Car Club of NZ Taranaki Branch<br>Waitara Town and Country Club<br>Waitara Town and Country Club<br>Residential Property Owner<br>Puke Ariki Trust<br>Johnston Collections<br>Friends of PUkekura Park<br>Heritage Taranaki                              | Current Chairman / 50 year badge holder<br><br>Life Member / Past President<br>Debenture holder<br><br>Member<br>Private Museum owner<br>Council appointee<br>Council appointee |
| Richard Jordan | Fun Ho! Toys<br>Inglewood Development Trust<br>Inglewood Club<br>TRI<br>Residential Property Owner<br>Commercial Property Owner  | Director<br>Manager / Trustee<br>Member<br>Member   |
| Dinnie Moeahu  | Institute of Directors<br>Little Fighters Trust<br>Change is Coming Coaching<br>Ngā Manu Reo Toastmasters<br>Tātai<br>Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa<br>Te Korowai o Ngaruahine<br>Te Kahui o Taranaki<br>Puketapu<br>Ngāti te Whiti<br>Ngati Moeahu<br>Ngati Manuhiakai | Member<br>Ambassador<br>Managing Director<br>Member<br>Business Advisor<br>Affiliate<br>Affiliate<br>Affiliate<br>Affiliate<br>Affiliate<br>Affiliate                           |

| <b>Name of Member</b> | <b>Interest Being Declared</b>  | <b>Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships)</b> |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Marie Pearce          | Rural Property Owner<br>Wakefield Family Trust<br>Inglewood First Trust<br>Inglewood Mini Golf Trust<br>Inglewood District Health Trust<br>Taranaki Arts Festival Trust | Council appointee   |

**Community Boards**

**as at 17 August 2021**

(please advise the Governance Team of any amendments)

| <b>Name of Member</b> | <b>Interest Being Declared</b>   | <b>Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships)</b> |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| Jono Burrows          | Nil  |   |
| Graham Chard          | Not advised  |   |
| Mel Cook              | Nil  |   |
| Paul Coxhead          | Nil  |   |
| Trevor Dodunski       |  |   |
| Christine Fabish      | Summit Agriculture<br>Dudley District Hall Committee<br>Hudson Essex Terraplane Club   | Contractor<br>Member<br>Member  |
| Neville Hagenson      | Not advised  |   |
| Doug Hislop           | Ōākura Boardriders Club<br>Residential Land Owner<br>Taranaki Biodiversity Trust   | Member  |
| Andrew Larsen         | Not advised  |   |
| Jonathan Marshall     | Not advised  |   |
| Tyla Nickson          | Not advised  |   |
| Warren Petersen       | Not advised  |   |
| Joe Rauner            | Not advised  |   |
| Graeme Sykes          | St Andrews Anglican Church, Inglewood<br>Paraninihi Anglican Archdeconry<br>QM Services Ltd<br>Inglewood Golf Club<br>Egmont Village Community House | Vestry Secretary, Synod Rep<br>Treasurer<br>Director<br>Member<br>Committee member  |

| Name of Member | Interest Being Declared  | Nature of Interest/Transaction (includes positional or transactional interests eg funding agreements, proposals and other relationships) |
|----------------|--|--|
| Murray Seamark | Nil  |  |
| Paul Verić     | Taranaki District Health Board<br>Independent Management Consultant<br>Ōākura School Board of Trustees<br>Residential Property Owner<br>BTE Consulting LTd<br>PASS Ltd<br>Veric Family Trust | Member<br><br><br><br>Director<br>Director   |



## **ADDRESSING THE MEETING**

*Requests for public forum and deputations need to be made at least one day prior to the meeting. The Chairperson has authority to approve or decline public comments and deputations in line with the standing order requirements.*

## **PUBLIC FORUM**

*Public Forums enable members of the public to bring matters to the attention of the committee which are not contained on the meeting agenda. The matters must relate to the meeting's terms of reference. Speakers can speak for up to 5 minutes, with no more than two speakers on behalf of one organisation.*

- Steve Hobson (pandemic preparations)
- John Barrett (mowing of berms)

## **DEPUTATIONS**

*Deputations enable a person, group or organisation to speak to the meeting on matters contained on the agenda. An individual speaker can speak for up to 10 minutes. Where there are multiple speakers for one organisation, a total time limit of 15 minutes, for the entire deputation, applies.*

- Cherry Smith (Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw, Tab 4) (via Zoom)

## **PREVIOUS COUNCIL MINUTES**

***Recommendation:***

**That the minutes of the following meeting of the Council, and the proceedings of the said meeting, as circulated, be taken as read and confirmed as a true and correct record:**

**Council (28 September 2021)**

**Council (Representation Review Hearing) (20 October 2021)**

## **COMMITTEE MINUTES**

***Recommendation***

**That the minutes of the following meetings, as circulated be received and:**

- a) Decisions made under delegated authority by the committees be incorporated in the minutes of this meeting of the Council.**

**Finance, Audit and Risk Committee (27 October 2021)**

**Len Lye Committee (21 October 2021)**

**Strategy and Operations Committee (5 October 2021)**

**Creative Communities Advisory Committee (29 September 2021)**

---

END

## **REPORTS**

- 1 Annual Report 2020/21
- 2 Delay of Extension of Collection Service
- 3 Lepperton Hall Demolition
- 4 Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Review and Consultation Statement Adoption
- 5 Infrastructure Talent Pipeline Skills Training Facility
- 6 Representation Review: Consideration of Submissions and Adoption of Final Proposal
- 7 Code of Conduct Report
- 8 Exclusion of the Public from the Remainder of the Meeting

END

---

---

## **ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2021**

---

### **PURPOSE**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is to adopt the Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2021 of New Plymouth District Council (NPDC).

### **RECOMMENDATION**

**That, having considered all matters raised in the report, the report be noted and the Annual Report be adopted.**

### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

2. This report is provided for information purposes only, and has been assessed as being of some importance.

### **DISCUSSION**

3. Legislation requires that within four months of the financial year-end, the Council is required to prepare an Annual Report and have it audited. This year however, due to Covid-19, the deadline has been extended to 31 December 2021.
4. The purpose of the Annual Report is to report against measures and outcomes agreed to within the current Long-Term Plan, as modified by any Annual Plan. Audit New Zealand conducts an audit of the Annual Report and issues an audit opinion and an Audit Management Report.
5. It is pleasing to note that Audit NZ has again issued an unmodified opinion on the financial statements as per the draft in Appendix 2.
6. Audit New Zealand has also noted an 'Emphasis of Matter' in regards to the Central Government announcement on 28 October to legislate to establish separate entities to deliver drinking water, wastewater and stormwater. The purpose of the Emphasis of Matter is to draw attention to a matter that is fundamentally important to the users' understanding of the financial statements or the audit.

- 
7. The Council adopted the 2020/21 Annual Plan with an unbalanced budget and a projected deficit of \$5.4 million, reflecting anticipated reductions in operating revenue as a result of Covid-19. Revenue projections were exceeded in both building and resource consents, due to a high demand in building work for new homes and other consentable activities. Revenue in the Venues and Events Group remained largely as expected, with increased domestic tourism also contributing to revenue streams. The organisation pro-actively managed costs, taking an austerity approach to expenditure, resulting in personnel and interest expenditure closing with a favourable variance for the year.
  8. As a result, the Council finished the year with a \$750,000 general rate surplus. The surplus has been allocated to a separate reserve towards housing issues, following the Council resolution alongside the 2021-2031 Long-Term Plan deliberations.
  9. The rating surplus differs from the \$49.8 million surplus shown in the Annual Report (see Appendix 3). This is because the Annual Report has been prepared in accordance with accounting standards that considers all inflows as revenues.
  10. However, it is important to note that some of this revenue is either non-cash or targeted for a specific use and cannot be used to fund operating expenditure. i.e. non-cash such as vested assets; tied to a specific use such as the PIF investment gains; or dedicated to capital funding such as Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency subsidies or the Department of Internal Affairs contributions towards the Three Waters Reform.
  11. The Annual Report accounting profit was largely due to gains on the PIF investment during the year. More information on the balance of this investment is shown in Note 14(d) of the Annual Report.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

12. Once the Annual Report is adopted by Council, the Mayor and Chief Executive Officer will sign the Letter of Representation. After this is signed, Audit NZ will provide the Council with its audit opinion which will be added to the Annual Report.

#### **FINANCIAL AND RESOURCING IMPLICATIONS**

13. There are no financial or resourcing implications related to the preparation of this report. Audit fees charged for the Annual Report of \$215k were within budget.

#### **IMPLICATIONS ASSESSMENT**

14. This report confirms that the matter concerned has no particular implications and has been dealt with in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002. Specifically:
-

- 
- Council staff have delegated authority for any decisions made;
  - Council staff have identified and assessed all reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter and considered the views and preferences of any interested or affected persons (including Māori), in proportion to the significance of the matter;
  - Council staff have considered how the matter will promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and the future.
  - Unless stated above, any decisions made can be addressed through current funding under the Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan;
  - Any decisions made are consistent with the Council's plans and policies; and
  - No decisions have been made that would alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or would transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

## APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Draft Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2021 (ECM8654714)

Appendix 2 Audit New Zealand statement (ECM8654248)

Appendix 3 General Rates surplus table (ECM8653568)

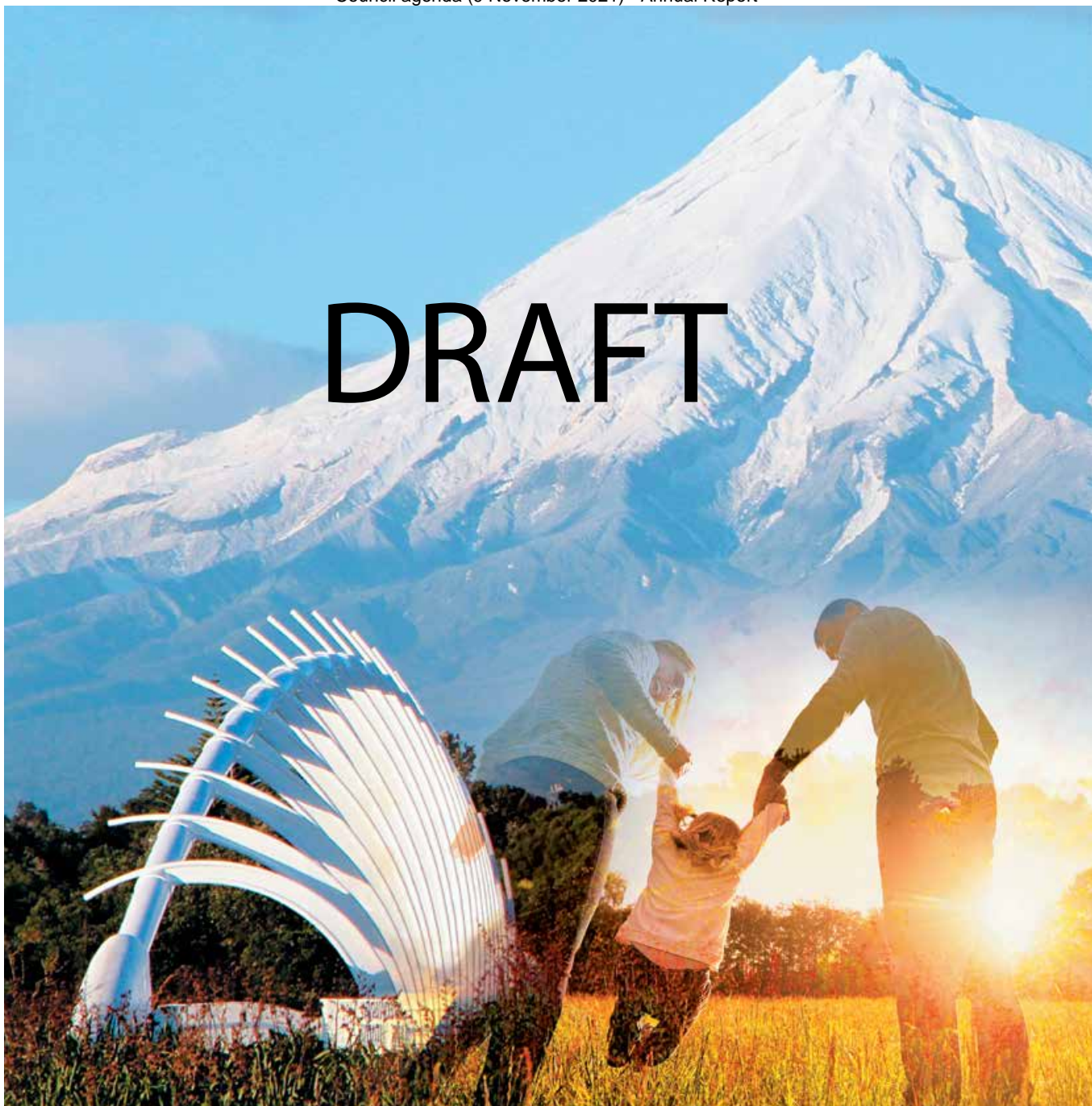
---

### Report Details

Prepared By: Loren Moore (Financial Accounting Lead) and Helen Barnes (Financial Services Lead)  
 Reviewed By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
 Team: Corporate Services  
 Approved By: Craig Stevenson (Chief Executive)  
 Ward/Community: District Wide  
 Date: 27 October 2021  
 File Reference: ECM8650634

-----*End of Report*-----

---



# DRAFT

## ANNUAL REPORT

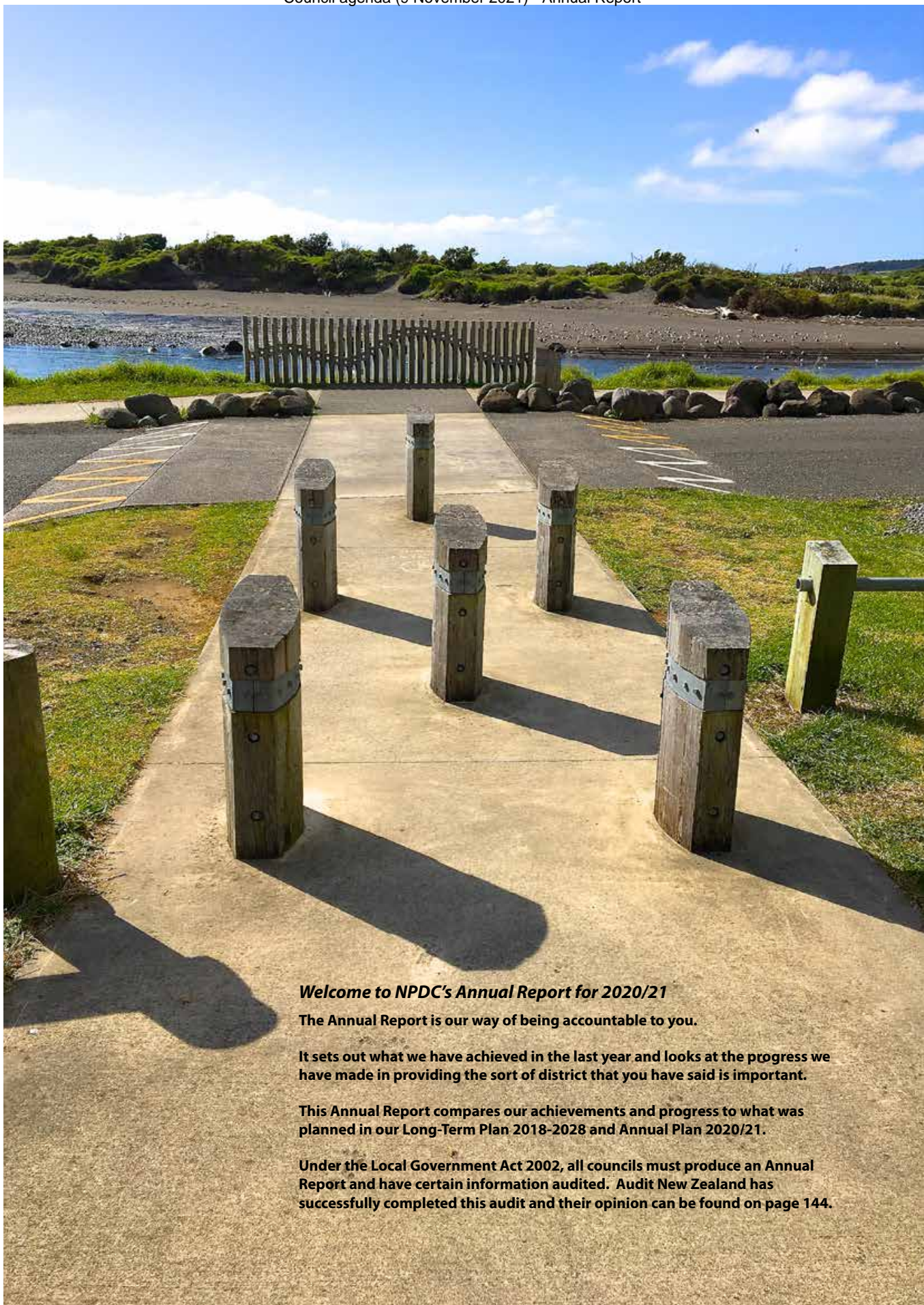
2020/21



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**





***Welcome to NPDC's Annual Report for 2020/21***

**The Annual Report is our way of being accountable to you.**

**It sets out what we have achieved in the last year and looks at the progress we have made in providing the sort of district that you have said is important.**

**This Annual Report compares our achievements and progress to what was planned in our Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 and Annual Plan 2020/21.**

**Under the Local Government Act 2002, all councils must produce an Annual Report and have certain information audited. Audit New Zealand has successfully completed this audit and their opinion can be found on page 144.**



# Contents

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Mayor and Chief Executive's message .....              | 2          |
| Our Strategic Framework.....                           | 3          |
| Covid-19 'Getting Us Back On Our Feet' stimulus .....  | 4          |
| Our year in review .....                               | 6          |
| 2020/21 projects update .....                          | 8          |
| Financial summary.....                                 | 10         |
| <b>Council Services.....</b>                           | <b>15</b>  |
| Introduction to Council Services .....                 | 16         |
| Community Partnerships.....                            | 19         |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions .....                | 22         |
| Economic Development .....                             | 27         |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance .....    | 30         |
| Flood Protection and Control Works .....               | 33         |
| Governance .....                                       | 35         |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre .....       | 37         |
| Management of Investments and Funding .....            | 40         |
| Parks and Open Spaces .....                            | 42         |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries .....               | 45         |
| Stormwater Management .....                            | 48         |
| Transportation .....                                   | 51         |
| Venues and Events.....                                 | 55         |
| Waste Management and Minimisation .....                | 58         |
| Wastewater Treatment .....                             | 61         |
| Water Supply.....                                      | 64         |
| <b>Financial Statements .....</b>                      | <b>69</b>  |
| Financial Statements.....                              | 70         |
| Notes to the Financial Statements.....                 | 75         |
| Funding Impact Statement.....                          | 131        |
| Disclosure Statement.....                              | 132        |
| <b>Council Controlled Organisations .....</b>          | <b>135</b> |
| Forestry .....   | 136        |
| New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited.....                | 137        |
| Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited.....                 | 138        |
| Tasmanian Land Company Limited .....                   | 140        |
| Venture Taranaki Trust .....                           | 141        |
| <b>Auditor's Report.....</b>                           | <b>144</b> |
| <b>Statement of Compliance and Responsibility.....</b> | <b>147</b> |

# Mayor and Chief Executive's message

As we write this our District, like the rest of Aotearoa, has been pushed back into lockdown with the arrival of the Delta strain of Covid-19.

Once again this period reinforces the uncertain times we face as we collectively work together to Build a Sustainable Lifestyle Capital in the face of a global pandemic.



At NPDC, we worked hard to overcome the challenges of last year's pandemic lockdown, putting together a \$20 million Getting Us Back On Our Feet stimulus package to help kick-start the local economy. With a forecast deficit of \$5.4m, we tightened our belts, were prudent with our spending and finished the financial year with a \$750,000 general rates surplus as the post-Covid economy rebounded. So today, while we continue to face the uncertainty of future lockdowns, we can look back and know the work we put in over the past 12 months leaves us well positioned to move forward and face the challenges ahead.

At the forefront was the work we did on our Long-Term Plan, setting out a \$3 billion work programme to tackle those changes head-on. Almost 5,000 people took the time to share their views on our plan to *Fix the Plumbing*, including investing \$248m on upgrading the three waters network and introducing water meters for every home.

We will implement our plan to *Green our Place*, which covers extending the Coastal Walkway from Bell Block inland to Waitara, as well as planting 34 hectares of urban forest over the next 20 years and investing in greener vehicles.

Finally we look to *Pay it Forward* for our children and grandchildren, through a \$40m investment to help Sport Taranaki develop a multi-purpose sport and recreation hub.

Our Perpetual Investment Fund bounced back from the first effects of Covid to grow to more than \$346.5m. This fund offsets your rates by around \$9m each year and we were pleased the independent, international rating agency S&P Global gave NPDC a long-term rating of AA+, the highest possible rating for local government in New Zealand, reflecting our prudent financial management.

One of more significant achievements in the last year has been the establishment of a Māori ward for the New Plymouth District ahead of the 2022 and 2025 elections. We were also involved in successfully lobbying for a law change for Maori wards.

These achievements were on top of all the usual work as we oversee and manage an organisation with just over \$3b worth of assets. This includes looking after 1,600 hectares of parks and open spaces, running Puke Ariki, and the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery, a zoo, sports stadiums, a theatre/events centre and amazing events like the TSB Festival of Lights. Our Summer at the Bowl season was also a fantastic success with 60,000 people rocking up to enjoy highly successful concerts, such as L.A.B and Six60.

In this time of global disruption we were pleased to be able to allocate \$1.9m to underwrite the iconic WOMAD festival. This will ensure the Taranaki Arts Festival Trust can run the 2022 festival at its NZ home in the Bowl of Brooklands. We also signed a five-year hosting agreement with WOMAD's parent company in the UK to enable this magical and popular event to be retained in Taranaki for the foreseeable future.

This continued work, along with the ongoing and outstanding contribution from our community over the past year gives us confidence we are well set for our future and on track with our goals for our Sustainable Lifestyle Capital in the years ahead.

Neil Holdom  
New Plymouth District Mayor

Craig Stevenson  
NPDC Chief Executive

# OUR STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK | BUILDING A LIFESTYLE CAPITAL

*He Whakatūtū Haupū Rawa Hei Āhua Noho*



**People**  
He Tangata

Putting people first  
*Aroha ki te Tangata*



**Place**  
Tiakina

Caring for our place  
*Manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua*



**Prosperity**  
Āwhina

Supporting a prosperous community  
*Awahi mai, Awahi atu, tātou katoa*

## 30 -Year District Blueprint **Key Directions** *Ngā Aronga Matua*



**COMMUNITIES**  
*Ngā Hapori Whānui*



**ENVIRONMENT**  
*Te Taiao*



**GROWTH**  
*Te Whakatipuranga*



**TALENT**  
*He Tangata Pūmanawa*



**CITIZENS**  
*Ngā Kirirarau*



**DESTINATION**  
*Te Wāhi Mutunga*



**CENTRAL CITY**  
*Te Pokapū Tāone*



**INDUSTRY**  
*Te Rāngai Ahumahi*

## 'Getting Us Back On Our Feet' stimulus

*The Council established a Covid-19 and Economic Development Reserve to fund the initiatives shown below. As at 30 June 2021 \$2.5m has been transferred from this reserve to fund the 'Getting Us Back On Our Feet' stimulus across Council activities, including fee reductions (\$1.3m), community funding (\$0.5m), one hour free parking (\$0.3m) and expenses recovered (\$0.3m).*

### Business fee reductions

From the categories listed below, a total of 3,011 business fee reductions were applied for, totalling \$1.3m.

| Fee reduction category                      | Number of fee reductions | Value of fee reductions \$ |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| Building consents                           | 1,778                    | 1,085,691                  |
| Resource consents                           | 605                      | 160,232                    |
| Environmental health and hospitality        | 581                      | 73,609                     |
| Temporary use licence fees                  | 47                       | 10,073                     |
| Development contributions payment deferrals | -                        | -                          |
| <b>Total</b>                                | <b>3,011</b>             | <b>1,329,605</b>           |

### The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu Scheme

The Ngā Whare Ora Taiao o Ngāmotu (New Plymouth Sustainable Homes) Scheme provided support to homeowners to undertake a range of sustainability improvements to their homes and repay the costs through a voluntary targeted rate (VTR). In 2020/21, a total of 904 VTRs were approved totalling \$5.8m. There are now 63 businesses signed up to the VTR Scheme.

|                             | 2019/20<br>Quantity<br>Approved | 2020/21<br>Quantity<br>Approved | 2020/21<br>Approved<br>\$ |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Expansion of the VTR Scheme | -                               | 727                             | 5,142,563                 |
| Existing VTR Scheme         | 78                              | 177                             | 616,509                   |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>78</b>                       | <b>904</b>                      | <b>5,759,072</b>          |

### Rates remissions

The Council provided greater flexibility in paying rates. As at 30 June 2021 all deferrals have been paid. Over the year, 29 applications were received for rates remissions, six deferral applications were approved and 23 applications were either on a payment plan or rates have since been paid.





### Additional community funding

The Council extended strategic partnerships funding and an extra \$300,000 made available for other community groups to apply for. A total of 56 applications were made for \$1.1m for this additional amount. Strategic partnership funding of \$153,000 was extended for 2020/21.

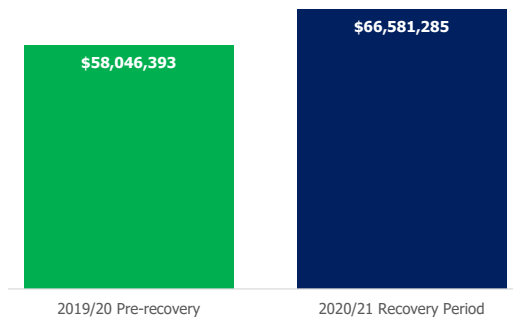
All available funding, totalling \$453,000 was distributed among 33 community groups.

### The Procurement Recovery Plan (Covid-19)

This plan was developed to favour local suppliers and provide greater flexibility. Data shows that the local procurement initiatives adopted in the Recovery Plan had a significant increase in the Council's spend with local businesses.

The figures represent a 14 per cent increase (\$8,534,892) over the financial year. Key efficiencies from the Procurement Recovery Plan have been identified and adopted by the Council on 1 July 2021. The Council's Procurement Team continue to identify opportunities to support the local supply chain.

Procurement Recovery Local Spend



### The Earthquake-prone Buildings and Main Streets Package

This package was aimed at supporting our district's central business districts (CBDs), through pausing some earthquake-prone building work, providing additional CBD enhancement funds and working with building owners. As at 30 June 2021 no applications were received for earthquake-prone buildings. However, funding through the main streets package was approved for 28 buildings in New Plymouth, Inglewood and Waitara.

### One-hour free parking

The Council approved one-hour free parking Monday to Saturday in all metered parking areas from 1 July to 30 September 2020. Median occupancy during that time was 59.1 per cent (compared to 53.5 per cent for the same period last year).





## Our year in review

The 2020/21 year was the third year of our Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2018-2028.

The LTP prioritised **People, Place and Prosperity** as our community outcomes. The Council achieved numerous successes towards People, Place and Prosperity during that time.

- **Covid-19.** The flow on effects of Covid-19 continued to impact on Council services. Moves to Alert Level 2 through the year had implications for a number of services with border closures and supply chain disruptions impacted across the Council.
- **Sound financial management.** The independent global rating agency Standard and Poor's confirmed NPDC's credit rating had been upgraded from AA to AA+, reflecting its sound financial management.
- **Manaaki Urupā grants.** A Manaaki Urupā Grants Scheme was adopted to help cover urupā maintenance costs.
- **Citizens Awards.** The Council honoured 11 local legends in the annual Citizens Awards.
- **HMNZS Aotearoa.** In April 2021, the Council hosted several civic functions to commemorate the inaugural visit of HMNZS Aotearoa to her home port (New Plymouth).
- **Building consents.** The Council's building consents process moved online on 22 October 2020 allowing applicants to apply, pay and track their applications online from start to finish.
- **Downtown Carpark.** This carpark was closed on 19 December 2020 due to an earthquake risk assessment.
- **Coastal Walkway.** The Wind Wand pier got its first major repairs in 20 years. The Te Rewa Rewa bridge underwent a trial makeover to test products to better withstand the elements.
- **Pukekura Park desilting.** The desilting works for Pukekura Park lakes was completed in November 2020.
- **Summer at the Bowl series.** Three months of major events starting with L.A.B in January attracting 12,000 people, Synthony, Six60 and Crowded House followed.
- **WOMAD.** The Council secured a five year host city deal and agreed to a \$2m underwrite to keep WOMAD at Brooklands Park. Unfortunately WOMAD was not held in 2021 due to the impacts of Covid-19.
- **The Junction Zero waste hub.** The hub marks its first birthday after a year with about 13,000 visitors and 34,000 items sold.
- **Thermal Drying Facility.** The Council received a confirmation of \$37m grant from the government to replace the Thermal Drying Facility. The design and planning phases have been completed with work due to start in November 2021.
- **Wastewater Treatment Plant.** Work began to remove sludge from the lagoon.
- **Inglewood's drinking water.** Main trunk main completed and continuing to renew pipes within the township.
- **Carbon footprint.** The Council's carbon footprint has halved over the past 15 years through implementation energy saving measures.
- **Consultation on LTP 2021-2031.** Our consultation on our LTP 2021-2031 saw the largest ever response with 4,563 submissions.



## Our year in review

### Working together with Māori

We acknowledge as tangata whenua those hapū and iwi, who by ahikā (unbroken occupation), exercise mana whenua (protection, care and sustainable management of culturally important natural and physical resources) within the New Plymouth District.

Te Huinga Taumatua continued as a joint committee for mana whenua input into Council decision-making.

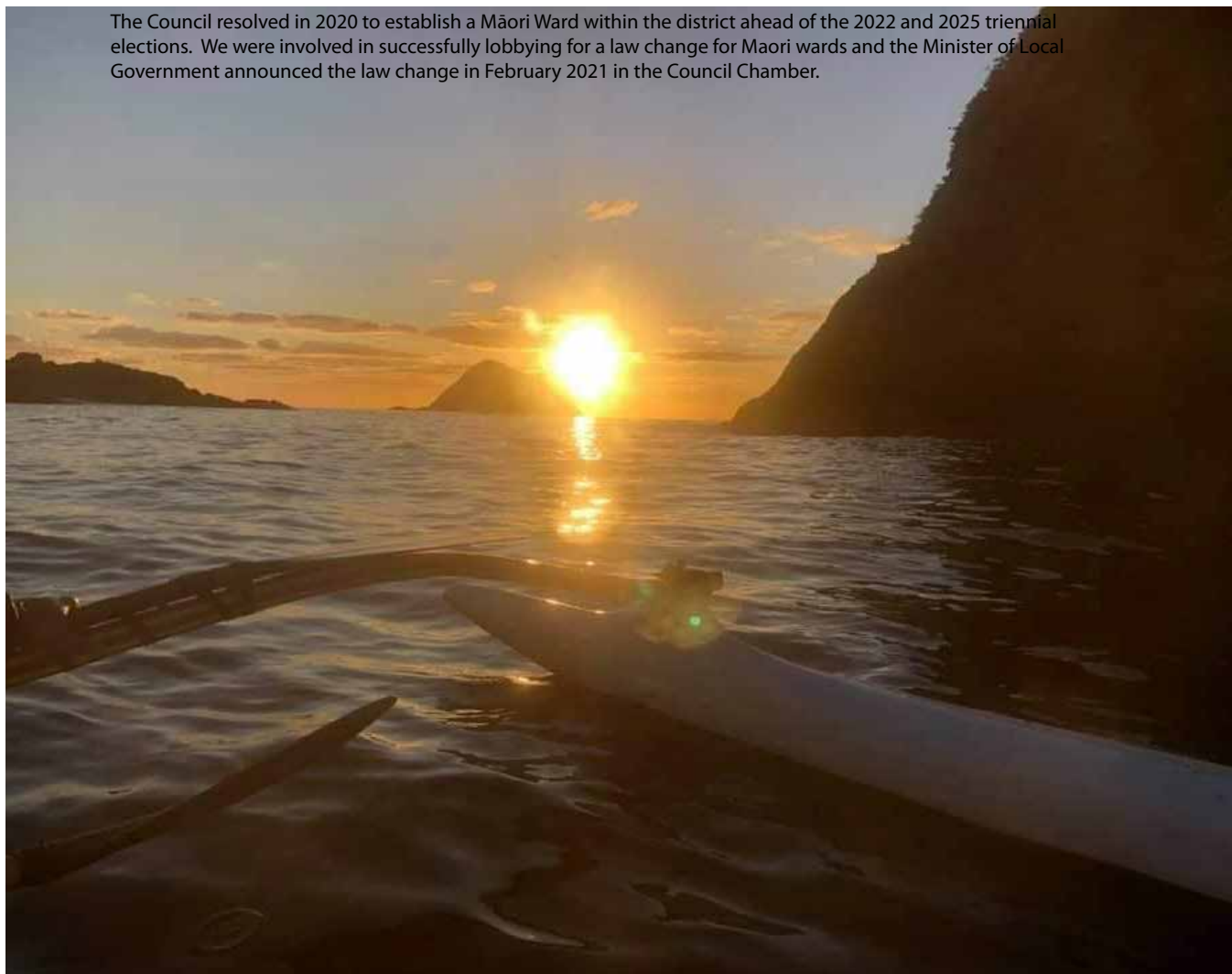
The Council consulted hapū and iwi for the purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991, and where there was mutual agreement between the Council, hapū and iwi exercised mana whenua. The Council acknowledges that specific iwi, hapū and whānau have historical and spiritual ties to sites and areas of cultural significance within Council's boundaries.

Making a unique and valued contribution to the district, the Council continued to recognise the importance of providing opportunities for Māori to contribute to our decision-making processes.

Acknowledging their response and contribution during the initial Covid-19 response, iwi are now represented at all levels of the Civil Defence Emergency Management governance structure at both district and regional levels in Taranaki – a national first.

The eight iwi of Taranaki also sit on the Regional Leadership Team, which provides governance for the ongoing Council-led Covid-19 recovery response. With the development in 2020 of the Ngā Iwi o Taranaki Covid-19 Recovery Plan, together with the Taranaki 2050 and Tapuae Roa strategies, iwi are leading the achievement of key priorities, with the Council providing support.

The Council resolved in 2020 to establish a Māori Ward within the district ahead of the 2022 and 2025 triennial elections. We were involved in successfully lobbying for a law change for Maori wards and the Minister of Local Government announced the law change in February 2021 in the Council Chamber.



## Projects 2020/21 update

Our Annual Plan 2020/21 was redeveloped during lockdown. We reprioritised our capital works programme from an initial \$64.9m down to \$49.7m. Many of the projects we deferred have been rescheduled in the LTP 2021-2031. In total in 2020/21 we achieved \$58.3m in capital works. Covid-19 restrictions provided a number of challenges to delivering our programme through the year, such as from supply chain disruptions, labour market challenges, and social distancing requirements. Below we have outlined what the major projects we had planned to undertake, and how we performed.

### Stormwater Management



#### Bromley Place stormwater upgrades (\$0.48m)

This work was predominately undertaken in 2020/21 and will be completed in spring 2021.

#### Waitara stormwater upgrades(\$1.05m)

Design work continued on Waitara stormwater. The Council has committed \$20m over the next 10 years to progress stormwater management improvements in Waitara through the LTP 2021-2031.

### Transportation



#### Ahititi stock effluent disposal facility (\$0.68m)

This work is now being delivered by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (NZTA).

#### Airport Drive realignment (\$3.22m)

The works for this project needs to align to NZTA safety improvement works on State Highway 3 between Bell Block to Waitara. This project has been rescheduled in the LTP 2021-2031 and is likely to be constructed in the 2022/23 period.

#### Extension of the Coastal Walkway to Waitara (\$6.87m)

A collaborative planning process was continued in 2020/21 with iwi/hapū, NZTA and the Airport. Work on the business case continued with a focus on the selection of a preferred route. As a result it was determined that the budget was not sufficient so spending was delayed. The project and a staged budget are now included in LTP 2021-2031 over the first six years of the plan.



## Projects 2020/21 update

### Wastewater Management



#### Elimination of use of Waitara marine outfall (\$0.11m)

Design work continued on upgrades to the Waitara Transfer and Outfall Pump Stations that will ultimately enable the Council to cease using the Marine outfall. The Council committed \$5.7m in years one to four of the LTP 2021-2031 to progress this project.

#### Wastewater resilience (\$0.32m)

These funds contributed towards the purchase of essential spares and the installation of flow meters in the sewer network.

#### Wastewater pump station overflow prevention (\$0.53m)

Concept design for the Mangati Wastewater Emergency Storage project has been completed and the project is progressing into preliminary design. The Council has committed \$5.2m to progress this project in years 2 and 3 of the LTP 2021-2031.

#### Wastewater network modelling (\$1.24m)

This project is progressing well with survey completed for the whole catchment and the Inglewood, Bell Block, and Waitara models built and calibration data collected.

#### Thermal dryer urgent component replacement (\$2.45m)

This work was predominately undertaken in 2020/21 and was completed in July 2021.

### Water Supply



#### Backflow prevention and laterals (\$0.51m)

This is an ongoing programme of work.

#### Ōākura Water Treatment Plant upgrade (\$0.66m)

This work was predominately undertaken in 2020/21 and will be completed in spring 2021.

#### Water resilience (\$1.21m)

These funds contributed towards a variety of water related resilience projects including the two reservoirs, essential spares and upgrade of Ōākura Water Treatment Plant.

#### Mountain Road and Henwood Road reservoirs (\$3.58m)

The construction of the two new drinking water reservoirs at Mountain Road and Henwood Road is currently in the 'Deliver' stage with completion due in spring 2021.

# Financial summary

## Overall results at a glance

The Council recorded a surplus for the year of \$49.8m compared to a budget loss of \$10.4m. The primary driver of the variance to budget are the \$50.8m in gains on the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) investment during the year.

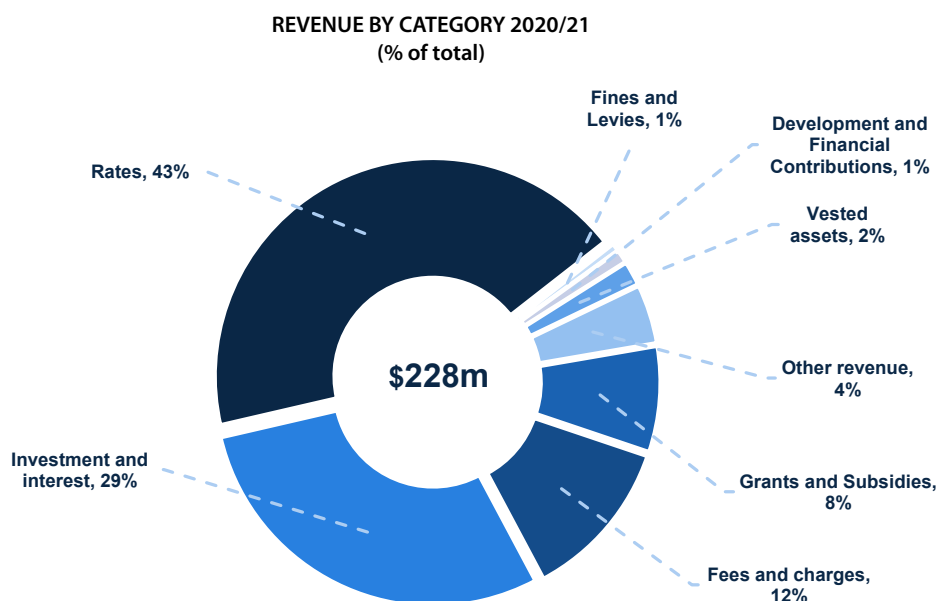
## PIF investment

The PIF finished the year up \$54.2m to \$346.5m after payment of releases of \$9.1m for the year. Since inception the PIF has paid \$230.6m in release payments to the Council and achieved an annual return of 7.3 per cent per annum.

## Where the money came from

In 2020/21 rates accounted for 43 per cent of the Council's funding (2019/20: 57 per cent).

The Council receives income from a variety of sources, including the PIF, capital expenditure funding, fees and user charges. The diagram below shows revenue from these different sources.

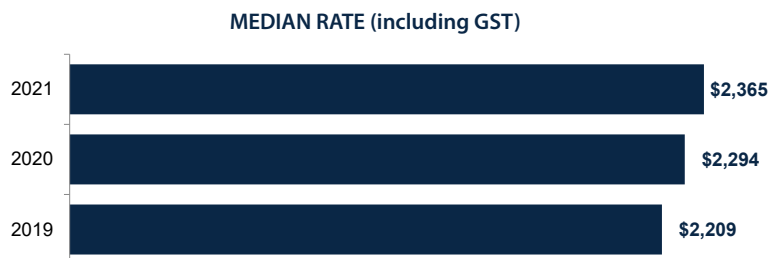


## Rates collection

The Council works hard to ensure all rates are collected and accounted for. As in previous years, the Council has achieved an excellent collection record, collecting 99 per cent of rates (2019/20: 99 per cent) and 78 per cent of rate arrears (2019/20: 79 per cent).

## Residential median rate

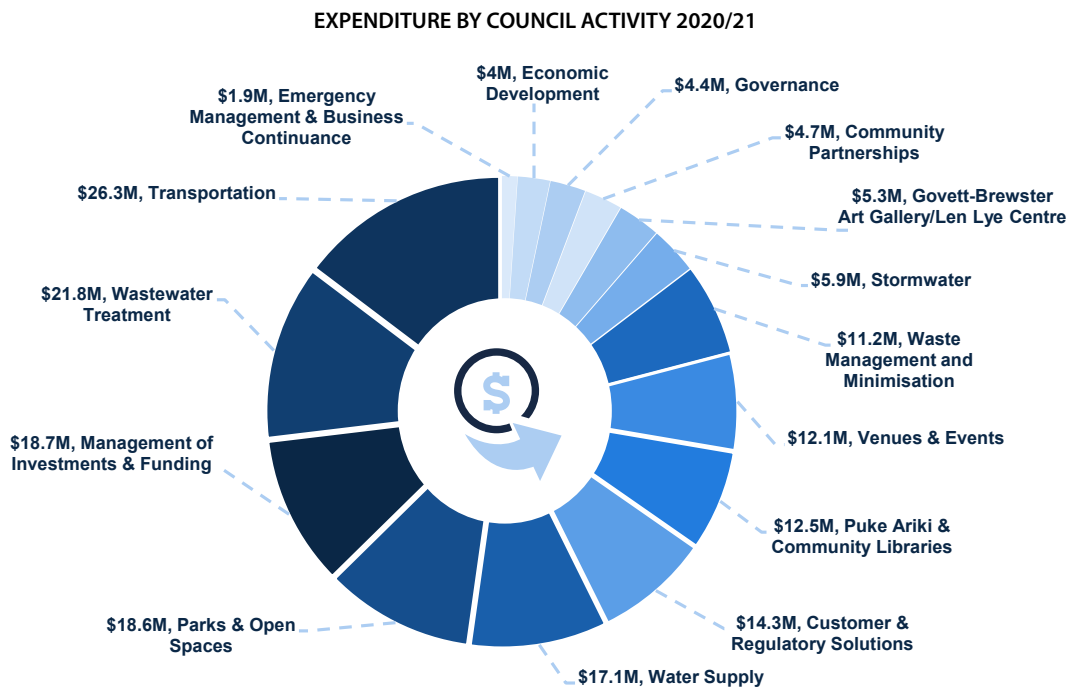
The residential median rate (including GST) increased by 3.1 per cent during the year (2019/20: increased by 3.88 per cent).



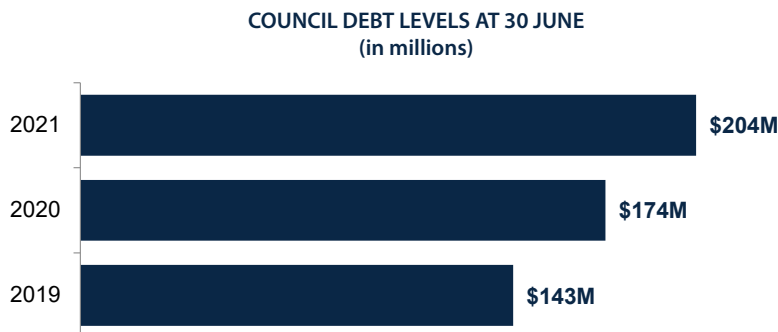
# Financial summary

## Where the money goes

Operating expenditure of \$178.8m is \$3.7m higher than budget. The graph below shows where the money was spent by Council activity.



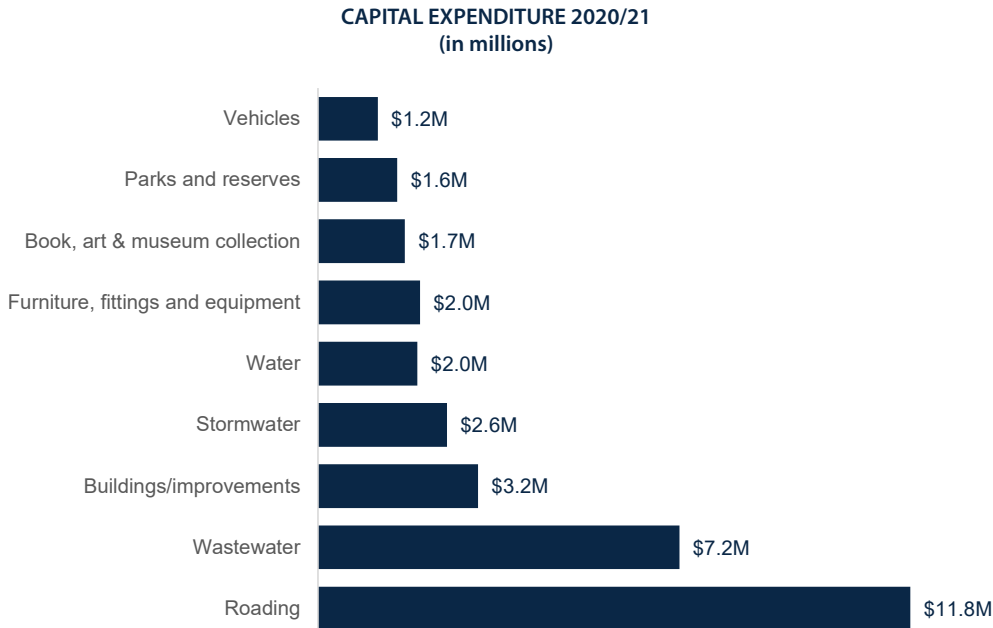
The Council's external borrowings increased \$30m to \$203.5m during the year. The graph below shows the Council's debt levels over the past three years.



# Financial summary

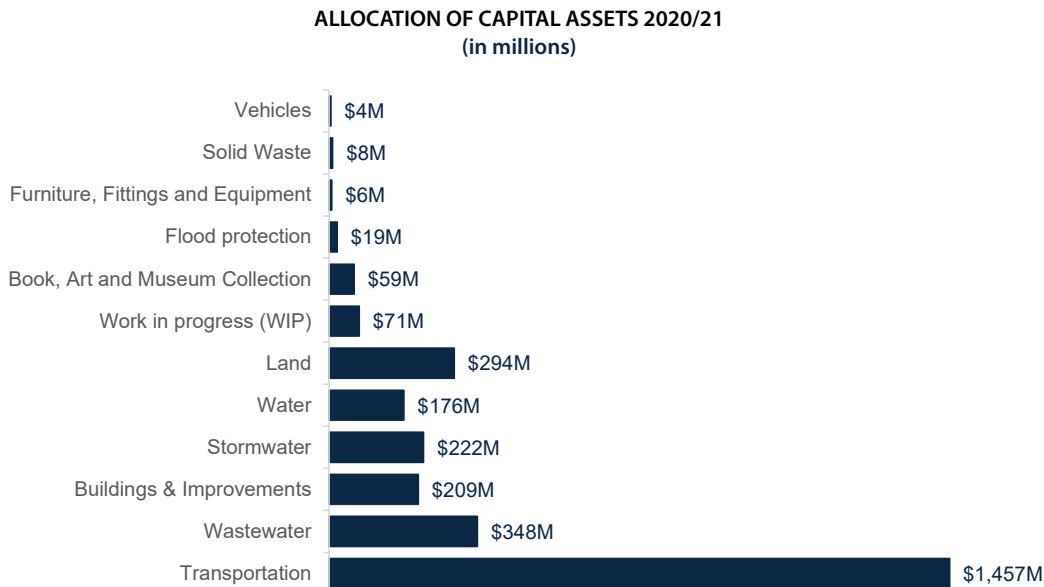
## Capital spend

During the year the Council added \$33.1m of new assets through its renewal and capital works programme. This covered all activities within our district. The graph below shows the breakdown of capital expenditure by category.



## Asset allocation

The graph below shows the allocation of the total property, plant and equipment balance by asset class as at 30 June 2021.



## Financial summary

### Summary Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             |   | GROUP                       |   |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 |
| Rates revenue   | 98,360                      | 97,910                      | 94,300                                  | 98,285                      | 94,209                                  |
| Perpetual Investment Fund   | 65,945                      | 14,910                      | 8,112                                   | 65,945                      | 8,227                                   |
| Other revenue   | 64,112                      | 51,920                      | 63,328                                  | 70,852                      | 69,544                                  |
| <b>Total operating revenue</b>  | <b>228,417</b>              | <b>164,740</b>              | <b>165,855</b>                          | <b>235,082</b>              | <b>171,980</b>                          |
| Interest costs  | 5,983                       | 7,000                       | 5,723                                   | 5,983                       | 5,725                                   |
| Perpetual Investment Fund   | 2,216                       | 1,136                       | 2,279                                   | 2,216                       | 2,279                                   |
| Other expenses  | 170,613                     | 166,994                     | 176,947                                 | 179,532                     | 184,635                                 |
| <b>Total operating expenditure</b>  | <b>178,813</b>              | <b>175,130</b>              | <b>184,948</b>                          | <b>187,731</b>              | <b>192,638</b>                          |
| Share of joint venture surplus  | 219                         | -                           | 339                                     | 219                         | 339                                     |
| <b>(Deficit)/surplus before taxation</b>  | <b>49,824</b>               | <b>(10,390)</b>             | <b>(18,755)</b>                         | <b>47,570</b>               | <b>(20,320)</b>                         |
| Income tax (expense)/refund   | -                           | -                           | -                                       | 190                         | 264                                     |
| <b>(DEFICIT)/SURPLUS AFTER TAXATION</b>   | <b>49,824</b>               | <b>(10,390)</b>             | <b>(18,755)</b>                         | <b>47,760</b>               | <b>(20,056)</b>                         |
| Gain/(loss) on property, plant and equipment revaluations                         | -                           | -                           | 6,196                                   | -                           | 11,113                                  |
| Financial assets fair value movement (could be reclassified to surplus/(deficit)) | -                           | -                           | 23                                      | -                           | 23                                      |
| <b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>                              | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    | <b>6,219</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    | <b>11,136</b>                           |
| <b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b>                                    | <b>49,824</b>               | <b>(10,390)</b>             | <b>(12,536)</b>                         | <b>47,760</b>               | <b>(8,920)</b>                          |

### Summary Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2021

|                                | COUNCIL                     |                             |   | GROUP                       |   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
|                                | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 |
| Current assets                 | 370,813                     | 356,960                     | 315,312                                 | 370,885                     | 316,498                                 |
| Non-current assets             | 3,038,831                   | 3,017,410                   | 3,006,476                               | 3,043,586                   | 3,011,760                               |
| <b>Total assets</b>            | <b>3,409,644</b>            | <b>3,374,370</b>            | <b>3,321,788</b>                        | <b>3,414,471</b>            | <b>3,328,258</b>                        |
| Current liabilities            | 94,228                      | 95,260                      | 80,466                                  | 97,427                      | 83,111                                  |
| Non-current liabilities        | 179,003                     | 186,810                     | 154,732                                 | 179,003                     | 154,732                                 |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>       | <b>273,231</b>              | <b>282,070</b>              | <b>235,198</b>                          | <b>276,430</b>              | <b>237,843</b>                          |
| <b>TOTAL EQUITY/NET ASSETS</b> | <b>3,136,413</b>            | <b>3,092,300</b>            | <b>3,086,590</b>                        | <b>3,138,041</b>            | <b>3,090,415</b>                        |

### Summary Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Net cash flows from operating activities    | 26,217                      | 5,760                       | 20,222                      | 25,878                      | 19,982                      |
| Net cash flows from investing activities    | (46,864)                    | (30,030)                    | (26,809)                    | (47,703)                    | (26,191)                    |
| Net cash flows from financing activities    | 30,000                      | 35,610                      | 30,500                      | 30,000                      | 30,500                      |
| <b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN</b>           | <b>9,353</b>                | <b>11,340</b>               | <b>23,913</b>               | <b>8,175</b>                | <b>24,291</b>               |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT 1 JULY</b>  | <b>34,707</b>               | <b>7,410</b>                | <b>10,793</b>               | <b>38,163</b>               | <b>13,872</b>               |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT 30 JUNE</b> | <b>44,060</b>               | <b>18,750</b>               | <b>34,706</b>               | <b>46,338</b>               | <b>38,163</b>               |





# Council Services






# Introduction to Council Services

**This part of the Annual Report covers the 16 activity groups based on the services we provide.**

In the following pages you'll find information on what we deliver, why we do it, an evaluation of the effects of the activity on community well-being, significant challenges faced, how we performed against our service commitments, and cost of service statements for the 2020/21 financial year.

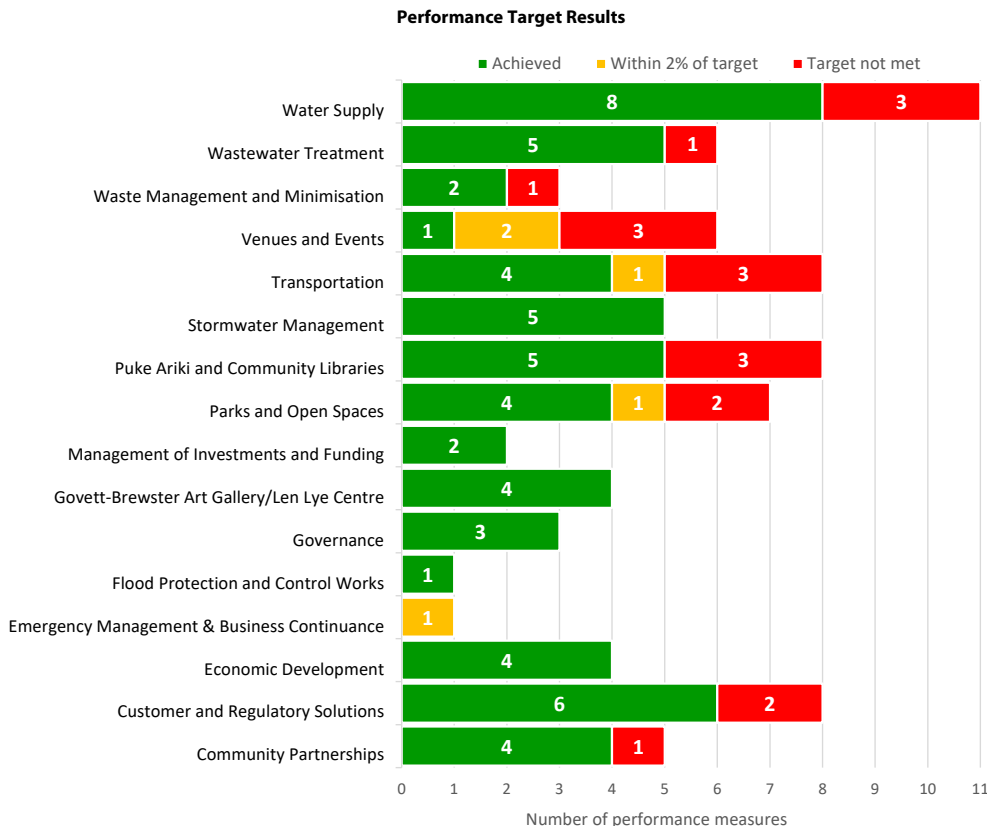
In addition to the 16 activity groups, the Council also carries out internal functions, such as financial management and property maintenance, but the costs of these are allocated over the 16 activities. This is because services such as financial management are 'inputs' into the Council's activities whereas the Council's activities themselves are services actually received and used by the community.

The performance measures and targets are from Year 3 (2020/21) of our Long-Term Plan (LTP) 2018-2028, which you can find on our website. All percentage results have been rounded to remove any decimal places. Throughout the report, we have used the following symbols to display performance measure results compared to targets.

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |
| <b>Achieved</b><br>Target has been met or exceeded                                | <b>Substantially achieved</b><br>Target has not been met by a slim margin (-2%)   | <b>Not achieved</b><br>Target has not been met                                      |

Of the 82 measures that we use to track performance, the summary graph shows that:

- We have achieved the target for 58 measures.
- We have substantially achieved the target for five measures.
- We have not achieved the target for 19 measures.





# Introduction to Council Services

## Community satisfaction survey performance measures

### *Change of service provider*

The LTP 2018-2028 and the Annual Plan 2020/21 stated that the Council would use the National Research Bureau (NRB) Communitrak survey results to assess the satisfaction of the community for various Council services as part of our key performance indicators (KPIs).

The NRB Communitrak survey was a statistically valid representative sample of the New Plymouth District. NRB informed the Council in early 2021 that it would be unable to undertake the Communitrak Survey on behalf of the Council for the 2020/21 financial year.

The Council therefore commissioned Research First to undertake a different, but still statistically valid representative sample instead. Both NRB and Research First use statistical sampling techniques to ensure the survey is representative of the community (within a margin of error). The Council is satisfied that the change to Research First does not constitute a significant change to the approach in measuring the community's satisfaction with Council services for these KPIs.

Three performance indicators measure the community's satisfaction with Council services against a peer group average (Community Partnerships, Customer and Regulatory Solutions, and Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre). The Research First survey has no peer group average for two of these services and the other has a smaller selection of comparators. This may have a greater impact on results, and should therefore be treated with more caution as to whether or not the Council has achieved the stated performance measure. The Council has included the 2019/20 NRB Communitrak survey peer group results as a further comparator for these three KPIs.

### *About the results*

The Research First survey takes a sample of just over 500 people based on the five community areas used for New Plymouth District. The survey is conducted in a way that provides results which have a margin of error of plus or minus 4.3 per cent at the 95 per cent confidence interval.

The satisfaction levels for the NRB and Research First surveys include the removal of those people who did not have a view on satisfaction or dissatisfaction or simply did not know due to not using the facility or service. Removing the 'don't knows' from the calculation enables better comparison between our activities, allowing for more informed Council decision-making.

## In-house surveys

The Council also uses a number of in-house surveys for some KPIs. These are used to find the views of users of particular services. The Council does not use sampling methodologies for these surveys that are statistically valid.



## Community Partnerships

The community partnerships service works alongside community organisations, educational institutions, iwi, and business and government agencies to build a strong and connected community.

We offer advice and support to our partners to help them plan for the future and respond to the changing needs of the community. We also fund some key partnerships.

Community partnerships manages the Council's community grants funding scheme, offering contestable funding to organisations and groups whose projects align with our strategic vision and meet funding criteria.

We also provide affordable housing for eligible elderly people in the district. As part of this service, a Council Housing Officer makes regular visits to monitor the wellbeing of our tenants.

### WHY WE DO IT

Strong and connected communities have a strong sense of identity. They are self-reliant and use the abilities and strengths of their people to find solutions to challenges and the resources they need to prosper.

The community partnership service supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first - aroha ki te tangata*. Our partnerships ensure that community and other organisations are equipped to make a significant contribution to the well-being and quality of life of our communities. We support community initiatives that create strong, resilient and connected communities that are enabled and engaged.

Our housing for the elderly service is about putting people first. We provide safe and quality accommodation for our tenants, enabling them to be involved in social and civic life.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

The services of community and voluntary organisations are about caring for people. They contribute to safe, resilient and sustainable communities that are engaged in social, cultural, economic and political life, as well as undertaking environmental projects. These groups strongly contribute to community well-being. There are no significant negative effects resulting from this activity.

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

Covid-19 disruptions prevented many community organisations delivering their usual services. This required the Community Partnerships Team to work closely with organisations to ensure they could still deliver on funding commitments.

A second community funding round of \$300,000 was introduced to support organisations struggling during Covid-19 disruptions.

# Community Partnerships

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21             | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>We build strategic relationships that support collaboration, capability and capacity in the community sector.</b>           |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of partners satisfied with the Council's advice and involvement in community initiatives.                       | 95%                        | ●      | 100%                     | 86% <sup>1</sup>         |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the Council's assistance and support to community groups (NRB survey).              | Exceeds peer group average | ●      | 88% <sup>2</sup>         | 95% <sup>2</sup>         |
| <b>We provide a 'start-up' fund to support creativity and collaboration in new community initiatives.</b>                      |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The number of initiatives receiving 'start-up' financial support.  | 3                          | ●      | 3 <sup>3</sup>           | 3 <sup>4</sup>           |
| <b>We provide effective funding support for community organisations and initiatives.</b>                                       |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of key performance indicators achieved by recipients of the Council's grants (as set out in funding contracts). | 95%                        | ●      | 83% <sup>5</sup>         | 98%                      |
| <b>We effectively coordinate and administer the housing for the elderly service.</b>   |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of tenants satisfied with the service.  | 90%                        | ●      | 97%                      | 96%                      |

- <sup>1</sup> While the majority of responses from partners was positive, one partner was frustrated with not having one point of contact at the Council.
- <sup>2</sup> As noted earlier, NRB were unable to conduct the survey for 2020/21 and Research First survey could not provide a peer group average. The previous NRB peer group average (2019/20) was 84 per cent.
- <sup>3</sup> Initiatives were Chamber of Commerce initiative to get community groups funding ready; support for the creation of a regional arts organisation, Creative Taranaki; support for Inglewood Native Bird Rehabilitation and Interpretive Centre Project.
- <sup>4</sup> Initiatives were Rainbow Youth established in New Plymouth; Taranaki Futures digital platform showing career pathways in Taranaki; funding for an Arts Coordinator.
- <sup>5</sup> Some community organisations were prevented from delivering their usual services due to Covid-19 disruptions.

# Community Partnerships

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 3.71                       | 3.34                    | 3.20                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 0.08                       | 0.06                    | 0.06                    |
| Fees and charges  |       | 1.13                       | 1.12                    | 1.06                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>4.91</b>                | <b>4.52</b>             | <b>4.32</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (4.46)                     | (3.38)                  | (3.31)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.01)                     | (0.03)                  | (0.03)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (0.71)                     | (0.59)                  | (0.58)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(5.18)</b>              | <b>(4.00)</b>           | <b>(3.92)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>(0.27)</b>              | <b>0.52</b>             | <b>0.40</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | (0.03)                     | (0.02)                  | (0.02)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>(0.03)</b>              | <b>(0.02)</b>           | <b>(0.02)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (0.06)                     | (0.11)                  | (0.10)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   | 1     | 0.36                       | (0.38)                  | (0.27)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>0.30</b>                | <b>(0.49)</b>           | <b>(0.37)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>0.27</b>                | <b>(0.51)</b>           | <b>(0.39)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Operating expenses are higher than budgeted due to the 'Getting Us Back On Our Feet' stimulus in response to Covid-19, to provide additional community grants and establish New Plymouth Partners (regional development forum).

## Customer and Regulatory Solutions

The first point of contact for the Council's regulatory services is our Customer Services Team, who assist customers by telephone, email or in person at the Civic Centre. Enquiries that need further input are recorded as service requests and forwarded to the relevant teams in the organisation.

Our regulatory teams process building, land use and subdivision consents, food, alcohol, health and encroachment licences and issue dog licences. We monitor and enforce legislation and bylaws for all of these functions as well as parking control, and health and noise nuisances. We develop the District Plan and other policies that guide the future development of the district. We also provide case management for projects and events that require involvement of multiple Council teams.

### WHY WE DO IT

The customer and regulatory solutions service plans for the future, supporting the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first, supporting a prosperous community and caring for our place*.

The customer and regulatory solutions service promotes *putting people first - aroha ki te tangata*. Enforcing environmental health legislation ensures businesses selling food and alcohol meet their public health obligations and that people can enjoy their lifestyle free of nuisance or risk. Animal control activities, including the regulation of dog ownership, ensures people and wildlife are protected from nuisance or injury caused by dogs and that owners are educated and informed about the way their animals should be managed. Enforcing parking regulations makes sure there is fair, safe and easy access to the city and its suburbs.

Our customer service teams make it easy to do business with us, again putting people first. People are our priority and we make sure our customers have access to the information and services they need.

Forward planning and regulation helps mitigate potential negative effects of growth and development and supports sustainable management of the district's economic and environmental resources. Our work ensures there is adequate and appropriate land for residential, commercial, industrial and agricultural use and that buildings in the New Plymouth District are safe, healthy and durable. This contributes to *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa*.

Our district planning work, alongside our monitoring and enforcement activities, promotes *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua*.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Customer and Regulatory Solutions promotes the social, cultural, economic and environmental well-being of the community.

Social well-being is promoted through protecting people from negative harms, such as through alcohol and food regulation, and animal control. Social well-being is also promoted through the District Plan and resource consents by regulating development to provide a more livable environment.

Cultural well-being is promoted through the District Plan and resource consents to protect sites of cultural importance, such as heritage buildings and wāhi tapu.

Economic well-being is promoted through building consents and resource consents being issued in a timely manner, as well as through providing the community with assurances around food and alcohol regulation to promote trust in those services. Parking regulations ensure that parking in business areas promotes sufficient parking turnover to maximise customers.

Environmental well-being is promoted through the District Plan and resource consents by protecting areas of native bush on private property.

Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

## Customer and Regulatory Solutions

| Effect   | How the Council intends to mitigate the effect   |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Community satisfaction</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No single policy, piece of legislation, bylaw or regulation satisfies 100 per cent of the community. In all regulatory activities there is potential for individuals or groups to perceive negative effects.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Council involves, informs and educates the community on the purpose of existing and proposed policy and regulation.</li> <li>Development of policy, consent and enforcement decisions are balanced with the rights of individuals and the rights of the wider community.</li> <li>We aim for decisions to be fair and equitable to all parties involved.</li> </ul>   |
| <p><b>Building control</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Customers could experience delay and additional development costs if quality and timeliness of consent and inspection procedures are not maintained to a high standard.</li> <li>People are at risk if quality of building consent and inspection procedures are not maintained.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accreditation as a Building Control Authority ensures our processes are robust. We always seek ways to improve our services.</li> <li>We maintain accreditation and competency and conduct internal auditing.</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Resource consents</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There can be conflicting views on outcomes of significant application decisions.</li> <li>Planning may not meet development demand and there may be a shortage of residential sections available.</li> <li>Costs of legislative changes may impact on anticipated cost recovery.</li> <li>Loss of cultural landscape through land development.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We aim for transparent processes and clear communication to the community.</li> <li>Teams engaged in land development work together to ensure there is an integrated and strategic approach to land supply and urban development outcomes, using urban design principles.</li> <li>We conduct annual reviews to reduce costs and ensure cost recovery of consent processing and compliance is monitored.</li> <li>We monitor compliance and engage with iwi/hapū in consent processing to ensure cultural heritage is protected.</li> </ul> |

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

Despite Covid-19, the building and resource consent services experienced sustained high levels of consents resulting from growth, which given the rigorous compliance checks and reporting, challenged the team to achieve the required timeframes. In addition to an increase in these consent applications, an influx of home energy applications were received and processed at first point of contact by the Customer Services Team who handle a variety of applications across various Council services streams.

In spite of the cessation of incoming international travellers due to the pandemic, freedom camping numbers across the district were still significant and continued to be managed with new initiatives, such as the engagement of an ambassadorial resource to promote positive behaviour in freedom camping communities, and provide information to visitors about the rules and the locations of appropriate freedom camping facilities.

# Customer and Regulatory Solutions

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure   | Target 2020/21             | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|---|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Our animal control processes contribute to a safe and healthy community.  |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of animal control emergency situations* responded to within two hours.   | 100%                       | ●      | 100%                     | 100%                     |
| The percentage of known dogs registered.  | 95%                        | ●      | 95%                      | 97%                      |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with animal control activities (NRB survey).  | Exceeds peer group average | ●      | 90% <sup>1</sup>         | 92% <sup>1</sup>         |
| We respond to formal complaints in a timely manner.   |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of formal complaints that receive an interim reply or are resolved within five working days.                                 | 90%                        | ●      | 90%                      | 90%                      |
| We process requests for official information within timeframes set under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (1987). |                            |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of requests for official information completed within statutory timeframe.   | 100%                       | ●      | 100%                     | 98% <sup>2</sup>         |
| We conduct licensing inspections in accordance with statutory requirements.   |                            |        |                          |                          |
| All businesses required to be licensed are inspected in accordance with statutory requirements.   | 100%                       | ●      | 100%                     | 100%                     |

\* Animal control emergency situations: assisting emergency services, attacks by dogs, stock on the roads and injured animals.

<sup>1</sup> As noted earlier, NRB were unable to conduct the survey for 2020/21 and Research First survey could not provide a peer group average. The previous NRB peer group average (2019/20) was 76 per cent.

<sup>2</sup> Rounded up from 97.5 per cent. Of the 246 requests received, six requests were responded to outside of the statutory timeframe. There was a large amount of research needing to be done in order to provide information and answers to questions asked in two of the requests; one request was received during lockdown level 4 and information could not be accessed online; and three others were an oversight regarding the timeframe. The process for interim replies to be recorded and reported on (in regards to timeframes) has been investigated. There are limitations within the current system that prevent this from happening.



# Customer and Regulatory Solutions

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We process consent applications within statutory timeframes.   |                |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of building applications processed within statutory timeframes (consents and code compliance certificates). | 100%           | ●      | 94% <sup>3</sup>         | 92% <sup>4</sup>         |
| The percentage of non-notified resource management consents processed within statutory timeframes.                         | 100%           | ●      | 96% <sup>5</sup>         | 94% <sup>6</sup>         |

<sup>3</sup> An increase since the last annual report in the level of compliance is due to the implementation of an online consenting system which enabled contract work to be undertaken in relation to building consent processing, which is meeting target at 100% compliance. The Code Compliance Certification compliance metric result is still to meet target but will be improved over the coming months with additional inspectorate resourcing.

<sup>4</sup> A decrease in the level of compliance was a result of staff leaving the organisation and the time lag in sourcing new staff. Once re-staffed there is a time lag between officers being adequately trained and deemed competent. We have remedied this by initiating a graduate programme that can feed into the business unit and go some way to assist in meeting this requirement.

<sup>5</sup> There was a 55 per cent increase in resource consents received over the fourth quarter compared to the same period in 2019/20, with relative decrease in timeframe compliance over that period. This sustained period of development activity, both land use and subdivision, has placed demands on planning resources. Positively, new national direction, including the National Policy Statement for Freshwater, the National Environmental Standards, and the engagement of iwi and hapū as cultural experts, is resulting in outcomes to protect the district’s natural environment. As the Proposed District Plan progresses through its legislative pathway, the Planning Team continue to assess resource consents against the provisions of both the Operative and Proposed District Plans, adding further complexity to the resource consent process. It is likely this added complexity and time will remain for an extended period until the Proposed District Plan is deemed to be operative.

<sup>6</sup> Rounded down from 94.3 per cent. A decrease in the level of compliance was largely the outcome of reduced planning staff over the first half of the year. The team now has a full complement of staff following a successful recruitment process. The Proposed District Plan was notified in September 2019. The planning team are required to assess resource consents against the provisions of both the Operative and Proposed District Plans, adding further complexity into the resource consent process which in turn takes more time to process. It is likely this added complexity and time will remain for an extended period until the Proposed District Plan is deemed to have legal effect.

# Customer and Regulatory Solutions

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 4.59                       | 4.26                    | 4.09                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 0.08                       | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  | 1     | 9.39                       | 8.61                    | 8.44                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | 0.74                       | 0.72                    | 0.72                    |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>14.82</b>               | <b>13.59</b>            | <b>13.25</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 2     | (8.70)                     | (7.38)                  | (7.13)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | -                          | (0.04)                  | (0.04)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (5.20)                     | (5.44)                  | (5.35)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(13.91)</b>             | <b>(12.86)</b>          | <b>(12.52)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.91</b>                | <b>0.73</b>             | <b>0.73</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | (0.02)                     | (0.03)                  | (0.02)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>(0.02)</b>              | <b>(0.03)</b>           | <b>(0.02)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (0.04)                     | (0.54)                  | (0.63)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | (0.84)                     | (0.15)                  | (0.08)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(0.89)</b>              | <b>(0.69)</b>           | <b>(0.71)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.91)</b>              | <b>(0.72)</b>           | <b>(0.73)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Consent income is higher than budget due to additional building consent activity.
2. Operating expenses are higher than budget due to additional resources required for consent processing.

## Economic Development

We work collaboratively with the Taranaki councils, central government and other agencies in the region to develop and improve the local economy. This includes directly funding and overseeing Venture Taranaki Trust, the Council Controlled Organisation responsible for regional development and tourism industry support services in the district. Venture Taranaki Trust also has agreements with South Taranaki District Council and Stratford District Council to deliver similar services in those districts.

The Council's priorities for economic development are set out in *Tapuae Roa: Make Way for Taranaki* – the Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan adopted in February 2018. The Strategy takes a cross-regional approach, focusing on unlocking opportunities for economic growth in the region. The Strategy's mission statement: *Taranaki, where talent becomes enterprise – Kia eke panuku*, captures the regional vision for Taranaki as a place that offers an attractive lifestyle for talented people, in a high value economy.

Economic development priorities were also guided by the *Taranaki 2050 Roadmap* developed in response to central government decisions related to climate change and carbon emissions and the *Taranaki Recovery Plan*. The Taranaki Recovery Plan was developed by iwi in response to Covid-19 and has been adopted by the Regional Leadership Group to help guide the region's recovery efforts.

### WHY WE DO IT

The Government has a vested interest in ensuring New Zealand's regions enjoy prosperity and success. We work collaboratively with the other Taranaki councils, central government and the private sector toward sustainable development of the region.

Our activities contribute to the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital* – supporting a prosperous community – *awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa*. To help ensure a vibrant economy, we support local businesses, encouraging a diverse range of industries that will grow jobs in the district. We aim to make it easy to do business here, to encourage inclusive growth and diversity and to build resilience and sustainability across our communities.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

The economic development service supports resilient, productive and sustainable communities that enjoy prosperity and success. A strong economy with decent jobs, higher incomes and opportunities for all current and future residents, alongside the protection and enhancement of the natural environment, greatly improves the community well-being. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

Covid-19 continued to provide challenges for organisations in the district, such as the uncertainty and disruptions from changing alert levels. However domestic tourism and spending numbers have greatly improved.

The construction sector was busier than ever but constrained by materials and skilled labour shortages. A worsening housing shortage, and related rising house prices, increased the gap between those well-off and the most vulnerable in our society. For Venture Taranaki, the demand in the enterprise area was extremely high for startup clinics, client engagements and enterprise support as people looked to new or diversified business opportunities post Covid.

# Economic Development

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We promote the New Plymouth District and the Taranaki region as a vibrant and desirable place to live, work and visit. |                |        |                          |                          |
| The number of major events attracted or retained.  | 4              | ●      | 16 <sup>1</sup>          | 10 <sup>2</sup>          |
| We facilitate, promote, and support sustainable business growth, investment and employment opportunities in Taranaki.  |                |        |                          |                          |
| The level of annual investment in regional businesses (subject to central government policy).                          | \$1,000,000    | ●      | \$5,574,986 <sup>3</sup> | \$1,920,106 <sup>3</sup> |
| The annual percentage of clients satisfied with Venture Taranaki business support services.                            | >85%           | ●      | 93% <sup>4</sup>         | 96% <sup>4</sup>         |
| The level of annual investment in the management capability of Taranaki's small and medium sized businesses.           | \$240,000      | ●      | \$358,200 <sup>4</sup>   | \$393,920 <sup>4</sup>   |

- <sup>1</sup> Events were Tastes and Tales 2021; Feast Festival Taranaki 2020 plus event development going forward; Super Smash T20 Cricket (Central Stags) 2020; TSB Festival of Lights 2020/21; Jennian Homes Charles Tour Taranaki Open 2020; Steelformers Around the Mountain Relay 2020 and 2021; Synthony 2021; NZ Tattoo and Art Festival 2021; Tri NZ North Island Sprint Distance Championships and NZ Schools Triathlon Championships 2021; Taranaki Garden Festival 2021; AmeriCARna 2022; Fringe Garden Festival 2021; Right Royal Cabaret Festival 2021; RESET 2021; Coastal Five 2021.
- <sup>2</sup> Events were AmeriCARna 2020; WOMAD 2020; ANBL NZ Breakers vs Sydney Kings basketball match; PSP NZ Jetsprint Championships R5; Triathlon Festival inc NZ Sprint Distance Championship, Oceania Junior Championship and Oceania mixed relay 2020; Taranaki Garden Festival 2020; Taste and Tales 2020; Reset 2020; Oxfam Trailwalker 2021.
- <sup>3</sup> Research and development and innovation funding facilitated into Taranaki businesses across 81 transactions (2019/20 across 43 transactions).
- <sup>4</sup> Venture Taranaki conducts an annual Client Satisfaction Survey (CSS), which goes out to all those who have accessed Venture Taranaki programmes and services within the financial year. The CSS helps to measure progress against the outcomes detailed in the Venture Taranaki Statement of Intent and is part of Venture Taranaki's commitment to continuous improvement.
- <sup>5</sup> Capability development voucher funding, as part of the nation-wide Regional Business Partner Network, invested across 189 vouchers (2019/20: 203 vouchers).

# Economic Development

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 3.93                       | 3.99                    | 3.85                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>3.93</b>                | <b>3.99</b>             | <b>3.85</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   |       | (3.55)                     | (3.38)                  | (3.30)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | -                          | (0.02)                  | (0.02)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (0.46)                     | (0.51)                  | (0.49)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(4.01)</b>              | <b>(3.91)</b>           | <b>(3.81)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>(0.08)</b>              | <b>0.08</b>             | <b>0.04</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | -                          | (0.01)                  | (0.01)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>(0.01)</b>           | <b>(0.01)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | 0.08                       | (0.07)                  | (0.04)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>0.08</b>                | <b>(0.07)</b>           | <b>(0.04)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>0.08</b>                | <b>(0.08)</b>           | <b>(0.05)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

There are no material variances in this activity.

## Emergency Management and Business Continuance

As a member of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEM), NPDC works with the other Taranaki councils, the community and other agencies to plan for and manage the regional response to major or widespread emergency events. These activities ensure that there is a strong regional response to any civil defence emergency in the region. They also ensure our communities are aware of the hazards in the region and know how to prepare and recover from emergencies associated with those hazards.

We also manage NPDC's internal crisis management response outside of civil defence activation. This includes planning systems and processes to ensure NPDC continues to operate as well as possible during an emergency event, both major and minor.

### WHY WE DO IT

Activities within the Taranaki CDEM Group are driven by key legislation such as the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002. This Act requires councils to take responsibility for the reduction of, readiness for, response to, and recovery from risks and events associated with emergency management.

All of our activities aim to reduce the effect of emergency events on the quality of life of our residents and ensure that NPDC services are maintained or restored as quickly as possible following an emergency event.

The emergency management and business continuance service supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first and supporting a prosperous community*.

We support *putting people first – aroha ki te tangata* through supporting the community to reduce, prepare, respond and recover from natural disasters. Our civil defence work puts people first through the protection of people and property.

Our emergency planning and management also aims to reduce the economic impacts of an emergency event and ensure a fast recovery. In doing so, we contribute to *supporting a prosperous community – awahi mai, awahi atu, tātou katoa*.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

All of our activities are about protecting people and property in the event of an emergency or a widespread event. This promotes social, economic and cultural well-being through protecting people, businesses and community facilities from emergencies and events. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

The Covid-19 lockdowns in 2019/20 created significant challenges in 2020/21, combined with the ongoing threat of a Covid-19 pandemic and the potential for local or national outbreaks and lockdowns. This included the requirement for the secondment of staff to the Taranaki Regional Covid Recovery Team and the backfilling of roles within the CDEM Team. This has impacted on our ability to deliver key outcomes. The number of experienced response staff that can, and are willing to, assist during a response in the Emergency Operation Centre has also been identified as a risk. A draft Regional Resurgence Plan that details a regional response in the event of a Covid-19 outbreak consistent with the National Resurgence Plan is currently being reviewed by key local government agencies.

# Emergency Management and Business Continuance

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure                           | Target 2020/21               | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21          | Results/Comments 2019/20          |
|---|------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| We plan for emergency events.                 |                              |        |                                   |                                   |
| Emergency processes and plans are up to date. | Emergency plans are reviewed | ●      | Realignment underway <sup>1</sup> | Realignment underway <sup>2</sup> |

- <sup>1</sup> In June 2021, resource was engaged to lead the development and ongoing maintenance of a Business Continuity Programme and associated activities, including reviewing and updating all crisis management and business continuity plans so they align to the new framework. Plans reviewed include a Pandemic Plan to Move Between Alert Levels and a Return to Work Plan. A strategic programme is being developed to ensure there is a clear vision with consistent methodologies and approach implemented across the organisation.
- <sup>2</sup> NPDC Emergency Management Team are working to develop a new Emergency Management Framework which has been delayed by the Covid-19 pandemic. This framework will encompass all Crisis Management, Business Continuity and Civil Defence and Emergency Management responsibilities into one scalable model to manage any emergency. This framework is currently being developed and will be implemented in the 2020/21 financial year, and will result in a complete review of all crisis management and business continuity plans to ensure all plans are aligned to the new framework.

# Emergency Management and Business Continuance

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 1.17                       | 1.17                    | 1.12                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 1.19                       | 1.26                    | 1.19                    |
| Fees and charges  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>2.36</b>                | <b>2.43</b>             | <b>2.31</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   |       | (1.69)                     | (1.67)                  | (1.58)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.09)                     | (0.03)                  | (0.02)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (0.51)                     | (0.62)                  | (0.61)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(2.30)</b>              | <b>(2.32)</b>           | <b>(2.21)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.06</b>                | <b>0.11</b>             | <b>0.10</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | 0.64                       | 0.11                    | (0.04)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>0.64</b>                | <b>0.11</b>             | <b>(0.04)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | (0.74)                     | (0.20)                  | (0.04)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | 0.03                       | (0.02)                  | (0.01)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(0.71)</b>              | <b>(0.22)</b>           | <b>(0.05)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.06)</b>              | <b>(0.11)</b>           | <b>(0.09)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

There are no material variances in this activity.



# Flood Protection and Control Works

The Council’s flood protection and control works service provides flood protection systems to urban areas in the district. We monitor and maintain three flood protection dams, three diversion tunnels, several bunded ponding areas and a weir.

## WHY WE DO IT

The flood protection and control works service supports the Council’s strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital - putting people first, caring for our place, and supporting a prosperous community.*

Reducing flood risk promotes *putting people first - Aroha ki te tangata* through protecting people and property from the effects of flooding from rivers and streams in severe storm events, enabling residents to continue with their daily lives after a significant rainfall event.

Reducing flood risk helps the Council in *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa* by protecting businesses and industry from flood risk, including through the Waimea, Mangaotuku and Huatoki dam scheme reducing flood impacts on the central business district.

Our flood protection and control works also protect our natural environment and outdoor lifestyle opportunities, promoting *Caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua.*

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Flood protection and control works can have a range of effects on the community. Flood protection and control works protect people and property from damage, and therefore promote social, economic and community well-being. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect   | How the Council Intends to Mitigate the Effect  |
|--|---|
| In severe storms, flood water has the potential to overwhelm flood protection infrastructure and harm people and buildings.                      | To reduce this risk, we take the probability of severe storm events into account when designing the capacity of the protection systems.<br><br>We also identify at-risk flood areas, taking steps to manage development in these areas. |
| Flood protection and control works interrupt the natural state of controlled rivers, and may have a negative impact on environmental well-being. | There is limited ability to mitigate this effect.   |

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

There were no significant challenges during the year.

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We effectively maintain the Council’s flood protection and control works.  |                |        |                          |                          |
| Major flood protection and control works are maintained, repaired and renewed in accordance with the Asset Management Plan and annual works programme. | Achieved       | ●      | Achieved                 | Achieved                 |

# Flood Protection and Control Works

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 0.30                       | 0.11                    | 0.14                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>0.30</b>                | <b>0.11</b>             | <b>0.14</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   |       | (0.14)                     | (0.04)                  | (0.08)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.01)                     | (0.01)                  | (0.01)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (0.08)                     | (0.02)                  | (0.02)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(0.24)</b>              | <b>(0.07)</b>           | <b>(0.11)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.06</b>                | <b>0.04</b>             | <b>0.03</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | (0.01)                     | (0.01)                  | -                       |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>(0.01)</b>              | <b>(0.01)</b>           | <b>-</b>                |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (0.04)                     | (0.03)                  | (0.03)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | (0.01)                     | (0.01)                  | -                       |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(0.05)</b>              | <b>(0.04)</b>           | <b>(0.03)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.06)</b>              | <b>(0.05)</b>           | <b>(0.03)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

There are no material variances in this activity.

# Governance

The governance service supports the Mayor, councillors and community board members to be effective, representative and accountable decision-makers. We facilitate and administer Council, committee and community board meetings and coordinate a range of civic functions. We also manage local authority elections.

We make sure that people have easy access to the information they need to be involved in Council decision-making.

## WHY WE DO IT

Under the Local Government Act 2002, elected members must represent their communities and make decisions in an open, transparent and accountable manner. The governance service ensures the Council makes quality decisions in accordance with statutory requirements.

Robust decision-making processes that are aligned with our key strategic aims supports the Council's vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first*.

In particular, providing a democratic system of governance, through elections and consultation processes, *promotes putting people first - aroha ki te tangata*. This enables the Council to fulfil its vision for the district.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

The governance service supports an engaged community that participates in the democratic process. This promotes the social well-being of the community. The Council's Te Huinga Taumatua Committee brings an iwi perspective to the governance processes and promotes cultural well-being. Effective governance can also help to promote economic and environmental well-being through good decision-making processes. There are no negative effects associated with this service.

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

In July 2020, the Council voted to establish a Māori ward to ensure Māori have representation around the Council table and to build on partnerships that already exist. The ward will take effect from the 2022 triennial election.

A further by-election was required for the Inglewood Community Board following the resignation of Phil Hird. Christine Fabish was elected unopposed in January 2021.

In April 2021, the Council hosted several civic functions to commemorate the inaugural visit of HMNZS Aotearoa to her home port (New Plymouth).

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21  | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|-----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We effectively manage local elections in accordance with statutory requirements.   |                 |        |                          |                          |
| Elections and polls comply with the provisions of the Local Electoral Act 2001 and are without successful petitions for inquiry into the conduct of elections. | *               | ●      | Achieved <sup>1</sup>    | Achieved <sup>2</sup>    |
| Council processes comply with statutory requirements.  |                 |        |                          |                          |
| The Long-Term Plan, Annual Plan and Annual Report are each adopted within statutory timeframes.  | Full compliance | ●      | Achieved <sup>3</sup>    | Achieved <sup>3</sup>    |
| Meeting agendas are available as specified by legislation.   | Full compliance | ●      | Achieved                 | Achieved                 |

\* No triennial elections in this year.

<sup>1</sup> Inglewood Community Board by-election.

<sup>2</sup> Triennial election and three community board by-elections completed (target full compliance).

<sup>3</sup> Parliament extended the annual report timeframes as a flow-on impact from Covid-19.

# Governance

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2020

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 4.39                       | 4.63                    | 4.62                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | 0.01                       | 0.01                    | 0.01                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>4.39</b>                | <b>4.64</b>             | <b>4.63</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   |       | (2.01)                     | (2.25)                  | (2.29)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | -                          | (0.01)                  | (0.01)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (2.34)                     | (2.31)                  | (2.28)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(4.35)</b>              | <b>(4.57)</b>           | <b>(4.58)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.04</b>                | <b>0.07</b>             | <b>0.05</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | -                          | (0.01)                  | (0.01)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>(0.01)</b>           | <b>(0.01)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | (0.04)                     | (0.05)                  | (0.03)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(0.04)</b>              | <b>(0.05)</b>           | <b>(0.03)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.04)</b>              | <b>(0.06)</b>           | <b>(0.04)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

There are no material variances in this activity.

## Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery is Aotearoa's leading contemporary art museum. Recognised nationally and internationally for its dedication to contemporary art and commitment to art from the Pacific, the gallery offers a wide range of dynamic exhibitions, community events and education programmes.

In 2015, the Len Lye Centre opened as an extension to the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery. New Zealand's first institution dedicated to a single artist, it is a facility of local, national and international significance. The Len Lye Centre provides a continuous, accessible and stimulating programme that explores the art and ideas of this pioneering filmmaker and kinetic sculptor.

### WHY WE DO IT

Providing high quality and diverse cultural and recreational experiences supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first and supporting a prosperous community*.

The activities of this service contribute to the quality of life and cultural well-being of our people, and support the district's reputation as a national and international destination of choice.

The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre (the Gallery) continually develops challenging and changing exhibitions, programmes and events as part of its role in contributing to *putting people first - aroha ki te tangata*.

The Gallery contributes to *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa* as the combined facility is a major contributor to the region's tourism sector, attracting out-of-region visitors, including international visitors. This contributes to a vibrant economy and raises the national and international profile of the New Plymouth district as a cultural tourism experience.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Our exhibitions and community programmes are accessible and engaging for residents and visitors from diverse communities, including iwi. These programmes promote both the social and cultural well-being of the community. The Gallery also promotes economic well-being as one of the major visitor attractions in the New Plymouth District. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

While the Gallery lacked international tourism during the year (international visitor numbers were down from 20.1 per cent to 1.5 per cent), renewed national visitation during a time of closed borders topped up audience numbers. Student visits were down considerably over the financial year, due to the impact of Covid-19 disruption to the 2020 school year, and a slow return to offsite visits. Gallery operations were affected by the flow on of lockdown until March 2021 when a new director was appointed. Collection storage and system constraints have also presented operational challenges.

# Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure   | Target 2020/21                      | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|---|-------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We provide access to an engaging range of contemporary art from NZ and around the world.  |                                     |        |                          |                          |
| The annual number of exhibitions on offer.  | 7                                   | ●      | 14 <sup>1</sup>          | 9 <sup>2</sup>           |
| The annual number of visitor entries.   | 50,000 <sup>3</sup>                 | ●      | 60,748 <sup>4</sup>      | 52,260 <sup>5</sup>      |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the service (NRB survey).  | Meets or exceeds peer group average | ●      | 73% <sup>6</sup>         | 64% <sup>6</sup>         |
| The percentage of customers satisfied with their overall experience at the Govett-Brewster Art Gallery and Len Lye Centre (in-house surveys). | 82%                                 | ●      | 87% <sup>8</sup>         | 84% <sup>8</sup>         |

<sup>1</sup> Delivered as normal in 2020/2021 apart from extending one exhibition.

<sup>2</sup> Eight exhibitions were delivered across all gallery spaces in 2019/20, with one a further touring exhibition delivered in Basel, Switzerland. Delivery of a planned exhibition was delayed by Covid-19 until 2020/21.

<sup>3</sup> Operational target for 2020/21 following reduction in likely tourist numbers as a result of Covid-19. The target set in the LTP 2018-2028 was for 116,000 visitor entries.

<sup>4</sup> The Gallery welcomed a total of 60,748 visitors during the year, well ahead of the Covid-19 adjusted target of 50,000, and up on the 52,260 seen in 2019/20. The drop in international visitors was offset by increases in domestic visitors from New Plymouth District (6.4 per cent) and elsewhere in Taranaki (2.1 per cent). There was a slight decrease in visitors coming from outside of Taranaki (0.9 per cent).

<sup>5</sup> The 2019/20 result reflects the impacts of Covid-19 closures (the gallery was closed for 62 days during the financial year), and the ongoing impacts of admission charges (2,218 visitors came into the foyer but refused to pay to enter the gallery). Visitor entries represent the mean of hand count (41,164) and AXIS electronic monitoring (63,357). Of these, 14,068 visitors paid admission.

<sup>6</sup> As noted earlier, NRB were unable to conduct the survey for 2020/21, with Research First selected by the Council to undertake the external benchmarking survey. The Research First peer group average over three councils was 70 per cent. The previous NRB peer group average (2019/20) over 17 councils was 88 per cent.

<sup>7</sup> Rounded up from 86.6 per cent. In-house surveys were taken throughout the year, with 261 participants. Results reflect satisfied (24 per cent) and very satisfied (63 per cent).

<sup>8</sup> In-house surveys were taken throughout the year, with 307 participants. Results reflect satisfied (26 per cent) and very satisfied (58 per cent).

# Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 4.27                       | 4.75                    | 4.47                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 1     | 0.15                       | 0.38                    | 0.28                    |
| Fees and charges  |       | 0.72                       | 0.72                    | 0.71                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>5.13</b>                | <b>5.85</b>             | <b>5.46</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (3.39)                     | (4.03)                  | (3.70)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.01)                     | (0.03)                  | (0.02)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (1.43)                     | (1.51)                  | (1.48)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(4.83)</b>              | <b>(5.57)</b>           | <b>(5.20)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.31</b>                | <b>0.28</b>             | <b>0.26</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | 0.01                       | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | 0.02                       | 0.02                    | 0.03                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>0.03</b>                | <b>0.02</b>             | <b>0.03</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | (0.05)                     | (0.05)                  | (0.05)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (0.12)                     | (0.17)                  | (0.16)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | (0.17)                     | (0.10)                  | (0.06)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(0.34)</b>              | <b>(0.32)</b>           | <b>(0.27)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.31)</b>              | <b>(0.30)</b>           | <b>(0.24)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Subsidies and grant income for operating purposes and payments to suppliers are lower than budget due to Covid-19 impacts on programming, including reduced touring exhibition revenue and external grant funding.

# Management of Investments and Funding

This service manages all Council-owned investments, all income not assigned to other Council activities and all of Council's borrowing. This includes:

- The Council's Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF), managed by the New Plymouth PIF Guardians Ltd.
- One hundred per cent ownership of Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited (PRIP), the Council Controlled Organisation that runs the New Plymouth Airport.
- Administration of 1,500 property leases and agreements.
- Production forestry on Council-owned land and two joint venture forestry investments.
- Minor equity investments in Civic Assurance Limited and the Local Government Funding Agency.

## WHY WE DO IT

Managing the Council's investments and borrowing responsibly contributes directly to the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first, caring for our place, and supporting a prosperous community.*

Developing and protecting funding in addition to income from rates contributes to the Council's capacity to develop the district.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

The activities of this service ensure responsible management of Council investments and borrowings. This promotes economic and social well-being through reducing the rates requirement. The activity also incorporates the administration of the Waitara Lands Act, which promotes cultural well-being through partnership with Te Kōwhiri Tū Moana, and promotes all four of the well-beings in Waitara through the Te Tai Pari Trust. The activity also promotes economic and cultural well-being through PRIP, through the operation of the airport and its relationship to Puketapu hapū. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

As with any investment fund, a key challenge is always volatility in the markets and the resulting impact on the value of the PIF. Post-Covid-19 financial markets were unpredictable, however positive returns were achieved during the financial year.

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21                         | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21      | Results/Comments 2019/20       |
|--|--|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| We manage the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) to provide sustainable Council revenue.                        |  |        |                               |                                |
| The annual return from the PIF received by the Council.  | 3.3% + CPI + management fees and costs | ●      | Achieved 23.7% <sup>1</sup>   | Not Achieved 2.8% <sup>1</sup> |
| We manage the Council's borrowing programme in accordance with the Liability Management Policy. <sup>2</sup> |  |        |                               |                                |
| Debt levels comply with limits set by policy.  | All measures met                       | ●      | All measures met <sup>3</sup> | All measures met               |

<sup>1</sup> Target for 2020/21 was 7.2% (3.3% + CPI + management costs), (2019/20: 5.2% (3.3% + CPI + management costs)).

<sup>2</sup> The Liability Management Policy is incorporated within the Treasury Management Policy, which was updated and approved by the Council on 2 June 2020.

<sup>3</sup> Council in compliance with all measures as per below:

| Measure                      | Target | 2020/21 results | 2019/20 results |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Net debt/revenue          | <135%  | -60.1%          | -78.2%          |
| 2. Net interest/revenue      | <10%   | 3.6%            | 2.2%            |
| 3. Net interest/rates income | <20%   | 5.4%            | 3.7%            |
| 4. Liquidity/external debt   | >110%  | 212.0%          | 202.5%          |

The result for measure 1 is negative as the Council's net debt is nil. This is because the Council's liquid assets are greater than borrowings.



# Management of Investments and Funding

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | (9.33)                     | (9.98)                  | (9.70)                  |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | 2.34                       | 2.52                    | 2.36                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts | 1     | 11.55                      | 12.80                   | 12.52                   |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>4.56</b>                | <b>5.34</b>             | <b>5.18</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 2     | (20.91)                    | (1.55)                  | (1.51)                  |
| Finance costs   | 3     | 0.70                       | (1.31)                  | (1.26)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (0.44)                     | (0.34)                  | (0.33)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(20.65)</b>             | <b>(3.20)</b>           | <b>(3.10)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>(16.09)</b>             | <b>2.14</b>             | <b>2.08</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | (0.89)                     | (0.14)                  | (0.25)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      | 2     | 26.89                      | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>26.00</b>               | <b>(0.14)</b>           | <b>(0.25)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | 0.01                       | -                       | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   | 2     | (9.92)                     | (2.02)                  | (1.84)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(9.91)</b>              | <b>(2.02)</b>           | <b>(1.84)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>16.09</b>               | <b>(2.16)</b>           | <b>(2.09)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Interest revenue received from PRIP is lower than budget due to the debt to equity conversion which occurred during 2019/20, reducing the amount of debt on which PRIP is required to pay interest to the Council.
2. Proceeds from sales of assets reflect sales in accordance with the Waitara Lands Act, which were not budgeted for in the LTP. A portion of the proceeds from these sales is distributed to other parties (included within payments to staff and suppliers), while the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund share of the sale proceeds is held in reserve by the Council.
3. Interest expense is lower than budget due to actual interest rates being lower than forecast, and lower overall debt than forecast.

## Parks and Open Spaces

New Plymouth District has a reputation for the quality of its public parks and open spaces. The places, spaces and assets we manage and maintain include:

- 1,600 hectares of park and reserve land.
- Eighty-two kilometres of walkways, including 12.7 kilometres of Coastal Walkway.
- Forty-nine playgrounds.
- Nine skate park sites.
- Twenty-four sports parks for use by residents and visitors.
- The regional crematorium and 15 operational cemeteries.
- Brooklands Zoo.
- Public art and monuments.
- Forty-seven public toilets.

### WHY WE DO IT

The parks and open spaces service supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a lifestyle capital – putting people first, caring for our place, and supporting a prosperous community*.

Our parks and reserves promote *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua*, through managing and protecting our natural landscape, including untouched native bush, coastal areas and regenerating bushland. Parks and reserves help our community to achieve sustainability and include features of outstanding biodiversity in the urban environments. The network of parks and reserves provide opportunities for people to be active, whether it be along our walkways, sports parks, playgrounds or other uses.

The parks and open spaces service promotes *putting people first - aroha ki te tangata* through supporting community activities, including through the provision of volunteering activities (such as restorative planting) and places for community events. The crematorium and cemeteries provide appropriate and sensitive memorial spaces for families.

Our activities also contribute to *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa*. Campgrounds and leisure and sports parks, along with facilities for outdoor events such as WOMAD at the Bowl of Brooklands, provide for tourism opportunities and bolster an economy supported by a diverse range of industries in the district. The activity also supports new developments to accommodate population growth through the provision of new parks and reserves.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

The parks and open spaces service provides the community with quality recreation and leisure opportunities, access to nature and supports a diverse economy. This supports social, cultural and economic well-being. Many of our parks and open spaces contribute to the ecological welfare of the environment and environmental well-being. There are no significant negative effects from this service.

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

There were no significant challenges during the year.

# Parks and Open Spaces

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>We maintain quality district parks, reserves and open spaces.</b>   |                |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's parks and reserves, including the Coastal Walkway and Pukekura Park (NRB survey). | 95%            | ●      | 97% <sup>1</sup>         | 98%                      |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's urban landscapes and streets (NRB survey).  | 95%            | ●      | 91% <sup>1,2</sup>       | 96%                      |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's sports parks (NRB survey).  | 95%            | ●      | 89% <sup>1,3</sup>       | 89% <sup>4</sup>         |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality of the district's playgrounds (NRB survey).   | 95%            | ●      | 93% <sup>1,5</sup>       | 96%                      |
| The percentage of Brooklands Zoo visitors satisfied with the zoo (in-house survey).  | 90%            | ●      | 100% <sup>6</sup>        | 100% <sup>6</sup>        |
| <b>We maintain access to the district's parks, reserves and open spaces.</b>   |                |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of households in the district that are within 500 metres of a park, reserve or neighbourhood open space.                                    | 71%            | ●      | 84%                      | 84%                      |
| <b>We provide quality public toilets across the district.</b>  |                |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of the community satisfied with the quality of the district's public toilets (NRB survey).  | 80%            | ●      | 82% <sup>1</sup>         | 87%                      |

<sup>1</sup> NRB unable to conduct survey for 2020/21. Result provided by Research First survey.

<sup>2</sup> Maintenance and design cited as issues.

<sup>3</sup> Survey result potentially influenced by closure of Yarrow Stadium and a requirement for a greater variety of sport facilities.

<sup>4</sup> Increasing use of our parks and open spaces from continued ongoing significant growth in both population and tourism. NRB result potentially influenced by closure of Yarrow Stadium.

<sup>5</sup> More modern and better designed playgrounds cited as an issue.

<sup>6</sup> 145 respondents (2019/20: 124 respondents).

# Parks and Open Spaces

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 15.09                      | 15.60                   | 14.63                   |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 0.10                       | 0.01                    | 0.01                    |
| Fees and charges  |       | 2.18                       | 2.03                    | 2.00                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>17.36</b>               | <b>17.64</b>            | <b>16.64</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (12.53)                    | (11.14)                 | (13.54)                 |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.59)                     | (0.90)                  | (0.71)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (2.92)                     | (2.76)                  | (2.71)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(16.04)</b>             | <b>(14.80)</b>          | <b>(16.96)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>1.33</b>                | <b>2.84</b>             | <b>(0.32)</b>           |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | (0.02)                     | -                       | 0.72                    |
| Development and financial contributions                                 | 2     | 0.04                       | 0.92                    | 0.81                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 1,2   | 4.21                       | 2.74                    | 3.84                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>4.24</b>                | <b>3.65</b>             | <b>5.37</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | (0.12)                     | (0.43)                  | (0.85)                  |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 3     | (2.70)                     | (3.82)                  | (2.32)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (1.79)                     | (1.73)                  | (1.34)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | (0.95)                     | (0.51)                  | (0.54)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(5.56)</b>              | <b>(6.49)</b>           | <b>(5.05)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(1.32)</b>              | <b>(2.84)</b>           | <b>0.32</b>             |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Payments to staff and suppliers and increase in debt funding are higher than budget due to completion of the Pukekura Park lake dredging project during 2020/21. This project was budgeted in the LTP to be completed during 2019/20, but was delayed due to the impact of Covid-19.
2. Development and financial contributions are lower than budget due to delays in residential development in Bell Block.
3. Capital funding is lower than budget due to delays in the Coastal Walkway railway safety improvements project.

## Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

Puke Ariki's central library, five community libraries, mobile library, museum and visitor information centre connect Taranaki residents and out-of-region visitors to a wealth of knowledge, exhibitions, experiences and resources. We are a dynamic people-orientated centre, protecting and promoting access to the heritage of the district and our country. We provide an accessible mix of print and digital lending and reference resources to meet the changing needs of our community.

### WHY WE DO IT

The services of Puke Ariki and community libraries supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first and supporting a prosperous community*.

Puke Ariki and community libraries *supports putting people first - aroha ki te tangata* through providing the community with access to quality information and space for social contact in a safe, neutral environment. Our exhibitions, heritage collections, research facilities and public and education programmes foster a collective sense of identity in the community. We contribute to a strong sense of Taranaki culture and identity and offer experiences that nurture a greater understanding of Te Ao Māori.

Free access to Puke Ariki collections, the internet, wifi and programmes and events *supports a prosperous community – awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa*. Our central and community library services build prosperity, knowledge, skills and literacy within the community by providing learning opportunities to maximise the potential of our people. The i-SITE Visitor Information Centre provides valuable local knowledge that directs visitors to local attractions and encourages them to stay longer. This supports and promotes a diverse range of local businesses, and contributes to a diverse economy.

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Puke Ariki provides residents and visitors learning opportunities to maximise their potential and capacity. This has a positive benefit on the social and cultural well-being of the community. Puke Ariki museum is a visitor attraction, and thereby benefits the economic well-being of the community. Some exhibitions promote understanding of the natural environment which may have an environment well-being impact. There are no significant negative effects identified from this activity.

### SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

The effects of Covid-19 continued to be felt at Puke Ariki during the year. Changing alert levels in Auckland and Wellington drove a temporary fall in visitation, retail spend and closed international borders affected exhibition planning and supplies. However, the growth in domestic tourism throughout the year increased visitation and retail spend overall. There was a continued increase in the number of physical and digital items being accessed from our library collections. Basic digital learning classes were in high demand and digital equipment use continued to be popular. Overall, Puke Ariki and the community libraries responded swiftly and nimbly to the ongoing effects of Covid-19 and the changing demands from our community.

# Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21   | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20            |
|--|------------------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| We provide an accessible and informative point of contact and booking service for visitors to New Plymouth District. |                  |        |                          |                                     |
| The percentage of customers satisfied with the i-SITE Visitor Information Centre (in-house survey).                  | 95%              | ●      | 100% <sup>1</sup>        | 99%                                 |
| We provide an accessible mix of lending and reference resources that meet the changing needs of the community.       |                  |        |                          |                                     |
| The percentage of customers who are satisfied with the library collections (in-house surveys).                       | 95%              | ●      | 91% <sup>2</sup>         | 86% <sup>2</sup>                    |
| The number of library members.   | 29,000           | ●      | 22,050 <sup>3</sup>      | 25,531 <sup>3</sup> - target 28,500 |
| The annual number of library items loaned.   | 795,000          | ●      | 854,074                  | 723,446 <sup>4</sup>                |
| We offer widely accessible and engaging education programmes.  |                  |        |                          |                                     |
| The annual number of programmed learning opportunities on offer.   | 1,200 programmes | ●      | 1,728 <sup>5</sup>       | 1,506 <sup>5</sup>                  |
| The number of participants attending.  | 29,000           | ●      | 40,829                   | 35,316                              |
| The percentage of participants satisfied with programmes (in-house).   | 95%              | ●      | 96% <sup>6</sup>         | 97% <sup>6</sup>                    |
| We provide 24/7 online access to the heritage collection.  |                  |        |                          |                                     |
| The number of digital heritage records created or improved annually.   | 11,000           | ●      | 4,812 <sup>7</sup>       | 4,962 <sup>7</sup>                  |

<sup>1</sup> Rounded up from 99.7 per cent.

<sup>2</sup> A change to library processes was implemented which resulted in a short period of negative feedback, occurring over a portion of both the 2019/20 and 2020/21 periods.

<sup>3</sup> A cull of old library records was undertaken after the LTP target was set. This number more accurately reflects active membership.

<sup>4</sup> Ten per cent reduction in overall library items loaned over 2019/20 due to the impact of Covid-19. However, a one per cent increase in physical library items loaned was recorded for the period July 2019 to February 2020 compared to the same period in 2018/19. eBook and eAudiobook annual loans were up by 54 per cent over the prior year.

<sup>5</sup> This includes 1,004 facilitated school education programmes (27,849 attendees) (2019/20: 1,004 programmes, 22,308 attendees) conducted throughout Puke Ariki, the Taranaki Research Centre, Discover It! and community libraries.

<sup>6</sup> Teachers gave 100 per cent satisfaction for education programmes.

<sup>7</sup> Responding to customer feedback and technological advances, the digital access strategy has been changed from a numbers-based measure to access to collections being via digital product experiences that involve a digitisation process. The impact of this is less total objects digitised but more active engagement through digital platforms.

# Puke Ariki and Community Libraries

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 12.01                      | 11.00                   | 10.68                   |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 0.30                       | 0.40                    | 0.40                    |
| Fees and charges  |       | 0.46                       | 0.42                    | 0.42                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>12.77</b>               | <b>11.83</b>            | <b>11.51</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   |       | (6.40)                     | (6.01)                  | (5.82)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.07)                     | (0.16)                  | (0.09)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (4.06)                     | (3.61)                  | (3.64)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(10.53)</b>             | <b>(9.78)</b>           | <b>(9.54)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>2.24</b>                | <b>2.05</b>             | <b>1.97</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | 0.01                       | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | 0.03                       | 0.25                    | 0.23                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 1     | (0.05)                     | 1.16                    | 0.02                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>(0.01)</b>              | <b>1.41</b>             | <b>0.25</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   | 1     | -                          | (0.24)                  | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 1     | -                          | (1.24)                  | (0.29)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  | 1     | (1.41)                     | (2.03)                  | (1.52)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | (0.81)                     | 0.05                    | (0.40)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(2.22)</b>              | <b>(3.46)</b>           | <b>(2.21)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(2.24)</b>              | <b>(2.05)</b>           | <b>(1.97)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. A Library Strategy has been completed, however, capital expenditure budgeted in the LTP for development of community libraries has been deferred.

# Stormwater Management

Stormwater is rainwater that flows from surfaces like roofs, gardens, footpaths and roads. The Council's stormwater drainage schemes collect, manage and dispose of stormwater run-off from around 6,600 hectares of urban area in the district, covering New Plymouth, Bell Block, Waitara, Inglewood, Urenui, Onaero, Lepperton, Egmont Village, Ōākura and Ōkato.

We operate and maintain 310 kilometres of stormwater pipes and a number of detention areas and engineered wetlands to help manage stormwater in the district.

## WHY WE DO IT

An inadequate stormwater system can lead to ponding which can damage property, pose risks to people's safety and create inflow into wastewater pipes leading to wastewater overflows to the environment. Our service manages stormwater run-off in urban areas by ensuring there is a consistent standard of design and protection to reduce these risks.

The stormwater management service supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first, caring for our place, and supporting a prosperous community.*

Managing stormwater contributes to *putting people first - aroha ki te tangata*, by protecting people and property from the effects of stormwater run-off and localised flooding after a significant rainfall event.

Effective stormwater management contributes to *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua* by also protecting our natural resource.

Our planning for future challenges, such as an increased rainfall and climate change, supports a *prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa* in the district by minimising potential risks to property and industry. Our stormwater activity also accommodates development for population growth through providing new stormwater systems.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Stormwater management can have a range of effects on the community. Stormwater management protects people and property, thereby having a positive impact on economic, social and cultural well-being. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect   | How the Council intends to mitigate the effect   |
|--|--|
| Heavy rain has the potential to overwhelm stormwater systems and affect community well-being. Discharge of polluted stormwater into waterways could also harm the environment. | We reduce this risk by ensuring a consistent standard of design and level of protection. |

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

During the year we resumed closed-circuit television inspection of our stormwater assets. We inspected 11.4 kilometres of mains and found 3.65 kilometres which fail our service levels and need preventative maintenance (i.e. they are blocked with debris) and 1.3 kilometres which have structural fails and need repair or replacement. Undertaking these repairs is constrained due to lack of available engineering and contractor resources.

We experienced delays in repairing a large culvert under Waiwaka Terrace due to lack of access (subsequently addressed via the purchase of land) and the need for a land use consent.

Looking forward, we continue to create the stormwater model for Waitara and define the options to find a solution to the stormwater issues which meets technical, social and cultural requirements.



# Stormwater Management

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure   | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|---|----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We provide a stormwater management system that protects people and property.  |                |        |                          |                          |
| The number of flooding events in the district per financial year.   | 0              | ●      | 0                        | 0                        |
| The number of habitable floors affected in each flooding event (per 1,000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system).               | 1 or less      | ●      | 0                        | 0                        |
| We comply with all resource consents for discharges from our stormwater system.   |                |        |                          |                          |
| The number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions received.   | 0              | ●      | 0                        | 6 <sup>1</sup>           |
| We respond to service requests in a timely manner.  |                |        |                          |                          |
| The median response time to a flooding event (from the time that the Council receives notification to the time service personnel reach the site). | One hour       | ●      | 0.49 hours <sup>2</sup>  | 0.54 hours <sup>2</sup>  |
| Customers are satisfied with the performance of our stormwater system.  |                |        |                          |                          |
| The number of complaints received about the performance of the Council's stormwater system (per 1,000 properties connected).                      | 7 or less      | ●      | 4.95                     | 2.55                     |

<sup>1</sup> Six culverts have conditions which hinder fish passage (laminar flow, erosion, spat rope location or condition or perched inlets or outlets). The culverts are located at Heta Road on an unnamed tributary of the Te Henui Stream; Poplar Grove on the Mangaotuku Stream; Centennial Drive on the Herekawe Stream; Brois Street and Govett Avenue on an unnamed tributary of the Huatoki Stream; Ainslee Street on an unnamed tributary of the Te Henui Stream and a culvert in private property on Miro Street Inglewood on an unnamed tributary of the Waionganaiti Stream.

<sup>2</sup> The times shown for 'attendance' and 'resolution' are reported by NPDC's operation and maintenance contractor, City Care as part of their contracted responsibilities. This includes travel time. The accuracy of these have been verified by NPDC.

# Stormwater Management

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 1.81                       | 1.82                    | 1.34                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | 0.01                       | 0.01                    | 0.01                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>1.81</b>                | <b>1.83</b>             | <b>1.35</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   |       | (0.98)                     | (0.76)                  | (0.64)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.18)                     | (0.48)                  | (0.17)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (0.41)                     | (0.17)                  | (0.16)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(1.57)</b>              | <b>(1.42)</b>           | <b>(0.98)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.24</b>                | <b>0.41</b>             | <b>0.37</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 1     | 1.41                       | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | 0.19                       | 0.36                    | 0.32                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 2     | 1.25                       | 5.70                    | 0.19                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>2.85</b>                | <b>6.06</b>             | <b>0.51</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   | 2     | (0.03)                     | (1.55)                  | (0.07)                  |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2     | (1.69)                     | (4.66)                  | (0.55)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  | 1     | (1.91)                     | (0.33)                  | (0.22)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | 0.55                       | 0.06                    | (0.05)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(3.09)</b>              | <b>(6.48)</b>           | <b>(0.89)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.24)</b>              | <b>(0.42)</b>           | <b>(0.37)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Additional funding not budgeted for in the LTP was received from the Department of Internal Affairs for Three Waters stimulus. This has been used for additional replacement of existing assets in excess of budget.
2. The LTP budget included planned projects (Stormwater Master Plan) which were delayed during the current year and will be completed in future years. The Mangaotuku stormwater upgrade has been removed until modelling has been completed.

# Transportation

The Council’s transportation service manages a safe and efficient transport network that enables effective movement of people, goods and services around the district. We operate and maintain the district’s existing transport network and plan for the future growth and development of the network.

Transportation activities are influenced by a complex mix of policy, legislation and national and regional strategies. We work within this framework to develop, maintain and renew assets in the network and conduct traffic management on all roads, except state highways. Our service covers:

- 1,305 kilometres of roads.
- 370 bridges.
- 9,490 street lights.
- 11,758 traffic signs.
- Five tunnels.

## WHY WE DO IT

The transportation service supports the Council’s strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – supporting a prosperous community and putting people first* by providing a transport network that enables cyclists, pedestrians and vehicles to travel throughout the district.

Our service is critical in *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katou*. The Taranaki economy, of which New Plymouth district is an integral part, relies heavily on road transport to move people, goods and services between homes, farms, factories and offices, as well as in and out of the region. Our services support industry and development by providing roads and footpaths that give public access to key industry facilities. The service also supports new developments through the provision of new roads and footpaths.

Maintaining road surfaces and providing traffic management and control systems is essential to community safety and well-being, contributing to *putting people first – aroha ki te tangata*. Streetlights provide night time safety for all road users, including pedestrians. Well designed and maintained streets also promote community cohesion, providing people with a sense of place and safe public places.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Transportation can have a range of effects on the community. Transportation is important to the movement of goods and people, and therefore promotes economic well-being. A connected and active community promotes social well-being. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect   | How the Council intends to mitigate the effect   |
|--|--|
| Roadworks and construction can have negative environmental and social effects on the community, including congestion, delays and noise and air pollution. Delays can have economic impacts and road construction can have cultural effects if significant sites are disturbed during activity. | The Council seeks to minimise these effects through robust planning and contractual conditions.  |
| Users of the network are exposed to the risks of crashes and injuries from mistakes, poor infrastructure, inappropriate speeds and risk taking.  | We provide high quality infrastructure that users can easily understand and respond to with appropriate user behaviour. We provide education programmes and implement speed and intersection controls that reduce the risk of crashes. We promote respect, tolerance and understanding between user groups and their respective needs and vulnerabilities. |

# Transportation

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

Declining levels of community satisfaction continue. This reflected challenges with renewal of our deteriorating urban arterial roads, the management of ageing structures (bridges and retaining walls), the increasing impact of forestry activity on rural low volume roads and the high trend of crashes at intersections. It is considered that these challenges reflect increasing budget pressures to maintain existing levels of service.

In response, along with this year’s budget increases, we have also looked to improve our services through a collaborative (but commercially tensioned) supply chain contract that has enabled the Council to be more agile and front-foot these significant challenges. Indication of improvement was supported by an independent Road Efficiency Group review giving us high praise for the quality of our network and asset management practices and the Infrastructure Term Services contract being awarded the Civil Contractor NZ winner in the ‘excellence in maintenance and management of assets’ category.

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure   | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|---|----------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We provide a local roading network that is safe for all road users.   |                |        |                          |                          |
| The change from the previous financial year <sup>1</sup> in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the district’s local roading network, expressed as a number. | Reducing       | ●      | -4 <sup>2,3</sup>        | -6 <sup>2,3</sup>        |
| We provide good quality district roads.   |                |        |                          |                          |
| The average quality of ride on the district’s sealed local road network, as measured by smooth travel exposure.   | 88%            | ●      | 88%                      | 85% <sup>4</sup>         |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the overall quality of the district’s roads (NRB survey).  | 85%            | ●      | 67% <sup>5</sup>         | 81% <sup>6</sup>         |

<sup>1</sup> Measured for the period 1 July to 30 June.

<sup>2</sup> Results extracted from Crash Analysis System in July 2021, but data reliability dependent on input timeliness in data processing.

<sup>3</sup>

|                        | 2020/21 |        | 2019/20 |        | 2018/19 |        |
|------------------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
|                        | Change  | Actual | Change  | Actual | Change  | Actual |
| Fatal crashes          | +1      | 2      | -2      | 1      | +1      | 3      |
| Serious injury crashes | -5      | 19     | -2      | 24     | +13     | 28     |

<sup>4</sup> Highly affected by the deteriorating condition of our arterial roads (where one per cent of our road network carries 20 per cent of all traffic movements). Consequently our 2021 to 2031 programme is focused on rehabilitating these roads, while maintaining the rest at current levels.

<sup>5</sup> NRB were unable to conduct the survey for 2020/21. This result is provided by the Research First survey. With the lowest result since 2005 there has been a marked decline in the overall satisfaction with quality of the roads. The survey shows community dissatisfaction is due to potholes, quality and lack of maintenance, and road surface issues. Comments in the survey suggest these concerns are largely about community dissatisfaction with state highways rather than NPDC’s local roads.

<sup>6</sup> The reason for the NRB result not meeting this performance measure is due to poor condition, poor quality of work and need for maintenance.

## Transportation

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21                   | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|----------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We appropriately maintain the district's sealed roads.   |                                  |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced (target based on reseal cycle of 16.5 years) <sup>7</sup> .   | 5.7%                             | ●      | 4.4% <sup>8</sup>        | 4.0% <sup>9</sup>        |
| We provide a high quality and safe footpath network.   |                                  |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of footpaths that meet the levels of service and service standards in current condition surveys, as set out in the Transportation Asset Management Plan <sup>10</sup> . | >90% good or excellent condition | ●      | 88% <sup>11</sup>        | 88% <sup>12</sup>        |
| Footpath length recorded as failed.  | <1%                              | ●      | 0.3%                     | 0.3%                     |
| We respond to service requests in a timely manner.   |                                  |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of roading and footpath related customer service requests responded to within target timeframes. <sup>13</sup>  | 95%                              | ●      | 98%                      | 98%                      |
| We provide a quality and safe cycle network.   |                                  |        |                          |                          |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the quality and safety of the district's cycle network (NRB Survey).  | 85%                              | ●      | 81% <sup>14</sup>        | 84% <sup>15</sup>        |

<sup>7</sup> Figure measures the average network resurfacing expected over its life cycle. The actual amount resurfaced is based on need and not to meet a statistical average, hence in any given year, the actual amount may be higher or lower in relation to the average.

<sup>8</sup> Road resurfacing is a seasonal activity (November-April) and its delivery was affected by Covid-19 limiting the amount of pre-resealing preparation work that was able to be done.

<sup>9</sup> Road resurfacing is a seasonal activity (November to April) and its delivery was affected by Covid-19 lockdown.

<sup>10</sup> International Infrastructure Management Manual condition grading of 1 to 2 are considered in excellent and good condition.

<sup>11</sup> Condition surveys are carried out every three years due to the slow change in any footpath condition. The last condition survey was carried out in 2019/20 and the next one is due in 2022/23.

<sup>12</sup> Of the footpath length surveyed, 88 per cent in excellent and good condition, 99 per cent in excellent, good and fair condition.

<sup>13</sup> Service request timeframes:

- one day for an electrical fault with traffic signals, flooding, diesel spills, chemical spills or a slip to be cleared;
- three days for street lighting faults and potholes;
- five days for traffic counts, bus shelter repairs, road marking enquiries, culvert maintenance, rubbish bins, reinstatement of footpaths and debris in the roadside channel;
- ten days for road surface faults, kerb and channel repairs, new kerb and channel, missing road signs and vegetation clearing.

<sup>14</sup> NRB were unable to conduct the survey for 2020/21. This result is provided by the Research First survey. With the lowest result since 2005 there has been a marked decline in the overall perceived satisfaction with the quality of the roads. The reasons for dissatisfaction included quality, lack of cycleways, sizing issues of cycleways and safety concerns. There is a reasonable walking/cycling capital expenditure budget going forward to improve the walking/cycling network, particularly the connectivity gaps.

<sup>15</sup> Reason for NRB result not meeting this performance measure is due to poor condition, poor quality of work and need for maintenance.

# Transportation

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 9.63                       | 10.10                   | 9.63                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | 4.38                       | 4.37                    | 4.23                    |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 4.43                       | 4.27                    | 3.87                    |
| Fees and charges  |       | 0.65                       | 0.35                    | 0.35                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | 0.59                       | 0.53                    | 0.53                    |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>19.69</b>               | <b>19.62</b>            | <b>18.60</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (10.90)                    | (9.89)                  | (9.04)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (1.01)                     | (1.11)                  | (1.08)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (2.53)                     | (2.46)                  | (2.41)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(14.43)</b>             | <b>(13.45)</b>          | <b>(12.53)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>5.25</b>                | <b>6.17</b>             | <b>6.08</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 2     | 6.77                       | 8.41                    | 5.94                    |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | 0.24                       | 0.51                    | 0.46                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 2     | (0.17)                     | 0.88                    | 1.02                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>6.84</b>                | <b>9.80</b>             | <b>7.41</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | (0.24)                     | (0.47)                  | (0.42)                  |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2     | (5.73)                     | (2.90)                  | (3.12)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  | 2     | (7.95)                     | (15.50)                 | (10.17)                 |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | 1.84                       | 2.91                    | 0.22                    |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(12.09)</b>             | <b>(15.97)</b>          | <b>(13.49)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(5.25)</b>              | <b>(6.17)</b>           | <b>(6.08)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. The increase is due to Central Business District cleaning which was previously budgeted in the Parks and Open Spaces activity.
2. The budgeted extension to the Coastal Walkway to Waitara was delayed due to the impact of Covid-19. This was partially offset by the addition of walking and cycling improvements not budgeted for in the LTP but completed using Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency funding.

## Venues and Events

The venues and events service comprises a broad group of activities, including attracting and managing a diverse programme of events at the Bowl of Brooklands, TSB Showplace, TSB Stadium and Yarrow Stadium.

Our events include the annual TSB Festival of Lights, the Home and Lifestyle Expo, local Waitangi Day celebrations and other civic events. We also support other local events such as WOMAD and Oxfam Trailwalker.

The Todd Energy Aquatic Centre (TEAC) caters for a range of ages and activities, including learn to swim and fitness classes. The district's four community pools operate seasonally, over the summer months. The Council provides financial support to the Bell Block Community Pool Society Incorporated for the Bell Block Community Pool.

### WHY WE DO IT

All of the activities in the venues and events service play an important part in the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – putting people first, supporting a prosperous community and caring for our place.*

Providing community, arts, cultural and sporting events *supports putting people first – aroha ki te tangata* by encouraging a sense belonging within the community.

The range of high quality and affordable venues and events available to residents also reinforces New Plymouth as a visitor destination for leisure, events and cultural activities. This provides opportunities for economic growth and diversification in the tourism market and therefore contributes to *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa*. A strategic approach to a thriving central city also contributes to ongoing economic growth in the district, supporting a vibrant and prosperous community.

Providing high-quality and affordable recreation and sport opportunities encourages an active lifestyle, promoting *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua.*

### EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

The venues and events service can have a range of effects on the community. Our events promote both social and cultural well-being, and can also be visitor attractions and thereby promote economic well-being. Venues such as the Bowl of Brooklands, TSB Showplace, TSB Stadium and Yarrow Stadium provide opportunities for both community and commercial events of scale, promoting both social and economic well-being. TEAC and other pools promote social well-being through a safe environment to swim and in particular providing opportunities for learning to swim. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect   | How the Council intends to mitigate the effect   |
|--|--|
| Staging of events can create noise, traffic congestion, and inconvenience caused by road closures.                                   | All events are managed within existing resource consent conditions.<br>All major event planning includes provision for traffic management plans.<br>All road closures are approved by the Council after the community has been notified and consulted. |
| There is a risk of inappropriate behaviour associated with patrons of events such as vandalism or other behaviour-related incidents. | The Council works closely with the district police and the contracted security providers to ensure appropriate security arrangements are in place via the undertaking of risk assessments and planning for major events.                               |
| Events can generate additional waste.  | A zero waste policy is developed for major events, and recycling receptacles are provided at all Council event venues to minimise the residual waste.  |
| At district pools there are risks associated with water safety and hygiene.  | We maintain water safety and quality at the district pools by achieving Poolsafe accreditation and ensuring staff are appropriately trained.   |

# Venues and Events

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

The live events industry plays a significant role in the district's community - economically, socially and psychologically, and the events and venues industry has been strongly affected by the disruptive effects of Covid-19.

In response to the Covid-19 pandemic, our live events and venues, along with the rest of New Zealand, were forced to close and adapt to changing alert level requirements. As event and venue managers, considerable time was spent working on how to safely reopen our venues, balancing the health and safety of staff, sponsors and attendees and working to minimise the losses caused by disruption.

Covid-19 also saw challenges for us in terms of return to standard supply of many event support business services, such as those in the fields of lighting, technical, and event staff permanently closing as a result of the pandemic.

The heavy demand on the TSB Stadium from both commercial and community users has also proved a challenge to balance.

Ageing facilities have required additional maintenance matters to be addressed.

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure   | Target 2020/21    | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20              |
|---|-------------------|--------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| We provide high quality community pools that encourage community participation in aquatic activities.   |                   |        |                          |                                       |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the Council's swimming facilities (NRB survey).  | 94%               | ●      | 96% <sup>1</sup>         | 97%                                   |
| The number of pool patrons per year.  | 390,000           | ●      | 386,525 <sup>2</sup>     | 325,520 <sup>2</sup>                  |
| We provide a range of appealing events at high quality venues.  |                   |        |                          |                                       |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with Council's events (NRB survey).   | 95%               | ●      | 94% <sup>3</sup>         | 95%                                   |
| The percentage of residents satisfied with the Council's events venues (NRB survey).  | 95%               | ●      | 92% <sup>4</sup>         | 93% <sup>5</sup>                      |
| We provide a network of high quality venues that create opportunities for the community to attend arts, cultural, sporting and recreation activities. |                   |        |                          |                                       |
| The number of attendees and events/bookings across all venues. <sup>6</sup>   | 300,000 attendees | ●      | 225,938 <sup>2</sup>     | 241,246 <sup>2</sup> - target 280,000 |
|   | 1,100 events      | ●      | 995 <sup>2</sup>         | 998 <sup>2</sup> - target 1,000       |

<sup>1</sup> NRB were unable to conduct the survey for 2020/21. This result is provided by the Research First survey.

<sup>2</sup> Impacted by Covid-19. During the lockdown period the venues and aquatics facilities were closed to the public and in Alert Level 2 when gatherings of more than 100 were not allowed.

<sup>3</sup> Research First survey result has potentially been impacted by Covid-19 with cancellation of some events, including WOMAD in 2021 and lack of international acts at the Bowl.

<sup>4</sup> Research First survey result has potentially been impacted by the high number of commercial bookings meaning that some community groups and sports users have been unable to book to use the venues.

<sup>5</sup> NRB result potentially influenced by the closure of Yarrow Stadium.

<sup>6</sup> In the LTP 2018-2028, the Council reduced the expected number of attendees and events/bookings as a result of the closure of Yarrow Stadium's east and west stands.



# Venues and Events

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 9.44                       | 9.10                    | 8.76                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 0.85                       | 0.76                    | 0.76                    |
| Fees and charges  | 1     | 3.96                       | 3.56                    | 3.24                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>14.25</b>               | <b>13.42</b>            | <b>12.76</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 2     | (7.44)                     | (8.58)                  | (7.94)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.08)                     | (0.10)                  | (0.10)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (3.41)                     | (3.02)                  | (3.11)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(10.93)</b>             | <b>(11.70)</b>          | <b>(11.15)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>3.31</b>                | <b>1.72</b>             | <b>1.61</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | 0.27                       | (0.02)                  | -                       |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>0.27</b>                | <b>(0.02)</b>           | <b>-</b>                |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       |       | (0.37)                     | (0.06)                  | (0.06)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  | 3     | (0.68)                     | (1.28)                  | (1.44)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   | 4     | (2.53)                     | (0.36)                  | (0.11)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(3.58)</b>              | <b>(1.70)</b>           | <b>(1.61)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(3.31)</b>              | <b>(1.72)</b>           | <b>(1.61)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Additional activity at the Bowl of Brooklands and other venues is partly offset by revenue not received due to Yarrow Stadium closure.
2. Payments to suppliers is lower than budget due to less actual expenditure incurred as a result of the closure of Yarrow Stadium. This is also impacted by the budgeted Central Business District revitalisation activity being transferred to the Community Partnerships service and WOMAD costs not being incurred due to the impact of Covid-19.
3. Budgeted capital development of the TSB Stadium has been deferred.
4. Transfer to reserves are higher than budget due to the Council approving to set aside \$1.9m to underwrite WOMAD.

# Waste Management and Minimisation

The waste management and minimisation service promotes zero waste and waste minimisation in the district and includes recycling, food and landfill waste collection from households and schools within defined areas of the district. We also operate four transfer stations and the New Plymouth Resource Recovery Facility (which includes a transfer station run by a private operator, a material recovery facility for processing recycling, and a reuse shop and education space).

The kerbside service collects around 6,500 tonnes of recyclable materials, 1,600 tonnes of food scraps and 6,500 tonnes of landfill waste from more than 30,000 residential premises (and schools) each year. Our transfer stations and the Resource Recovery Facility handle non-hazardous solid waste, including around 500 tonnes of green waste, 1,000 tonnes of recyclable materials and 16,500 tonnes of landfill waste per year.

The Resource Recovery Facility includes The Junction Zero Waste Hub which diverts more than 90 tonnes of reusable or upcycled items and provides over 52 education tours and workshops per year. The material recovery facility processes recycling from our collection and transfer station services and also accepts 2,500 tonnes of recycling from the Stratford and South Taranaki districts. The facility’s transfer station also accepts, consolidates and transports landfill waste to a Class 1 landfill outside the Taranaki region, following the closure of the Colson Road Landfill in 2020.

We deliver behaviour change and waste minimisation educational programmes to various communities, businesses and schools across the district, focusing on waste reduction, reuse and recycling.

## WHY WE DO IT

The waste management and minimisation service is designed to work towards Zero Waste and supports the Council’s strategic vision *Building a Lifestyle Capital – caring for our place, putting people first, and supporting a prosperous community* by ensuring household and business waste is collected, valuable resources are separated, reused and recycled, with the remaining landfill waste disposed of without significant impact on the environment and public health.

Encouraging waste minimisation and better waste management practices reduces the amount of waste going to landfill. This supports *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua*. It protects our environment for future generations through sustainable management of waste.

Our waste management and minimisation service, particularly our kerbside collection service, is also about *putting people first - aroha ki te tangata* as it provides an easy and convenient service which enables our community to divert waste from landfill.

The waste management and minimisation service also enables businesses to dispose of their waste, contributing to *supporting a prosperous community - awahi mai, awahi atu, tātou katoa*. There are also opportunities for businesses to provide complementary services to those of NPDC, enabling new business opportunities. The kerbside collection area is reviewed to accommodate new development for population growth.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Waste management and minimisation can have a range of effects on the community. The safe collection of waste minimises potential community health issues and therefore promotes social well-being. The focus on reducing waste promotes environmental health. The Council provides services to promote economic well-being through regulating waste streams and providing opportunities to partner with businesses to reduce waste. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect   | How the Council intends to mitigate the effect  |
|--|---|
| The disposal of solid waste in landfills has the potential to release substances including greenhouse gases and leachate, causing harm to the environment and community. | We mitigate this by firstly aiming to divert materials from landfill. When landfilled we minimise such negative effects through the use of a landfill with best management practice to minimise impacts on the environment. |

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

# Waste Management and Minimisation

Recovery from Covid-19 was a focus during the year, with services impacted through higher waste disposal to landfill, reduced engagement in the food scraps collection and increased contamination in recycling collected at the kerbside. Additional community engagement work on these issues saw a steady improvement as communities waste volumes have started to return to pre-Covid levels.

The Colson Road Landfill was progressively capped during the construction season to ensure the landfill is closed to a high standard, enabling future uses for the site to be considered over the coming years. Weather hampered progress with further capping work likely to be undertaken over the next two construction seasons.

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21 | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20     |
|--|----------------|--------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| We encourage district wide waste minimisation.   |                |        |                          |                              |
| The reduction in landfill waste generated per household (measured as a year on year percentage).     | 1%             | ●      | 4% <sup>1</sup>          | 4% <sup>1</sup> - target 10% |
| We comply with all resource consents related to solid waste collection and management.               |                |        |                          |                              |
| The number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders, and convictions received. | 0              | ●      | 3 <sup>2</sup>           | 0                            |
| Customers are satisfied with our solid waste collection and management service.                      |                |        |                          |                              |
| The number of complaints about the Council's solid waste service received (per 1,000 customers).     | 3 or less      | ●      | 1.75                     | 1.92                         |

<sup>1</sup> 243kg per household (2019/20: 253kg - impacted by level 4 lockdown).

<sup>2</sup> Three abatement notices issued, two in September 2020 in relation to potential ground water contamination and maintenance of monitoring bores at Colson Road Landfill. One notice addressed, and works continue for second notice regarding ground water contamination. Third notice received in May 2021 in relation to a blocked culvert on the Central Landfill site.

# Waste Management and Minimisation

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | 2.83                       | 3.13                    | 3.54                    |
| Targeted rates  |       | 4.88                       | 5.25                    | 5.06                    |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  | 1     | 3.18                       | 6.27                    | 6.13                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | 0.60                    | 0.60                    |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>10.89</b>               | <b>15.25</b>            | <b>15.33</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (8.80)                     | (10.75)                 | (11.70)                 |
| Finance costs   |       | (0.12)                     | (0.26)                  | (0.07)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (1.61)                     | (2.57)                  | (2.52)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(10.53)</b>             | <b>(13.58)</b>          | <b>(14.29)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>0.36</b>                | <b>1.67</b>             | <b>1.04</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 2     | 0.17                       | 3.54                    | (0.04)                  |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>0.17</b>                | <b>3.54</b>             | <b>(0.04)</b>           |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2     | (0.17)                     | (3.60)                  | -                       |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (0.65)                     | (0.13)                  | (1.06)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   | 1     | 0.30                       | (1.48)                  | 0.08                    |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(0.53)</b>              | <b>(5.21)</b>           | <b>(0.98)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(0.36)</b>              | <b>(1.67)</b>           | <b>(1.02)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Fees and charges and payments to suppliers are lower than budget due to the LTP being based on the operation of the Central Landfill. The Council has made savings by resolving to instead contract out landfill services. The net surplus forecast to increase reserves was consequently not achieved.
2. Capital expenditure to improve level of service and associated increase in debt is lower than budget due to establishment of a commercial and industrial material recovery facility being delayed to 2021/22.

# Wastewater Treatment

The wastewater treatment service provides a network of infrastructure to manage domestic and industrial wastewater in the district. We collect and treat sewage from the urban areas of New Plymouth, Bell Block, Waitara, Inglewood and Ōākura and return clean water to the environment

Our activities include operating and maintaining a centralised treatment plant, 37 pump stations and 700 kilometres of sewer network. We also monitor the flow of trade waste into the network. On average, we handle 22 million litres of wastewater each day, servicing around 27,000 properties.

## WHY WE DO IT

The wastewater treatment service supports the Council's strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – caring for our place, putting people first and supporting a prosperous community*.

Treating wastewater contributes to *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua*. Treating potentially hazardous wastewater makes it safe for both people and the natural environment. It reduces significant environmental health issues from sewage.

The collection and treatment of wastewater in a safe and efficient manner also contributes to *putting people first - aroha ki te tangata*. It protects the health of our people, supporting a liveable environment for our community.

Wastewater treatment is also critical to *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa* through the provision of core infrastructure for industry and to accommodate growth in population and development.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Wastewater treatment can have a range of effects on the community. Wastewater promotes the health of our community and waterways, benefiting social, cultural and environmental well-being. Wastewater also promotes economic activity. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect  | How NPDC intends to mitigate the effect   |
|---|---|
| Managing wastewater comes with the risk of system overflows into rivers and streams, which can affect the environmental and social well-being of the community. | We minimise the likelihood of such overflows through regular inspections of equipment, maintenance programmes, renewal and lining of old and/or leaky pipes. We also use sound design, construction and operations practices. |

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

The Council received a confirmation of \$37m grant from the government to replace the Thermal Drying Facility. This required diversion of resources to enable this project to be delivered within the programme. The design and planning phases have been completed with work due to start in November 2021.

The Council was convicted and fined in February for the overflow from the Mangati Pump Station. A project has been included in the LTP 2021-2031 for the installation of emergency storage at this pump station.

# Wastewater Treatment

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure   | Target 2020/21                       | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21 | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| We provide an effective wastewater treatment and disposal system.   |                                      |        |                          |                          |
| The number of dry weather sewerage overflows per 1,000 connections to the wastewater system.  | 1 or less                            | ●      | 0.69 <sup>1</sup>        | 1.07 <sup>1</sup>        |
| We comply with all resource consents for wastewater discharge from our system.  |                                      |        |                          |                          |
| The number of abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders, and convictions received.  | 0                                    | ●      | 2 <sup>2</sup>           | 3 <sup>2</sup>           |
| We respond to customer and maintenance requests in a timely manner.   |                                      |        |                          |                          |
| The median response time to sewerage overflow callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site).                                     | 1 hour or less                       | ●      | 0.70 <sup>3</sup>        | 0.64 <sup>3</sup>        |
| The median resolution time for sewerage overflow callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption). | 4 hours or less for sewers < 250 dia | ●      | 2.11 <sup>3</sup>        | 2.33 <sup>3</sup>        |
|   | 8 hours or less for sewers ≥ 250 dia | ●      | No callouts <sup>3</sup> | No callouts <sup>3</sup> |
| Customers are satisfied with the wastewater treatment and disposal service.   |                                      |        |                          |                          |
| The total number of complaints received about sewage odour; system faults or blockages, or the Council's response to issues with the sewerage system (per 1,000 connected properties).          | 13 or less                           | ●      | 5.95                     | 6.52                     |

<sup>1</sup> There were nine dry weather unauthorised discharges into a water body (2019/20: 13) and 12 dry weather unauthorised discharges on to land (2019/20: 19). The number of connections for 2020/21 was 30,259 (2019/20: 29,924).

<sup>2</sup> There was one infringement notice received in 2020/21 related to a sewer pipe plug being left in Inglewood network by a third party contractor causing overflow and a conviction was received in February 2021 for a January 2019 spill of sewage into the Mangati Stream. The three abatement notices received in 2019/20 related to objectionable odour noted at Te Rewa Rewa Bridge; exceeding discharge limits from the Onaero Beach Campground septic tank; exceeding limits from the Urenui Beach Campground septic tank.

<sup>3</sup> The times shown for 'attendance' and 'resolution' are reported by NPDC's operation and maintenance contractor, City Care, as part of their contracted responsibilities. This includes travel time. The accuracy of these times have been verified by NPDC.

# Wastewater Treatment

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Targeted rates  |       | 14.42                      | 14.76                   | 14.26                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             | 1     | 0.99                       | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | 2.37                       | 2.15                    | 2.10                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>17.78</b>               | <b>16.91</b>            | <b>16.36</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (6.02)                     | (5.58)                  | (5.49)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (2.53)                     | (2.89)                  | (2.85)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (3.75)                     | (3.35)                  | (3.29)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(12.30)</b>             | <b>(11.82)</b>          | <b>(11.63)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>5.48</b>                | <b>5.09</b>             | <b>4.73</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            | 1,2   | 1.94                       | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | 0.92                       | 1.18                    | 1.05                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   |       | (0.27)                     | 0.49                    | 0.55                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>2.60</b>                | <b>1.67</b>             | <b>1.60</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   | 2     | (2.32)                     | (3.25)                  | (2.60)                  |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2     | (2.76)                     | (1.23)                  | (1.35)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  | 1,2   | (3.18)                     | (9.88)                  | (5.75)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | 0.18                       | 7.60                    | 3.37                    |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(8.08)</b>              | <b>(6.76)</b>           | <b>(6.33)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(5.48)</b>              | <b>(5.09)</b>           | <b>(4.73)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Additional funding not budgeted for in the LTP was received from the Department of Internal Affairs for Three Waters stimulus. This has been used for additional maintenance and replacement of existing assets (reticulation and pump stations) in excess of budget.
2. Changes in scope and delivery for renewal of the thermal dryer system compared to budget occurred during the year, resulting in overall reductions in capital expenditure and budgeted utilisation of reserves not taking place.

# Water Supply

The Council’s water supply service treats and distributes water that we source from groundwater bores and rivers in the district. We develop, operate and maintain water treatment plants to meet water quality standards. We also manage pump stations, pipe networks and storage facilities such as reservoirs, to ensure our community has a reliable and sustainable supply of fresh water.

There are four separate water supplies in the district: New Plymouth (includes Ōmata, Bell Block, Waitara and Urenui), Inglewood, Ōākura and Ōkato. Combined, these facilities supply approximately 33 million litres of water per day to just over 31,000 households and businesses via 1,026 kilometres of pipes in defined urban and rural areas.

We ensure our water supply complies with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and that it is used sustainably, particularly when demand is high. We also make sure there is water available for firefighting in urban areas.

## WHY WE DO IT

The water supply service supports the Council’s strategic vision of *Building a Lifestyle Capital – supporting a prosperous community, putting people first and caring for our place.*

A reliable water supply contributes to *supporting a prosperous community - awhi mai, awhi atu, tātou katoa* as it is critical to many business operations and supports a diverse range of industries in the district. Our continued investment in resilient water supply infrastructure supports industry and development for all of our communities.

Water supply contributes to *putting people first – aroha ki te tangata* by providing connected properties with a safe, reliable and affordable water supply and ensures an adequate supply for urban firefighting.

Managing our water resources contributes to *caring for our place - manaaki whenua, manaaki tangata, haere whakamua* through ensuring compliance with resource consents for water takes and managing our water resources more sustainably for future generations.

## EFFECTS ON COMMUNITY WELL-BEING

Water supply can have a range of effects on the community. A safe drinking water supply network promotes both economic and social well-being. Potential negative effects are identified in the following table.

| Effect  | How the Council intends to mitigate the effect   |
|---|--|
| Extracting water from streams and underground aquifers can reduce the amount of water available for future use and therefore negatively impacts on environmental and cultural well-being. | We minimise the amount of water we extract by operating demand management measures such as water restrictions during dry periods, by reducing pressure to minimise leakage and consumption, by promoting efficient water use, and by regular inspection and maintenance of pipework. |

## SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES DURING THE YEAR

The Council successfully prepared and obtained approval from the Ministry of Health for its Water Safety Plan. This document specifies how the Council will ensure that the water it supplies is safe.

The Council considered options for how to manage the increasing growth and demand experienced on its water supply, which is expected to lead to water shortages in 10 to 20 years time. The Council, as part of its water conservation measures, included in the LTP 2021-2031 the introduction of water meters.



# Water Supply

## HOW WE PERFORMED

| Performance Measure  | Target 2020/21                      | Rating | Results/Comments 2020/21     | Results/Comments 2019/20 |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| We provide water that is safe to drink.  |                                     |        |                              |                          |
| Our level of compliance with Part 4 of the Drinking-water Standards (bacteria compliance criteria).  | Full compliance                     | ●      | Full compliance <sup>1</sup> | Full compliance          |
| Our level of compliance with Part 5 of the Drinking-water Standards (protozoal compliance criteria).   | Full compliance                     | ●      | Full compliance <sup>1</sup> | Full compliance          |
| We maintain the reticulated water network in good condition.   |                                     |        |                              |                          |
| The percentage of real water loss from the Council's networked reticulation system. <sup>2</sup>   | 25% or less                         | ●      | 17.8%                        | 16.3%                    |
| We respond to faults and unplanned interruptions to the water supply network in a timely manner.   |                                     |        |                              |                          |
| The median response time to urgent callouts (from the time that the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site).                                    | 1 hour or less                      | ●      | 0.64 <sup>4</sup>            | 0.52 <sup>4</sup>        |
| The median resolution time for urgent callouts (from the time the Council receives notification, to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption).    | 4 hours or less for mains < 250 dia | ●      | 1.91 <sup>3</sup>            | 1.82 <sup>3</sup>        |
|  | 8 hours or less for mains ≥ 250 dia | ●      | 1.72 <sup>3,4</sup>          | No callouts <sup>3</sup> |
| The median response time to non-urgent callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site).                                     | 24 hours or less                    | ●      | 44.19 <sup>5,6</sup>         | 49.55 <sup>5,6</sup>     |
| The median resolution time for non-urgent callouts (from the time the Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption). | 48 hours or less                    | ●      | 91.78 <sup>5,7</sup>         | 89.65 <sup>5,7</sup>     |

<sup>1</sup> Verbal confirmation received from water assessor on 20 July 2021 with the regulator to subsequently provide written report.

<sup>2</sup> We calculate water loss following the method contained within Water New Zealand's Benching of Water Losses in New Zealand Manual.

<sup>3</sup> The times shown for 'attendance' and 'resolution' are reported by NPDC's operation and maintenance contractor, City Care, as part of their contracted responsibilities. This includes travel time. The accuracy of these times have been verified by NPDC.

<sup>4</sup> There was one ≥250 diameter main repair. Water was restored to all affected properties using alternative supplies within 1.72 hours. The repair to the trunk main itself was completed the following week.

<sup>5</sup> The targets for both the non-urgent callout KPIs could not be met because:

- these targets were set for callouts which have short contractual response time requirements, i.e. Priority 2s; and
- callouts which have much longer contractual response time requirements, i.e. Priority 3s and 4s, are now also being measured against these targets.

<sup>6</sup> Priorities 2, 3 & 4. Priority 2 only: 20.28 hours (2019/20: 6.96 hours).

<sup>7</sup> Priorities 2, 3 & 4. Priority 2 only 41.51 hours (2019/20: 24.71 hours).

## Water Supply

| Performance Measure   | Target 2019/20     | Rating | Results/Comments 2019/20 | Results/Comments 2018/19 |
|---|--------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Customers are satisfied with our water supply service.  |                    |        |                          |                          |
| The total number of complaints (per 1,000 connections) received about any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>drinking water clarity, taste, or odour;</li> <li>drinking water pressure or flow;</li> <li>continuity of supply; and</li> <li>the Council's response to any of these issues.</li> </ul> | 10 or less         | ●      | 23.62 <sup>8</sup>       | 13.01 <sup>9</sup>       |
| We manage demand to minimise the impact of water supply activities on the environment.  |                    |        |                          |                          |
| The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within New Plymouth district.  | 315 litres per day | ●      | 287                      | 284                      |
| The number of abatement notices, infringement notices enforcement orders, and convictions received.   | 0                  | ●      | 0                        | 0                        |

<sup>8</sup> High number of complaints due to water outages during the following events: main breaks in Urenui, Brixton, Marfell and Inglewood; water renewal shutdowns in Inglewood; two planned water shutdowns in Brooklands across pressure zones.

<sup>9</sup> High number of complaints due to discoloured water events in Inglewood.

# Water Supply

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT for the year ended 30 June 2021

|   | Notes | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | LTP<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) |
|---|-------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                     |       |                            |                         |                         |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Targeted rates  |       | 12.95                      | 13.26                   | 12.34                   |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                             |       | 0.05                       | -                       | -                       |
| Fees and charges  |       | 0.32                       | 0.23                    | 0.23                    |
| Internal charges and overheads recovered                                |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                      |       | <b>13.32</b>               | <b>13.49</b>            | <b>12.57</b>            |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Payments to staff and suppliers   | 1     | (5.16)                     | (4.30)                  | (4.15)                  |
| Finance costs   |       | (1.51)                     | (2.16)                  | (1.92)                  |
| Internal charges and overheads applied                                  |       | (3.29)                     | (2.84)                  | (2.80)                  |
| Other operating funding applications                                    |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                      |       | <b>(9.97)</b>              | <b>(9.30)</b>           | <b>(8.88)</b>           |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                   |       | <b>3.35</b>                | <b>4.19</b>             | <b>3.69</b>             |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                       |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                            |       | 0.13                       | -                       | -                       |
| Development and financial contributions                                 |       | 0.84                       | 0.52                    | 0.46                    |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt   | 2     | 10.29                      | 6.10                    | 6.65                    |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Lump sum contributions  |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| Other dedicated capital funding   |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                             |       | <b>11.26</b>               | <b>6.62</b>             | <b>7.11</b>             |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                  |       |                            |                         |                         |
| Capital expenditure   |       |                            |                         |                         |
| - to meet additional demand   |       | (5.21)                     | (4.25)                  | (3.86)                  |
| - to improve the level of service                                       | 2     | (7.60)                     | (4.18)                  | (4.65)                  |
| - to replace existing assets  |       | (4.43)                     | (4.37)                  | (3.45)                  |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves   |       | 2.63                       | 2.00                    | 1.16                    |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                      |       | -                          | -                       | -                       |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                        |       | <b>(14.61)</b>             | <b>(10.80)</b>          | <b>(10.80)</b>          |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                     |       | <b>(3.35)</b>              | <b>(4.18)</b>           | <b>(3.69)</b>           |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                |       | <b>-</b>                   | <b>-</b>                | <b>-</b>                |

### Variance explanation Actual 2020/21 to LTP 2020/21

1. Payments to suppliers is higher than budget due to additional network planning required.
2. Capital expenditure to improve level of service and consequential increase in debt is higher than budget due to some of the work for the Mountain Road and Henwood Road reservoirs project that was budgeted in the LTP for 2019/20 being carried out during 2020/21.



# Financial Statements



**Financial Statements:**

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense .....70

Statement of Financial Position .....71

Statement of Changes in Net Assets/Equity.....72

Statement of Cash Flows .....73

**Notes to the Financial Statements:**

1. Basis of preparation.....75

2. Explanation of major variances against budget .....81

3. Revenue classified as exchange or non-exchange transactions.....82

4. Rates .....83

5. Breakdown of subsidies and grants .....83

6. Other revenue .....84

7. Personnel costs .....85

8. Other expenses.....87

9. Property, plant and equipment .....89

10. Investment property ..... 101

11. Intangible assets..... 102

12. Forestry assets..... 103

13. Equity accounted investments (joint ventures) ..... 104

14. Other financial assets..... 105

15. Waitara Lands Act ..... 108

16. Cash and cash equivalents ..... 110

17. Debtors and other receivables ..... 111

18. Creditors and other payables ..... 113

19. Borrowings ..... 113

20. Provisions ..... 115

21. Employee entitlements..... 116

22. Tax..... 117

23. Equity and capital management ..... 118

24. Financial risk management ..... 121

25. Related party transactions..... 128

26. Contingent liabilities and assets..... 129

27. Finance income and finance costs..... 130

28. Events occurring after the balance date..... 130

**Funding Impact Statement.....131**

**Disclosure Statement .....132**

# Financial Statements

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL

### STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE

for the year ended 30 June 2021

|  | NOTES | COUNCIL                     |                             |   | GROUP                       |   |
|--|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
|  |       | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 |
| <b>OPERATING REVENUE</b>   |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Rates  | 4     | 98,360                      | 97,910                      | 94,300                                  | 98,285                      | 94,209                                  |
| Subsidies and grants   | 5     | 17,995                      | 14,770                      | 12,760                                  | 20,912                      | 15,909                                  |
| Development and financial contributions  |       | 2,261                       | 2,360                       | 2,151                                   | 2,261                       | 2,151                                   |
| Other revenue  | 6     | 43,163                      | 32,530                      | 46,035                                  | 47,515                      | 50,100                                  |
| Interest revenue   | 27    | 693                         | 2,260                       | 2,382                                   | 164                         | 1,384                                   |
| Investment revenue   | 6     | 65,945                      | 14,910                      | 8,227                                   | 65,945                      | 8,227                                   |
| <b>Total operating revenue</b>   |       | <b>228,417</b>              | <b>164,740</b>              | <b>165,855</b>                          | <b>235,082</b>              | <b>171,980</b>                          |
| <b>OPERATING EXPENDITURE</b>   |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Personnel costs  | 7     | (44,792)                    | (45,230)                    | (43,616)                                | (48,272)                    | (46,886)                                |
| Other expenses   | 8     | (65,917)                    | (81,620)                    | (80,760)                                | (69,502)                    | (83,702)                                |
| Waitara Lands Act distributions  | 15    | (18,533)                    | -                           | (12,911)                                | (18,533)                    | (12,911)                                |
| Depreciation and amortisation expenses   | 9,11  | (43,588)                    | (41,280)                    | (41,938)                                | (45,441)                    | (43,414)                                |
| Interest expense   | 27    | (5,983)                     | (7,000)                     | (5,723)                                 | (5,983)                     | (5,725)                                 |
| <b>Total operating expenditure</b>   |       | <b>(178,813)</b>            | <b>(175,130)</b>            | <b>(184,948)</b>                        | <b>(187,731)</b>            | <b>(192,638)</b>                        |
| Share of joint ventures surplus  | 13    | 219                         | -                           | 339                                     | 219                         | 339                                     |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) before taxation</b>                                       |       | <b>49,823</b>               | <b>(10,390)</b>             | <b>(18,754)</b>                         | <b>47,570</b>               | <b>(20,319)</b>                         |
| Income tax refund  | 22    | -                           | -                           | -                                       | 190                         | 264                                     |
| <b>SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAXATION</b>  |       | <b>49,823</b>               | <b>(10,390)</b>             | <b>(18,754)</b>                         | <b>47,760</b>               | <b>(20,055)</b>                         |
| <b>OTHER COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b>                                 |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Gain on property, plant and equipment and equipment revaluations               | 23    | -                           | -                           | 6,196                                   | -                           | 11,113                                  |
| Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense | 23    | -                           | -                           | 23                                      | -                           | 23                                      |
| <b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>                           |       | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    | <b>6,219</b>                            | <b>-</b>                    | <b>11,136</b>                           |
| <b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b>                                 |       | <b>49,823</b>               | <b>(10,390)</b>             | <b>(12,535)</b>                         | <b>47,760</b>               | <b>(8,919)</b>                          |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements. Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in note 2.



# Financial Statements

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION as at 30 June 2021

|   | NOTES | COUNCIL                     |                             |   | GROUP                       |   |
|---|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
|   |       | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>                         |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents                     | 16    | 44,059                      | 18,750                      | 34,706                                  | 46,338                      | 38,163                                  |
| Debtors and other receivables                 | 17    | 13,363                      | 34,420                      | 15,847                                  | 14,455                      | 16,450                                  |
| Tax receivable                                | 22    | -                           | -                           | -                                       | -                           | 175                                     |
| Investment in CCOs and other similar entities | 14    | 3,299                       | 4,150                       | 3,049                                   | -                           | -                                       |
| Other financial assets                        | 14    | 309,936                     | 298,790                     | 261,550                                 | 309,936                     | 261,550                                 |
| Intangible assets                             | 11    | 9                           | 630                         | 9                                       | 9                           | 9                                       |
| Inventory                                     |       | 147                         | 150                         | 151                                     | 147                         | 151                                     |
| Non-current assets held for sale              |       | -                           | 70                          | -                                       | -                           | -                                       |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                   |       | <b>370,813</b>              | <b>356,960</b>              | <b>315,312</b>                          | <b>370,885</b>              | <b>316,498</b>                          |
| <b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>                     |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Property, plant and equipment                 | 9     | 2,873,469                   | 2,910,660                   | 2,875,212                               | 2,939,431                   | 2,937,946                               |
| Intangible assets                             | 11    | 2,974                       | 2,800                       | 2,728                                   | 3,037                       | 2,743                                   |
| Forestry assets                               | 12    | 4,643                       | 5,060                       | 4,097                                   | 4,643                       | 4,097                                   |
| Investment property                           | 10    | 1,300                       | -                           | 1,300                                   | 1,300                       | 1,300                                   |
| Equity accounted investments                  | 13    | 1,485                       | -                           | 1,257                                   | 1,485                       | 1,257                                   |
| Investment in CCOs and other similar entities | 14    | 61,769                      | 43,320                      | 58,939                                  | 727                         | 727                                     |
| Other financial assets                        | 14    | 92,590                      | 54,810                      | 62,143                                  | 92,648                      | 62,570                                  |
| Deferred tax asset                            | 22    | -                           | -                           | -                                       | (152)                       | 320                                     |
| Derivative financial instruments              | 24    | 601                         | 760                         | 800                                     | 601                         | 800                                     |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>               |       | <b>3,038,831</b>            | <b>3,017,410</b>            | <b>3,006,476</b>                        | <b>3,043,720</b>            | <b>3,011,760</b>                        |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>                           |       | <b>3,409,644</b>            | <b>3,374,370</b>            | <b>3,321,788</b>                        | <b>3,414,605</b>            | <b>3,328,258</b>                        |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                    |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Creditors and other payables                  | 18    | 25,611                      | 34,820                      | 19,693                                  | 28,648                      | 22,136                                  |
| Waitara Lands Act liability                   | 15    | 22,951                      | -                           | 11,389                                  | 22,951                      | 11,389                                  |
| Borrowings                                    | 19    | 40,000                      | 55,400                      | 44,000                                  | 40,000                      | 44,000                                  |
| Provisions                                    | 20    | 957                         | 1,020                       | 837                                     | 957                         | 837                                     |
| Employee entitlements                         | 21    | 4,258                       | 3,720                       | 4,209                                   | 4,420                       | 4,411                                   |
| Derivative financial instruments              | 24    | 451                         | 300                         | 338                                     | 451                         | 338                                     |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>              |       | <b>94,228</b>               | <b>95,260</b>               | <b>80,466</b>                           | <b>97,427</b>               | <b>83,111</b>                           |
| <b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>                |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Borrowings                                    | 19    | 163,500                     | 169,350                     | 129,500                                 | 163,500                     | 129,500                                 |
| Derivative financial instruments              | 24    | 12,075                      | 15,180                      | 21,631                                  | 12,075                      | 21,631                                  |
| Provisions                                    | 20    | 2,965                       | 1,770                       | 3,139                                   | 2,965                       | 3,139                                   |
| Employee entitlements                         | 21    | 463                         | 510                         | 462                                     | 463                         | 462                                     |
| <b>Total non-current liabilities</b>          |       | <b>179,003</b>              | <b>186,810</b>              | <b>154,732</b>                          | <b>179,003</b>              | <b>154,732</b>                          |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>                      |       | <b>273,231</b>              | <b>282,070</b>              | <b>235,198</b>                          | <b>276,430</b>              | <b>237,843</b>                          |
| <b>NET ASSETS</b>                             |       | <b>3,136,413</b>            | <b>3,092,300</b>            | <b>3,086,590</b>                        | <b>3,138,175</b>            | <b>3,090,415</b>                        |
| <b>EQUITY</b>                                 |       |                             |                             |   |                             |   |
| Accumulated funds                             | 23    | 1,592,715                   | 1,576,880                   | 1,556,947                               | 1,579,020                   | 1,545,315                               |
| Other reserves                                | 23    | 1,543,698                   | 1,515,420                   | 1,529,643                               | 1,559,155                   | 1,545,100                               |
| <b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>                           |       | <b>3,136,413</b>            | <b>3,092,300</b>            | <b>3,086,590</b>                        | <b>3,138,175</b>            | <b>3,090,415</b>                        |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements. Explanations of major variances against budget are included in note 2.

# Financial Statements

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS/EQUITY for the year ended 30 June 2021

|  | NOTES | COUNCIL                     |                             |   | GROUP                       |   |
|--|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
|  |       | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Equity at the beginning of the year</b> |       | <b>3,086,590</b>            | <b>3,102,690</b>            | <b>3,099,125</b>                        | <b>3,090,415</b>            | <b>3,099,334</b>                        |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense    |       | 49,823                      | (10,390)                    | (12,535)                                | 47,760                      | (8,919)                                 |
| <b>EQUITY AT THE END OF THE YEAR</b>       | 23    | <b>3,136,413</b>            | <b>3,092,300</b>            | <b>3,086,590</b>                        | <b>3,138,175</b>            | <b>3,090,415</b>                        |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements. Explanations of major variances against budget are included in note 2.



# Financial Statements

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL

### STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

for the year ended 30 June 2021

|  | NOTES     | COUNCIL                     |                             |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  |           | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Budget<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>              |           |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Receipts from rates revenue                              |           | 98,507                      | 89,780                      | 93,708                      | 98,430                      | 93,617                      |
| Interest received  |           | 719                         | 2,260                       | 2,625                       | 190                         | 1,759                       |
| Dividends received                                       |           | 4                           | -                           | 370                         | 4                           | 370                         |
| Other revenue received                                   |           | 56,118                      | 37,600                      | 46,711                      | 63,922                      | 54,540                      |
| Payments to suppliers and employees                      |           | (115,904)                   | (108,430)                   | (113,112)                   | (123,427)                   | (120,402)                   |
| Waitara Lands Act disbursements                          |           | (6,989)                     | (8,450)                     | (4,551)                     | (6,989)                     | (4,551)                     |
| Goods and services tax (net) paid                        |           | (232)                       | -                           | 135                         | (260)                       | 521                         |
| Income tax paid  |           | -                           | -                           | -                           | 187                         | (206)                       |
| Interest paid  |           | (6,006)                     | (7,000)                     | (5,664)                     | (6,179)                     | (5,666)                     |
| <b>Net cash flows from operating activities</b>          |           | <b>26,217</b>               | <b>5,760</b>                | <b>20,222</b>               | <b>25,878</b>               | <b>19,982</b>               |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>              |           |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Receipts from sale of property, plant and equipment      |           | 27,654                      | 18,670                      | 21,621                      | 27,654                      | 21,185                      |
| PIF release to Council                                   |           | 9,299                       | 10,280                      | 9,023                       | 9,299                       | 9,023                       |
| Receipts from sale of other financial assets             |           | 28,990                      | 750                         | 38,647                      | 29,140                      | 38,647                      |
| Borrowings advanced to Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited |           | (4,550)                     | -                           | (15,400)                    | -                           | -                           |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment                |           | (55,004)                    | (49,760)                    | (50,646)                    | (60,473)                    | (64,972)                    |
| Purchase of intangible assets                            |           | (1,136)                     | -                           | (361)                       | (1,206)                     | (381)                       |
| Purchase of other financial assets                       |           | (52,117)                    | (9,970)                     | (29,693)                    | (52,117)                    | (29,693)                    |
| <b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>          |           | <b>(46,864)</b>             | <b>(30,030)</b>             | <b>(26,809)</b>             | <b>(47,703)</b>             | <b>(26,191)</b>             |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>              |           |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Proceeds from borrowings                                 |           | 45,000                      | 45,710                      | 52,500                      | 45,000                      | 52,500                      |
| Repayment of borrowings                                  |           | (15,000)                    | (10,100)                    | (22,000)                    | (15,000)                    | (22,000)                    |
| <b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>          |           | <b>30,000</b>               | <b>35,610</b>               | <b>30,500</b>               | <b>30,000</b>               | <b>30,500</b>               |
| <b>NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>         |           | <b>9,353</b>                | <b>11,340</b>               | <b>23,913</b>               | <b>8,175</b>                | <b>24,291</b>               |
| Cash and cash equivalents at 1 July                      |           | 34,706                      | 7,410                       | 10,793                      | 38,163                      | 13,872                      |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT 30 JUNE</b>              | <b>16</b> | <b>44,059</b>               | <b>18,750</b>               | <b>34,706</b>               | <b>46,338</b>               | <b>38,163</b>               |

# Financial Statements

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED) for the year ended 30 June 2021

### Reconciliation of net surplus/(deficit) after tax to net cash flow from operating activities

|   | COUNCIL                     |   | GROUP                       |   |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>Restated<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) after taxation</b>                     | <b>49,823</b>               | <b>(18,754)</b>                         | <b>47,760</b>               | <b>(20,055)</b>                         |
| <i>Non-cash items:</i>                                      |                             |   |                             |   |
| Depreciation and amortisation expense                       | 43,588                      | 41,938                                  | 45,441                      | 43,414                                  |
| Vested assets   | (4,184)                     | (8,526)                                 | (4,184)                     | (8,526)                                 |
| Property, plant and equipment impairment                    | -                           | 116                                     | -                           | 116                                     |
| Gains on sales of assets                                    | (8,179)                     | (4,481)                                 | (8,179)                     | (4,045)                                 |
| (Gains)/losses on derivative financial instruments          | (9,244)                     | 6,457                                   | (9,244)                     | 6,457                                   |
| (Gains)/losses in fair value of forestry assets             | (545)                       | 58                                      | (545)                       | 58                                      |
| Net gain on sales included in investing activities          | (65,752)                    | (4,887)                                 | (53,812)                    | (5,140)                                 |
|   | <b>(44,316)</b>             | <b>30,675</b>                           | <b>(30,524)</b>             | <b>32,334</b>                           |
| <i>Add/(less) Movements in other working capital items:</i> |                             |   |                             |   |
| Change in debtors and other receivables                     | 3,231                       | 214                                     | 1,995                       | 685                                     |
| Change in creditors and other payables                      | 5,918                       | 16,300                                  | 6,512                       | 15,371                                  |
| Change in inventory   | 4                           | (1)                                     | 4                           | (1)                                     |
| Waitara Lands Act liability                                 | 11,562                      | -                                       | -                           | -                                       |
| Change in provisions  | (54)                        | (180)                                   | (54)                        | (180)                                   |
| Change in tax payable                                       | -                           | -                                       | 175                         | (218)                                   |
| Change in employee entitlements                             | 49                          | 620                                     | 10                          | 698                                     |
| Prior year adjustment to surplus                            | -                           | (8,652)                                 | -                           | (8,652)                                 |
|   | <b>20,710</b>               | <b>8,301</b>                            | <b>8,642</b>                | <b>7,703</b>                            |
| <b>NET CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>              | <b>26,217</b>               | <b>20,220</b>                           | <b>25,878</b>               | <b>19,982</b>                           |

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION

### 1.1 Reporting Entity

New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) is a territorial authority, domiciled in New Zealand. It is governed by the following legislation:

- Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
- The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LG(R)A).

The financial statements presented are those of the New Plymouth District Council (the Council) together with its Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and joint ventures (the Group). The group consists of:

- Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited – 100% owned (Council Controlled Trading Organisation).
- New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited – 100% owned.
- Venture Taranaki Trust – 100% owned.
- Tasmanian Land Company Limited – 100% owned.
- McKay Family Joint Venture – 56.50% owned.
- Duthie Joint Venture – 54.82% owned.

The Council's primary objective is to provide goods or services and benefit for the community rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council designates itself and the Group as public benefit entities (PBEs) and applies Tier 1 PBE Accounting Standards. These standards are based on International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS), with amendments for the New Zealand environment.

The financial statements are for the year ended 30 June 2021. The Council authorised them for issue on 9 November 2021.

### 1.2 Basis of preparation

This section sets out the significant accounting policies that relate to these financial statements as a whole. Significant accounting policies have also been included in the related note disclosures.

The notes include information which is required to understand the financial statements and is material and relevant to the financial position and performance of NPDC. Information is considered relevant and material if:

- The amount is significant due to its size or nature.
- The amount is important to understanding the financial statements.
- It helps to explain the impact of significant changes in how the Council operates.
- It relates to an aspect of the Council's operations that is important to the community.

#### Statement of compliance

The financial statements have been prepared:

- In line with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP), the LGA, the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R) and comply with PBE Accounting Standards.
- On a historical cost basis, except for financial instruments which have been measured at fair value (note 24) and certain classes of property, plant and equipment (note 9) which have been subsequently measured at fair value.
- On the going concern basis and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.
- In New Zealand dollars (functional and reporting currency), rounded to the nearest thousand (\$000), unless stated otherwise.

#### Value-in-use for non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return. For non-cash-generating assets, value-in-use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, a restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## Value-in-use cash-generating assets

Cash generating assets are those assets held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return. The value-in-use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

## Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into NZD (the functional currency) using the spot exchange rate at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

## Budget figures

The budget figures are those approved by the Council in its Annual Plan (AP) 2020/21 and have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Council in preparing these financial statements.

## Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except billed receivables and payables which include GST. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

## Cost allocation

The costs of providing support services for the Council are accumulated and allocated to each Council activity using appropriate allocation bases which reflect the usage and/or capacity for each activity.

- Direct costs directly attributable to a significant activity are charged directly to that activity.
- Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

## Changes in accounting policies

The standards and amendments below are effective for the 2020/21 financial reporting, however there were no effects for Council and Group from these changes.

- 2018 Omnibus Amendments to PBE Standards. The XRB have issued an omnibus of amendments to a number of PBE standards. The amendments are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019, except for the amendments to PBE IPSAS 2, which are applicable for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021. The changes most relevant to the Council and Group are:
  - *Going Concern Disclosures* (Amendments to PBE IPSAS 1).
  - *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments* (Amendments to PBE IPSAS 12).
  - *PBE Interest Rate Benchmark Reform* (Amendments to PBE IPSAS 41, PBE IPSAS 9, PBE IPSAS 29 and PBE IPSAS 30).
- 2019 Amendments to XRB A1 *Application of the Accounting Standards framework*. Other than the adoption of the new PBE standards and amendments disclosed above, all accounting policies are consistent with those applied by the Council and Group in the previous financial year.
- PBE IPSAS 37 *Joint Arrangements*. The amendment clarifies that when an entity obtains control of a business that is a joint operation, then it does not premeasure previously held interest in that business.
- PBE IFRS 3 *Business Combinations*. The amendments clarify that when an entity obtains control of a business that is a joint operation, it premeasures previously held interests in that business.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## Standards, amendments and interpretations issued that are not yet effective and have not been early adopted

Standards, amendments and interpretations issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted, and which are relevant to the Entity and Group, are:

- PBE IPSAS 2 *Cash Flow Statements*. The amendments require entities to provide disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and non-cash changes. This amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021.
- PBE IPSAS 40 *PBE Combinations*.
- PBE *Interest Rate Benchmark Reform - Phase 2* (Amendments to PBE IPSAS 41, PBE IFRS 9, PBE IPSAS 29 and PBE IPSAS 30).
- 2018 Omnibus Amendments to PBE Standards (PBE IPSAS 2).

## Financial instruments

PBE IPSAS 41 *Financial Instruments* replaces PBE IPSAS 29 *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement* and PBE IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* and is effective for financial years beginning on or after 1 January 2022, with earlier adoption permitted.

The main changes compared to PBE IPSAS 29 that are relevant to the Council and Group are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost.
- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which might result in the earlier recognition of impairment losses.

The Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2023 financial statements. The Council and Group have not yet assessed the effects of the new standard.

## Service performance reporting

The New Zealand Accounting Standards Board (NZASB) has issued PBE FRS 48 *Service Performance Reporting* effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022, with early application permitted.

The Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2023 financial statements. The Council and Group have not yet assessed the effects of the new standard.

In addition to the standards described above, there are various other standards and amendments which have been issued but are not yet effective. These are not expected to impact on the Council and Group's financial statements.

## Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

Financial statement preparation requires judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

Estimates are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are considered reasonable under the circumstances.

The significant estimates and assumptions that have the greatest risk of causing a material adjustment to the reported amounts are:

- Estimating the fair value of infrastructural assets – refer note 9.
- Estimating the fair value of land and buildings – refer note 9.
- Estimating the value of forestry assets – refer note 12.
- Estimating the landfill aftercare provision – refer note 20.

## Impairment of assets

At each balance date the carrying amounts of tangible and intangible assets are reviewed to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists (including indefinite life intangibles) the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, estimates are made of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

Recoverable amount is the greater of market value less costs to sell and value-in-use. If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount with the expense being recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For non-revalued assets impairment losses are recognised as an expense immediately.

For revalued assets, other than investment property, the impairment loss is treated as a revaluation decrease to the extent it reverses previously accumulated revaluation increments for that asset class.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### 1.3 Basis of consolidation

The group financial statements are prepared by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses on a line-by-line basis. Significant transactions and balances between the Council and its subsidiaries are eliminated in preparing the group financial statements.

The group financial statements are prepared using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and other events in similar circumstances. The consolidation of an entity begins from the date the Council obtains control of the entity and ceases when it loses that control.

### 1.4 Operating revenue

#### *Accounting policy*

#### **Exchange and non-exchange revenue**

Most of the Council's revenue is from non-exchange transactions accounted for under PBE IPSAS 23 (i.e. rates, subsidies and grants, provision of services partial cost recovery/subsidised, vested assets and financial/development contributions). Exchange transactions are recognised under PBE IPSAS 9 (i.e. targeted rates for water supply, provision of services full cost recovery, sale of goods, interest and dividends).

Professional judgement is exercised to determine whether the substance of a transaction is non-exchange or exchange. Revenue is measured at fair value which is usually the cash value of a transaction. For non-exchange revenue there is a recognition of a liability to the extent of unfulfilled conditions.

#### **Rates revenue**

- General rates and uniform annual general charges (UAC) excluding water-by-meter, are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the Council rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Revenue arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis. Revenue is based on the actual usage as a result of meter reading. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.
- Rates collected on behalf of the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) are not recognised in the financial statements, as the Council is acting as an agent for the TRC.

#### **Development and financial contributions**

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are allocated to the appropriate reserve until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## **Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency (Waka Kotahi (NZTA)) roading subsidies**

The Council receives funding assistance from Waka Kotahi (NZTA) which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. Roding claim payments (reimbursements) are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, which is when conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

## **Other grants**

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

## **Landfill fees**

Fees for disposing of waste at the Council's landfill are recognised as waste is disposed by users.

## **Sales of goods**

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer and title has passed.

## **Infringement fees and fines**

Infringement fees and fines mostly relate to traffic and parking infringements and are recognised when the infringement notice is issued.

## **Vested or donated physical assets**

For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when the Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

## **Interest and dividends**

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established.

## **1.5 Prior year adjustments**

The Council and Group has identified that the accounting treatment applied in prior years to proceeds received from the sale of Council-owned properties in Waitara does not accurately reflect the underlying substance of these transactions. Therefore the Council and Group has adjusted its comparative year financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2020. The adjustment includes \$1m that should have been corrected through the 2019 opening equity but that has been included in the 30 June 2020 expenditure instead due to the amount being immaterial.

A portion of the proceeds received by the Council from the sale of Council-owned properties in Waitara are held in the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund established by the Council. Previously, an expense and corresponding liability were recognised to reflect the sale proceeds invested in the Fund by the Council which are intended to be distributed in future years. However, as the Council controls the fund, rather than recognising an expense and liability when amounts were invested in the fund, the balance of funds held in the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund should instead be recognised as an asset and a restricted reserve within total accumulated funds. An expense and liability is recognised when the annual releases are determined by the Council for distribution in accordance with the Council's Long Term policy.

The adjustments are shown in the table on the next page.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## Impact on Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense for the year ended 30 June 2020

|  | Original Amount<br>\$'000 | Reverse Waitara PCF Expense<br>\$'000 | Transfer Waitara PFC to Reserves<br>\$'000 | Restated amounts<br>\$'000 |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Operating expenditure</b>                   |                           |                                       |  |                            |
| Waitara Lands Act distributions                | 21,563                    | (8,652)                               | -  | 12,911                     |
| <b>Total operating expenditure</b>             | <b>193,600</b>            | <b>(8,652)</b>                        | <b>-</b>                                   | <b>184,948</b>             |
| <b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE</b> | <b>(21,187)</b>           | <b>8,652</b>                          | <b>-</b>                                   | <b>(12,535)</b>            |

## Impact on Statement of Changes in Net Equity for the year ended 30 June 2020

|  | Original Amount<br>\$'000 | Reverse Waitara PCF Expense<br>\$'000 | Transfer Waitara PFC to Reserves<br>\$'000 | Restated amounts<br>\$'000 |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Equity at the beginning of the year</b> | 3,099,125                 | -                                     | -  | 3,099,125                  |
| Total comprehensive revenue and expense    | (21,187)                  | 8,652                                 | -  | (12,535)                   |
| <b>EQUITY AT THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR</b> | <b>3,077,938</b>          | <b>8,652</b>                          | <b>-</b>                                   | <b>3,086,590</b>           |

## Impact on Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2020

|  | Original Amount<br>\$'000 | Reverse Waitara PCF Expense<br>\$'000 | Transfer Waitara PFC to Reserves<br>\$'000 | Restated amounts<br>\$'000 |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Current liabilities</b>                     |                           |                                       |  |                            |
| Waitara Perpetual Community Fund               | 8,652                     | (8,652)                               | -  | -                          |
| Hapū Land Fund                                 | 9,093                     | -                                     | -  | 9,093                      |
| Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund)         | 2,296                     | -                                     | -  | 2,296                      |
| <b>Waitara Lands Act liability</b>             | <b>20,041</b>             | <b>(8,652)</b>                        | <b>-</b>                                   | <b>11,389</b>              |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>               | <b>89,118</b>             | <b>(8,652)</b>                        | <b>-</b>                                   | <b>80,466</b>              |
| <b>Accumulated funds</b>                       |                           |                                       |  |                            |
| Accumulated funds                              | 1,556,947                 | 8,652                                 | (8,652)                                    | 1,556,947                  |
| <b>Accumulated funds</b>                       | <b>1,556,947</b>          | <b>8,652</b>                          | <b>(8,652)</b>                             | <b>1,556,947</b>           |
| <b>Restricted and Council created reserves</b> |                           |                                       |  |                            |
| Restricted and Council created reserves        | 69,918                    | -                                     | 8,652                                      | 78,569                     |
| <b>Restricted and Council created reserves</b> | <b>69,918</b>             | <b>-</b>                              | <b>8,652</b>                               | <b>78,569</b>              |
| <b>TOTAL EQUITY AT 30 JUNE 2020</b>            | <b>3,077,938</b>          | <b>8,652</b>                          | <b>-</b>                                   | <b>3,086,590</b>           |



## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 2. EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET

The budget figures are those approved by the Entity in its 2020/21 Annual Plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted in preparing these financial statements.

Explanations of major budget variances against the budget information at the start of the financial year are as follows.

#### Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

|   | Council<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Budget - deficit before tax</b>  | <b>(10,390)</b>             |
| Unbudgeted gains of:  |                             |
| - Realised investment gains on financial assets   | 50,828                      |
| - Additional activity due to impact of Covid-19 restrictions being less severe than budgeted  | 8,991                       |
| - Additional grant income recognised for Department of Internal Affairs for Three Waters and Crown funding of the Thermal Dryer                     | 3,225                       |
| - Interest expense during the period was lower than budgeted as a result of lower than expected borrowings due to less capital expenditure delivery | 1,017                       |
| - Interest revenue during the period was lower than budgeted as a result of converting PRIP debt to equity  | (1,440)                     |
| - Higher actual depreciation and amortisation charges   | (2,308)                     |
| - Lower than budgeted development and financial contribution revenue due to lower than expected activity in the building sector                     | (100)                       |
| <b>ACTUAL - SURPLUS BEFORE TAX</b>  | <b>49,823</b>               |

#### Statement of Financial Position

|   | Council<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Budget - total net assets</b>  | <b>3,092,300</b>            |
| Opening investment in subsidiaries was higher than budgeted due to more than anticipated net assets being transferred over to the Entity Controlled Organisations | 18,449                      |
| Increase in investments   | 48,926                      |
| Lower than budgeted borrowings arising from delayed capital expenditure and higher operational activity than planned  | 45,971                      |
| Increase in liability to distribute funds held for Waitara lands  | (22,993)                    |
| Property, plant and equipment was lower than expected due to less capital expenditure delivery  | (34,506)                    |
| Other   | (11,734)                    |
| <b>ACTUAL - TOTAL NET ASSETS</b>  | <b>3,136,413</b>            |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 3. REVENUE CLASSIFIED AS EXCHANGE OR NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS

|   | NOTES | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   |       | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>REVENUE FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS</b>                 |       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Interest revenue  | 27    | 693                         | 2,382                       | 164                         | 1,384                       |
| Investment revenue  | 6     | 65,945                      | 8,227                       | 65,945                      | 8,227                       |
| Water - targeted metered rates                            | 4     | 4,554                       | 4,008                       | 4,554                       | 4,008                       |
| Other revenue (excluding vested assets, fines and levies) | 6     | 37,605                      | 36,043                      | 41,957                      | 40,108                      |
| <b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>           |       | <b>108,797</b>              | <b>50,660</b>               | <b>112,620</b>              | <b>53,727</b>               |
| <b>REVENUE FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS</b>             |       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Rates (excluding water targeted metered rates)            | 4     | 93,806                      | 90,292                      | 93,731                      | 90,201                      |
| Subsidies and grants                                      | 5     | 17,995                      | 12,760                      | 20,912                      | 15,909                      |
| Development/ financial contributions                      |       | 2,261                       | 2,151                       | 2,261                       | 2,151                       |
| Fines and levies  | 6     | 1,374                       | 1,466                       | 1,374                       | 1,466                       |
| Vested assets   | 6     | 4,184                       | 8,526                       | 4,184                       | 8,526                       |
| <b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>       |       | <b>119,620</b>              | <b>115,195</b>              | <b>122,462</b>              | <b>118,253</b>              |
| <b>TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE</b>                            |       | <b>228,417</b>              | <b>165,855</b>              | <b>235,082</b>              | <b>171,980</b>              |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 4. RATES

#### Breakdown of rates revenue

|                                | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| General rates                  | 61,860                      | 59,591                      | 61,791                      | 59,5145                     |
| Sewerage - UAC                 | 14,423                      | 14,276                      | 14,423                      | 14,276                      |
| Water - UAC                    | 8,262                       | 7,538                       | 8,256                       | 7,523                       |
| Water - targeted metered rates | 4,554                       | 4,008                       | 4,554                       | 4,008                       |
| Refuse collection - UAC        | 4,879                       | 4,645                       | 4,879                       | 4,645                       |
| Roading - UAC                  | 4,382                       | 4,242                       | 4,382                       | 4,242                       |
| <b>TOTAL RATES REVENUE</b>     | <b>98,360</b>               | <b>94,300</b>               | <b>98,285</b>               | <b>94,209</b>               |

In 2020/21, the Council allowed rate remissions of \$659,120 excluding GST (2019/20: \$710,008).

The Council's rating base information relating to the preceding financial year follows:

| As at 30 June 2020                        | Rateable | Non-rateable |
|---|----------|--------------|
| Number of rating units                    | 37,978   | 1,108        |
| Total capital value of rating units (\$m) | 23,573   | 1,025        |
| Total land value of rating units (\$m)    | 12,636   | 540          |

### 5. Breakdown of subsidies and grants

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Operating subsidies and grants - Waka Kotahi (NZTA) | 4,488                       | 4,637                       | 4,488                       | 4,637                       |
| Operating subsidies and grants - other              | 3,236                       | 1,865                       | 6,153                       | 5,014                       |
| Capital Waka Kotahi (NZTA) – roads                  | 6,473                       | 5,407                       | 6,473                       | 5,407                       |
| Capital - other                                     | 3,798                       | 851                         | 3,798                       | 851                         |
| <b>TOTAL SUBSIDIES AND GRANTS</b>                   | <b>17,995</b>               | <b>12,760</b>               | <b>20,912</b>               | <b>15,909</b>               |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 6. Other revenue

#### a) Breakdown of other revenue

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| User fees and charges                    | 9,191                       | 9,018                       | 13,042                      | 12,673                      |
| Regulatory revenue                       | 5,645                       | 6,160                       | 5,645                       | 6,160                       |
| Fines, levies and rebates                | 1,374                       | 1,466                       | 1,374                       | 1,466                       |
| Property rent and charges                | 4,616                       | 4,825                       | 5,300                       | 5,325                       |
| Waitara Lands Act - gain on sale         | 9,800                       | 6,582                       | 9,800                       | 6,582                       |
| Rental income from investment properties | 106                         | 73                          | 106                         | 73                          |
| Vested assets                            | 4,184                       | 8,526                       | 4,184                       | 8,526                       |
| Other revenue                            | 7,030                       | 8,707                       | 6,847                       | 8,617                       |
| Council venue hire                       | 1,019                       | 647                         | 1,019                       | 647                         |
| Insurance recoveries                     | 198                         | 31                          | 198                         | 31                          |
| <b>TOTAL OTHER REVENUE</b>               | <b>43,163</b>               | <b>46,035</b>               | <b>47,515</b>               | <b>50,100</b>               |

#### b) Breakdown of investment revenue

|                                   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Net gains/(losses) on investments | 65,942                      | 7,857                       | 65,942                      | 7,857                       |
| Dividends                         | 4                           | 370                         | 4                           | 370                         |
| <b>TOTAL INVESTMENT REVENUE</b>   | <b>65,945</b>               | <b>8,227</b>                | <b>65,945</b>               | <b>8,227</b>                |

#### c) Operating leases as a lessor

The Council and Group leases out land, buildings and office space. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Within one year                                   | 1,654                       | 2,082                       | 2,378                       | 2,784                       |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 8,460                       | 7,457                       | 11,018                      | 9,963                       |
| Later than five years                             | 5,583                       | 14,497                      | 12,235                      | 21,149                      |
| <b>TOTAL MINIMUM LEASE REVENUE</b>                | <b>15,697</b>               | <b>24,036</b>               | <b>25,631</b>               | <b>33,896</b>               |
| Average lease term (years)                        | 9                           | 10                          | 13                          | 9                           |
| Number of leases                                  | 511                         | 752                         | 544                         | 787                         |

No contingent rents have been recognised during the current or prior years.

#### Covid-19 pandemic response

In 2020/21 the Council issued \$6,966 of credits for the Council's commercial and community group tenants (2019/20: \$55,800).

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 7. PERSONNEL COSTS

#### a) Personnel costs

##### Accounting policy

##### Defined contribution schemes

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver, the Government Superannuation Fund and the State Sector Retirement Savings Scheme, which are defined contribution superannuation schemes, are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Salaries and wages and related entitlements      | 43,589                      | 42,485                      | 47,050                      | 45,739                      |
| Defined contribution plan employer contributions | 1,203                       | 1,131                       | 1,222                       | 1,147                       |
| <b>TOTAL PERSONNEL COSTS</b>                     | <b>44,792</b>               | <b>43,616</b>               | <b>48,272</b>               | <b>46,886</b>               |

#### b) Elected representatives

|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$ | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$ |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Neil Holdom (Mayor)                               | 147,413                 | 145,797                 |
| Tony Bedford                                      | 50,230                  | 33,976                  |
| Sam Bennett                                       | 50,230                  | 33,976                  |
| Shaun Biesiek                                     | -                       | 14,764                  |
| Gordon Brown                                      | 60,276                  | 59,192                  |
| David Bublitz                                     | 50,230                  | 33,976                  |
| Anneka Carlson                                    | 50,230                  | 33,976                  |
| Murray Chong                                      | 50,230                  | 48,740                  |
| Amanda Clinton-Gohdes                             | 50,230                  | 33,976                  |
| Harry Duynhoven                                   | 60,276                  | 55,502                  |
| Richard Handley                                   | 60,276                  | 55,502                  |
| Stacey Hitchcock                                  | 65,299                  | 58,883                  |
| Colin Johnston                                    | 50,230                  | 48,740                  |
| Richard Jordan                                    | 80,368                  | 74,931                  |
| John McLeod                                       | -                       | 14,764                  |
| Alan Melody                                       | -                       | 14,764                  |
| Mike Merrick                                      | -                       | 14,764                  |
| Dinnie Moeahu                                     | 50,230                  | 33,976                  |
| Marie Pearce                                      | 50,230                  | 48,740                  |
| Roy Weaver  | -                       | 18,455                  |
| John Williams                                     | -                       | 14,764                  |
| <b>TOTAL ELECTED REPRESENTATIVES REMUNERATION</b> | <b>925,978</b>          | <b>892,158</b>          |

2020/21 full time equivalents 15 (2019/20: 15).

## Notes to the Financial Statements

Elected member professional development expenditure incurred during the year (exclusive of GST) was:

|   | 2020/21<br>\$ | 2019/20<br>\$ |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| Neil Holdom (Mayor)   | 3,169         | 3,617         |
| Tony Bedford  | 62            | 2,910         |
| Sam Bennett   | 1,086         | 2,941         |
| Gordon Brown  | 62            | 2,060         |
| David Bublitz   | 62            | 1,920         |
| Anneka Carlson  | 5,670         | 3,241         |
| Murray Chong  | -             | 1,289         |
| Amanda Clinton-Gohdes   | 3,852         | 3,241         |
| Harry Duynhoven   | 62            | 1,807         |
| Richard Handley   | 933           | 2,360         |
| Stacey Hitchcock  | 1,734         | 2,798         |
| Colin Johnston  | 62            | 2,060         |
| Richard Jordan  | 712           | 3,620         |
| Dinnie Moeahu   | 658           | 2,735         |
| Marie Pearce  | 62            | 1,289         |
| <b>TOTAL ELECTED REPRESENTATIVES PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b> | <b>18,186</b> | <b>37,888</b> |

### c) Staff employed full-time equivalent

At balance date the Council employed 464 full time employees (2019/20: 419) with the balance of staff representing 112 full-time equivalent employees (2019/20: 139). A full-time employee is determined on the basis of a 40-hour working week.

### d) Individuals receiving total remuneration by band

|                         | Number of<br>Employees<br>2020/21 |                         | Number of<br>Employees<br>2019/20 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| < \$60,000              | 337                               | < \$60,000              | 359                               |
| \$60k - \$79,999        | 200                               | \$60k - \$79,999        | 172                               |
| \$80k - \$99,999        | 124                               | \$80k - \$99,999        | 104                               |
| \$100k - \$119,999      | 55                                | \$100k - \$119,999      | 47                                |
| \$120k - \$139,999      | 15                                | \$120k - \$139,999      | 10                                |
| \$140k - \$199,999      | 7                                 | \$140k - \$159,999      | 6                                 |
| \$200k - \$299,999      | 6                                 | \$160k - \$239,999      | 5                                 |
| \$300k - \$399,999      | 1                                 | \$240k - \$339,999      | 5                                 |
| <b>TOTAL HEAD COUNT</b> | <b>745</b>                        | <b>TOTAL HEAD COUNT</b> | <b>708</b>                        |

Total remuneration includes any non-financial benefits provided to employees.

### e) Severance payments

For the year ended 30 June 2021, the Council made three severance payments to employees totalling \$14,218 (payments of \$7,000, \$4,876 and \$2,342) (2019/20: one payment of \$30,000).

### f) Chief executive

In 2020/21 the total remuneration (including any non-financial benefits) paid or payable for the year to the Chief Executive was \$347,299 (2019/20: \$368,196).

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### g) Key management personnel

Due to the difficulty in determining the full-time equivalent for councillors, the full-time equivalent figure is taken as the number of councillors.

|   | 2020/21<br>Actual | 2019/20<br>Actual |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Councillors, including the Mayor:</b>                      |                   |                   |
| Remuneration (\$'000)   | 926               | 892               |
| Full-time equivalent members (as at 30 June)                  | 15                | 15                |
| <b>Senior management team, including the Chief Executive:</b> |                   |                   |
| Remuneration (\$'000)   | 2,056             | 1,656             |
| Full-time equivalent members (as at 30 June)                  | 8                 | 7                 |
| <b>Total key management personnel compensation (\$'000)</b>   | <b>2,982</b>      | <b>2,548</b>      |
| <b>Total full-time equivalent personnel (as at 30 June)</b>   | <b>23</b>         | <b>22</b>         |

## 8. OTHER EXPENSES

### Accounting policy

#### Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset to the lessee. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

#### Grant expenditure

The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application. They are recognised as expenditure when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant.

#### Interest rate swaps

Interest rate swaps are measured at fair value with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the surplus or deficit in the year of remeasurement (note 24).

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### a) Breakdown of other expenses

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Audit fees – Annual financial statements              | 215                         | 202                         | 253                         | 236                         |
| Audit fees - Long-Term Plan                           | 136                         | -                           | 136                         | -                           |
| Audit fees - Debenture Trust Deed                     | 5                           | 5                           | 5                           | 5                           |
| <b>TOTAL PAYMENTS TO AUDIT NEW ZEALAND</b>            | <b>356</b>                  | <b>207</b>                  | <b>394</b>                  | <b>241</b>                  |
| General operating expenses                            | 18,206                      | 18,843                      | 20,237                      | 20,519                      |
| Direct cost of activities and materials               | 44,788                      | 42,081                      | 42,876                      | 40,317                      |
| Consultants and legal fees                            | 8,444                       | 8,720                       | 11,196                      | 10,738                      |
| Insurance premiums                                    | 1,758                       | 1,503                       | 1,924                       | 1,609                       |
| Impairment of receivables                             | 150                         | 200                         | 153                         | 200                         |
| Operating lease costs                                 | 384                         | 296                         | 449                         | 323                         |
| Directors fees  | -                           | -                           | 427                         | 409                         |
| Net loss on sale of assets                            | 1,621                       | 2,101                       | 1,636                       | 2,537                       |
| Property, plant and equipment impairment              | -                           | 116                         | -                           | 116                         |
| Net (gain)/loss on derivative financial instruments   | (9,244)                     | 6,457                       | (9,244)                     | 6,457                       |
| Net loss of property, plant and equipment revaluation | -                           | 178                         | -                           | 178                         |
| Net (gain)/loss on forestry assets                    | (545)                       | 58                          | (545)                       | 58                          |
| <b>TOTAL OTHER EXPENSES</b>                           | <b>65,918</b>               | <b>80,760</b>               | <b>69,503</b>               | <b>83,702</b>               |

### b) Operating leases as lessee

The Council and the Group lease buildings, and plant and equipment in the normal course of its business. The majority of these leases have a non-cancellable term of 36 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments payable under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Within one year                                   | 18                          | 19                          | 220                         | 220                         |
| Later than one year and not later than five years | 8                           | 26                          | 296                         | 481                         |
| Later than five years                             | -                           | -                           | 170                         | -                           |
| <b>TOTAL MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS</b>               | <b>26</b>                   | <b>45</b>                   | <b>686</b>                  | <b>701</b>                  |



# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 9. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

### Accounting policy

#### Asset categories

**Operational assets:** These are land, buildings (including any improvements), vehicles, furniture, fittings and equipment and library books. Land is measured at fair value and buildings and the Puke Ariki book collection are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. Vehicles and furniture, fittings and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

**Restricted assets:** These are land and buildings that are subject to restrictions on use, disposal, or both. This includes restrictions from legislation (such as land declared as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977) or other restrictions (such as bequest land or buildings or donation that restricts the purpose for which the assets can be used). These assets are measured at fair value.

**Infrastructural assets:** These are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. They usually display some or all of the following characteristics: part of a system or network, specialised in nature and usually do not have alternative uses, immovable and may be subject to constraints on disposal. Examples are road networks, sewer systems and water systems. These assets are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation.

#### Revaluation

All property, plant and equipment except for operational motor vehicles, furniture, fittings and equipment and work-in-progress are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value, at least every three years.

Fair value is determined by reference to the depreciated replacement cost or market value on an asset class basis. The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure they do not differ materially from the assets fair values. If there is a material difference then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluation movements are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

#### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or a nominal cost (e.g. vested asset), it is recognised at fair value at the date of acquisition.

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the cost will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of servicing property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposal are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, any amounts included in asset revaluation reserves are transferred to accumulated funds.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land and restricted assets, at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. Depreciation commences when the assets are ready for their intended use. Depreciation rates and useful lives are reviewed annually. Depreciation on assets is charged to the surplus and deficit. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

|   | Years           | Depreciation    |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>                         |                 |                 |
| Roading   | 5 - 100         | 1% - 20%        |
| Laboratory  | 8 - 30          | 3.3% - 12.5%    |
| Waste management and minimisation                     | 35 - 100        | 1% - 2.9%       |
| Stormwater  | 50 - 140        | 0.7% - 2%       |
| Flood protection                                      | 50 - 200        | 0.5% - 2%       |
| Water   | 10 - 120        | 0.8% - 10%      |
| Wastewater  | 10 - 140        | 0.7% - 10%      |
| New Plymouth Airport runway/services                  | 5 - 100         | 1% - 20%        |
| Work in progress                                      |                 | Not depreciated |
| <b>Operational assets</b>                             |                 |                 |
| Land  |                 | Not depreciated |
| Buildings/improvements                                | 20 to 100 years | 1% - 5%         |
| Vehicles  | 3 to 20 years   | 5% - 33.3%      |
| Furniture, fittings and equipment                     | 3 to 10 years   | 10% - 33.3%     |
| Puke Ariki book collection (general in-use)           | 2 to 15 years   | 6.7% - 50%      |
| Work in progress                                      |                 | Not depreciated |
| <b>Restricted assets</b>                              |                 |                 |
| Parks and reserves                                    |                 | Not depreciated |
| Waitara Lands Act land                                |                 | Not depreciated |
| Puke Ariki museum collection                          |                 | Not depreciated |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre collection |                 | Not depreciated |

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

### Estimating fair value

#### *Infrastructural assets*

All infrastructural assets, excluding New Plymouth Airport runway/services and work in progress, were independently valued at depreciated replacement cost at 30 June 2019. The valuation was performed by independent registered valuer Alun James of WSP Opus.

There are a number of estimates and assumptions exercised when valuing infrastructural assets using the depreciated replacement cost method. These include:

- Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of the asset.
- Estimating the replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost is derived from recent construction. Unit rates can vary based on asset location, topography and ground conditions.
- Contracts in the region for similar assets.
- Roads include derived values for land not held on title (road reserve). The average value of the road reserve is the current average land value calculated for each government roll number. The following factors have been applied:
  - unformed roads                      80% of average value
  - formed roads (urban)              70% of average value
  - formed roads (rural)                50% of average value
- Estimates are made when determining the remaining useful life over which the assets will be depreciated. These estimates can be affected by local conditions, for example, weather patterns, and traffic growth.

If useful lives do not reflect the consumption of the benefits of the asset, then the Council could be under or over estimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. To minimise this risk the Council has determined the infrastructural asset useful lives with reference to NZ Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group, and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration, and condition modelling are also carried out regularly as part of the Councils' asset management planning activities, which gives the Council further assurance over its useful life estimates.

- The physical deterioration and condition of the assets. For example, the Council could be carrying an asset at an amount that does not reflect its physical condition. This is particularly relevant for those assets which are not visible such as stormwater, wastewater and water supply pipes that are underground. The risk is minimised by the Council performing a number of physical inspections and condition modelling assessments of assets.

#### *Impact of Covid-19 pandemic on infrastructure asset values*

The Covid-19 pandemic has not impacted the value of the Council's infrastructure assets due to the Council operating an Infrastructure Term Service Contract. This contract covers a significant proportion of the renewal of the Council's core infrastructure. It is an open book based contract that applies for 10 years from its commencement on 1 July 2019. The contract schedule of rates were used as the basis for the 2019 asset valuation. The price adjustment inflationary provisions within the contract are based on NZTA indexes. When applied to the agreed contract weightings the inflationary adjustment for the year ended 30 June 2021 is 0.8 per cent, which is not considered a material movement to the fair value of the infrastructure assets.

#### *Land (operational) and parks and reserves (restricted assets)*

These assets were independently valued by Mike Drew, Director (BBS (VPM) ANZIV, MPINZ), TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited (registered valuers).

Operational land is valued as at 30 June 2019 at fair value with reference to highest and best use.

Adjustments have been made to the 'unencumbered' land value where there is a designation against the land or the use of the land is restricted because of reserve or endowment status. These adjustments are intended to reflect the negative effect on the value of the land where an owner is unable to use the land more intensely. Such land is valued based on rural land value plus a location adjustment to reflect different zoning, which rely on the valuer's judgement.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### **Waitara Lands Act Land (restricted assets)**

The land subject to the New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 was revalued to fair value at 30 June 2019 by Mike Drew, Director (BBS (VPM) ANZIV, MPINZ), TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited (registered valuers). Fair value was determined by using a discounted cash flow over a 10 year investment horizon. A number of assumptions were used for the valuation including a 25 per cent freeholding take-up in the first year, 15 per cent take-up in the second year, reducing quickly after that and having a total of 70 per cent take-up over the 10 year period. The take up rates used have been adopted based on other leasehold portfolios in New Plymouth that have offered freeholding. The overall value of the net present value of the cash flow, plus the remaining leasehold portfolio, has been prorated over the 780 properties. Other key assumptions used are presented in the following table:

| Input                      | Assumption |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Average section value      | \$111,000  |
| Legal fees per section     | \$1,500    |
| Valuation fees per section | \$650      |
| Discount rate              | 10%        |
| Inflation rate             | 0%         |

### **Buildings (operational)**

These assets were independently valued by Mike Drew, Director (BBS (VPM) ANZIV, MPINZ), TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited (registered valuers), at 30 June 2019.

The majority of NPDC buildings were considered to be specialised buildings where no sales market data is available to value such buildings. Fair value was estimated using the depreciated replacement cost method. Depreciated replacement cost is determined using several significant assumptions, including:

- The replacement asset is based on the replacement with modern equivalent assets using modern construction methods, technology materials, and compliance.
- The replacement cost is derived from recent construction contracts of similar assets, published construction cost data and QV Costbuilder cost information.
- Base lives vary by component and are based on the NAMS Building Component guidelines, IIMM valuation manual or on experience.
- Remaining useful lives are assessed mainly as the difference between the base life and the age of the asset, but may be extended as a result of asset condition inspections.
- Straight-line depreciation has been deducted to reflect physical condition, all relevant forms of obsolescence and optimisation.

Commercial properties have been valued on the basis of actual and/or potential net income earning capacity, capitalised at returns analysed from sales of similar commercial properties in New Plymouth.

### **New Plymouth Airport buildings and runway/services**

These assets were independently valued by Mike Drew, Director (BBS (VPM) ANZIV, MPINZ), TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited (registered valuers), at 30 June 2020.

The valuation process was undertaken on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The depreciation model reflects the assets future economic benefits or service potential expected to be consumed. Adjustments to the assets have been considered in various types of obsolescence; physical, functional and external obsolescence.

Due to the severe market disruption and lack of transactional data as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, a greater degree of uncertainty is attached to TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited's valuation. Additionally, the valuation assumes that the Airport is operational and not adversely affected by the Covid-19 pandemic.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### ***Puke Ariki book and museum collections (restricted assets)***

Library collections are valued at depreciated replacement cost. Museum collections are valued at optimised replacement cost. The most recent valuation was undertaken by the Council as at 30 June 2020 and reviewed by Kees Beentjes BSc, BE(Hons) and Chris Jenkins BE(Hons), MIPENZ, MInstD of SPM Assets Ltd. The economic impact of the Covid-19 pandemic is unlikely to significantly alter the previously used lives.

### ***Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre collection***

The most recent valuation of these assets was performed by Ben Plumbly BA, First Class Honors, Director of Art, Art + Object, the 21st Century Auction House. The last revaluation was effective as at 30 June 2020.

This collection is valued at fair value using various methods as follows:

- Reference to observable prices in an active market. Where that market exists for the same or similar asset the market prices are deemed to be fair value. The values ascribed are primarily based on observable prices in both the primary retail market and the secondary auction market.
- If there is no active market, fair value is determined by other market based evidence adjudged by the valuers as active and knowledgeable participants in the market.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

| 2020/21                                      | Cost/<br>revaluation<br>1 July 2020<br>\$'000 | Accumulated<br>depreciation<br>& impairment<br>charges<br>1 July 2020<br>\$'000 | Carrying<br>amount<br>1 July 2020<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>additions<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>transfers<br>from WIP<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>vested<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>disposals<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>impairments<br>\$'000 |
|--|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>COUNCIL 2020/21</b>                       |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>                |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Roading                                      | 1,467,717                                     | 11,801  | 1,455,916                                   |                                     | 11,751  | 1,716                            | (97)                                | -                                     |
| Laboratory                                   | 190   | 35  | 155   |                                     | -   | -                                | (73)                                | -                                     |
| Solid waste                                  | 9,349   | 428   | 8,921                                       |                                     | 2   | -                                | (226)                               | -                                     |
| Stormwater                                   | 226,540                                       | 3,644   | 222,896                                     |                                     | 2,556   | 609                              | (201)                               | -                                     |
| Flood protection                             | 19,779  | 182   | 19,597                                      |                                     | -   | -                                | (372)                               | -                                     |
| Water  | 191,724                                       | 6,468   | 185,256                                     |                                     | 1,970   | 292                              | (5,150)                             | -                                     |
| Wastewater                                   | 359,180                                       | 8,856   | 350,324                                     |                                     | 7,167   | 661                              | (595)                               | -                                     |
| Work in progress (WIP)                       | 43,713  | -   | 43,713                                      | 61,058                              | (33,122)  | -                                | (1,006)                             | -                                     |
| <b>Operational assets:</b>                   |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Land   | 75,700  | 153   | 75,547                                      |                                     | 1   | 1,592                            | (20)                                | -                                     |
| Buildings/improvements                       | 221,034                                       | 7,413   | 213,621                                     |                                     | 3,175   | -                                | (121)                               | -                                     |
| Vehicles                                     | 5,757   | 2,136   | 3,621                                       |                                     | 1,184   | -                                | (669)                               | -                                     |
| Furniture, fittings and<br>equipment         | 26,198  | 20,350  | 5,848                                       |                                     | 2,021   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki book collection                   | 5,997   | -   | 5,997                                       |                                     | 683   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>Restricted assets:</b>                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Parks and reserves                           | 191,833                                       | -   | 191,833                                     |                                     | 1,572   | 66                               | -                                   | -                                     |
| Waitara Lands Act land                       | 40,681  | -   | 40,681                                      |                                     | -   | -                                | (17,217)                            | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki museum collection                 | 31,322  | -   | 31,322                                      |                                     | 711   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Govett-Brewster/Len Lye<br>Centre collection | 19,964  | -   | 19,964                                      |                                     | 329   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>TOTAL COUNCIL</b>                         | <b>2,936,678</b>                              | <b>61,466</b>   | <b>2,875,212</b>                            | <b>61,058</b>                       | <b>-</b>  | <b>4,936</b>                     | <b>(25,747)</b>                     | <b>-</b>                              |
| <b>GROUP 2020/21</b>                         |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>                |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Roading                                      | 1,467,717                                     | 11,801  | 1,455,916                                   | -                                   | 11,751  | 1,716                            | (97)                                | -                                     |
| Laboratory                                   | 190   | 35  | 155   | -                                   | -   | -                                | (73)                                | -                                     |
| Solid waste                                  | 9,349   | 428   | 8,921                                       | -                                   | 2   | -                                | (226)                               | -                                     |
| Stormwater                                   | 226,540                                       | 3,644   | 222,896                                     | -                                   | 2,556   | 609                              | (201)                               | -                                     |
| Flood protection                             | 19,779  | 182   | 19,597                                      | -                                   | -   | -                                | (372)                               | -                                     |
| Water  | 191,724                                       | 6,468   | 185,256                                     | -                                   | 1,970   | 292                              | (5,150)                             | -                                     |
| Wastewater                                   | 359,180                                       | 8,856   | 350,324                                     | -                                   | 7,167   | 661                              | (595)                               | -                                     |
| Work in progress (WIP)                       | 43,777  | -   | 43,777                                      | 61,649                              | (33,758)  | -                                | (1,006)                             | -                                     |
| New Plymouth Airport<br>runway/services      | 15,429  | 1   | 15,428                                      | 2,776                               | 368   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>Operational assets:</b>                   |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Land   | 91,908  | 153   | 91,755                                      | -                                   | 1   | 1,592                            | -20                                 | -                                     |
| Buildings/improvements                       | 250,045                                       | 7,532   | 242,513                                     | 542                                 | 3,365   | -                                | -121                                | -                                     |
| Vehicles                                     | 6,033   | 2,363   | 3,670                                       | -                                   | 1,184   | -                                | -669                                | -                                     |
| Furniture, fittings and<br>equipment         | 28,643  | 20,702  | 7,941                                       | 1,163                               | 2,099   | -                                | -31                                 | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki book collection                   | 5,997   | -   | 5,997                                       | -                                   | 683   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>Restricted assets:</b>                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Parks and reserves                           | 191,833                                       | -   | 191,833                                     | -                                   | 1,572   | 66                               | -                                   | -                                     |
| Waitara Lands Act land                       | 40,681  | -   | 40,681                                      | -                                   | -   | -                                | -17,217                             | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki museum collection                 | 31,322  | -   | 31,322                                      | -                                   | 711   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Govett-Brewster/Len Lye<br>Centre collection | 19,964  | -   | 19,964                                      | -                                   | 329   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>TOTAL GROUP</b>                           | <b>3,000,111</b>                              | <b>62,165</b>   | <b>2,937,946</b>                            | <b>66,130</b>                       | <b>-</b>  | <b>4,936</b>                     | <b>(25,778)</b>                     | <b>-</b>                              |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

| Current year depreciation | Accumulated depreciation disposed/ revalued | Transfer non-current assets held for sale | Revaluation surplus/ (deficit) 30 June 2021 | Cost transfers/ adjustments | Depreciation transfers/ adjustments | Cost revaluation 30 June 2021 | Accumulated depreciation & impairment charges 30 June 2021 | Carrying amount 30 June 2021 |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| \$'000                    | \$'000                                      | (\$'000)                                  | (\$'000)                                    | (\$'000)                    | (\$'000)                            | \$'000                        | \$'000   | \$'000                       |
| 11,837                    | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 1,481,087                     | 23,638   | 1,457,449                    |
| 19                        | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 117                           | 54   | 63                           |
| 466                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 9,125                         | 894  | 8,231                        |
| 3,931                     | (11)  | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 229,504                       | 7,564  | 221,940                      |
| 172                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 19,407                        | 354  | 19,053                       |
| 6,866                     | (176)                                       | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 188,836                       | 13,158   | 175,678                      |
| 9,317                     | (66)  | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 366,413                       | 18,107   | 348,306                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 70,643                        | -  | 70,643                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 77,273                        | 153  | 77,120                       |
| 7,377                     | (20)  | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 224,088                       | 14,770   | 209,318                      |
| 453                       | (414)                                       | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 6,272                         | 2,175  | 4,097                        |
| 1,841                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 28,219                        | 22,191   | 6,028                        |
| 398                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 6,680                         | 398  | 6,282                        |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 193,471                       | -  | 193,471                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 23,464                        | -  | 23,464                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 32,033                        | -  | 32,033                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 20,293                        | -  | 20,293                       |
| <b>42,677</b>             | <b>(687)</b>                                | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | <b>2,976,925</b>              | <b>103,456</b>   | <b>2,873,469</b>             |
| 11,837                    | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 1,481,087                     | 23,638   | 1,457,449                    |
| 19                        | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 117                           | 54   | 63                           |
| 466                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 9,125                         | 894  | 8,231                        |
| 3,931                     | (11)  | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 229,504                       | 7,564  | 221,940                      |
| 172                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 19,407                        | 354  | 19,053                       |
| 6,866                     | (176)                                       | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 188,836                       | 13,158   | 175,678                      |
| 9,317                     | (66)  | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 366,413                       | 18,107   | 348,306                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 70,662                        | -  | 70,662                       |
| 713                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 18,573                        | 714  | 17,859                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 93,481                        | 153  | 93,328                       |
| 8,248                     | -20   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 253,831                       | 15,760   | 238,071                      |
| 476                       | -414  | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 6,548                         | 2,425  | 4,123                        |
| 2,071                     | -24   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 31,874                        | 22,749   | 9,125                        |
| 398                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 6,680                         | 398  | 6,282                        |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 193,471                       | -  | 193,471                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 23,464                        | -  | 23,464                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 32,033                        | -  | 32,033                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 20,293                        | -  | 20,293                       |
| <b>44,514</b>             | <b>(711)</b>                                | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | <b>3,045,399</b>              | <b>105,968</b>   | <b>2,939,431</b>             |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

| 2019/20                                      | Cost/<br>revaluation<br>1 July 2019<br>\$'000 | Accumulated<br>depreciation<br>& impairment<br>charges<br>1 July 2019<br>\$'000 | Carrying<br>amount<br>1 July 2019<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>additions<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>transfers<br>from WIP<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>vested<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>disposals<br>\$'000 | Current year<br>impairments<br>\$'000 |
|--|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>COUNCIL 2019/20</b>                       |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>                |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Roading                                      | 1,452,468                                     | -   | 1,452,468                                   |                                     | 10,952  | 4,297                            | -                                   | -                                     |
| Laboratory                                   | 116   | -   | 116   |                                     | 74  | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Solid waste                                  | 7,296   | -   | 7,296                                       |                                     | 2,053   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Stormwater                                   | 224,479                                       | -   | 224,479                                     |                                     | 1,276   | 785                              | -                                   | -                                     |
| Flood protection                             | 19,407  | -   | 19,407                                      |                                     | 372   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Water  | 188,307                                       | -   | 188,307                                     |                                     | 2,819   | 598                              | -                                   | -                                     |
| Wastewater                                   | 354,894                                       | -   | 354,894                                     |                                     | 3,866   | 420                              | -                                   | -                                     |
| Work in progress (WIP)                       | 28,303  | -   | 28,303                                      | 49,200                              | (33,790)  | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>Operational assets:</b>                   |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Land   | 74,282  | 153   | 74,129                                      |                                     | 256   | 1,162                            | -                                   | -                                     |
| Buildings/improvements                       | 214,246                                       | 481   | 213,765                                     |                                     | 6,700   | -                                | -                                   | 118                                   |
| Vehicles                                     | 5,746   | 1,856   | 3,890                                       |                                     | 386   | -                                | (375)                               | -                                     |
| Furniture, fittings and<br>equipment         | 25,088  | 18,274  | 6,814                                       |                                     | 1,110   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki book collection                   | 6,627   | 822   | 5,805                                       |                                     | 778   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>Restricted assets:</b>                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Parks and reserves                           | 191,439                                       | -   | 191,439                                     |                                     | 2,429   | 85                               | (2,120)                             | -                                     |
| Waitara Lands Act land                       | 54,596  | -   | 54,596                                      |                                     | -   | -                                | (13,915)                            | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki museum collection                 | 26,812  | -   | 26,812                                      |                                     | 719   | 1,179                            | -                                   | -                                     |
| Govett-Brewster/Len Lye<br>Centre collection | 16,384  | -   | 16,384                                      |                                     | -   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>TOTAL COUNCIL</b>                         | <b>2,890,490</b>                              | <b>21,586</b>   | <b>2,868,904</b>                            | <b>49,200</b>                       | <b>-</b>  | <b>8,526</b>                     | <b>(16,410)</b>                     | <b>118</b>                            |
| <b>GROUP 2019/20</b>                         |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| <b>Infrastructural assets</b>                |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Roading                                      | 1,452,468                                     | -   | 1,452,468                                   | -                                   | 10,952  | 4,297                            | -                                   | -                                     |
| Laboratory                                   | 116   | -   | 116   | -                                   | 74  | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Solid waste                                  | 7,296   | -   | 7,296                                       | -                                   | 2,053   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Stormwater                                   | 224,479                                       | -   | 224,479                                     | -                                   | 1,276   | 785                              | -                                   | -                                     |
| Flood protection                             | 19,407  | -   | 19,407                                      | -                                   | 372   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| Water  | 188,307                                       | -   | 188,307                                     | -                                   | 2,819   | 598                              | -                                   | -                                     |
| Wastewater                                   | 354,894                                       | -   | 354,894                                     | -                                   | 3,866   | 420                              | -                                   | -                                     |
| Work in progress (WIP)                       | 46,161  | -   | 46,161                                      | 63,817                              | (66,201)  | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| New Plymouth Airport<br>runway/services      | 12,513  | 1,069   | 11,444                                      | 3,269                               | -   | -                                | (122)                               | -                                     |
| <b>Operational assets:</b>                   |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Land   | 88,420  | 153   | 88,267                                      | -                                   | 256   | 1,162                            | -                                   | -                                     |
| Buildings/improvements                       | 217,553                                       | 1,977   | 215,576                                     | 27,729                              | 6,750   | -                                | -2,032                              | 118                                   |
| Vehicles                                     | 6,022   | 2,054   | 3,968                                       | -                                   | 386   | -                                | -375                                | -                                     |
| Furniture, fittings and<br>equipment         | 25,946  | 18,725  | 7,221                                       | 1,514                               | 1,276   | -                                | -250                                | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki book collection                   | 6,627   | 822   | 5,805                                       | -                                   | 778   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>Restricted assets:</b>                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Parks and reserves                           | 191,439                                       | -   | 191,439                                     | -                                   | 2,429   | 85                               | -2,120                              | -                                     |
| Waitara Lands Act land                       | 54,596  | -   | 54,596                                      | -                                   | -   | -                                | -13,915                             | -                                     |
| Puke Ariki museum collection                 | 26,812  | -   | 26,812                                      | -                                   | 719   | 1,179                            | -                                   | -                                     |
| Govett-Brewster/Len Lye<br>Centre collection | 16,384  | -   | 16,384                                      | -                                   | -   | -                                | -                                   | -                                     |
| <b>TOTAL GROUP</b>                           | <b>2,939,440</b>                              | <b>24,800</b>   | <b>2,914,640</b>                            | <b>96,329</b>                       | <b>(32,195)</b>                                 | <b>8,526</b>                     | <b>(18,814)</b>                     | <b>118</b>                            |



## Notes to the Financial Statements

| Current year depreciation | Accumulated depreciation disposed/ revalued | Transfer non-current assets held for sale | Revaluation surplus/ (deficit) 30 June 2020 | Cost transfers/ adjustments | Depreciation transfers/ adjustments | Cost revaluation 30 June 2020 | Accumulated depreciation & impairment charges 30 June 2020 | Carrying amount 30 June 2020 |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| \$'000                    | \$'000                                      | (\$'000)                                  | (\$'000)                                    | (\$'000)                    | (\$'000)                            | \$'000                        | \$'000   | \$'000                       |
| 11,801                    | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 1,467,717                     | 11,801   | 1,455,916                    |
| 35                        | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 190                           | 35   | 155                          |
| 428                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 9,349                         | 428  | 8,921                        |
| 3,644                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 226,540                       | 3,644  | 222,896                      |
| 182                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 19,779                        | 182  | 19,597                       |
| 6,468                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 191,724                       | 6,468  | 185,256                      |
| 8,856                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 359,180                       | 8,856  | 350,324                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 43,713                        | -  | 43,713                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 75,700                        | 153  | 75,547                       |
| 6,814                     | -   | 88  | -   | -                           | -                                   | 221,034                       | 7,413  | 213,621                      |
| 493                       | (213)                                       | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 5,757                         | 2,136  | 3,621                        |
| 2,076                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 26,198                        | 20,350   | 5,848                        |
| 411                       | (1,233)                                     | -   | (1,408)                                     | -                           | -                                   | 5,997                         | -  | 5,997                        |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 191,833                       | -  | 191,833                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 40,681                        | -  | 40,681                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | 2,612                                       | -                           | -                                   | 31,322                        | -  | 31,322                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | 3,580                                       | -                           | -                                   | 19,964                        | -  | 19,964                       |
| <b>41,208</b>             | <b>(1,446)</b>                              | <b>88</b>                                 | <b>4,784</b>                                | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                            | <b>2,936,678</b>              | <b>61,466</b>  | <b>2,875,212</b>             |
| 11,801                    | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 1,467,717                     | 11,801   | 1,455,916                    |
| 35                        | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 190                           | 35   | 155                          |
| 428                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 9,349                         | 428  | 8,921                        |
| 3,644                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 226,540                       | 3,644  | 222,896                      |
| 182                       | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 19,779                        | 182  | 19,597                       |
| 6,468                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 191,724                       | 6,468  | 185,256                      |
| 8,856                     | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 359,180                       | 8,856  | 350,324                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 43,777                        | -  | 43,777                       |
| 583                       | (1,651)                                     | -   | (231)                                       | -                           | -                                   | 15,429                        | 1  | 15,428                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | 2,070                                       | -                           | -                                   | 91,908                        | 153  | 91,755                       |
| 7,482                     | (2,045)                                     | 88  | (43)  | -                           | -                                   | 250,045                       | 7,532  | 242,513                      |
| 522                       | (213)                                       | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 6,033                         | 2,363  | 3,670                        |
| 2,212                     | (235)                                       | -   | 157   | -                           | -                                   | 28,643                        | 20,702   | 7,941                        |
| 411                       | (1,233)                                     | -   | (1,408)                                     | -                           | -                                   | 5,997                         | -  | 5,997                        |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 191,833                       | -  | 191,833                      |
| -                         | -   | -   | -   | -                           | -                                   | 40,681                        | -  | 40,681                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | 2,612                                       | -                           | -                                   | 31,322                        | -  | 31,322                       |
| -                         | -   | -   | 3,580                                       | -                           | -                                   | 19,964                        | -  | 19,964                       |
| <b>42,624</b>             | <b>(5,377)</b>                              | <b>88</b>                                 | <b>6,737</b>                                | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                            | <b>3,000,111</b>              | <b>62,165</b>  | <b>2,937,946</b>             |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### c) Core infrastructure asset disclosures

|   | Closing book value<br>\$'000 | Additions                                   |   | Estimated replacement cost<br>\$'000 |
|---|------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|
|   |                              | Assets constructed by the Council<br>\$'000 | Assets transferred to the Council<br>\$'000 |                                      |
| <b>2021 INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>        |                              |   |   |                                      |
| Water treatment plant and facilities      | -                            | -   | -   | 74,970                               |
| Other water assets                        | 175,678                      | (1,998)                                     | 292   | 257,089                              |
| Wastewater treatment plant and facilities | -                            | -   | -   | 137,428                              |
| Other wastewater assets                   | 348,306                      | 7,167                                       | 661   | 520,280                              |
| Stormwater drainage                       | 221,940                      | 2,556                                       | 609   | 355,209                              |
| Flood protection                          | 19,053                       | (372)                                       | -   | 21,324                               |
| Roading                                   | 1,457,449                    | 11,751                                      | 1,716                                       | 1,027,369                            |
| <b>TOTAL 2021 INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>  | <b>2,222,426</b>             | <b>19,104</b>                               | <b>3,278</b>                                | <b>2,393,669</b>                     |
| <b>2020 INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>        |                              |   |   |                                      |
| Water treatment plant and facilities      | 41,764                       | -   | -   | 74,970                               |
| Other water assets                        | 143,492                      | 2,819                                       | 598   | 259,977                              |
| Wastewater treatment plant and facilities | 79,572                       | 184   | -   | 137,428                              |
| Other wastewater assets                   | 270,752                      | 3,682                                       | 420   | 513,047                              |
| Stormwater drainage                       | 222,896                      | 1,276                                       | 785   | 352,044                              |
| Flood protection                          | 19,597                       | 372   | -   | 21,696                               |
| Roading                                   | 1,455,916                    | 10,952                                      | 4,297                                       | 1,013,999                            |
| <b>TOTAL 2020 INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>  | <b>2,233,989</b>             | <b>19,285</b>                               | <b>6,100</b>                                | <b>2,373,161</b>                     |

### d) Depreciation and amortisation by group of activities

|   | COUNCIL                  |                          | GROUP                    |                          |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|   | 2020/21 Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20 Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21 Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20 Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Parks and Open Spaces                         | 2,567                    | 2,624                    | 2,567                    | 2,624                    |
| Transportation                                | 11,862                   | 11,812                   | 11,862                   | 11,812                   |
| Stormwater Management                         | 3,941                    | 3,644                    | 3,941                    | 3,644                    |
| Flood Protection and Control Works            | 172                      | 182                      | 172                      | 182                      |
| Waste Management and Minimisation             | 621                      | 607                      | 621                      | 607                      |
| Water Supply                                  | 7,112                    | 6,638                    | 7,112                    | 6,638                    |
| Wastewater Treatment                          | 9,513                    | 9,064                    | 9,513                    | 9,064                    |
| Emergency Management and Business Continuance | 59                       | 34                       | 59                       | 34                       |
| Community Partnerships                        | 201                      | 219                      | 201                      | 219                      |
| Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/Len Lye Centre    | 503                      | 550                      | 503                      | 550                      |
| Puke Ariki and Community Libraries            | 2,013                    | 2,147                    | 2,013                    | 2,147                    |
| Venues and Events                             | 1,225                    | 1,264                    | 1,225                    | 1,264                    |
| Customer and Regulatory Solutions             | 382                      | 528                      | 382                      | 528                      |
| Support Services                              | 3,417                    | 2,625                    | 3,348                    | 2,625                    |
| Council Controlled Organisations              | -                        | -                        | 1,851                    | 1,476                    |
| <b>TOTAL DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION</b>    | <b>43,567</b>            | <b>41,938</b>            | <b>45,418</b>            | <b>43,414</b>            |

The following significant activities in both Council and Group had nil depreciation and amortisation expense in the current and prior years: Economic Development, Governance and Management of Investments and Funding.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### e) Work in progress

Property, plant and equipment in the course of construction by class of asset are detailed below.

|                                      | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                      | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Wastewater                           | 40,678                      | 7,437                       | 40,678                      | 7,437                       |
| Solid waste                          | 4,073                       | 8,338                       | 4,073                       | 8,338                       |
| Water                                | 4,038                       | 14,620                      | 4,038                       | 14,620                      |
| Stormwater                           | 5,136                       | 2,027                       | 5,136                       | 2,027                       |
| Flood protection                     | 39                          | 14                          | 39                          | 14                          |
| Buildings/improvements               | 7,131                       | 9,967                       | 7,131                       | 9,967                       |
| Roading                              | 4,521                       | 1,238                       | 4,521                       | 1,238                       |
| New Plymouth Airport runway/services | -                           | -                           | 19                          | 64                          |
| Furniture, fittings and equipment    | 5,027                       | 72                          | 5,027                       | 72                          |
| <b>TOTAL WORK IN PROGRESS</b>        | <b>70,643</b>               | <b>43,713</b>               | <b>70,662</b>               | <b>43,777</b>               |

### f) Significant capital projects

Significant work in progress for 2020/21 as follows:

|   | Total<br>budget<br>\$'000 | Total<br>expenditure<br>\$'000 | Variance<br>\$'000 | Comments   |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Airport Drive realignment and intersections | 3,218,575                 | 49,355                         | 3,169,220          | This project connects with State Highway 3 and was reliant on Waka Kotahi (NZTA) and their timing of works at the De Havilland Drive intersection.   |
| Walkway Extension to Waitara                | 6,867,135                 | 282,511                        | 6,584,624          | This project requires extensive iwi/hapū engagement/partnership working and has been delayed as we establish a working relationship with four hapū groups.<br><br>The business case development for this project is ongoing. The Council is investigating the potential to start the land purchase ahead of the business case approval without the Waka Kotahi (NZTA) 51 per cent funding. |
| Resource Recovery Facility                  | -                         | 5,885                          | (5,885)            | The Council had \$2.3m budgeted for this project in 2019/20, however, it was delayed due to supplier resourcing issues and obtaining required consents. The work has started and is planned to be completed during 2021/22.  |
| Waiwaka Terrace stormwater renewals         | -                         | 1,680,789                      | (1,680,789)        | The urgent need for these renewals in 2020/21 were identified after the budget for 2020/21 was prepared. However, the project was delayed due to land access requirements. This has now resolved and the land use consent has been lodged.<br><br>The design phase is completed and work is planned to start in early 2022 dependent on the granting of the land use consent.              |
| Thermal Dryer renewals                      | 2,454,804                 | 329,665                        | 2,125,139          | The Crown Infrastructure Project below resulted in the scope for these emergency renewals being reduced. The work was completed in July 2021.  |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

|   | Total budget<br>\$'000 | Total expenditure<br>\$'000 | Variance<br>\$'000 | Comments   |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Thermal Dryer upgrade - Crown Infrastructure funded | -                      | 1,499,458                   | (1,499,458)        | During the second half of 2018/19, this project was put on hold in order to reassess its viability. On 1 July 2020, the Government announced that it would invest \$37m in a thermal dryer that runs on a hydrogen/ natural gas blend.<br><br>Design and planning phases were completed in 2020/21 and enabling works are due to start on site in November 2021. |
|   | <b>12,540,515</b>      | <b>3,847,664</b>            | <b>8,692,851</b>   |  |

### g) Capital commitments

The amount of commitments for acquisition of property, plant and equipment is:

|                                      | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                      | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Building/improvements                | 167                         | 227                         | 167                         | 227                         |
| Roading                              | -                           | 27                          | -                           | 27                          |
| Waste management and minimisation    | 36                          | 10                          | 36                          | 10                          |
| Wastewater                           | 2,274                       | 1,892                       | 2,274                       | 1,892                       |
| Water                                | 3,350                       | 10,449                      | 3,350                       | 10,449                      |
| Stormwater                           | 537                         | 40                          | 539                         | 40                          |
| New Plymouth Airport runway/services | 784                         | -                           | 784                         | -                           |
|                                      | <b>7,148</b>                | <b>12,645</b>               | <b>7,150</b>                | <b>12,645</b>               |

### h) Insurance cover

|  | Cover                                | Sum insured<br>\$'000 |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Total value of all assets covered by insurance contracts                 | Material damage and forestry         | 678,601               |
| Total value of all assets covered by financial risk sharing arrangements | Local Authority Protection Programme | 1,778,488             |
| Total value of all assets that are self-insured                          | Self-insurance                       | 1,200                 |

As guardians of community assets with a gross current replacement cost of \$3.9 billion<sup>1</sup> the Council is responsible for ensuring that it is adequately protected from a range of perils so critical assets can be repaired or replaced as soon as possible after an event and service delivery is disrupted as little as possible. Those perils include volcanic, earthquake, flood, storm, fire and tsunami hazards.

<sup>1</sup> The optimised depreciated replacement cost of those assets is \$2.8 billion. Of that amount, around half is not insured as it is the roading network. The recovery from widespread damage to the network is expected to be assisted by central government.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 10. INVESTMENT PROPERTY

### Accounting policy

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, all investment property is measured at fair value at each reporting date.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The Metro Plaza building, located in New Plymouth's Central Business District was purchased by the Council in 2020 and will be held as an investment property until such time that the land can be redeveloped.

### a) Breakdown of investment property and further information

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP           |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Balance at 1 July                       | 1,300                       | -                           |
| Additions from acquisitions             | -                           | 1,555                       |
| Additions arising from work in progress | -                           | -                           |
| Fair value gains/(losses) on valuation  | -                           | (255)                       |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>               | <b>1,300</b>                | <b>1,300</b>                |

### b) Revenue and expenses in relation to investment properties

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP           |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Rental income   | 106                         | 73                          |
| Direct operating expenses from investment property generating revenue     | 107                         | 39                          |
| Direct operating expenses from investment property not generating revenue | -                           | -                           |
| Contractual obligations for capital expenditure                           | -                           | -                           |
| Contractual obligations for operating expenditure                         | 40                          | 40                          |

### c) Valuation

Independent registered valuers (TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited) have valued investment property as at 30 June 2021 (2019/20: TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited).

An inspection of the investment property was undertaken and a review of more recent commercial leases was used to confirm the current market value reported.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 11. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

### Accounting policy

Intangible assets are defined as identifiable non-monetary assets without physical form. Amortisation is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an intangible asset over its useful life.

### Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development, employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads. Staff training costs, maintenance and web related costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

### Carbon credits

Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition. Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

### Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each financial year is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of computer software, the major class of intangible assets, is three to 12 years (8.33 per cent to 33.33 per cent).

|   | COUNCIL                     |                 | GROUP                       |                 |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
|   | Computer software<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 | Computer software<br>\$'000 | Total<br>\$'000 |
| <b>At 30 JUNE 2020</b>                  |                             |                 |                             |                 |
| Cost                                    | 11,758                      | 11,758          | 12,133                      | 12,133          |
| Accumulated amortisation and impairment | (9,030)                     | (9,030)         | (9,390)                     | (9,390)         |
| <b>NET BOOK AMOUNT</b>                  | <b>2,728</b>                | <b>2,728</b>    | <b>2,743</b>                | <b>2,743</b>    |
| <b>30 JUNE 2021</b>                     |                             |                 |                             |                 |
| Opening net book amount                 | 2,728                       | 2,728           | 2,743                       | 2,743           |
| Additions                               | 961                         | 961             | 1,031                       | 1,031           |
| Work in progress                        | 175                         | 175             | 175                         | 175             |
| Disposals                               | -                           | -               | (8)                         | (8)             |
| Amortisation                            | (890)                       | (890)           | (904)                       | (904)           |
| <b>CLOSING NET BOOK AMOUNT</b>          | <b>2,974</b>                | <b>2,974</b>    | <b>3,037</b>                | <b>3,037</b>    |
| <b>At 30 JUNE 2021</b>                  |                             |                 |                             |                 |
| Cost                                    | 12,894                      | 12,894          | 13,024                      | 13,024          |
| Accumulated amortisation and impairment | (9,920)                     | (9,920)         | (9,987)                     | (9,987)         |
| <b>NET BOOK AMOUNT</b>                  | <b>2,974</b>                | <b>2,974</b>    | <b>3,037</b>                | <b>3,037</b>    |

The Council currently holds carbon credits with a net book value of \$9,173 (2019/20: \$9,173).

There are no restrictions over the title of intangible assets. No intangible assets are pledged as security for liabilities.

In 2020/21 there were no intangible asset capital commitments (2019/20: nil).

Carbon credits are expected to be fully utilised by the Council in satisfying carbon obligations from its landfill. As such, no impairment has been recognised (2019/20: nil).

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 12. FORESTRY ASSETS

### Accounting policy

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

|   | NOTES | COUNCIL AND GROUP           |                             |
|---|-------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   |       | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Balance as at 1 July</b>   |       | <b>4,097</b>                | <b>4,155</b>                |
| Gains arising from changes in fair value less estimated point of sale costs attributable to price changes |       | 547                         | (196)                       |
| Other changes   |       | (1)                         | 138                         |
| <b>BALANCE AS AT 30 JUNE</b>  |       | <b>4,643</b>                | <b>4,097</b>                |

The Council owns 249.1 hectares (2019/20: 250.6 hectares) of pinus radiata forest which are at varying stages of maturity ranging from one to 40 years. In addition, the Council is involved in two joint ventures (refer note 13) comprising 95.3 hectares (2019/20: 95.7 hectares) at varying stages of maturity ranging from 21 to 30 years (2019/20: 21 to 25 years).

There are no restrictions over the title of forestry assets. No forestry assets are pledged as security for liabilities.

### Valuation

Independent registered valuers, PF Olsen Limited have valued forestry assets as at 30 June 2021 based on methodology recommended by the New Zealand Institute of Forestry.

A discount rate of seven per cent, applied to pre-tax cash flows, has been used (2019/20: seven per cent).

No allowance for inflation has been provided.

The sensitivity of crop value to discount rate is shown below:

| As at 30 June 2021    | 6%  | 7%<br>(as used) | 8%  |
|-----------------------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| Tree crop value (\$m) | 5.1 | 4.6             | 4.3 |

Log prices are based on a three year historical rolling average. Costs are current average costs and no allowance has been made for cost improvements in future operations.

The sensitivity of crop value to changes in log prices and production costs is shown below:

| As at 30 June 2020    | 10% | Base<br>(as used) | -10% |
|-----------------------|-----|-------------------|------|
| Tree crop value (\$m) | 5.8 | 4.6               | 3.5  |

Key financial risks arise from increase in costs associated with logging/loads and cartage harvesting costs. Also there is a risk in sale price for forestry. The Council is a long-term forestry investor and does not expect timber prices to decline significantly in the foreseeable future. Therefore, no measures have been taken to manage the risks of a decline in timber prices. The Council reviews its outlook for timber prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 13. EQUITY ACCOUNTED INVESTMENTS (JOINT VENTURES)

### Accounting policy

A joint venture is a binding arrangement whereby two or more parties are committed to undertake an activity that is subject to joint control. Joint control is the agreed sharing of control over an activity.

### Equity method of accounting in group financial statements

Investments in joint ventures are accounted for in the Council's financial statements using the equity method of accounting. The investment is initially recognised at cost. The carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise the Council's share of the change in the net assets of the entity after the date of acquisition. The Council's share of the surplus or deficit is recognised in the Council's surplus or deficit.

If the share of deficits of the joint venture equals or exceeds the interest in the joint venture, the Council discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the Council's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided as a liability to the extent that the Council has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. If the joint venture subsequently reports surpluses, the Council will resume recognising its share of those surpluses after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

### Breakdown of investment in joint venture and further information

As at 30 June 2021, the Council is involved in two forestry joint venture agreements (2019/20: two forestry joint ventures) - Duthie Joint Venture (Council share 54.8 per cent) and McKay Joint Venture (Council share 56.5 per cent). Both joint ventures are domiciled in New Zealand.

The Council's interest in the forestry joint ventures is measured using the equity method of accounting in the group financial statements.

|   | DUTHIE JV             |                       | MCKAY JV              |                       | TOTAL Council & Group |                       |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|   | 2020/21 Actual \$'000 | 2019/20 Actual \$'000 | 2020/21 Actual \$'000 | 2019/20 Actual \$'000 | 2020/21 Actual \$'000 | 2019/20 Actual \$'000 |
| <b>Investment (at cost)</b>   | <b>192</b>            | <b>192</b>            | <b>568</b>            | <b>568</b>            | <b>760</b>            | <b>760</b>            |
| Summarised financial information of joint ventures:                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| - Non-current assets: forestry  | 510                   | 464                   | 2,139                 | 1,785                 | 2,649                 | 2,249                 |
| - Current liabilities: creditors and other payables                     | (2)                   | (3)                   | (4)                   | (2)                   | (6)                   | (5)                   |
| <b>Net assets</b>   | <b>508</b>            | <b>461</b>            | <b>2,135</b>          | <b>1,783</b>          | <b>2,643</b>          | <b>2,244</b>          |
| Gain on forestry assets   | 47                    | 49                    | 365                   | 580                   | 412                   | 629                   |
| Operating expenditure   | (7)                   | (5)                   | (6)                   | (10)                  | (13)                  | (15)                  |
| <b>Net surplus/(deficit)</b>  | <b>40</b>             | <b>43</b>             | <b>359</b>            | <b>570</b>            | <b>399</b>            | <b>613</b>            |
| <b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense</b>                          | <b>40</b>             | <b>43</b>             | <b>359</b>            | <b>570</b>            | <b>399</b>            | <b>613</b>            |
| <b>Reconciliation to equity accounted carrying amount</b>               |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Joint ventures net assets (\$'000)                                      | 508                   | 461                   | 2,135                 | 1,782                 | 2,643                 | 2,243                 |
| Council and Group's share   | 54.82%                | 54.82%                | 56.50%                | 56.50%                | -                     | -                     |
| <b>Equity accounted carrying amount (\$'000)</b>                        | <b>278</b>            | <b>252</b>            | <b>1,207</b>          | <b>1,006</b>          | <b>1,485</b>          | <b>1,257</b>          |
| <b>Risks associated with the Council's investment in joint ventures</b> |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| Shareholder funding commitments for next three years                    | 21                    | 21                    | 16                    | 23                    | 37                    | 44                    |



# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 14. OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS

### Accounting policy

#### *a) Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit*

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short term profit taking. Financial assets in this category are included in current assets. After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Included in this category is the Council's investment in Tasmanian Land Company Limited and the Perpetual Investment Fund.

#### *b) Loans and receivables*

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition financial assets in this category are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The difference between the face value and present value of the expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit as interest. The Council's loans and receivables comprise debtors and other receivables, LGFA borrower notes, term deposits, related party loans and community loans.

### Impairment

Financial assets are assessed for objective evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. The Council has no impairment for the year ended 30 June 2021 (2019/20: Nil).

#### *c) Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense*

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date. The Council includes in this category:

- investments that it intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- bonds and shareholdings in NZ Local Government Funding Agency (NZ LGFA) and shareholdings in Civic Financial Services Limited.

#### *d) Subsidiaries*

The Council consolidates in the group financial assets those entities it controls. Control exists if all three of the following elements are present: power over the entity, exposure to variable returns from the entity and the ability for the Council to use its power to affect those variable returns.

Control is reassessed whenever facts and circumstances indicate that there may be a change in any of these elements of control. The financial statements of the Group's controlled entities are included in the Group financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases.

The Council's investment in its subsidiaries (Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited, New Plymouth PIF Guardians limited and Venture Taranaki Trust) are carried at cost in the Council's financial statements and are consolidated at Group level.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Other financial assets</b>                                |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Term deposits with maturities of four to 12 months           | 37,606                      | 22,985                      | 37,606                      | 22,985                      |
| Waitara Perpetual Community Fund                             | 12,645                      | 5,725                       | 12,645                      | 5,725                       |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)                    | 259,685                     | 232,840                     | 259,685                     | 232,840                     |
| <b>Total other financial assets</b>                          | <b>309,936</b>              | <b>261,550</b>              | <b>309,936</b>              | <b>261,550</b>              |
| <b>Investment in CCOs and similar entities</b>               |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Loan to Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited                    | 3,299                       | 3,049                       | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Total investment in CCOs and similar entities</b>         | <b>3,299</b>                | <b>3,049</b>                | <b>-</b>                    | <b>-</b>                    |
| <b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>                                    |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Other financial assets</b>                                |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Term deposits  | -                           | 280                         | -                           | 284                         |
| Community and other loans                                    | 2,974                       | 1,992                       | 3,032                       | 2,415                       |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)                    | 86,699                      | 57,839                      | 86,699                      | 57,839                      |
| LGFA borrower notes  | 2,917                       | 2,032                       | 2,917                       | 2,032                       |
| <b>Total other financial assets</b>                          | <b>92,590</b>               | <b>62,143</b>               | <b>92,648</b>               | <b>62,570</b>               |
| <b>Investment in CCOs and similar entities</b>               |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Unlisted shares in Civic Financial Services Ltd and the LGFA | 727                         | 727                         | 727                         | 727                         |
| Unlisted shares in Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited         | 49,138                      | 49,138                      | -                           | -                           |
| Loan to Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited                    | 11,800                      | 7,500                       | -                           | -                           |
| Unlisted shares in Tasmanian Land Company Limited            | 104                         | 1,574                       | -                           | -                           |
| <b>Total investment in CCOs and similar entities</b>         | <b>61,769</b>               | <b>58,939</b>               | <b>727</b>                  | <b>727</b>                  |

### a) Breakdown of Council's investment in subsidiaries

| Investment In                      | Principal Activity                               | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited  | Operates the New Plymouth Airport                | 64,237                      | 59,687                      |
| New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited | Oversees the Council's Perpetual Investment Fund | -                           | -                           |
| Venture Taranaki Trust             | Taranaki's regional development agency           | -                           | -                           |
| Tasmanian Land Company Limited     | In voluntary liquidation                         | 104                         | 1,574                       |
| <b>TOTAL INVESTMENT</b>            |  | <b>64,341</b>               | <b>61,261</b>               |

### b) Unlisted shares in subsidiaries (investment in CCOs)

#### *Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited (PRIP)*

The Council's unlisted shares in PRIP of \$49.1m (2019/20: \$49.1m) includes a \$14.1m 99-year finance lease for land. Under a finance lease, substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to legal ownership are transferred by the Council to PRIP. The substance of the transaction is that the Council has made a contribution to PRIP reflective of the difference between the fair value of the land (\$14.1m) and the present value of the minimum lease payments (\$99).

The leasehold interest in the land was last valued as at 30 June 2021 by TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited in accordance with 2021 International Valuation Standards. The fair value of the land as 30 June is \$16,207,879 (2019/20: \$16,207,879).

While the land is owned by the Council, the Crown retains a 50 per cent beneficial interest, including a share of any proceeds if it were to be sold in the future. The land cannot be disposed of without prior consent from the Crown.

#### **Covid-19 impact**

As a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, PRIP's revenue from both landing and parking fees significantly reduced to such an extent that the company would be unable to meet future debt obligations. In order to stabilise the financial structure of the company, the Council resolved to recapitalise PRIP via a \$22m debt to equity swap, effective as at 30 June 2020.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## **Tasmanian Land Company (TLC)**

The business operations of TLC were sold on 31 March 2016. As at 30 June 2018, TLC remained a Council Controlled Organisation. On 21 June 2018, TLC was placed into members' voluntary liquidation. The balance remaining with TLC will be transferred to Mercer in the future, once all the companies in the group have been wound up. As at 30 June 2021 and 30 June 2020, the Council held 100 per cent of the 88,459,358 issued shares of TLC.

### **c) Loans to Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited (PRIP)**

On 3 July 2017 the Council entered into a facility agreement with PRIP, making available to the Company both a non-current loan facility and a current facility. An initial non-current loan of \$3.5m was advanced to PRIP in partial satisfaction of the transfer price of the assets purchased from the Council. Subsequent advances have been made during the year for operations.

The interest rate on the non-current loan has been set at the Council's cost of funds plus 0.75 per cent per annum, currently 4.1 per cent (2019/20: 4.1 per cent). The interest rate on the current loan has been set at the Council's cost of funds plus 0.25 per cent per annum, currently 3.5 per cent (2019/20: 3.7 per cent).

### **d) Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)**

The PIF is recorded at fair value and has been independently valued by Mercer. Gains or losses on remeasurement are recognised in the surplus or deficit. The Council's \$0.1m (2019/20 \$1.6m) investment in Tasmanian Land Company is included in the cash allocation balance.

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>OPENING BALANCE</b>                      | 292,253                     | 295,443                     |
| <b>Revenue and gains:</b>                   |                             |                             |
| Currency gains                              | -                           | 1                           |
| Net unrealised gains                        | 65,750                      | 8,111                       |
| <b>Total revenue and gains</b>              | <b>65,750</b>               | <b>8,112</b>                |
| Less direct expenses                        | 2,216                       | 2,279                       |
| <b>NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR</b>             | <b>63,534</b>               | <b>5,833</b>                |
| <b>Transfers in/(out) of the fund:</b>      |                             |                             |
| Reimbursement of costs to the Council       | (217)                       | (249)                       |
| Release to the Council (including interest) | (9,082)                     | (8,774)                     |
| <b>Total transfers in/(out) of the fund</b> | <b>(9,299)</b>              | <b>(9,023)</b>              |
| <b>Net change in PIF investment</b>         | <b>54,235</b>               | <b>(3,190)</b>              |
| <b>CLOSING BALANCE</b>                      | <b>346,488</b>              | <b>292,253</b>              |
| <i>Portfolio asset allocation:</i>          |                             |                             |
| Alternative assets                          | 60,776                      | 53,571                      |
| Private equity                              | 55,995                      | 41,235                      |
| Developed market global equities            | 150,589                     | 127,990                     |
| Emerging markets                            | 21,547                      | 14,554                      |
| Fixed revenue                               | 44,103                      | 37,991                      |
| Cash  | 13,478                      | 16,912                      |
| <b>Closing balance</b>                      | <b>346,488</b>              | <b>292,253</b>              |

Through the PIF, the Council has commitments to subscribe to a number of private equity funds. As of 30 June 2021 \$28.9m (2019/20: \$41.9m) of this commitment was yet to be called up.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 15. WAITARA LANDS ACT

The New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Act 2018 (the Act) was passed by Parliament and became effective from 17 March 2019. The Act allows leaseholders of 780 identified properties to purchase freehold their leased land at market value and allows for other land parcels amounting to 118 hectares to be gifted and/or purchased by hapū.

The land is recognised under restricted assets (refer note 9) as a result of the Act which enforces restrictions on the ownership and disposal of the land by the Council.

On 17 March 2020 \$1.57m of land previously held by Council vested in Te Kāwhatu Tū Moana Trust.

#### Freehold sales

As at 30 June 2021, 422 properties have been purchased freehold since the Act came into effect. Proceeds from the sales amount to \$26.9m. An additional 10 sales were awaiting settlement at balance date, proceeds from these sales will be \$1.12m.

For the year ended 30 June, proceeds from the freehold sales have been distributed as follows:

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP                 |   |  |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|   | 2019/20<br>Actual Total<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Share of sales<br>proceeds from<br>former Borough<br>and portfolio<br>land<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Share of sales<br>proceeds from<br>other land<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual Total<br>\$'000 |
| Waitara Perpetual Community Fund <sup>1</sup>       | 7,001                             | 4,526   | 4,465  | 8,991                             |
| Hapū Land Fund <sup>2</sup>                         | 7,001                             | 4,526   | 4,465  | 8,991                             |
| Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund) <sup>3</sup> | 6,145                             | -   | 8,930  | 8,930                             |
| NPDC (reimburse costs)                              | 349                               | -   | 263  | 263                               |
| <b>TOTAL FREEHOLD SALES</b>                         | <b>20,496</b>                     | <b>9,052</b>  | <b>18,123</b>  | <b>27,175</b>                     |

#### Leasehold income

For the year ended 30 June, leasehold incomes have been distributed as follows:

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP                 |   |  |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
|   | 2019/20<br>Actual Total<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Share of sales<br>proceeds from<br>former Borough<br>and portfolio<br>land<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Share of sales<br>proceeds from<br>other land<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual Total<br>\$'000 |
| Waitara Perpetual Community Fund <sup>1</sup>       | 510                               | 276   | 110  | 386                               |
| Hapū Land Fund <sup>2</sup>                         | 510                               | 276   | 110  | 386                               |
| Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund) <sup>3</sup> | 330                               | -   | 221  | 221                               |
| NPDC (reimburse costs)                              | 425                               | 4   | 329  | 333                               |
| <b>TOTAL LEASEHOLD INCOME</b>                       | <b>1,775</b>                      | <b>556</b>  | <b>770</b>   | <b>1,326</b>                      |

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## Distributions

For the year ended 30 June, proceeds from the Waitara Lands Act have been distributed as follows:

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP                 |  |  |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|-----------------------------------|
|   | 2019/20<br>Actual Total<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Share of<br>freehold<br>sales<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Share of<br>leasehold<br>income<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Interest<br>earned<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual Total<br>\$'000 |
| Waitara Perpetual Community Fund <sup>4</sup>       | (1,095)                           | -  | -  | -                                       | -                                 |
| Hapū Land Fund <sup>2</sup>                         | 7,531                             | 8,991  | 386  | 5                                       | <b>9,382</b>                      |
| Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund) <sup>3</sup> | 6,475                             | 8,930  | 221  | -                                       | <b>9,151</b>                      |
| <b>TOTAL WAITARA LANDS ACT DISTRIBUTION EXPENSE</b> | <b>12,911</b>                     | <b>17,921</b>                                      | <b>607</b>   | <b>5</b>                                | <b>18,533</b>                     |

## Waitara Lands Act liability

The Council recognises a liability for funds held on behalf the Hapū Land Fund and The Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund) until such time that the funds can be remitted. The amounts held in the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund are included in Council's restricted reserves until the annual releases are determined by the Council for distribution in accordance with Council's Long Term policy.

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP         |                            |                           |                  |                            |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
|   | Balance at<br>1 July 2020 | Waitara Lands<br>Liability | Share of<br>distributions | Payments<br>made | Balance at<br>30 June 2020 |
| <b>Restricted reserves</b>                          |                           |                            |                           |                  |                            |
| Waitara Perpetual Community Fund <sup>1</sup>       | 8,652                     | 409                        | 9,432                     | (32)             | 18,461                     |
| <b>Total restricted reserves liability</b>          | <b>8,652</b>              | <b>409</b>                 | <b>9,432</b>              | <b>(32)</b>      | <b>18,461</b>              |
| Hapū Land Fund <sup>2</sup>                         | 9,093                     | -                          | 9,382                     | -                | 18,475                     |
| Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund) <sup>3</sup> | 2,296                     | -                          | 9,151                     | (6,971)          | 4,476                      |
| <b>Total liability</b>                              | <b>11,389</b>             | <b>-</b>                   | <b>18,533</b>             | <b>(6,971)</b>   | <b>22,951</b>              |
| <b>TOTAL WAITARA LANDS ACT LIABILITY</b>            | <b>20,041</b>             | <b>409</b>                 | <b>27,965</b>             | <b>(7,003)</b>   | <b>41,412</b>              |

<sup>1</sup> The Council holds funds in term deposit on behalf of the Waitara Community Board for the establishment of Waitara Perpetual Community Fund (refer note 14). This cash will be held on deposit until such time that the Fund's investment strategies, policies and processes have been approved by the Council. At 30 June, \$12.6m was held on term deposit at an interest rate of 1.57 per cent (2019/20: \$5.7m at 1.41 per cent).

<sup>2</sup> The Council holds funds in a separate bank account held for the establishment of the Hapū Land Fund (refer note 16). At 30 June, the balance of the account was \$14.2m (2019/20: \$6.1m). As at 30 June there was \$3.6m yet to be transferred by the Council to the bank account (2019/20: \$2m).

<sup>3</sup> During the year, cash distributions totalling \$9.1m were made to the Taranaki Regional Council (River Fund) (2019/20: \$4.3m). At 30 June 2021, there was \$4.4m yet to be distributed (2019/20: \$2.3m).

<sup>4</sup> As explained in note 1.5, the Council has retrospectively changed the accounting treatment applied to the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund. The impact of the changes summarised in note 1.5 includes \$1.095m of sale proceeds allocated to the Waitara Perpetual Community Fund during the 2018/19 year, which has impacted on the distribution expense for the 2019/20 year as shown above.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 16. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

#### Accounting policy

Cash and cash equivalents are made up of cash on hand, on-demand deposits and other short-term highly liquid investments, net of bank overdrafts classified under current liabilities. The carrying value of cash at bank and short-term deposits with original maturities less than three months approximates their fair value.

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Cash at bank and on hand               | 44,059                      | 34,706                      | 46,338                      | 38,163                      |
| <b>TOTAL CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b> | <b>44,059</b>               | <b>34,706</b>               | <b>46,338</b>               | <b>38,163</b>               |

#### Funds subject to restrictions

The Council holds unspent funds, included in cash and cash equivalents and other financial assets (refer note 14), of \$52.9m (2019/20: \$34.7m) that are subject to restrictions. These unspent funds relate to trusts and bequests received (refer note 23), lump sum contributions and other funds received with restrictions where the spending of the funds is separately monitored. The restrictions generally specify how the funds are required to be spent.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 17. DEBTORS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

### Accounting policy

Short term receivables are recorded at the amount due less any provision for uncollectability.

Fair value: receivables are generally short-term and non-interest bearing and receipt is normally on 30-day terms. Therefore, the carrying value of receivables approximates their fair value.

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Net trade receivables</b>                            |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Trade receivables                                       | 6,642                       | 8,719                       | 7,168                       | 9,395                       |
| Rates receivables                                       | 3,045                       | 3,194                       | 3,045                       | 3,194                       |
| Other receivables                                       | 250                         | 1,103                       | 630                         | 864                         |
| Provision for doubtful receivables                      | (782)                       | (630)                       | (782)                       | (630)                       |
| <b>Net debtors</b>                                      | <b>9,155</b>                | <b>12,386</b>               | <b>10,061</b>               | <b>12,823</b>               |
| <b>Prepayments</b>                                      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Insurance   | -                           | -                           | -                           | 11                          |
| Other prepayments                                       | 747                         | 518                         | 777                         | 524                         |
|   | <b>747</b>                  | <b>518</b>                  | <b>777</b>                  | <b>535</b>                  |
| <b>Accruals</b>   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Accrued revenue   | 1,953                       | 1,667                       | 1,933                       | 1,608                       |
| GST receivable  | 1,508                       | 1,276                       | 1,684                       | 1,484                       |
|   | <b>3,461</b>                | <b>2,943</b>                | <b>3,617</b>                | <b>3,092</b>                |
| <b>TOTAL DEBTORS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES</b>              | <b>13,363</b>               | <b>15,847</b>               | <b>14,455</b>               | <b>16,450</b>               |
| <i>Total receivables comprise:</i>                      |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Receivables from exchange transactions <sup>1</sup>     | 11,731                      | 12,157                      | 12,457                      | 12,760                      |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions <sup>2</sup> | 1,633                       | 3,690                       | 1,998                       | 3,690                       |
|   | <b>13,364</b>               | <b>15,847</b>               | <b>14,455</b>               | <b>16,450</b>               |

<sup>1</sup> Includes outstanding amounts for commercial sales and fees and charges that have not been subsidised by rates.

<sup>2</sup> Includes outstanding amounts for rates, grants, infringements and fees and charges that are partly subsidised by rates.

| Ageing profile of total receivables | 2020/21         |   |               | 2019/20         |   |               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------------|-----------------|---|---------------|
|                                     | Gross<br>\$'000 | Provision for<br>Uncollectability<br>\$'000 | Net<br>\$'000 | Gross<br>\$'000 | Provision for<br>Uncollectability<br>\$'000 | Net<br>\$'000 |
| <b>COUNCIL</b>                      |                 |   |               |                 |   |               |
| Not past due                        | 10,014          | -   | 10,014        | 11,579          | -   | 11,579        |
| Past due 1-30 days                  | 231             | -   | 231           | 465             | -   | 465           |
| Past due 31-60 days                 | 177             | -   | 177           | 522             | -   | 522           |
| Past due 61-90 days                 | 66              | -   | 66            | 126             | -   | 126           |
| Past due >90 days                   | 3,658           | (783)                                       | 2,875         | 3,785           | (630)                                       | 3,155         |
|                                     | <b>14,146</b>   | <b>(783)</b>                                | <b>13,363</b> | <b>16,477</b>   | <b>(630)</b>                                | <b>15,847</b> |
| <b>GROUP</b>                        |                 |   |               |                 |   |               |
| Not past due                        | 10,906          | -   | 10,906        | 12,095          | -   | 12,095        |
| Past due 1-30 days                  | 422             | -   | 422           | 496             | -   | 496           |
| Past due 31-60 days                 | 189             | -   | 189           | 536             | -   | 536           |
| Past due 61-90 days                 | 66              | -   | 66            | 126             | -   | 126           |
| Past due >90 days                   | 3,658           | (786)                                       | 2,872         | 3,827           | (630)                                       | 3,197         |
|                                     | <b>15,241</b>   | <b>(786)</b>                                | <b>14,455</b> | <b>17,080</b>   | <b>(630)</b>                                | <b>16,450</b> |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

All receivables greater than 30 days in age are considered to be past due.

A receivable is considered to be uncollectable when there is evidence the amount due will not be fully collected. The amount that is uncollectable is the difference between the amount due and the present value of the amount expected to be collected.

The Council does not provide for any provision for uncollectability on rates receivable as it has various powers under the LG(R)A to recover any outstanding debts.

The provision for uncollectability of other receivables has been calculated based on a review of specific overdue receivables.

The Council holds no other collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or uncollectable.

Movements in the provision for receivables that are not considered collectable as follows:

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| At 1 July                                   | 630                         | 430                         | 630                         | 430                         |
| Additional provisions made during the year  | 152                         | 200                         | 152                         | 200                         |
| <b>TOTAL PROVISION FOR UNCOLLECTABILITY</b> | <b>782</b>                  | <b>630</b>                  | <b>782</b>                  | <b>630</b>                  |



# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 18. CREDITORS AND OTHER PAYABLES

### Accounting policy

Creditors and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30 day terms. Therefore, the carrying value of creditors and other payables approximates their fair value. All amounts in creditors and other payables are assessed as exchange as these balances arose from transactions carried out on normal business terms.

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Trade payables   | 14,946                      | 12,416                      | 16,180                      | 14,174                      |
| Deposits and bonds   | 1,455                       | 1,294                       | 1,455                       | 1,294                       |
| Revenue in advance   | 7,333                       | 3,769                       | 8,631                       | 4,442                       |
| Contract retentions  | 402                         | 608                         | 499                         | 809                         |
| Other payables   | 644                         | 752                         | 1,052                       | 563                         |
| Accrued interest on borrowings                                       | 831                         | 854                         | 831                         | 854                         |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITORS AND OTHER PAYABLES</b>                            | <b>25,611</b>               | <b>19,693</b>               | <b>28,648</b>               | <b>22,136</b>               |
| <b>TOTAL CREDITORS AND OTHER PAYABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS</b> | <b>25,611</b>               | <b>19,693</b>               | <b>28,648</b>               | <b>22,136</b>               |

## 19. BORROWINGS

### Accounting policy

All loans and borrowings are initially recognised at fair value of the consideration received plus transaction costs.

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred and are calculated using effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council or Group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date.

|                                     | COUNCIL AND GROUP           |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                     | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>CURRENT</b>                      |                             |                             |
| Debenture stock                     | 29,000                      | 29,000                      |
| Local Government Funding Agency     | 11,000                      | 15,000                      |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT BORROWINGS</b>     | <b>40,000</b>               | <b>44,000</b>               |
| <b>NON-CURRENT</b>                  |                             |                             |
| Debenture stock                     | 5,000                       | 5,000                       |
| Local Government Funding Agency     | 158,500                     | 124,500                     |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT BORROWINGS</b> | <b>163,500</b>              | <b>129,500</b>              |

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## **Interest terms**

The Council has \$54.5m of its total debt of \$203.5m issued at fixed rates of interest (2019/20: \$54.5m of \$173.5m). The remainder of the Council's loans are issued at floating interest rates. For floating rate debt, the interest rate is reset quarterly based on the 90-day bank bill rate plus a margin for credit risk.

Interest rates range from 0.3 per cent to 5.5 per cent (2019/20: 0.3 per cent to 5.5 per cent) – weighted average rate of 2.9 per cent (2019/20: 3.3 per cent). Total interest costs were \$6m (2019/20: \$6m).

The Council has a number of interest rate swaps and forward interest rates swaps in place to fix and manage interest payments (refer note 24).

## **Security**

The Council's loans have been issued in accordance with the LGA. The loans are secured through the debenture trust deed over all rates. As at 30 June 2021, the Council has issued to its bankers security certificates totalling \$14.1b (2019/20: \$12.7b) to secure the various bank loan facilities, bank overdraft and guarantees issued on behalf of the Council.

## **Fair value**

Due to interest rates on debt resetting to the market rate every three months, the carrying amounts of the majority of secured loans approximates their fair value. There are \$54.5m of secured loans that have been issued at fixed rate and have greater than 12 months to maturity. The fair value of these loans is \$54.9m (2019/20: \$57.8m). Fair value has been determined using contractual cash flows discounted using a rate based on market borrowing rates at balance date of 2.82 per cent (2019/20: 2.82 per cent).

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 20. PROVISIONS

### Accounting policy

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when:

- there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation at balance date and are discounted to present value where the effect is material.

|                                     | COUNCIL AND GROUP           |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                     | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>CURRENT PROVISIONS</b>           |                             |                             |
| Weather-tightness claims            | -                           | 30                          |
| Landfill aftercare provision        | 277                         | 332                         |
| Other                               | 680                         | 475                         |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT PROVISIONS</b>     | <b>957</b>                  | <b>837</b>                  |
| <b>NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS</b>       |                             |                             |
| Landfill aftercare provision        | 2,965                       | 3,139                       |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS</b> | <b>2,965</b>                | <b>3,139</b>                |

|                                | Weather-tightness Claims | Landfill Aftercare | Carbon Credits | Other      | Council and Group |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|-------------------|
| <b>Balance at 30 June 2020</b> | <b>30</b>                | <b>3,471</b>       | -              | <b>475</b> | <b>3,976</b>      |
| Additional provisions made     | -                        | 116                | -              | 680        | 796               |
| Amounts used                   | (30)                     | (345)              | -              | (475)      | (850)             |
| <b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE 2021</b> | <b>-</b>                 | <b>3,242</b>       | -              | <b>680</b> | <b>3,922</b>      |

### a) Weather-tightness claims

No new claims have been lodged with the Weather-tight Homes Resolution Service (WHRS) in the year to 30 June 2021 (2019/20: Nil). All claims have been lodged as at 30 June. In 2019/20 Council was subject to one claim relating to weather-tightness of buildings. The claim was lodged under the Weather-tight Home Resolution Service.

The Council acknowledges that it may be liable for claims in the future relating to weather-tightness buildings not yet identified. Information regarding these potential claims is subject to extreme uncertainty and therefore no provision or contingent liability has been made for any potential future claims.

### B) Landfill closure and aftercare liability

The long-term nature of these liabilities means that there are inherent uncertainties in estimating costs that will be incurred. The provision has been estimated taking into account existing technology and known changes to legal requirements, an inflation factor of 2.35 per cent (2019/20: 1.53 per cent) and a discount rate of 2.90 per cent (2019/20: 1.57 per cent).

The Council has responsibility under the consent to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring of a landfill after a site is closed. Post-closure responsibilities include: treatment and monitoring of leachate, groundwater and surface monitoring, gas monitoring and recover, implementation of remedial measures such as needing for cover and control systems, ongoing site maintenance for drainage systems and final cover and vegetation.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 21. EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS

### Accounting policy

Provision is made in respect of the Council's liability for retiring gratuity allowances, annual and long service leave and sick leave.

The retirement gratuity liability and long service leave liability is assessed on an actuarial basis using current rates of pay taking into account years of service, years to entitlement and the likelihood staff will reach the point of entitlement.

Liabilities for accumulating short-term compensated absences (e.g. annual and sick leave) are measured as the additional amount of unused entitlement accumulated at the balance sheet date.

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities that are expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as current.

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>CURRENT EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS</b>           |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Accrued pay and sick leave                     | 1,326                       | 1,067                       | 1,326                       | 1,067                       |
| Annual leave                                   | 2,932                       | 3,142                       | 3,094                       | 3,344                       |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS</b>     | <b>4,258</b>                | <b>4,209</b>                | <b>4,420</b>                | <b>4,411</b>                |
| <b>NON-CURRENT EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS</b>       |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Long service leave                             | 79                          | 87                          | 79                          | 87                          |
| Retirement gratuities                          | 384                         | 375                         | 384                         | 375                         |
| <b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT EMPLOYEE ENTITLEMENTS</b> | <b>463</b>                  | <b>462</b>                  | <b>463</b>                  | <b>462</b>                  |

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 22. TAX

### Accounting policy

#### Income tax

Income tax expense includes components relating to current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax and deferred tax are calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

#### Deferred tax

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable surpluses will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity.

#### a) Components of tax expense

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| Current tax                              | -                           | -                           | -                           | (5)                         |
| Deferred tax                             | -                           | -                           | (190)                       | (259)                       |
| <b>TOTAL INCOME TAX (REFUND)/EXPENSE</b> | -                           | -                           | <b>(190)</b>                | <b>(264)</b>                |

#### b) Relationship between tax expense and accounting profit

|  | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) before tax</b>              | <b>49,823</b>               | <b>(18,754)</b>             | <b>47,570</b>               | <b>(20,319)</b>             |
| Tax at 28 per cent                               | 13,951                      | (5,251)                     | 13,320                      | (5,690)                     |
| (Less)/plus tax effect of non-assessable revenue | (13,951)                    | 5,251                       | (13,510)                    | 5,426                       |
| <b>TOTAL INCOME TAX/(REFUND)</b>                 | -                           | -                           | <b>(190)</b>                | <b>(264)</b>                |

#### c) Current tax asset/(liability)

|                                 | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>TAX (PAYABLE)/RECEIVABLE</b> | -                           | -                           | -                           | 175                         |

The Council has \$913,318 (2019/20: \$981,374) unrecognised tax losses available to carry-forward.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### d) Group deferred tax asset/(liability)

|   | Property,<br>plant and<br>equipment | Other<br>provisions<br>and tax<br>losses | Total        |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|
|   | \$'000                              | \$'000                                   | \$'000       |
| <b>BALANCE AT 1 JULY 2019</b>             | <b>68</b>                           | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>68</b>    |
| Charged to surplus or deficit             | 196                                 | 56                                       | 252          |
| <b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE 2020</b>            | <b>264</b>                          | <b>56</b>                                | <b>320</b>   |
| Charged to surplus or deficit             | (163)                               | 10                                       | (153)        |
| Adjustments to current tax in prior years | (319)                               | -  | (319)        |
| <b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE 2021</b>            | <b>(218)</b>                        | <b>66</b>                                | <b>(152)</b> |

## 23. EQUITY AND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

### Accounting policy

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- Accumulated funds.
- Ordinary reserves.
- Restricted reserves.
- Asset revaluation reserves.

### Accumulated funds

Accumulated funds are the capital fund made up of accumulated surpluses and deficits. A surplus in any year is added to the fund and a deficit in any year is deducted from the fund.

### Ordinary reserves

Ordinary reserves are reserves created by Council decision. The Council may alter the purpose of a reserve without reference to a third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves is at the discretion of the Council.

### Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfer from these reserves can be made for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

### Asset revaluation reserves

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant, and equipment to fair value.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>ACCUMULATED FUNDS</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Balance at 1 July   | 1,556,947                   | 1,566,086                   | 1,545,315                   | 1,555,755                   |
| Waitara Lands Act reserve transfer                                    | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Prior year adjustments  | -                           | (8,652)                     | -                           | (8,652)                     |
| Net increase in reserves  | (14,055)                    | 18,267                      | (14,055)                    | 18,267                      |
| Surplus/(deficit) for the year  | 49,823                      | (18,754)                    | 47,760                      | (20,055)                    |
| <b>TOTAL ACCUMULATED FUNDS AT 30 JUNE</b>                             | <b>1,592,715</b>            | <b>1,556,947</b>            | <b>1,579,020</b>            | <b>1,545,315</b>            |
| <b>RESERVES INCLUDE:</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Balance at 30 June</b>   |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Property, plant and equipment revaluation reserve                     | 1,450,978                   | 1,451,050                   | 1,466,374                   | 1,466,409                   |
| Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense            | 23                          | 23                          | 23                          | 23                          |
| Foreign currency translation reserve                                  | -                           | -                           | 5                           | 42                          |
| Prior year adjustments  | -                           | 8,652                       | -                           | 8,652                       |
| Transfer to restricted reserves                                       | 49,606                      | 26,473                      | 49,606                      | 26,473                      |
| Transfer from restricted reserves                                     | (35,539)                    | (33,401)                    | (35,539)                    | (33,401)                    |
| Interest on restricted reserves                                       | 59                          | 276                         | 59                          | 276                         |
| Opening balance reserves  | 78,571                      | 76,570                      | 78,627                      | 76,626                      |
| <b>TOTAL RESERVES</b>   | <b>1,543,698</b>            | <b>1,529,643</b>            | <b>1,559,155</b>            | <b>1,545,100</b>            |
| <b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT REVALUATION RESERVE</b>              |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Balance at 1 July   | 1,451,050                   | 1,456,469                   | 1,466,409                   | 1,466,911                   |
| Revaluation gains/(losses) – property, plant and equipment            | -                           | 6,196                       | -                           | 11,113                      |
| Transfer to accumulated funds on disposal of property                 | (72)                        | (11,615)                    | (35)                        | (11,615)                    |
| <b>TOTAL REVALUATION RESERVE AT 30 JUNE</b>                           | <b>1,450,978</b>            | <b>1,451,050</b>            | <b>1,466,374</b>            | <b>1,466,409</b>            |
| <i>Property revaluation reserves for each asset class consist of:</i> |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| - Infrastructure  | 1,235,636                   | 1,235,636                   | 1,235,636                   | 1,236,984                   |
| - Operational land  | 44,418                      | 44,418                      | 59,815                      | 57,976                      |
| - Operational buildings   | 56,361                      | 56,361                      | 56,360                      | 56,815                      |
| - Restricted land   | 103,697                     | 103,697                     | 103,697                     | 103,697                     |
| - Operational library   | (472)                       | (401)                       | (472)                       | (401)                       |
| - Restricted art/museum   | 11,338                      | 11,338                      | 11,338                      | 11,338                      |
|   | <b>1,450,978</b>            | <b>1,451,050</b>            | <b>1,466,374</b>            | <b>1,466,409</b>            |

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## a) Ordinary and restricted reserves

|   | Balance at<br>1 July<br>\$'000 | Transfers<br>into fund<br>\$'000 | Transfers<br>out of fund<br>\$'000 | Balance at<br>30 June<br>\$'000 |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>2020/21 - COUNCIL AND GROUP</b>                        |                                |                                  |                                    |                                 |
| Renewal and disaster funds                                | 33,754                         | 25,396                           | (13,193)                           | 45,957                          |
| Restricted reserves, Trust and bequest funds <sup>1</sup> | 27,835                         | 10,547                           | (5,286)                            | 33,096                          |
| Operating reserve funds                                   | 13,859                         | 11,402                           | (12,955)                           | 12,306                          |
| Smoothing reserve funds                                   | 1,845                          | -                                | (1,845)                            | -                               |
| Development funds   | 1,333                          | 2,261                            | (2,260)                            | 1,334                           |
| <b>TOTAL ORDINARY AND RESTRICTED RESERVES</b>             | <b>78,626</b>                  | <b>49,606</b>                    | <b>(35,539)</b>                    | <b>92,693</b>                   |
| <b>2019/20 - COUNCIL AND GROUP</b>                        |                                |                                  |                                    |                                 |
| Renewal and disaster funds                                | 37,593                         | 18,597                           | (22,436)                           | 33,754                          |
| Restricted reserves, Trust and bequest funds <sup>1</sup> | 21,441                         | 1,953                            | (4,211)                            | 19,183                          |
| Operating reserve funds                                   | 14,414                         | 3,988                            | (4,543)                            | 13,859                          |
| Smoothing reserve funds                                   | 1,845                          | 60                               | (60)                               | 1,845                           |
| Prior year adjustments (restricted reserves)              | -                              | 8,652                            | -                                  | 8,652                           |
| Development funds   | 1,333                          | 2,151                            | (2,151)                            | 1,333                           |
| <b>TOTAL ORDINARY AND RESTRICTED RESERVES</b>             | <b>76,626</b>                  | <b>35,401</b>                    | <b>(33,401)</b>                    | <b>78,626</b>                   |

<sup>1</sup> The opening balance of the Council only balance for restricted reserves, Trust and bequest funds is \$27,779k (2019/20: \$21,385k), which differs from the Group value by \$56k. Transfers in and out of the fund are the same for both Council and Group.

## b) Purpose of each reserve

Council created reserves include self-insurance (disaster) reserves, trust and bequest reserves and reserves for different areas of benefit.

### **Renewal and disaster funds**

The Council sets aside funding to meet the renewal of its infrastructural and operating assets to ensure the continued ability to provide services. The renewal funds are applied to all activities throughout Council. The Council maintains a disaster fund as part of its insurance strategies, which can be made available for specific unforeseen events. This reserve is built up annually from general rates and can only be used with Council approval.

### **Restricted reserves, Trust and bequest funds**

These reserves have been created for funds which are restricted for a particular purpose such as bequests or operations in trust under specific Acts. Changing the use of the funds would need court or third party approval. Transfers from these reserves can be made only for certain specified purposes, or when specified conditions are met. Deductions are made where the funds have been used and interest is added to these reserves where applicable. Restricted reserves include the heritage funds, proceeds from sale of Junction Road leases, Ngāmotu Masonic Lodge Bursary Fund and certain bequest funds: Monica Brewster, Molly Morpeth Canaday and J T Gibson. These funds are applied to infrastructural asset activities and Puke Ariki and Len Lye Centre/Govett-Brewster Art Gallery activities.

### **Other reserves**

Reserves for different areas of benefit are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas is applied to the specific reserves. Other reserves include the following:

- Operating reserve funds  
These are set aside to fund short-term operational matters such as holding short-term surpluses arising from water supply and wastewater treatment operations and some internal services.
- Smoothing reserve funds  
These fund significant costs incurred generally every three years. An annual general charge is made to level out the impacts of these costs on rates. These include asset revaluations, Long-Term Plan audit fee, Council elections and orthophotography. These funds are applied to infrastructural services, some internal services and civic and democracy services.



## Notes to the Financial Statements

- Development funds

These arise from development and financial contributions levied by the Council for capital works and are intended to contribute to the growth related capital expenditure in the infrastructural asset activities of Roads, Water Supply, Wastewater, Stormwater, Flood Protection, Parks, Recreation and Events, Puke Ariki and Govett-Brewster Art Gallery/ Len Lye Centre. These reserves also include the waste management and minimisation fund which was set up for capital, renewal and emergency maintenance works associated with the District's solid waste disposal systems.

### c) Capital management

The Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds), which comprise accumulated funds and reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The LGA requires the Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interest of the community. Ratepayers' funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and other financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted in the LGA and applied by the Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising the Council's assets and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long-term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, the Council has in place asset management plans for major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes, to ensure that ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The LGA requires the Council to make adequate and effective provision in its Long-Term Plan and in its Annual Plan (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans. The LGA also sets out the factors that the Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the funding and financial policies in the Council's Long-Term Plan.

## 24. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

### Accounting policy

#### *Derivative financial instruments*

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value on the date the contract is entered into. They are subsequently re-measured to fair value each month with the associated gains or losses recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Derivative financial instruments are carried as assets when their fair value is positive and as liabilities when their fair value is negative. Derivative financial instruments that are settled within 12 months are treated as current.

The Council does not designate any derivatives as hedging instruments.

### a) Market risk

#### *Interest rate risk*

Interest rate risk is the risk that the Council may be affected by changes in the general level of interest rates. The Council is exposed to interest rate risk as it borrows funds at floating interest rates. The risk is managed by the use of interest rate swaps contracts (derivative financial instruments).

Under interest rate swap contracts the Council agrees to exchange the difference between fixed and floating rate interest amounts calculated on agreed notional principal amounts. Such contracts enable the Council to mitigate the risk of changing interest rates on debt held.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

The fair values of interest rate swaps are measured against the prevailing market conditions at balance date. The Council's interest rate swaps have been independently valued using Hedgebook software, which uses daily rate feeds of floating rate references such as BKBM (Bank Bill Market Rate) and BBSW (Bank Bill Swap Rate) from industry benchmark sources. The fair value of interest rate swaps are disclosed below.

| Outstanding fixed or floating | COUNCIL AND GROUP               |                |                           |                |                 |                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                               | Average Contract Fixed Interest |                | Notional Principal Amount |                | Fair Value      |                 |
|                               | 2020/21<br>%                    | 2019/2020<br>% | 2020/21                   | 2019/20        | 2020/21         | 2019/20         |
| Less than one year            | 4.34                            | 4.24           | 19,000                    | 13,000         | (451)           | (338)           |
| One to five years             | 3.56                            | 4.21           | 73,000                    | 58,000         | (3,340)         | (5,136)         |
| Greater than five years       | 3.75                            | 3.68           | 70,000                    | 84,000         | (8,134)         | (15,695)        |
|                               | <b>3.73</b>                     | <b>3.93</b>    | <b>162,000</b>            | <b>155,000</b> | <b>(11,925)</b> | <b>(21,169)</b> |

### Sensitivity analysis

The tables below illustrate the potential effect on the surplus or deficit and equity (excluding accumulated funds) for reasonably possible market movements, with all other variables held constant, based on the Council's financial instrument exposures at balance date.

| 30 JUNE 2021                     | COUNCIL<br>\$'000 |          |              |          | GROUP<br>\$'000 |          |            |          |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------|----------|-----------------|----------|------------|----------|
|                                  | -100bps           |          | +100bps      |          | -100bps         |          | +100bps    |          |
|                                  | Surplus           | Equity   | Surplus      | Equity   | Surplus         | Equity   | Surplus    | Equity   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>          |                   |          |              |          |                 |          |            |          |
| Cash at bank and term deposits   | -                 | -        | -            | -        | -               | -        | -          | -        |
| Derivative financial instruments | 106               | -        | (102)        | -        | 106             | -        | (102)      | -        |
| LGFA borrower notes              | (106)             | -        | 107          | -        | (106)           | -        | 107        | -        |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>     |                   |          |              |          |                 |          |            |          |
| Derivative financial instruments | (6,801)           | -        | 6,240        | -        | (6,801)         | -        | 6,240      | -        |
| Borrowings - secured loans       | 5,343             | -        | (5,344)      | -        | 5,343           | -        | (5,344)    | -        |
| <b>TOTAL SENSITIVITY</b>         | <b>(1,458)</b>    | <b>-</b> | <b>(901)</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>(1,458)</b>  | <b>-</b> | <b>901</b> | <b>-</b> |

| 30 JUNE 2020                     | COUNCIL<br>\$'000 |          |              |          | GROUP<br>\$'000 |          |              |          |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------|----------|-----------------|----------|--------------|----------|
|                                  | -100bps           |          | +100bps      |          | -100bps         |          | +100bps      |          |
|                                  | Surplus           | Equity   | Surplus      | Equity   | Surplus         | Equity   | Surplus      | Equity   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>          |                   |          |              |          |                 |          |              |          |
| Cash at bank and term deposits   | -                 | -        | -            | -        | -               | -        | -            | -        |
| Derivative financial instruments | 165               | -        | (159)        | -        | 165             | -        | (159)        | -        |
| LGFA borrower notes              | (60)              | -        | 58           | -        | (60)            | -        | 58           | -        |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>     |                   |          |              |          |                 |          |              |          |
| Derivative financial instruments | (7,925)           | -        | 7,204        | -        | (7,925)         | -        | 7,204        | -        |
| Borrowings - secured loans       | 7,307             | -        | (7,308)      | -        | 7,307           | -        | (7,308)      | -        |
| <b>TOTAL SENSITIVITY</b>         | <b>(513)</b>      | <b>-</b> | <b>(205)</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>(513)</b>    | <b>-</b> | <b>(205)</b> | <b>-</b> |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### b) Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to the Council, causing the Council to incur a loss. Due to the timing of its cash inflows and outflows, surplus cash is invested into term deposits, which gives rise to credit risk.

The Council is exposed to credit risk as a guarantor of all of New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency's (LGFA) borrowings. Information about this exposure is explained in note 26.

The PIF invests in a variety of investments; equities, bonds and private equity funds. Credit risk is managed by diversification of the investment portfolio in accordance with advice from NPG, which includes limits set on individual investments in any one financial institution or organisation.

The Council has no significant concentrations of credit risk, as it has a large number of credit customers, mainly ratepayers, and the Council has powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover debt from ratepayers.

The Council holds no collateral or credit enhancements for financial instruments that give rise to credit risk.

The Council's Treasury Management Policy limits the amount of credit exposure to any one financial institution or organisation. The Council's maximum credit exposure for each class of financial instrument is as follows:

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>MAXIMUM EXPOSURE TO CREDIT RISK</b>    |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Cash at bank and term deposits            | 81,665                      | 63,546                      | 83,944                      | 67,003                      |
| Debtors and other receivables             | 12,616                      | 15,329                      | 13,678                      | 15,915                      |
| Community and related party loans         | 18,073                      | 12,541                      | 3,032                       | 2,415                       |
| LGFA borrower notes                       | 2,917                       | 2,032                       | 2,917                       | 2,032                       |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF) | 346,488                     | 292,253                     | 346,384                     | 290,679                     |
|   | <b>461,759</b>              | <b>385,701</b>              | <b>449,955</b>              | <b>378,044</b>              |

#### CREDIT QUALITY OF FINANCIAL ASSETS

##### Counterparties with credit ratings - cash at bank and term deposits; LGFA borrower notes

|   |               |               |               |               |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| AA- or higher                               | 73,754        | 54,713        | 76,033        | 58,170        |
| A-  | 10,828        | 10,865        | 10,828        | 10,865        |
| A   | -             | -             | -             | -             |
| <b>Total cash at bank and term deposits</b> | <b>84,582</b> | <b>65,578</b> | <b>86,861</b> | <b>69,035</b> |

### c) Liquidity risk

#### Management of liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Council will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. The Council aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping credit lines available.

The Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a Treasury Management Policy.

The Council has a maximum amount that can be drawn down against call facilities at two separate banks totalling \$24m (2019/20: \$24m). There are no restrictions on the use of the facilities. At balance date no amount had been drawn down on these facilities (2019/20: Nil).

The Council is exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of LGFA's borrowings. This guarantee becomes callable in the event of the LGFA failing to pay its borrowings when they fall due. Information about this exposure is explained in note 26.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### *Contractual maturity analysis of financial liabilities (excluding derivative financial instruments)*

The following tables analyse the Council's financial assets and liabilities (excluding derivative financial instruments) into maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance date to the contractual maturity date. Future interest payments on floating rate debt are based on the floating rate on the instrument at balance date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows and include interest payments and receipts.

| <b>COUNCIL 2021</b>                | <b>Less than<br/>1 year<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Between<br/>1 and 5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Over<br/>5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Total<br/>contractual<br/>cash flows<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Carrying<br/>amount<br/>(assets/<br/>liabilities)<br/>\$'000</b> |
|------------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|--|---|
| <b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>            |  |   |                                    |  |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents          | 44,059                                 | -   | -                                  | 44,059   | 44,059  |
| Debtors and other receivables      | 12,616                                 | -   | -                                  | 12,616   | 12,616  |
| Term deposits                      | 37,671                                 | -   | -                                  | 37,671   | 37,606  |
| Community and related party loans  | 4,030                                  | 3,951                                       | 17,480                             | 25,461   | 18,073  |
| LGFA borrower notes                | 186                                    | 1,631                                       | 1,650                              | 3,467  | 2,917   |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>      | <b>98,952</b>                          | <b>5,582</b>                                | <b>19,130</b>                      | <b>123,274</b>   | <b>115,271</b>  |
| <b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>       |  |   |                                    |  |   |
| Creditors and other payables       | 18,278                                 | -   | -                                  | 18,278   | 18,278  |
| Borrowings                         | 40,082                                 | 73,644                                      | 104,024                            | 217,750  | 203,500   |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b> | <b>58,360</b>                          | <b>73,644</b>                               | <b>104,024</b>                     | <b>236,028</b>   | <b>221,778</b>  |
| <b>COUNCIL 2020</b>                |  |   |                                    |  |   |
| <b>COUNCIL 2020</b>                | <b>Less than<br/>1 year<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Between<br/>1 and 5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Over<br/>5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Contractual<br/>cash flows<br/>\$'000</b>           | <b>Carrying<br/>amount<br/>\$'000</b>                               |
| <b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>            |  |   |                                    |  |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents          | 34,706                                 | -   | -                                  | 34,706   | 34,706  |
| Debtors and other receivables      | 15,329                                 | -   | -                                  | 15,329   | 15,329  |
| Term deposits                      | 23,060                                 | 284   | -                                  | 23,344   | 23,265  |
| Community and related party loans  | 3,856                                  | 2,577                                       | 11,788                             | 18,221   | 12,541  |
| LGFA borrower notes                | 291                                    | 1,098                                       | 1,192                              | 2,581  | 2,032   |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>      | <b>77,242</b>                          | <b>3,959</b>                                | <b>12,980</b>                      | <b>94,181</b>  | <b>87,873</b>   |
| <b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>       |  |   |                                    |  |   |
| Creditors and other payables       | 15,924                                 | -   | -                                  | 15,924   | 15,924  |
| Borrowings                         | 46,409                                 | 70,498                                      | 70,754                             | 187,661  | 173,500   |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b> | <b>62,333</b>                          | <b>70,498</b>                               | <b>70,754</b>                      | <b>203,585</b>   | <b>189,424</b>  |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

| <b>GROUP 2021</b>                  | <b>Less than<br/>1 year<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Between<br/>1 and 5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Over<br/>5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Contractual<br/>cash flows<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Carrying<br/>amount<br/>\$'000</b> |
|------------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>            |  |   |                                    |  |                                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents          | 46,338                                 | -   | -                                  | 46,338                                       | 46,338                                |
| Debtors and other receivables      | 13,678                                 | -   | -                                  | 13,678                                       | 13,678                                |
| Term deposits                      | 37,610                                 | -   | -                                  | 37,610                                       | 37,606                                |
| Community and related party loans  | 131                                    | 2,011                                       | 218                                | 2,360  | 3,032                                 |
| LGFA borrower notes                | 186                                    | 1,631                                       | 1,650                              | 3,467  | 2,917                                 |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>      | <b>97,943</b>                          | <b>3,642</b>                                | <b>1,868</b>                       | <b>103,453</b>                               | <b>103,571</b>                        |
| <b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>       |  |   |                                    |  |                                       |
| Creditors and other payables       | 20,020                                 | -   | -                                  | 20,020                                       | 20,017                                |
| Borrowings                         | 40,082                                 | 73,644                                      | 104,024                            | 217,750                                      | 203,500                               |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b> | <b>60,102</b>                          | <b>73,644</b>                               | <b>104,024</b>                     | <b>237,770</b>                               | <b>223,517</b>                        |

| <b>GROUP 2020</b>                  | <b>Less than<br/>1 year<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Between<br/>1 &amp; 5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Over<br/>5 years<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Contractual<br/>cash flows<br/>\$'000</b> | <b>Carrying<br/>amount<br/>\$'000</b> |
|------------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>            |  |   |                                    |  |                                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents          | 38,163                                 | -   | -                                  | 38,163                                       | 38,163                                |
| Debtors and other receivables      | 15,915                                 | -   | -                                  | 15,915                                       | 15,915                                |
| Term deposits                      | 23,060                                 | 284   | -                                  | 23,344                                       | 23,269                                |
| Community and related party loans  | 387                                    | 1,344   | 508                                | 2,239  | 2,415                                 |
| LGFA borrower notes                | 291                                    | 1,098   | 1,192                              | 2,581  | 2,032                                 |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>      | <b>77,816</b>                          | <b>2,726</b>                                  | <b>1,700</b>                       | <b>82,242</b>                                | <b>81,794</b>                         |
| <b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>       |  |   |                                    |  |                                       |
| Creditors and other payables       | 17,694                                 | -   | -                                  | 17,694                                       | 17,694                                |
| Borrowings                         | 46,409                                 | 70,498  | 70,754                             | 187,661                                      | 173,500                               |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b> | <b>64,103</b>                          | <b>70,498</b>                                 | <b>70,754</b>                      | <b>205,355</b>                               | <b>191,194</b>                        |

### d) Fair value estimation

For those instruments recognised at fair value in the Statement of financial position, fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Quoted market price (level 1). Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Valuation technique using observable inputs (level 2). Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- Valuation techniques with significant non-observable inputs (level 3). Financial instruments valued using models where one or more significant inputs are not observable.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

The following table analyses the basis of the valuation of classes of financial instruments measured at fair value in the Statement of financial position.

|   | VALUATION TECHNIQUE |                                  |                                |   |
|---|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
|   | Total<br>\$'000     | Quoted market<br>price<br>\$'000 | Observable<br>inputs<br>\$'000 | Significant<br>non-observable<br>inputs<br>\$'000 |
| <b>30 JUNE 2021 - COUNCIL</b>                       |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>                             |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)           | 346,488             | 259,789                          | 30,704                         | 55,995  |
| Shares in Civic Financial Services Ltd and the LGFA | 3,644               | -                                | 3,644                          | -   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 601                 | -                                | 601                            | -   |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>                        |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 12,526              | -                                | 12,526                         | -   |
| <b>30 JUNE 2020 - COUNCIL</b>                       |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>                             |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)           | 292,253             | 234,415                          | 16,603                         | 41,235  |
| Shares in Civic Financial Services Ltd and the LGFA | 2,759               | -                                | 2,759                          | -   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 800                 | -                                | 800                            | -   |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>                        |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 21,969              | -                                | 21,969                         | -   |
| <b>30 JUNE 2021 - GROUP</b>                         |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>                             |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)           | 346,384             | 259,789                          | 30,704                         | 55,891  |
| Shares in Civic Financial Services Ltd and the LGFA | 3,644               | -                                | 3,644                          | -   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 601                 | -                                | 601                            | -   |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>                        |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 12,526              | -                                | 12,526                         | -   |
| <b>30 JUNE 2020 - GROUP</b>                         |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>                             |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF)           | 290,679             | 234,203                          | 16,603                         | 39,873  |
| Shares in Civic Financial Services Ltd and the LGFA | 2,579               | -                                | 2,579                          | -   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 800                 | -                                | 800                            | -   |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>                        |                     |                                  |                                |   |
| Derivative financial instruments                    | 21,969              | -                                | 21,969                         | -   |

There were no transfers between the different levels of the fair value hierarchy.

The table below provides a reconciliation from the opening balance to the closing balance for the level 3 fair value measurements:

|   | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>Balance at 1 July</b>  | <b>41,235</b>               | <b>34,993</b>               | <b>39,873</b>               | <b>33,016</b>               |
| Gain and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Purchases   | 5,398                       | 8,020                       | 5,398                       | 8,020                       |
| Sales   | (4,062)                     | (5,813)                     | (4,062)                     | (5,813)                     |
| Transfers into level 3  | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |
| Gains and losses recognised in the surplus or deficit                 | 13,424                      | 4,035                       | 14,894                      | 4,650                       |
| Transfers out of level 3  | -                           | -                           | -                           | -                           |

## Notes to the Financial Statements

|                           | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                           | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>BALANCE AT 30 JUNE</b> | <b>55,995</b>               | <b>41,235</b>               | <b>56,103</b>               | <b>39,873</b>               |

### e) Financial instrument risks

#### Cash flow interest rate risk

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates create exposure to cash flow interest rate risk.

|   | COUNCIL AND GROUP |                   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>Actual | 2019/20<br>Actual |
| <b>DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS</b>       |                   |                   |
| Non-current asset portion                     | 601               | 800               |
| Current liability portion                     | (451)             | (338)             |
| Non-current liability portion                 | (12,075)          | (21,631)          |
| <b>TOTAL DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS</b> | <b>(11,925)</b>   | <b>(21,169)</b>   |

#### Foreign exchange and equity price risk

**Price risk** is the risk that fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices. The Council is exposed to equity securities price risk on its investments arising from market movements in listed securities.

**Currency risk** is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates. The Council is exposed to currency risk on its investments as some are denominated in various foreign currencies.

Both price and currency risks are managed by diversifying the Council's investment portfolio in accordance with the Treasury Management Policy and advice from NPG.

The foreign exchange sensitivity is based on a reasonably possible movement in foreign exchange rates, with all other variables held constant, measured as a percentage movement in the foreign exchange rate.

|                          | 2020/21<br>\$'000 |              |               |              | 2019/20<br>\$'000 |              |              |              |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                          | -100pbs           |              | +100pbs       |              | -100pbs           |              | +100pbs      |              |
|                          | Surplus           | Other Equity | Surplus       | Other Equity | Surplus           | Other Equity | Surplus      | Other Equity |
| <b>PIF Investments</b>   |                   |              |               |              |                   |              |              |              |
| Foreign exchange risk    | 9,887             | -            | (9,887)       | -            | 7,935             | -            | (7,935)      | -            |
| Equity price risk        | (20,191)          | -            | 20,191        | -            | (15,413)          | -            | 15,413       | -            |
| <b>TOTAL SENSITIVITY</b> | <b>(10,304)</b>   | <b>-</b>     | <b>10,304</b> | <b>-</b>     | <b>(7,478)</b>    | <b>-</b>     | <b>7,478</b> | <b>-</b>     |

The PIF investments are fully hedged in the base currency, mitigating the foreign exchange risk.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## f) Financial instrument categories

| Financial Assets   | Financial Liabilities                        |
|--|--|
| <b>FAIR VALUE THROUGH SURPLUS OR DEFICIT</b>                     | <b>FAIR VALUE THROUGH SURPLUS OR DEFICIT</b> |
| Interest rate swaps - refer note 24(a)                           | Interest rate swaps - refer note 24(d)       |
| Bonds, shares and other investments (PIF) – refer note 14        |  |
| <b>LOANS AND RECEIVABLES</b>                                     | <b>LOANS AND RECEIVABLES</b>                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents – refer note 16                        | Creditors and other payables – refer note 18 |
| Debtors and other receivables – refer note 17                    | Borrowings – refer note 19                   |
| Other financial assets – refer note 14                           | - Debenture stock                            |
| - Term deposits  | - Local Government Funding Agency            |
| - Loan to Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd                          |  |
| - Community loans  |  |
| - Local Government Funding Agency borrower notes                 |  |
| <b>FAIR VALUE THROUGH OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENSE</b> |  |
| Other financial assets – refer note 14                           |  |
| - Local Government Funding Agency                                |  |
| - Civic Financial Services Ltd                                   |  |

The carrying amount is the approximate fair value for each of these classes of financial instruments, as shown in the Statement of Financial Position.

## 25. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The consolidated financial statements include the results and assets and liabilities of the Council and other entities in which the Council has a controlling interest. Any related party disclosures also have been made for transactions with entities within the Group (such as funding and financing flows), where the transactions are consistent with the normal operating relationships between the entities and are on normal terms and conditions for such Group transactions.

Related party disclosures have not been made for transactions with related parties that are within a normal supplier or client/recipient relationship on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those that it is reasonable to expect Council and Group would have adopted in dealing with the party at arms-length in the same circumstances.

During the year councillors and key management, as part of a normal customer relationship, were involved in minor transactions with the Council (such as payment of rates, purchase of rubbish bags etc.). These goods and services were supplied on normal commercial terms.

No provision has been required, nor any expense recognised, for impairment of receivables for any loans or other receivables to related parties (2019/20: Nil).

Refer to note 7 for key management personnel disclosures.



# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 26. CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND ASSETS

### Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities include those items where a liability may be incurred if certain events or outcomes occur, or where a present obligation exists but the extent of the liability cannot be measured reliably for recognition in the financial statements.

Management consider the likelihood of a particular event or outcome occurring to determine whether a contingent liability should be disclosed. No disclosure is made when the possibility of an outflow of resources is considered to be remote. Where amounts are disclosed the amount shown is the maximum potential cost.

#### **Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)**

The Council has 235.9 hectares (2019/20: 235.9 hectares) of pre-1990 forest land determined under the Climate Change Response Act 2002 (CCR). Under the ETS, the Council will incur financial penalties should the land be deforested as defined by CCR. At year end approximately 0.4 hectares (2019/20: 0.4 hectares) had been harvested but not yet replanted. There is a four year stand- down period allowed between harvest and replanting. The Council intends to replant and/or let that portion naturally regenerate and has not given notice of intention to deforest. The Council does not consider it has a contingent liability in relation to this matter.

#### **Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)**

The Council is a shareholder and guarantor of the LGFA. The LGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand. It has a current credit rating from Standard and Poor's of AA+ as at 22 February 2021.

The Council is one of 31 local authority shareholders and 52 local authority guarantors of the LGFA. The aggregate amount of uncalled shareholder capital is available in the event that an imminent default is identified. Also, together with the other shareholders and guarantors, the Council is a guarantor of LGFA's borrowings. This is based on the Council's rates as a proportion of the total rates for all guaranteeing local authorities. At 30 June 2021 LGFA had borrowings totalling \$13.6b (2019/20: \$11.9b).

Financial reporting standards require the Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value. However, the Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability. The Council considers the risk of LGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that the Council is not aware of any local authority debt default events in New Zealand and local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

#### **RiskPool**

RiskPool provides public liability and professional indemnity insurance for its members. The Council is a member of RiskPool. The Trust Deed of RiskPool provides that, if there is a shortfall (whereby claims exceed contributions of members and reinsurance recoveries) in any fund year, then the board may make a call on members for the fund year. The Council has been asked to make calls in the past for fund years as a result of deficits incurred due to the leaky building issue.

A call for \$100,000 was made by the board of Civic Liability RiskPool during the year to 30 June 2019. The board have indicated that another final call is likely to be made in 2022 or 2023. It is expected that the amount of the call will be less than \$100,000. No call was made during the year to 30 June 2021 (2019/20: nil).

There are no other known material contingent liabilities as at 30 June 2021 (2019/20: nil).

### Contingent assets

There are no known material contingent assets as at 30 June 2021 (2019/20: nil).

# Notes to the Financial Statements

## 27. FINANCE INCOME AND FINANCE COSTS

|                                       | COUNCIL                     |                             | GROUP                       |                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                       | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2020/21<br>Actual<br>\$'000 | 2019/20<br>Actual<br>\$'000 |
| <b>FINANCE INCOME</b>                 |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Interest income - term deposits       | 820                         | 950                         | 841                         | 999                         |
| Interest income - related party loans | 550                         | 1,049                       | -                           | (1)                         |
| Other interest                        | (677)                       | 383                         | (677)                       | 386                         |
| <b>Total finance income</b>           | <b>693</b>                  | <b>2,382</b>                | <b>164</b>                  | <b>1,384</b>                |
| Interest on bank borrowing (note 19)  | (5,983)                     | (5,723)                     | (5,983)                     | (5,723)                     |
| IRD use of money                      | -                           | -                           | -                           | (2)                         |
| <b>Total finance costs</b>            | <b>(5,983)</b>              | <b>(5,723)</b>              | <b>(5,983)</b>              | <b>(5,725)</b>              |
| <b>NET FINANCE COSTS</b>              | <b>(5,290)</b>              | <b>(3,341)</b>              | <b>(5,819)</b>              | <b>(4,341)</b>              |

## 28. EVENTS OCCURRING AFTER THE BALANCE DATE

### *Three Waters Reform*

In July 2020, the Government launched the Three Waters Reform Programme – a three year programme to reform local government three waters service delivery arrangements. Currently 67 different councils own and operate the majority of the drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services across New Zealand. The proposed reform programme is being progressed through a partnership-basis approach with the local government sector, alongside iwi/Māori as the Crown's Treaty Partner.

Following the Government announcement on 27 October 2021 on the Three Waters Reform, there is increased certainty with the proposal to transfer the three-water delivery and infrastructure from the 67 councils to four Water Service Entities (WSEs). In June 2021, the Government proposed regional boundaries for each entity A, B, C and D, which would manage water assets for the country. NPDC would belong to WSE 'B', along with 22 other councils. Based upon the current proposals, the WSE would be independent with a separate Board of Directors and councils would have no shareholding and no financial interest. At the date of this annual report being approved for issue there is due to this announcement, increased certainty that should the legalisation be enacted, the Council will not be responsible for the delivery and infrastructure of three water services from 1 July 2024.

# Funding Impact Statement

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR WHOLE OF COUNCIL for the year ended 30 June 2021

|  | Annual Plan<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) | Annual Report<br>2019/20<br>(\$m) | Annual Plan<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                      |                                 |                                   |                                 |                            |
| General rates, uniform annual charges, rates penalties                   | 59.31                           | 59.59                             | 61.92                           | 61.86                      |
| Targeted rates   | 34.95                           | 34.71                             | 36.04                           | 36.50                      |
| Subsidies and grants for operating purposes                              | 6.06                            | 6.50                              | 6.61                            | 7.72                       |
| Fees and charges   | 23.91                           | 29.91                             | 18.24                           | 28.04                      |
| Interest and dividends from investments                                  | 12.08                           | 14.05                             | 12.54                           | 10.92                      |
| Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts | 1.47                            | 1.41                              | 0.85                            | 1.34                       |
| <b>Total operating funding (A)</b>                                       | <b>137.78</b>                   | <b>146.17</b>                     | <b>136.20</b>                   | <b>146.38</b>              |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF OPERATING FUNDING</b>                                 |                                 |                                   |                                 |                            |
| Payments to staff and suppliers  | (110.32)                        | (115.12)                          | (131.42)                        | (136.37)                   |
| Finance costs  | (7.43)                          | (5.72)                            | (7.04)                          | (5.98)                     |
| Other operating funding applications                                     | -                               | -                                 | -                               | -                          |
| <b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>                       | <b>(117.75)</b>                 | <b>(120.85)</b>                   | <b>(138.46)</b>                 | <b>(142.35)</b>            |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of operating funding (A - B)</b>                    | <b>20.03</b>                    | <b>25.32</b>                      | <b>(2.26)</b>                   | <b>4.03</b>                |
| <b>SOURCES OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>  |                                 |                                   |                                 |                            |
| Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure                             | 6.11                            | 6.26                              | 8.63                            | 10.26                      |
| Development and financial contributions                                  | 3.33                            | 2.15                              | 2.36                            | 2.26                       |
| Increase/(decrease) in debt  | 15.98                           | 30.50                             | 12.33                           | 28.45                      |
| Gross proceeds from sale of assets                                       | 20.63                           | 20.51                             | 17.40                           | 26.89                      |
| Lump sum contributions   | (7.90)                          | -                                 | -                               | -                          |
| Other dedicated capital funding  | -                               | -                                 | -                               | -                          |
| <b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>                              | <b>38.15</b>                    | <b>59.42</b>                      | <b>40.72</b>                    | <b>67.86</b>               |
| <b>APPLICATIONS OF CAPITAL FUNDING</b>                                   |                                 |                                   |                                 |                            |
| Capital expenditure  |                                 |                                   |                                 |                            |
| - to meet additional demand  | (6.56)                          | (3.42)                            | (5.61)                          | (7.92)                     |
| - to improve the level of service  | (16.86)                         | (20.54)                           | (12.41)                         | (25.36)                    |
| - to replace existing assets   | (27.88)                         | (27.09)                           | (31.74)                         | (25.03)                    |
| (Increase)/decrease in reserves  | 3.78                            | (30.01)                           | 11.30                           | (95.72)                    |
| (Increase)/decrease of investments                                       | (10.63)                         | (3.68)                            | -                               | 82.14                      |
| <b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>                         | <b>(58.15)</b>                  | <b>(84.74)</b>                    | <b>(38.46)</b>                  | <b>(71.89)</b>             |
| <b>Surplus/(deficit) of capital funding (C - D)</b>                      | <b>(20.00)</b>                  | <b>(25.32)</b>                    | <b>2.26</b>                     | <b>(4.03)</b>              |
| <b>Funding balance (A - B) + (C - D)</b>                                 | <b>-</b>                        | <b>-</b>                          | <b>-</b>                        | <b>0.00</b>                |

### Other information to be provided

#### Clause 5(4), Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014

##### DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE

|   |              |              |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Depreciation expense                                | 36.74        | 41.94        | 36.74        | 43.59        |
| less deferred/unfunded                              | (18.30)      | (23.48)      | (18.30)      | (24.41)      |
| <b>Net funding transferred to renewals reserves</b> | <b>18.44</b> | <b>18.46</b> | <b>18.44</b> | <b>19.18</b> |

# Disclosure Statement

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

### Rates affordability benchmark

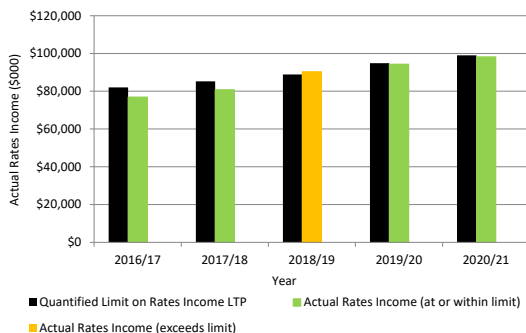
The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- its actual rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its actual rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

### Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's actual rates income in actual dollars, compared to the quantified limit on rates contained in the Financial Strategy included in the Council's LTP 2018-2028. The quantified limit in dollar terms is set at the prior year rates income plus five per cent.

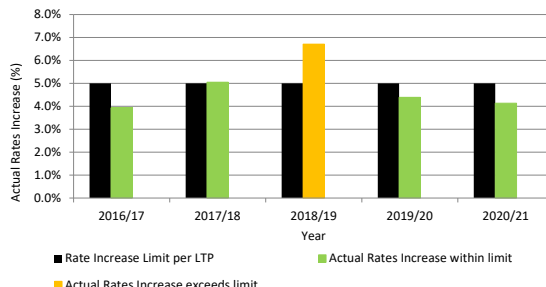
In the LTP 2018-2028, the Council resolved to exceed the 2018/19 rates limit to achieve outcomes proposed in the LTP.



### Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's actual rates increases with a quantified limit on rates increases contained in the Financial Strategy included in the Council's LTP 2018-2028. The quantified limit is set at the prior year rates income plus five per cent.

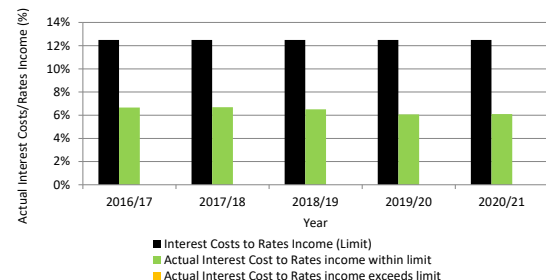
In the LTP 2018-2028, the Council resolved to exceed the 2018/19 rates limit to achieve outcomes proposed in the LTP.



### Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares the Council's actual borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council's LTP 2018-2028. The quantified limit is that interest costs on external debt should be less than 12.5 per cent of annual rates revenue.



# Disclosure Statement

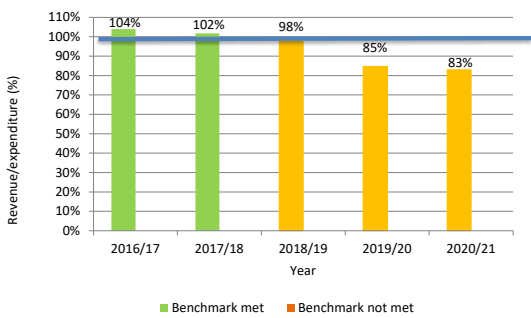
## Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative instruments and revaluations of property, plant and equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant and equipment). The Council meets this benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

In 2018/19 the benchmark has not been met due to the introduction of the Waitara Lands Act requiring the cumulative recognition of the net income from Waitara lease lands to be distributed.

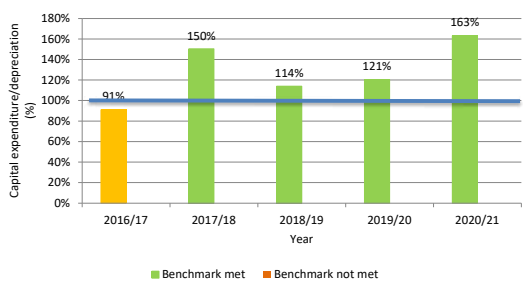
Further in 2019/20 and 2020/21 the recognition of the liability to distribute the sales income from freeholding Waitara lands has been the primary reason the target has not been met. Excluding the Waitara freehold distribution expense would result in a benchmark of 95 and 92 per cent respectively.

In addition, the benchmark has not been met due to increased depreciation on long life assets, as a result of the 30 June 2019 revaluation, not being funded by current ratepayers.



## Essential services benchmark

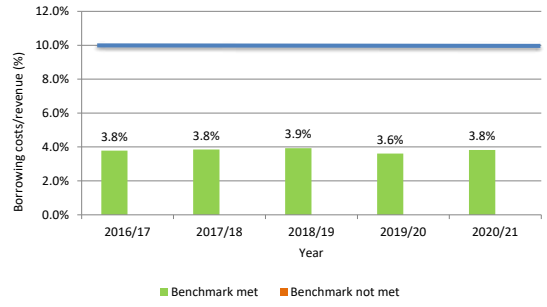
The following graph displays the Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services. The Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services is greater than depreciation on network services.



## Debt servicing benchmark

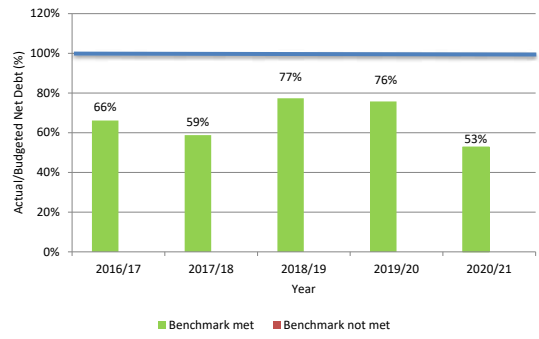
The following graph displays the Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the population will grow more slowly than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowings costs equal or are less than 10 per cent of its revenue.



## Debt control benchmark

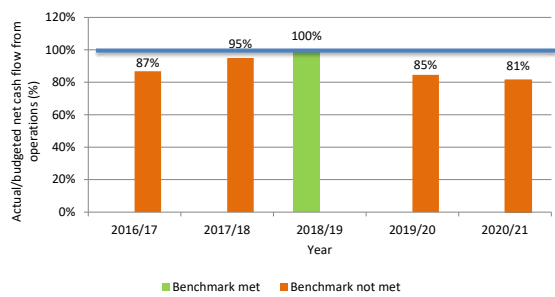
The following graph displays the Council's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt means financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables). The Council meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt equals or is less than its planned net debt.



# Disclosure Statement

## Operations control benchmark

This graph displays the Council's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations. The Council meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations. On the occasions where the benchmark was not met this was primarily due to fluctuations in investment income. Recognition of the Waitara lands distributions has resulted in the target not being met. Excluding Waitara distributions would restate the benchmark for 2019/20 and 2020/21 to 104 and 102 per cent, resulting in the benchmark being met.



# Council Controlled Organisations

The Council is a shareholder or has an ownership interest in the following Council Controlled Organisations.

- Forestry.
- New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited.
- Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited.
- Tasmanian Land Company Limited
- Venture Taranaki Trust.





# Forestry

## SUMMARY OF 2020/21 STATEMENT OF INTENT

The Council has two joint venture forestry developments that have varying levels of Council ownership (55 to 57 per cent) and are therefore deemed to be Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs). For convenience they are covered by one combined statement of intent. The woodlots complement the harvest regime of the Council's own forestry investment activities.

Forest plantations have been established under the following agreements:

- McKay Family Joint Venture (56.5 per cent) - 74.2 hectares.
- Duthie Joint Venture (54.8 per cent) - 21.2 hectares.

During the year, a total of 95.3 hectares of forests (including Tarata Ngatimaru Pukehou) were managed under joint venture agreements in which the landowner provides land and property related inputs. The Council provides management and tending programmes for the crop, and both parties share the returns from the forest harvest on an agreed ratio of respective inputs.

The Council's longer term objective for these investments is to review its involvement after each joint venture is harvested.

## PERFORMANCE RESULTS FOR 2020/21

**Complete all programmes outlined in the Forest Management Plans and Agreements.**

*Assessment: All programmes outlined in the Forest Management Plan for 2020/21 have been completed.*

**Report annually in compliance with agreements.**

*Assessment: The joint venture forests have been valued by PF Olsen Limited with reports sent to the owners annually.*

## SIGNIFICANT POLICIES AND OBJECTIVES ON OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL

These joint ventures were originally set up to augment the harvest rotation for Council-owned forestry. The Council will retain the joint ventures to harvest and then review its future position. There are no formal board structures.

## FINANCIAL PLAN

|                                     | Actual<br>2020/21<br>\$'000 | Budget<br>2020/21<br>\$'000 | Projected<br>2021/22<br>\$'000 | Projected<br>2022/23<br>\$'000 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Operating expenditure (NPDC funded) | 13                          | 14                          | 14                             | 16                             |



# New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited

## NATURE AND SCOPE OF ACTIVITIES

New Plymouth PIF Guardians Limited (NPG) is a 100 per cent Council-owned Company with an independent board of directors. NPG oversees the management of the Perpetual Investment Fund (PIF) by Mercer New Zealand (Mercer).

## PERFORMANCE RESULTS FOR 2020/21

**Financial Performance: NPG is operated on a full cost recovery basis and is therefore budgeted to operate at a nil net cost.**

*Assessment. Net profit for the year was nil. The sum below reflects its expected management costs, which are charged to the Council.*

|                               | Actual<br>2020/21<br>\$'000 | Budget<br>2020/21<br>\$'000 | Projected<br>2021/22<br>\$'000 | Projected<br>2022/23<br>\$'000 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Operating revenue/expenditure | 232                         | 291                         | 284                            | 288                            |
| <b>Net profit</b>             | -                           | -                           | -                              | -                              |

**Benchmarks for PIF Performance: Release payment target of \$8.8m and \$290.8m closing fund balance.**

*Assessment. Release payment of \$9.1m and \$346.1m closing fund balance.*

**Total Portfolio Return Target. A prime focus for the Council is to ensure that returns from the PIF are at a level that meets its objectives for the fund. The total return of the portfolio (net of all costs) measured on a rolling five-year basis is currently a target of 3.3 per cent plus NZ inflation (as measured by the Consumer Price Index).**

*Assessment: Actual return net of costs of 23.1 per cent for the 12 month period to 30 June 2021. The total return of the portfolio for the past five years is 8.6 per cent per annum which is 3.3 per cent above the rolling five year target.*

**Market Comparison: The portfolio has two distinct categories of assets:**

- i) **Listed securities (equities/fixed income/cash) comprising \$229.4m. The return on this proportion of the portfolio is targeted to be 0.50 per cent per annum above the weighted average benchmark, before fees. NPG will measure and report on these securities quarterly, annually and on a rolling five year basis.**

*Assessment: The total gross return on Listed Securities for the 12 month period to 30 June 2021 was 24.3 per cent, which was 2.9 per cent above the benchmark of 21.4 per cent.*

- ii) **Unlisted Securities (private equity/alternative assets) comprising \$116.8m. These assets are illiquid, are largely not traded on markets and are valued infrequently. Therefore performance cannot be compared to benchmark returns on a short term basis. NPG will report on the performance of these securities annually.**

*Assessment: The return for the 12 month period to 30 June 2021 from private equity and alternative assets was 21.8 per cent.*

**Reporting. Provide a quarterly report to the shareholder covering activities undertaken by the Company and the performance of, and significant issues relating to, the PIF. The report will provide the information outlined in the Governance Deed (GD).**

*Assessment: Quarterly reports have been provided throughout the year with information provided as per the GD.*

**Timely response. Provide investment advice within one month to the shareholder on any significant developments that may have an impact on either the income stream to the Council or the value of the Council's PIF.**

*Assessment: Information has been provided by the Directors in a timely manner throughout the year. Mercer provided monthly reports to the shareholder during the year.*

## SIGNIFICANT POLICIES AND OBLIGATIONS ON OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL

The performance of Mercer is monitored and reviewed by NPG, a Council Controlled Organisation with a board of highly experienced directors.

# Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited

## SUMMARY OF 2020/21 STATEMENT OF INTENT

In July 2017, the Council established Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Ltd (PRIP) as a separate Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO) to manage the full operations of New Plymouth Airport (the Airport) and to oversee a major redevelopment of the Airport's terminal and surrounding infrastructure. The Council still retains ownership of the Airport company, the Aerodrome Operator Certificate and is the sole Shareholder.

The organisation is classed as a semi-commercial investment within the Council's Investment Policy.

PRIP's prime purpose is to operate the Airport on a sustainable commercial basis and to optimise the use of its assets. PRIP aims to generate a reasonable return on investment to ensure the ongoing safe and successful operation of the Airport, whilst facilitating tourism and trade by working with the airlines to increase passenger numbers and develop other commercial activity.

The Airport provides services to allow the safe and efficient facilitation of travellers and freight. Ancillary to this, it leases terminal space and land at the Airport.

In the management of the Airport operations, PRIP has the autonomy to set the following charges at the Airport:

- All fees and associated charges in respect to vehicle parking.
- All landing and parking charges from regular passenger transport services.
- All landing and parking charges from general aviation aircraft.
- All revenue from tenant's leases and rents, licenses, concession-based contracts and lessees outgoings.

The Airport is viewed as an essential infrastructure asset for the district and the Taranaki region. It has a key role to play in the economic performance, growth and development of the area. PRIP works collaboratively with the Council, Venture Taranaki Trust, Taranaki Chamber of Commerce and other key stakeholders ensuring a combined approach to achieve the region's desired strategic goals.

## PERFORMANCE RESULTS FOR 2020/21

Below are the key objectives and performance indicators derived from the 2020/21 Statement of Intent.

### **Maintain the Airport facilities to avoid any disruption of scheduled commercial flights other than for weather or airline problems.**

*Assessment: The existing Airport facilities have been well maintained throughout the year and there has been no diversion of regular passenger transport services resulting from Airport operations. The new terminal opened on 17 March 2020 with a smooth changeover from the old terminal and no disruptions to Airport operations.*

### **Meet all operating, maintenance, capital expenditure and interest costs from Airport revenue.**

*Assessment: All operating costs associated with the day to day management of the Airport have been met from Airport revenue. Loans have been made available from the Council to assist with capital expenditure, with interest also being fully serviced from Airport revenue. Due to the ongoing recovery from the world-wide pandemic (Covid-19) and further lockdown measures during August/September 2020, airport operations have been impacted, however, passenger numbers and revenue have been higher than forecast in the 2020/21 budget.*

### **Manage New Plymouth Airport in full compliance with the approved operating procedures of the Civil Aviation Authority Rule Part 139.**

*Assessment: Under an agreement with the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA), PRIP manages the Airport on behalf of the Aerodrome Operator Certificate holder, NPDC. The certificate is valid until 30 April 2024. During the period the Airport has been managed in full compliance with the CAA Rule Part 139.*

## Papa Rererangi i Puketapu Limited

### SIGNIFICANT POLICIES AND OBJECTIVES ON OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL

PRIP operates as a standalone company governed by an independent skills-based board of four directors, including a Chairperson. The company employs its own Chief Executive and staff. The Chief Executive reports to the company's board of directors, manages all Airport operations and assets and has responsibility for implementing the company's strategic direction. In addition to the appointed board of directors, the Council, as shareholder, may nominate an advisor to attend Board meetings as an observer and who ensures strong communication and alignment between the Council and PRIP. This is currently the Council's Deputy Chief Executive.

### FINANCIAL PLAN

|                                     | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | Budget<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | Projected<br>2021/22<br>(\$m) | Projected<br>2022/23<br>(\$m) |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Operating revenue                   | 4.6                        | 3.6                        | 5.4                           | 6.5                           |
| Operating expenditure               | (3.2)                      | (2.4)                      | (2.9)                         | (3.1)                         |
| Depreciation, interest and tax      | (2.3)                      | (2.8)                      | (3.0)                         | (3.1)                         |
| <b>Net profit/(loss) before tax</b> | <b>(0.9)</b>               | <b>(1.7)</b>               | <b>(0.6)</b>                  | <b>0.3</b>                    |

# Tasmanian Land Company Limited

## NATURE AND SCOPE OF ACTIVITIES

NPDC is a 100 per cent shareholder in Tasmanian Land Company Limited (TLC). TLC owned 100 per cent of Tasman Farms Limited (TFL) and its subsidiary The Van Diemen's Land Company (VDL).

## PERFORMANCE RESULTS FOR 2020/21

The business operations of TLC were sold on 31 March 2016. As at 30 June 2020, TLC remained a Council Controlled Organisation. On 21 June 2018, TFL was placed into members' voluntary liquidation. The \$0.1m balance remaining with TLC will be transferred to Mercer in the future, once all the companies in the group have been wound up.

Wind up is delayed due to a dispute regarding a possible additional milk solids payment from Fonterra Australia. The claim is for AUD\$2.3m by Van Dairy Group Pty Limited (formerly Moon Lake Investments). TLC is awaiting a judgement in relation to the litigation in the Supreme Court of Tasmania.

## SIGNIFICANT POLICIES AND OBLIGATIONS ON OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL

This investment forms part of the Council's Investment Policy.

## Venture Taranaki Trust

### SUMMARY OF 2020/21 STATEMENT OF INTENT

Venture Taranaki Trust (Venture Taranaki) is a Council Controlled Organisation whose Board of Trustees is appointed by the Council. Venture Taranaki is the economic development agency for the Council, responsible for delivering the Council's active economic development initiatives as set out in its statement of intent. Its vision is: "Taranaki – the envy of New Zealand for sustainable business, talent, investment and lifestyle".

Venture Taranaki also has a multi-level mission:

*"To drive and facilitate sustainable, diverse economic growth in Taranaki, positioning the region as the place to do business, to invest, to live, to work, to learn, and to visit."*

*"To be recognised as New Zealand's leading experts in regional economic development."*

### PERFORMANCE RESULTS FOR 2020/21

Venture Taranaki has had a very successful year, as seen in the following results against the 2020/21 performance targets:

| Activity                          | Measure   | Target   | Outcomes 2020/21   |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Promoting investment in Taranaki  | Identifying opportunities to attract investment into Taranaki.    | Number of engagements related to attracting investment to Taranaki.                          | 5 <b>Achieved.</b> 6 attraction opportunities identified and supported.  |
|                                   | Facilitating opportunities for investment into Taranaki.          | Number of engagements related to facilitating opportunities for investment in Taranaki.      | 5 <b>Achieved.</b> 5 projects and client opportunities facilitated.  |
| Research and thought leadership   | Undertaking environmental scans and regional economic monitoring. | Number of regional monitoring updates released.  | 4 <b>Achieved.</b> 5 updates released, including Taranaki Trends (2), business survey (2) and building and construction sector survey. |
|                                   | Championing innovation and sustainability.                        | Number of initiatives targeting or supporting innovation and sustainability.                 | 4 <b>Achieved.</b> 5 sector diversification initiatives supported.   |
|                                   | Fostering sector diversification and growth.                      | Number of initiatives targeting sector diversification and growth                            | 4 <b>Achieved.</b> 6 sector diversification initiatives supported.   |
| Enterprise and support enablement | Enterprise connection and signposting.                            | Number of referrals and connections made by Venture Taranaki staff.                          | 200 <b>Achieved.</b> 241 referrals recorded.   |
|                                   | Enterprise support.   | Net Promoter Scores (NPS) on support experience.   | ≥+50 <b>Not achieved.</b> NPS 23.  |
|                                   |   | Number of support engagements.   | 4,000 <b>Achieved.</b> 17,770 client support engagements recorded  |
|                                   |   | Breadth of enterprise support activity undertaken (number of different support initiatives). | 5 <b>Achieved.</b> 12 enterprise support initiatives delivered.  |

## Venture Taranaki Trust

| Activity   | Measure                            | Target   | Outcomes 2020/21   |
|--|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Enterprise and support enablement<br>(continued) | Enterprise support<br>(continued). | Number of engagements related to the development and implementation of a regional events strategy.   | 25 <b>Achieved.</b> 98 engagements recorded. This project was completed during the year. |
|  |                                    | Number of major events funded in accordance with the criteria of NPDC's major events fund.   | 4 <b>Achieved.</b> 16 events (meeting NPDC criteria) attracted or retained.              |
|  |                                    | Number of destination promotion campaigns.   | 2 <b>Achieved.</b> 12 campaigns delivered.   |
|  |                                    | Number of engagements with visitor industry operators (including local operators, other regional tour organisations, national and international tourism agencies). | 100 <b>Achieved.</b> 3,294 visitor industry engagements recorded.                        |
|  |                                    | Number of talent initiatives.  | 2 <b>Achieved.</b> 13 talent initiatives delivered.                                      |

### SIGNIFICANT POLICIES AND OBJECTIVES ON OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL

The Council controls the Venture Taranaki Trust by appointing its trustees. This is to ensure the necessary independence, public credibility and specialised governance that the Trust needs in order to be effective in delivering economic development programmes, while retaining accountability to the district's community.

### FINANCIAL PLAN

|                                     | Actual<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | Budget<br>2020/21<br>(\$m) | Projected<br>2021/22<br>(\$m) | Projected<br>2022/23<br>(\$m) |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Operating expenditure (NPDC funded) | 3.5                        | 3.4                        | 3.4                           | 3.5                           |



# Auditor's Report



# Auditor's Report



## Independent Auditor's Report

To the readers of New Plymouth District Council's annual report  
for the year ended 30 June 2021



# Auditor's Report

# Auditor's Report

# Statement of Compliance and Responsibility

**The Council and management of New Plymouth District Council confirm that all statutory requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to the Annual Report have been complied with.**

## **RESPONSIBILITY**

The Council and management of New Plymouth District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of the annual financial statements and the judgements used in them.

The Council and management of New Plymouth District Council accept responsibility for establishing and maintaining a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of financial reporting.

In the opinion of the Council and the management of New Plymouth District Council, the annual financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2021 fairly reflect the financial position, operations and service performance of New Plymouth District Council.



Neil Holdom  
Mayor

Craig Stevenson  
Chief Executive





Contact NPDC  
P: 06-759 6060 E: enquiries@npdc.govt.nz

More information:  
[newplymouthnz.com](http://newplymouthnz.com)  [NewPlymouthDistrictCouncil](https://www.facebook.com/NewPlymouthDistrictCouncil)  [@NPDCouncil](https://twitter.com/NPDCouncil)

## Independent Auditor's Report

### To the readers of New Plymouth District Council's annual report for the year ended 30 June 2021

The Auditor-General is the auditor of New Plymouth District Council (the District Council) and its subsidiaries and controlled entities (the Group). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Debbie Perera, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the information in the District Council's annual report that we are required to audit under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). We refer to this information as "the audited information" in our report.

We are also required to report on:

- whether the District Council has complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- the completeness and accuracy of the District Council's disclosures about its performance against benchmarks that are required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

We refer to this information as "the disclosure requirements" in our report.

We completed our work on [date]. This is the date on which we give our report.

## Opinion

### ***Unmodified opinion on the audited information, excluding the Council Services statement***

In our opinion:

- the financial statements on pages [...] to [...] and pages [...] to [...]:
  - present fairly, in all material respects:
    - the District Council and Group's financial position as at 30 June 2021;
    - the results of the operations and cash flows for the year ended on that date; and
  - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards;

- the funding impact statement on page [...], presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's Long-term plan;
- the statement about capital expenditure for each group of activities on pages [...] to [...], presents fairly, in all material respects, actual capital expenditure as compared to the budgeted capital expenditure included in the District Council's Long-term plan; and
- the funding impact statement for each group of activities on pages [...] to [...], presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's Long-term plan.

***Qualified opinion on the Council Services statement – our work was limited with respect to the verification of the number of complaints for some services***

In our opinion, except for the possible effects of the matter described in the *Basis for our qualified opinion* section of our report, the Council Services statement on pages x to x:

- presents fairly, in all material respects, the levels of service for each group of activities for the year ended 30 June 2021, including:
  - the levels of service achieved compared with the intended levels of service and whether any intended changes to levels of service were achieved;
  - the reasons for any significant variation between the levels of service achieved and the intended levels of service; and
- complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand

**Report on the disclosure requirements**

We report that the District Council has:

- complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- made the disclosures about performance against benchmarks as required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence Regulations 2014) on pages [...] to [...], which represent a complete list of required disclosures and accurately reflects the information drawn from the District Council's audited information and, where applicable, the District Council's long-term plan and annual plans.

**Basis for our qualified opinion**

The District Council is required to report against the performance measures set out in the Non-Financial Performance Measure Rules 2013 (the Rules) made by the Secretary for Local Government.

These mandatory performance measures include the total number of complaints (per 1,000 connections) received about the following:

- drinking water clarity, taste, odour, pressure or flow, continuity of supply, and the District Council's response to any of these issues.
- sewage odour, sewerage system faults or blockages, and the District Council's response to issues with the sewerage system.
- the performance of the stormwater system.

These measures are important because the number of complaints is indicative of the quality of services received by ratepayers.

The Department of Internal Affairs has issued guidance to assist local authorities in applying the Rules, including on how to count complaints. Our audit testing in respect of the 30 June 2020 year found that the District Council had not been counting complaints in accordance with this guidance and that the Council's method of counting was likely to have understated the actual number of complaints received in the comparative year to 30 June 2020.

Complete records for all complaints made to the Council were not available in the prior year and we were unable to determine whether the Council's reported results for these performance measures were materially correct. As a result, our work was limited and there were no practicable audit procedures we could apply to obtain assurance over the number of complaints reported against these three performance measures for the 30 June 2020 year.

The issues with counting of complaints has been resolved for the 30 June 2021 year. However, the limitation cannot be resolved for the 30 June 2020 year, which means that the District Council's performance information reported in the statement of performance for the 30 June 2021 year, may not be directly comparable to the 30 June 2020 performance information.

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. We describe our responsibilities under those standards further in the "Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information" section of this report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on the audited information.

### **Emphasis of matter – The Government's three waters reform programme announcement**

Without further modifying our opinion, we draw attention to note 28 on page [x], which outlines that subsequent to year-end, the Government announced it will introduce legislation to establish four publicly owned water services entities to take over responsibilities for service delivery and

infrastructure from local authorities from 1 July 2024. The impact of these reforms, once legislated, will mean that the District Council will no longer deliver three waters services.

### **Responsibilities of the Council for the audited information**

The Council is responsible for meeting all legal requirements that apply to its annual report.

The Council's responsibilities arise under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

The Council is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare the information we audit that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the information we audit the Council is responsible for assessing its ability to continue as a going concern. The Council is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to amalgamate or cease all of the functions of the District Council and the Group or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the audited information, as a whole, is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an audit report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of this audited information.

For the budget information reported in the audited information, our procedures were limited to checking that the budget information agreed to the District Council's annual plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the audited information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the audited information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.



- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District Council and Group's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Council.
- We determine the appropriateness of the reported intended levels of service in the Council Services Statement, as a reasonable basis for assessing the levels of service achieved and reported by the District Council.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Council and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast a significant doubt on the District Council and Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our audit report to the related disclosures in the audited information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our audit report. However, future events or conditions may cause the District Council and the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the audited information, including the disclosures, and whether the audited information represents, where applicable, the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- We obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated audited information.

We communicate with the Council regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

### **Other Information**

The Council is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the information included on pages [...] to [...] and [...] to [...], but does not include the audited information and the disclosure requirements.

Our opinion on the audited information and our report on the disclosure requirements do not cover the other information.

Our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the audited information and the disclosure requirements, or our knowledge obtained during our work, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

## **Independence**

We are independent of the District Council and Group in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

In addition to our audit and our report on the disclosure requirements, we have carried out engagements in the areas of audit of the Long Term Plan and a limited assurance engagement related to the Debenture Trust Deed, which are compatible with those independence requirements. Other than these engagements we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council or its subsidiaries and controlled entities

Debbie Perera  
Audit New Zealand  
On behalf of the Auditor-General  
Palmerston North, New Zealand

## Appendix 3

The table below provides a high level summary of the items included in the Annual Report surplus that are either non-cash or targeted for specific use and that cannot be used to fund operating expenditure:

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Annual Report Surplus</b>   | <b>\$49.8m</b> |
| Unfunded depreciation  | \$24.4m        |
| Accounting entry to recognise Waitara freehold and leasehold distributions | \$18.7m        |
| Unrealised investment gain on Perpetual Investment Fund                    | -\$54.2m       |
| Grants and subsidies revenue for funding capital                           | -\$10.3m       |
| Accounting entry to recognise gains on derivative financial instruments    | -\$9.2m        |
| Revenue recognised from gain on asset sales                                | -\$8.2m        |
| Accounting entry to recognise vested assets                                | -\$4.2m        |
| Revenue recognised to fund development contributions                       | -\$2.3m        |
| Accounting entry to recognise forestry fair value gains                    | -\$0.6m        |
| <b>General Rates Surplus</b>   | <b>\$3.9m</b>  |
|  |                |
| <b>Operating appropriations from General Rates Surplus</b>                 |                |
| WOMAD event underwrite   | \$1.9m         |
| Community Board Funding  | \$1.2m         |
| Allocation to Housing Reserve  | \$0.75m        |
| <b>Total appropriations</b>  | <b>\$3.9m</b>  |

---

## **DELAY OF THE EXTENSION OF THE COLLECTION SERVICE TO NON-RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES AND THE NEW PLYMOUTH CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the delay to extending the opt-in Council kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth Central Business District.

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

**That having considered all matters raised in the report, Council approves the delay of the extension of the Council provided kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth Central Business District (CBD) until the waste services contract is retendered in 2024.**

### **STRATEGY AND OPERATIONS COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION**

2. The Strategy and Operations Committee endorsed the officer's recommendation.

### **COMMUNITY BOARD RECOMMENDATIONS**

3. The Clifton, Inglewood, Kaitake and Waitara Community Boards have endorsed the officer's recommendation.

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b> |  |
|-------------------|--|
| Significance      | This matter is assessed as being significant.  |
| Options           | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Delay of the extension of the Council kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth CBD until the waste services contract is retendered in 2024.</li> <li>2. Extend of the Council kerbside collection service to the non-residential properties earlier and subsidise additional cost through the recycling and rubbish targeted rate.</li> </ol> |

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                           |  |
|---|--|
| Affected persons                            | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are small to medium sized businesses, marae, clubs, churches and community groups within the collection area interested in opting into the Council collection service and businesses in the CBD, and residents currently receiving the service. |
| Recommendation                              | This report recommends <b>Option 1</b> for addressing the matter.  |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications   | Yes  |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No   |

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

4. An extension of the Council provided kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and the New Plymouth CBD is provided for in year 1 of the Long Term Plan. A detailed business case for implementing the extension of the kerbside collection service has highlighted a number of factors that would affect the rollout of this new service.
5. Council recommends the approval of delaying the extension of the Council provided kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and the New Plymouth CBD until the regional waste services contract is retendered in 2024 in order to provide a cost-effective waste collection service for the commercial sector.
6. Taking this approach means the service will still be provided but will be delayed by three years. This will allow for the issues associated with delivery costs, vehicle procurement challenges and current contractual constraints to be addressed through the new contract. This delay will also allow the CBD Strategy to be completed, enabling the new contract to cater for development in the CBD, future proofing the new service as the CBD Strategy is implemented.
7. By waiting until the contract is retendered, Council can set clear expectations with the contractor and ensure adequate systems are in place prior to rolling out the service. Delaying the rollout will also allow for Council to minimise some of the assumptions on uptake of the service.

- 
8. If the delay to extending the kerbside collection service is endorsed, Council will include the non-residential properties and New Plymouth CBD requirements into the tender process so the service will be available to businesses, marae, clubs, churches and not-for-profit organisations in October 2024.
  9. The Council will continue to engage with the commercial sector to provide free waste minimisation education, resources and advice. The Council will also work with waste service providers to offer opportunities for businesses to divert waste, including at the commercial waste sorting facility due to open in the middle of next year.

### **BACKGROUND**

10. The Council kerbside collection service is currently offered to residential properties within the defined collection area.
  11. The [NPDC Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2017](#) (WMMP) identifies an action to extend the Council kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth CCBD when the contract for this service is next renewed (2023-25).
  12. In response to requests from local businesses and the Chamber of Commerce, including the Business and Retailers Association (BARA), the extension of the service to include the non-residential properties and the CBD was brought forward to Year 1 of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031. This was based on the assumption that the service could be provided within the existing contract with the current level of resources.
  13. The Council collection service for non-residential properties would be an opt-in service identical to the residential kerbside collection service (e.g. collection frequency, bin sizes, service requirements) based on a user charge. The collection area would also be extended to include the New Plymouth CBD.
  14. The Council kerbside collection service would be best suited for small to medium sized businesses, churches, clubs, not for profit organisations and small marae.
  15. Extending the kerbside collection service to include non-residential properties and the CBD would progress the District towards achieving the Zero Waste 2040 target, given commercial waste makes up more than 60 per cent of waste sent to landfill, and helps implement actions set in the WMMP. An estimated 1-2 per cent of waste would be diverted from landfill by offering the Council collection service to local businesses and other non-residential properties.
-

- 
16. In 2021, a detailed business case for implementing the extension of the kerbside collection service was completed and costs for the expanded service provided by the contractor. This highlighted a number of factors that would affect the rollout of this new service.

*Issues affecting the extension of the kerbside collection service*

17. The current collection vehicle fleet cannot accommodate the additional number of properties for this extension and still provide an efficient collection service to the residential properties already receiving the kerbside collection. The additional number of collections from non-residential properties exceeds the planned 1 per cent residential growth allowed for in the contract and would place extra pressure on the collection vehicles (e.g. additional mechanical repairs, time requirements for emptying loads, longer collection days).
18. To address this extra pressure, four additional collection vehicles would be needed (one for each waste stream). Due to the impact of Covid-19 and high demand for collection vehicles throughout New Zealand, procuring and importing these additional collection vehicles will take a minimum of 18 months. Therefore, the earliest the kerbside collection service could be offered to the non-residential properties would be in 18 months' time.
19. With three years left on the current contract (due to finish in September 2024), there is inadequate time for the current contractor to depreciate the cost of the collection vehicles within the contract term. The Council would need to cover the full cost of the collection vehicles as a requirement of providing the service in the last 12-18 months of the contract.
20. If the kerbside collection service were to be provided to the non-residential properties and the CBD prior to retendering the contract, the additional collection service costs for the commercial sector would need to be subsidised by properties receiving a residential kerbside collection to make it economically viable. Table 1 shows the cost breakdown if the service were to be implemented before (2023/24) versus after the contract has been retendered (2024/25). The targeted rate for 2021/2022 is \$197.80.

Table 1 Cost comparison for options for extending the kerbside collections to non-residential properties and central New Plymouth area.

|               | <b>1</b>   | <b>2</b>   |
|---------------|--|--|
| <b>Option</b> | Delay the extension to kerbside collection service until the contract is retendered in 2024* | Offer kerbside collections to non-residential properties and central New Plymouth area with the costs spread across the entire service |

---

---

|  |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| Percent uptake by non-residential sector                   | 10%          | 10%          |
| Number of services   | +996         | +967         |
| Total annual cost of kerbside service (including GST)      | \$ 5,591,000 | \$ 7,762,000 |
| Estimated total costs per service per year (including GST) | \$214        | \$283        |

\* Costs shown as 2024/2025 including inflation and growth compared to option 2 which is based on 2023/2024.

### **NEXT STEPS**

21. Council Officers will engage with the Chamber of Commerce and organisations that have expressed interest in the service to provide further information on the options and recommendation.
22. An online register for businesses and organisations interested in receiving the service will be created which can be used to provide information and updates about the kerbside collections rollout for the non-residential properties and CBD, and inform planning during retendering and implementation in 2024.
23. Planning for the extension to the collection service will continue so this can be incorporated into the retendering of the Council's collection services over the next 12-18 months.
24. In the interim, Council Officers will also offer opportunities for businesses to minimise waste by providing free educational programmes and resources, such as the Resource Wise Business programme, as well as work with waste service providers to ensure a range of recycling services continue to be offered for small to medium businesses and other organisations.

### **CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT AND CONSIDERATIONS**

22. Both options in this report allow for the procurement of electric collection vehicles to carry out the kerbside collections, although option 1 would be more cost-effective.
  23. Providing a kerbside collection service is working towards a circular economy as stated in the Climate Change Commission Report: Ināia tonu nei: A Low Emissions Future for Aotearoa, particularly with the provision of a food scraps and recycling collections.
-



---

**SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

24. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant. Due to the demand for the service, the delay has implications for businesses, community organisations and iwi (services for marae). While both options outlined in this report impact on the timing of the service as stated in the Council's Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031, it is a delay rather than a change to the level of service.
  25. Option 1 provides a cost effective solution that would not impact on the cost of recycling and rubbish service for residents, but would impact on the ability to deliver on Council's strategic outcomes within timeframes outlined in the LTP and WMMP.
  26. However, option 2 requires the purchasing of new assets and the service to be subsidised through the residential recycling and rubbish targeted rate to keep the service cost effective. Option 2 would affect residents receiving the collection service as the targeted refuse rate would increase by approximately 32 per cent (\$69 per year).
  27. Previous engagement with small to medium businesses has been undertaken through surveys and a commercial waste options analysis carried out in 2019. A total of 56 businesses, from a range of industries, were surveyed to gain an understanding of the waste composition for small to medium sized businesses. The commercial waste analysis evaluated different options to minimise waste sent to landfill and estimated a 1-2 per cent reduction in commercial waste by offering the same kerbside collection service currently provided to residential properties. The results of the analysis, as well as regular requests received from non-residential properties, indicated a demand for the service. While these communities will be disappointed with the delay, a key driver to this demand is the provision of a service that is cost effective.
  28. Based on this previous engagement with the commercial sector, the views and preferences are reasonably well known. To proceed with option 1 further consultation is not considered to be required for the Council to make a decision, however further engagement with specific groups such as the Chamber of Commerce should be undertaken.
  29. If option 2 is the preferred approach, the Council will need to be satisfied that the targeted rate increase justifies the potential benefits of extending the kerbside collection, as required under the Local Government Act 2002. Given the recent consultation as part of the LTP which proposed a 12 per cent increase in rates, a further increase in the targeted rate is unlikely to be supported by residents. If this option were to be considered, further consultation with residents via the next Annual Plan would be required.
-

---

## OPTIONS

### Option 1

#### **Delay of the extension of the Council provided collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth CBD until the waste services contract is retendered in 2024.**

##### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

30. Specifications and resources required to extend the kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth CBD can be included as a requirement in the requests for tender process, allowing collection vehicles to be depreciated over the term of the new contract (normally 7-10 years). This will ensure a cost effective service can be offered to both residential and non-residential properties and also allow sufficient capacity for growth over the contract term.
31. The collection service will be offered to non-residential properties and the New Plymouth CBD on an opt-in user charge basis. The costs of the service would be comparable to the recycling and rubbish targeted rate for the residential kerbside collection with an administrative fee applied, ensuring that the full cost of the service would be covered by the user fees and would not be subsidised by the residential targeted rate.
32. An administrative staff member (0.2 FTE) will be required to provide customer service for the collection service leading up to and throughout the collection service. This is budgeted for from Year 1 of the LTP but would not be required until 2023.
33. Purchase of the vehicle fleet would be the responsibility of the contractor, who would recover the capital costs as part of the collection rate rather than involve the Council purchasing new assets which have not been budgeted for.

##### *Risk Analysis*

34. Given the demand from local businesses, delaying the rollout of the Council kerbside collection service to the commercial sector poses a reputational risk of Council being unable to deliver a project stated in the LTP within the specified timeframe. This can be mitigated through early engagement with the commercial sector to outline the options.
-

- 
35. The delay of the service could impact on the district's journey toward Zero Waste by three years. However, given the small impact on total waste to landfill (1-2 per cent of waste diverted), alongside the ability to offer other opportunities for businesses to minimise waste through free educational programmes and resources, such as the Resource Wise Business programme, the impact of this delay would be minimal. Cost effective alternatives to sending waste to landfill will also become available through the Commercial Waste Sorting Facility and The Junction.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

36. With the support and alternatives planned in the interim, this option would continue to provide businesses, marae, churches and clubs with a waste minimisation opportunities that optimises resources recovery, facilitating *Sustainability* within their workplace or premises.
37. This option to delay the extension would ensure the Council to continue to *Deliver* a quality and cost effective residential kerbside collection service.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

38. The delay in the provision of an extended kerbside collection service to non-residential properties and New Plymouth CBD is the most cost effective option and is therefore consistent with the Local Government Act.
39. This option will continue to drive waste minimisation which is consistent with the Waste Minimisation Act and Health Act by providing accessible recycling and waste disposal options for the community.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

40. This option is inconsistent with the LTP 2021-2031, which has budgeted for the extension to occur in 2021/2022. However, it is considered the most cost effective option, and has no material impact on the budget as the assumed LTP cost of this service was fully off-set by user fees. Therefore, there is no intention to amend the LTP.
41. While there is a delay to the extension with this option, it continues to be consistent with the WMMP.

*Participation by Māori*

42. Hapū have requested the kerbside collection service for marae. The kerbside collection service will be available for marae when it is offered in 2024. Council officers will engage with hapū once the service costs and dates have been confirmed to assess their interest in the kerbside collection service for their marae and if the collection service meets their needs.
-

---

*Community Views and Preferences*

43. In relation to this matter, "the community" is those considered to be eligible for applying for the kerbside collection service in the commercial sector including businesses, marae, churches, clubs and community groups.
44. Previous engagement with small to medium businesses undertaken in 2019 indicated that there is a demand for the service. There are also regular requests from clubs, churches, marae and community organisations to use the residential collection service. While these communities will be disappointed with the delay, a key driver to this demand is the provision of a service that is cost effective.
45. Direct engagement with the Chamber of Commerce and organisations that have already registered an interest in the service will be undertaken alongside the consideration of this report.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

46. Delaying the rollout of the kerbside collection service to the commercial sector until the contract can be retendered is the most cost effective option, making the cost comparable to the residential kerbside collection service as assumed in the LTP. The residential refuse rate would not need to be increased to subsidise the kerbside collections for non-residential properties and the CBD.
  47. The delay also allows more time for Council to assess interest in the uptake of the collection service for non-residential properties. This information would minimise risk around assumptions relating to the uptake of the service, through the registration of interest process, and allow the contractor to plan a service that can meet the demand.
  48. The CBD Strategy currently being developed will provide some direction on the development of residential housing in the CBD. By delaying the extension, any service changes related to the development of the CBD can be incorporated into the new contract, allowing the service to be future proofed as the CBD strategy is implemented.
  49. Conversely, delaying the kerbside collection service will reduce the potential for commercial waste to be diverted from landfill. It is estimated that the Council kerbside collection service has the potential to divert 1-2 per cent of waste from small to medium sized businesses. While recycling and glass can be taken to transfer stations or The Junction free of charge, the inconvenience and logistical requirements of needing to transport the recyclables poses a barrier for some businesses, marae, churches, clubs and groups. This can be minimised through the provision of education and support to businesses through the Resource Wise Business programme, raising awareness of what services are currently offered by waste service providers, and the development of the commercial waste sorting facility.
-

---

## Option 2

### **Extend the Council kerbside collection service to non-residential properties in 2023 and subsidise additional cost of this service through the recycling and rubbish targeted rate.**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

50. The Council would be required to purchase, maintain and insure four collection vehicles with this option. The estimated capital cost of \$1.9m is not budgeted in the LTP 2021-2031. While the contractor would lease the collection vehicles from Council for the remaining 18 months of the contract, the Council would continue to own the collection vehicles as assets. These would then need to be included in the next contract and may not last the entire new contract term, increasing maintenance costs and potentially affecting the ability to provide the service in the next contract.
51. The LTP 2021-2031 budget assumed the cost of the service for non-residential properties would be similar to the residential targeted rate. Under this option, to keep the new service affordable for the commercial sector, costs of providing the kerbside collection service would need to be subsidised by the residential targeted rate. The recycling and rubbish rate for residential properties receiving the kerbside collection service would increase by an estimated \$69 (including GST) per year to offset the costs of purchasing four collection vehicles. The costs of option 2 is summarised in Table 1.
52. An administrative staff member (0.2 FTE) will be required to provide customer service for the collection service leading up to and throughout the collection service. This is budgeted for in the LTP 2021-2031.

#### *Risk Analysis*

53. The increased cost of the new service may result in low uptake of the collection service by businesses and other organisations.
54. There is a risk that residents will not support an increased targeted rate to subsidise the Council kerbside collection service for non-residential properties and the CBD.

#### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

55. This option will provide businesses, marae, churches and clubs with a waste collection service that optimises resources recovery, facilitating *Sustainability* within their workplace or premises earlier than Option 1.
  56. This option would allow Council to offer the extended service while continuing to *Deliver* quality services to residents, if additional trucks can be purchased and delivered.
-

---

*Statutory Responsibilities*

- 57. While the provision of an extended kerbside collection service to include non-residential properties and the CBD is consistent with the Local Government Act, providing the service earlier is not the most cost effective option.
- 58. This option is consistent with the Waste Minimisation Act and Health Act by providing accessible recycling and waste disposal options for the commercial sector.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

- 59. This option is inconsistent with the timing outlined in the LTP but is earlier than Option 1.
- 60. This option is consistent with the WMMP, although would be available to non-residential properties and the one year prior than Option 1.

*Participation by Māori*

- 61. Hapū have requested the kerbside collection service for marae. The kerbside collection service would be available for marae one year earlier than option 1.

*Community Views and Preferences*

- 62. While the commercial sector would support an earlier rollout of the Council kerbside collection services, due to the increased cost of providing the service, businesses may not support this option.
- 63. Given the recent feedback from residents on rates rises in the LTP, further increases in rates to subsidise a commercial service are not likely to be supported by residential ratepayers who receive the kerbside service however further consultation would be required to confirm this.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

- 64. The advantage for option 2 is that the Council kerbside collection service will be available one year earlier than option 1. Offering the service earlier will achieve higher waste diversion rates and promote waste behaviour change within the commercial sector, including separating waste streams.
  - 65. Council owning four collection vehicles would create additional complexities to tendering the new regional waste service contract, as well as associated asset management, maintenance and depreciation costs.
  - 66. This is not the most cost effective option.
-

---

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends **Option 1**: Delay of the extension of the collection area to the commercial sector until the waste services contract is retendered in 2024 for addressing the matter.

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Amy Brasch (Operations Lead, Resource Recovery)  
Team: Resource Recovery Team  
Approved By: Kimberley Hope (Manager Resource Recovery)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 15 September 2021  
File Reference: ECM8621364

-----*End of Report*-----

---

## LEPPERTON HALL DEMOLITION

---

### MATTER

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the demolition of the Lepperton Hall building at 533 Richmond Road.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

**That having considered all matters raised in the report, Council:**

- a) **Approves the demolition of the Lepperton Hall building and make good of the site at 533 Richmond Road and;**
- b) **Approves funding of the demolition and make good provided the cost does not exceed \$80,000 plus GST.**

### STRATEGY AND OPERATIONS COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION

2. The Strategy and Operations Committee endorsed the officer's recommendation.

### COMMUNITY BOARD RECOMMENDATION

3. The Waitara Community Board has endorsed the officer's recommendation and would like consideration to be given to the successful contractor making contact with the Lepperton Residents' Association to discuss viable options for saving and recycling the native timber during the demolition process.

| COMPLIANCE       |   |
|------------------|---|
| Significance     | This matter is assessed as being of some importance   |
| Options          | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approve the demolition of the Lepperton Hall building funded from current operational budgets to a maximum of \$80,000 plus GST.</li> <li>2. Maintain the status quo and consider the demolition of the Lepperton Hall in the 2022/23 Annual Plan or the next Long-Term Plan.</li> </ol> |
| Affected persons | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are the Lepperton community including the Lepperton Residents' Association.  |
| Recommendation   | This report recommends <b>Option 1</b> for addressing the matter.   |

---



| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                           |  |
|---|--|
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications   | Yes – the cost of demolition is unbudgeted |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No   |

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

4. Following an unsuccessful tender to sell the building known as the Lepperton Hall for removal, this report recommends the building now be demolished. As there are no funds allocated in the current budget for this work it is recommended that the work be funded from current operation budget underspend.
5. The Lepperton Residents Association support the demolition of the Hall.

### **BACKGROUND**

6. The Council made a decision in December 2020 to retain the property at 533 Richmond Road and “explore the sale or removal of the Community hall building” (Lepperton Hall).
7. The community has driven this response to clear the hall from the site for the land to be developed as community space.
8. A sale of the hall for removal was publicly tendered in May and June 2021.
9. Although some interest was shown in the early stages, no tenders were received at the close of the tender. Feedback suggested no tenders were received because of the presence of asbestos and it is not economical to relocate the building due to its size.
10. Taking the recommended approach to demolish the hall will ensure that the site is cleared and allow the Council to work with the community on planning the future use and development of the land.
11. The next steps following approval to demolish the hall will be to tender the demolition of the Hall and clear the site.



Photo 1: Lepperton Hall.

12. Lepperton Hall (the Hall) is located in the Lepperton settlement on 2023m<sup>2</sup> of freehold land on Richmond Road opposite Lepperton School. The Hall was transferred to Council ownership (then the Taranaki County Council) in 1974.
13. The building covers an area of approximately 490m<sup>2</sup> and is located at the front of the site. There is vacant land to the rear of the site that is currently grazed.
14. Although there are no original building records of the Hall, it was constructed sometime after 1906. There have been many improvements and additions to the building over time.
15. The Hall is no longer in use after the Lepperton Hall Society relocated to the new Lepperton School Hall in early 2021.
16. The Lepperton Residents' Association has confirmed it is not financially viable for the Lepperton community to maintain the Hall and that the new School Hall is functioning well for community needs.
17. The Hall is no longer fit for purpose and retaining the building on site will make the development of the land, or usability of the land by the community more challenging.
18. A toilet located at the front of the hall has been open to the public from May 2021 following a community request. Anecdotal evidence suggests usage has been comparatively low.
19. Refer to Appendix 1 for background regarding the Lepperton School Hall and Council decisions.

---

### **CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT AND CONSIDERATIONS**

17. With the recent construct of the Lepperton School Hall, which the community are able to access and use, the original Lepperton Hall is no longer required. Earlier reporting highlighted this and it was agreed to either sell for removal or demolish the building.
18. Removal of the hall will reduce the carbon footprint through removing electricity and maintenance and clear the site for the development of an open community space.
19. Through the tender process tenders will be advised of Council's sustainability goals. Timber in the hall can be salvaged and recycled through the demolition tender, the value of the recycled material will be accounted for in the tender price.

### **NEXT STEPS**

20. The remaining option to clear the site is to demolish the building.
21. The demolition and make good of the site has been estimated at \$40,000 to \$80,000 plus GST.
22. It is recommended that the demolition is tendered before the condition of the building deteriorates and becomes an eyesore.
23. The Lepperton Residents' Association has indicated they are supportive for the site being cleared and would like to commence planting the site while they work with Council Officers to confirm a short and long term strategy for the land.
24. Funding for development of the land into a community space is budgeted in 2026/27.
25. If tenders for the Hall demolition and make good of the site exceed \$80,000 plus GST, an offset must be identified to fund the project from current budgets. Otherwise the project will be considered in the 2022/23 Annual Plan or the next Long-Term Plan.

### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

26. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance as it relates to the management of a Council-owned building in Lepperton.
  27. The Hall is surplus to Council and community needs.
-

- 
28. Council has previously dealt with the history of the land which came into Council ownership in 1974. It should be noted that the Council is no longer considering disposal of the land and will be retaining ownership.
  29. In December 2020 Council committed to retaining the Hall land while indicating the building was surplus by instructing officers to "explore the sale or removal of the Community hall building".
  30. There is currently no funding in the Long-Term Plan for the demolition of the hall.
  31. It is recommended the demolition of the Hall is funded from operational budget underspends.

### **OPTIONS**

32. Two options have been assessed below. These are:

Option 1      Approve the demolition of the Lepperton Hall building funded from current operational budgets to a maximum of \$80,000 plus GST.

Option 2      Maintain the status quo and consider the demolition of the Lepperton Hall in the 2022/23 Annual Plan or the next Long-Term Plan.

#### **Option 1**

**Approve the demolition of the Lepperton Hall building funded from current operational budgets to a maximum of \$80,000 plus GST.**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

33. Council is not currently aware of any projects that can be postponed this financial year to allow existing budgets to be transferred for the demolition of the Hall.
  34. The cost of the demolition may create an overspend of an operational budget.
  35. Development of the land into a community space, including provision of public toilets, is budget in the 2026/27 financial year (\$399,525).
  36. The demolition project can be completed using existing staff resources to manage the tender and demolition process.
-

---

*Risk Analysis*

37. The provision for a community hall is provided by the new School Hall. Community access has been agreed for up to 24 years between the Hall Society and School.
38. There is some risk that other members of the community may not agree to the demolition of the Hall. There were submissions made in the 2016 decision regarding the importance of the Hall. However, recent discussions have indicated that the main concerns from the community relate to the retention of the land for future open space. No adverse feedback was received during the recent tender of the Hall for removal.
39. Retention of the Hall will require ongoing maintenance costs that are unbudgeted.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

40. The community outcomes of People and Place are most relevant as the outcomes are related to provision of open space.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

41. The Council has a statutory obligation to provide for the well-being of its community under the Local Government Act. Parks and reserves contribute to community well-being.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

42. This option provides for flexibility to consider the extent of land area required by the community for open space outcomes and an ability to remove costs linked to a property asset that is no longer required by the community.
43. These outcomes are consistent with the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy of ensuring community access to open space while addressing potential over-supply issues. The removal of the Hall will allow (once developed) the open space to front the road which is considered desirable in terms of objectives identified in the Open Space Sport and Recreation Strategy.
44. Development of the site is budgeted in the 2026/27 financial year. Full development of the land is only possible if the Hall is removed from the site.

*Participation by Māori*

45. Tangata Whenua, Puketapu Hapū and Pukerangiora Hapū were consulted as part of the original 2016 decision. At that stage there were no specific concerns regarding the sale/removal of the building. There are no known associations with the building.
-

46. Before any future planning for the site is undertaken, discussions will be undertaken with Te Kotahitanga o Te Ātiawa and the relevant hapū to determine how iwi and hapū would like to be involved in planning for the open space.

*Community Views and Preferences*

47. The Lepperton Residents' Association, the Lepperton Hall Society and Lepperton School have indicated that they support the removal of the hall from the site.
48. As indicated in the risk analysis section there were original submissions made in the 2016 decision regarding the importance of the Hall. However, the Lepperton Residents' Association maintains that the main concerns from the community relate to the retention of the land for future open space.
49. The future planning process for the open space will ensure that community views or future preferences will be considered.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

50. The advantages and disadvantages of this option are outlined below:

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Council will not need to maintain the hall.</li> <li>• The Lepperton Residents' Association supports the removal of the hall building.</li> <li>• The removal of the hall will allow for future planning for the Open Space to occur and to feed into future planning processes.</li> <li>• Funds for development of site are committed in Long-Term Plan.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The cost to demolish the hall is unbudgeted.</li> <li>• There will be a cost to demolish the hall and clear the site.</li> <li>• There were original submissions to the council decision in 2016 that did not support the hall removal.</li> <li>• Funding (budgeted in 2026/27) is required for future planning and for development of the open space</li> </ul> |

**Option 2**

**Maintain the status quo and consider the demolition of the Lepperton Hall in the 2022/23 Annual Plan or the next Long-Term Plan**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

51. There will be ongoing operational maintenance costs associated with the building until it can be demolished.
52. Annual costs (estimated \$3,000) associated with the building include insurance plus reactive maintenance as and when required, although the Hall will remain unused as the community now uses the Lepperton School Hall.

- 
53. Costs associated with maintaining the public toilet (estimated \$1,500 p.a.) will continue.
  54. Funds have already been committed for the development of the land into community space.

*Risk Analysis*

55. The main risk of retaining the Hall relates to the ongoing cost to the community of continuing to maintain the Hall. There is not sufficient demand to justify two halls operating in the community.
56. There may be future reputational and operational risk for Council regarding the long-term management of the hall if the hall becomes rundown or vandalised.
57. There is reputational risk if the hall is not removed by 2026/27 given the funding committed for the development of the site.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

58. This option relates to People and Place. This option continues to provide a potential community facility level of service to the community but does this to the potential detriment of support for a newly established community hall at the school.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

59. The Council has a statutory obligation to provide for the well-being of its community.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

60. This option retains an asset that is no longer required by the community.

*Participation by Māori*

61. Refer to Option 1.

*Community Views and Preferences*

62. Refer to Option 1.
  63. This option would maintain an asset that the community indicate they no longer require and that creates a block between the open space area to the rear and the road frontage, thus cutting off the space for future connectivity as a village open space area. The scenario does not respond effectively to the changing needs of the community.
-

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

64. The advantages and disadvantages of this option are outlined below:

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There were original submissions to the council decision in 2016 that did not support the hall removal.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council will need to maintain the hall, this cost is not budgeted and the hall is not likely to be used.</li> <li>The Lepperton Residents' Association supports the removal of the hall building to allow for future planning.</li> </ul> |

**Recommended Option**  
 This report recommends **Option 1:** Approve the demolition of the Lepperton Hall building funded from current operational budgets to a maximum of \$80,000 plus GST for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Background to Lepperton School Hall and Council Decisions (ECM 8626398)

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Catherine Croot (Strategic Property Lead)  
 Team: Property  
 Approved By: Ian Baker (Property Manager)  
 Ward/Community: Waitara  
 Date: 27 August 2021  
 File Reference: ECM8608514

-----End of Report -----



## **Appendix 1 Background to Lepperton School Hall and Council decisions**

### *Lepperton School Hall Proposal*

1. Lepperton School was granted significant funding from the Ministry of Education for a major redevelopment of its facilities prior to 2015, including funding allocation for a new hall. It was identified by the school at the time that the funding provision from the Ministry was not sufficient to meet the full requirements of the school.
2. Lepperton School approached the Council in 2015 with a proposal to obtain additional funding to contribute to a new Lepperton School Hall. This involved selling the existing Lepperton Hall and land and using the proceeds of this sale to improve the proposed Lepperton School Hall so it would also function as a community hall with a piece of land at the front functioning as community open space.
3. Report to Council - Proposal for disposal of Lepperton Community Hall and Reserve Land, dated 17 September 2015 ECM 6601280. Resolution dated 2 November 2015 ECM 6812724.
4. Following the process required for sale of reserve land under the Reserves Act (1974) community consultation was undertaken.
5. Submissions received from consultation were considered by the Council in April 2016 and the Council made a decision to dispose of both the hall and the land parcel it sits on (2023m<sup>2</sup>) and to put the proceeds (up to \$270,000) of the sale into the development of the school hall that would provide for community use.
6. Report to Council - Lepperton Hall - Assessment of public notice, dated 17 February 2016 ECM 6819092. Resolution dated 12 April 2016 ECM 7098747.

### *Council decisions after contribution to the School hall is no longer required*

7. The new school hall opened in 2019. After lengthy discussions between the Lepperton School and the Community Hall Society around the future maintenance of the hall the Ministry of Education agreed to fully fund the school hall. As such, the proceeds from the sale of the Lepperton Hall were no longer required to fund 1/3 of the new school hall.
8. Report to Council - Lepperton Hall update, dated 7 July 2020 ECM 8319546. Supplementary Report - Lepperton Hall update, dated 13 October 2020 ECM 8392586.
9. The Council in December 2020 made the decision to revoke the April 2016 decision to dispose of both the hall and the land parcel and instructed "Council explore the sale or removal of the Community hall building". Resolution dated 15 December 2020 ECM 8443579.

ECM8626398

---

## **DOG CONTROL POLICY AND DOG CONTROL BYLAW – INITIATION OF REVIEW AND ADOPTION OF STATEMENT OF PROPOSAL FOR CONSULTATION**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is the review of the [Dog Control Policy](#) (the current Policy) and the [New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2010: Part 2 Dog Control](#) (the current Bylaw), and the approval for consultation of the draft Dog Control Policy 2021 (the draft Policy) and the draft Dog Control Bylaw 2021 (the draft Bylaw).

### **RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION**

**That having considered all matters raised in the report, the Council:**

- a) **Determines that a bylaw continues to be the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problems that arise in relation to dog control in accordance with section 155(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, and**
  - b) **Determines that the form of the draft Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw, as proposed are the most appropriate form of policy and bylaw in light of the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Dog Control Act 1996.**
  - c) **Determines that the draft Dog Control Bylaw, as proposed, does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.**
  - d) **Adopts the 'Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2021 Statement of Proposal' in Appendix 1 for public consultation using the special consultative procedure, as set out in section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
  - e) **Resolves under clause 9.1 of the current Bylaw, to temporarily lift the prohibition of dogs (excluding dangerous and menacing dogs) in the New Plymouth Central Business Area (CBA) to allow dogs under leashed control in the CBA for the specified period of Saturday 13 November to Sunday 12 December 2021 to help inform the consideration of submissions on the draft Bylaw.**
  - f) **Notes that Officers will continue to investigate, in consultation with key stakeholders, the potential additional requirements for the protection of wildlife (and dogs) in the district that may require subsequent additional bylaw amendments to be considered at a later date.**
-

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                           |   |
|---|---|
| Significance                                | This matter is assessed as being of some importance.  |
| Options                                     | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adopt the Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2021 Statement of Proposal (SOP).</li> <li>2. Adopt an amended Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2021 SOP.</li> <li>3. Retain the status quo and undertake consultation on the current Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2010: Part 2 Dog Control.</li> </ol> |
| Affected persons                            | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are the New Plymouth District community, dog owners and breeders and visitors to the New Plymouth District.  |
| Recommendation                              | This report recommends <b>Option 1</b> for addressing the matter.   |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications   | Yes. The draft Policy and draft Bylaw if adopted would increase the workload of the Animal Control Team with the additional regulations. It is proposed to increase the FTE of the Animal Control Team (one Animal Control Officer and 0.5 admin) from 1 July 2022 within Annual Plan 2022/23 with the additional costs funded through increasing numbers of dog registrations and infringements.   |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No.   |

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

4. It is recommended that Council adopts the Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2021 Statement of Proposal (SOP) in order to carry out public consultation via the special consultative procedure. Taking this approach will ensure that the current Bylaw is reviewed prior to 9 April 2022 at which time without completing the review it would be revoked under section 160A of the Local Government Act 2002.

5. A pre-consultation survey was undertaken with the community and the feedback received has helped to inform the review of the current Policy and current Bylaw. The key proposals in the draft Policy and current Bylaw include:
    - Removing the current prohibition in the New Plymouth Central Business Area (CBA) and replacing it with leashed control with the exception of dogs classified as dangerous or menacing that would remain prohibited from the CBA. A trial of this potential change in approach is proposed to be undertaken from 13 November to 12 December 2021 to help inform submissions. The trial will also help to understand the operational implications of the proposed change in approach.
    - Protection of wildlife (and dogs) at two small pocket areas of Back Beach (leashed control) and the sand dunes and rock wall areas from the Waiwhakaiho Groyne to the Te Henui Stream (prohibition).
    - Prohibition (with leashed control walk through) of the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park to recognise the seasonal high public use at this point of congestion while also catering for the recreational benefits of the greater beach area for dogs.
    - Reducing the daylight saving prohibitions at popular beaches to provide more opportunity for dog walkers to access the beaches during times of lower public use, i.e. spring and early mornings.
    - Improving dog walking opportunities at Lake Mangamahoe by providing a circuit route around the lake for dog walking whilst continuing to protect the lake and waters from impacts of dogs.
    - Leashed control of dogs for all Council cemeteries.
  6. The next steps are to undertake the leashed control trial within the New Plymouth CBA and the consultation process, which is proposed to run from 13 November to 14 December 2021. The results of the public consultation will be reported to Council at a later date. Hearings will be scheduled for any submitters wanting to speak to the Council in relation to their submission.
-

## **BACKGROUND**

### **Dog control policies**

7. In accordance with Section 10 of the Dog Control Act 1996 (DCA), Council must adopt a policy in respect of dogs in the district. The DCA requires that a policy shall cover; dog control areas in the district including areas that are prohibited, leashed control, and areas with no restrictions; designated dog exercise areas, fees, infringements and other details. The policy must cover whether menacing dogs are required to be neutered. The policy shall also specify the nature and application of any bylaw made under Section 20 of the DCA.
8. When adopting a policy, the Council must have regard to:
  - The need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community generally.
  - The need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not the children are accompanied by adults.
  - The importance of enabling, to the extent that is practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs.
  - The exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

### **Dog control bylaws**

9. The Council is also required by the DCA to make a bylaw to give effect to the policy. A bylaw may cover various aspects of dog control in the district and must be consistent with the policy.
  10. Bylaws are a useful way for dealing with local problems or 'nuisances', as they only focus on those issues which the Council and community deem necessary for local regulation. A bylaw allows the Council to respond to such nuisances or problems in ways that are appropriate and practical for the local community. A bylaw is often made in response to a regulatory gap, or when there is empowering legislation specific to the subject matter of the bylaw.
  11. The Council has general bylaw making powers prescribed under sections 145 and 146 of the LGA and the authority and requirement to review a bylaw no later than five years after it was made and 10 years after its last subsequent review (see sections 158 and 159 of the LGA). The Council also has the authority to make a bylaw for dog control purposes under section 20 of the DCA.
-

- 
12. Bylaws do not have the authority to override primary legislation. They seek to supplement and support national rules with local rules. All bylaws must be reasonable. Bylaws must focus on providing a remedy to the identified problem. Amongst other things, the requirement to be reasonable relates to the bylaw not unnecessarily impacting upon a person's freedom. A bylaw must not be inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.
  13. In reviewing and developing bylaws the Council is required to follow both the decision making and consultation requirements set out in the LGA. Each bylaw must be assessed in terms of its costs and benefits to the community, as well as an assessment of the other options available to the council to regulate or remedy the problem. Under section 160 of the LGA, if, after the review, the Council considers that the bylaw should be amended, revoked, or revoked and replaced, it must use a special consultative procedure to effect these changes. If the Council considers that the bylaw should continue without amendment, it must also use the special consultative procedure before the review is complete.

#### **Current Bylaw to be revoked by legislation if not reviewed**

14. The current Bylaw is due for review by 9 April 2022. Without a review it will be revoked under section 160A of the LGA on 9 April 2022. Under Section 10AA of the DCA a local authority's dog control policy must be reviewed if the bylaw implementing the policy requires review.

#### **Determinations**

15. To aid the Council in determining whether to review the bylaw, a Regulatory Impact Assessment (RIA) has been undertaken and is attached as Appendix 2. The assessment sets out the authority to make a bylaw, the perceived problems or nuisance the bylaw addresses, and the options available to the Council to deal with these problems.
16. The RIA was informed by:
  - Council service request data;
  - Animal Control Team dog control data;
  - Engagement with key stakeholders including the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) and the Department of Conservation (DoC);
  - Information from the Council's satisfaction survey; and
  - A pre-consultation survey carried out over three weeks from July to August 2021 (full results of this survey can be found in Appendix 3).

- 
17. The RIA shows that there are ongoing problems with dogs roaming/wandering, dogs fouling, aggressive behaviour from dogs and other issues. This is highlighted by the 4,151 service requests received in the 2020/2021 year, indicating that the bylaw still has an important regulatory role to play in controlling dogs in the district.

**Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw review – proposed changes**

18. The current Policy and current Bylaw have been reviewed together to ensure consistency and to meet the requirements of the DCA. The draft Policy and draft Bylaw included within the SOP is attached in Appendix 1, and is recommended to be adopted for public consultation.
19. The pre-consultation shows that there is a relatively high level of public interest with many wide and varied views relating to dogs and dog regulation within the New Plymouth district. The review has tried to find balance and a pragmatic approach to the wide ranging views related to dog regulation.
20. The main changes proposed in the draft Policy and draft Bylaw are outlined below.

*Removing the current prohibition and replacing it with leashed control in the New Plymouth Central Business Area*

21. Dogs are currently prohibited from the CBA. The draft Bylaw proposes to remove this prohibition and allow dogs (excluding dangerous and menacing dogs) in the CBA under leashed control. Dogs classified as menacing or dangerous would remain prohibited from the CBA.
  22. This proposal has been the subject of public requests for dogs to be permitted in the CBA and was supported by the results of the pre-consultation (72 per cent supported leashed control dogs in the CBA, with 23 per cent supporting the current prohibition of all dogs). Pre-consultation also indicated that some people considered the current rules to be archaic, and that it would be great for the economy and atmosphere to allow dogs in the CBA. However, it was also noted that there was still concern in relation to public safety, safety of the dogs and the potential amount of dog faeces in the area.
  23. To help inform this proposal, it is recommended that a trial allowing dogs under leashed control in the CBA is carried out. The trial is planned to run for four weeks from 13 November in conjunction with the consultation period on the draft Policy and draft Bylaw. This approach would allow submitters to include feedback on the trial. The trial will also provide the Animal Control Team with important operational information in terms of issues that arise, the regulatory approach required and subsequent staffing needs. It is considered that the trial will therefore provide for a more informed decision on the final Policy and Bylaw.
-

- 
24. To carry out the trial, Council is required to approve a temporary lifting of a prohibited area for a specified period of time under clause 9.1 of the current Bylaw. The specified timeframe of the trial is from Saturday 13 November to Sunday 12 December 2021.

*Protection of wildlife (and dogs)*

25. The current Bylaw has leashed control restrictions in place to protect wildlife (and dogs) on the coast during the breeding season from August to April in the following four locations – Bell Block Beach, Waiti Beach, Tapuae Marine Reserve, and Parininihi Marine Reserve. The draft Policy and draft Bylaw proposes to further enhance the protection of wildlife (and dogs) in two locations in addition to retaining these current restrictions. It is important to note that the protection of wildlife also partially assists with the protection of dogs given that both the DCA and the Conservation Act 1987 provide for the destruction of a dog found to have caused death or serious injury to protected wildlife.
26. Informal discussions with DoC and TRC during the review of the current Policy and current Bylaw has highlighted the increasing awareness and focus on biodiversity within the New Plymouth District. The discussions have raised the potential to consider the need for greater protection of wildlife (and dogs) in particular areas across the district. Many of these areas require further investigative work to better determine the need and type of potential regulatory control required, if any. Pre-engagement with communities would also help improve educational understanding of the risk to wildlife from dogs and requirements for potential regulatory controls. It is however proposed to initially test in formal consultation the inclusion of dog controls at specific areas at Back Beach and Fitzroy and East End beaches in the draft Policy and draft Bylaw. It is also proposed to include a new provision in the draft Policy and draft Bylaw to provide for the temporary urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife. These are further described below.

*Back Beach*

27. Under the current Bylaw, dogs must be leashed controlled between Tapuae Stream to the Herekawe Stream (Tapuae Marine Reserve) between August and April (breeding season).
28. Two additional leashed control areas are proposed:
- Proposed leashed control area - Back Beach lower car park and the adjoining reserve and stream area. The rationale for this leashed control area is to protect blue penguins and other wildlife in response to previous dog attacks on blue penguins, a grey faced petrel and a shag in this area.



- 
- Proposed leashed control area - Back Beach northern end car park and adjoining reserve, sand dune and beach area between the bottom of the access steps, Round Rock and Paritutu. The rationale for this leashed control area is to protect seals in this area as it is an important seal haul out area. The Sugar Loaf Islands are a known breeding location for seals and they are often present on the rocky outcrops surrounding Paritutu Rock and the islands which are accessible from the beach. This is in response to dog attacks on seals including two recent attacks.

*Waiwhakaiho Groyne to Te Henui Stream – sand dunes and rock wall area*

29. Under the current Bylaw there are no regulations regarding the protection of wildlife for this area.
30. A new prohibited area comprising of the rockwall between the Te Henui Stream and East End Beach, and the sand dune area between East End Beach and the Waiwhakaiho Groyne bordered on the landward side by the Coastal Walkway. The rationale for this prohibition is to protect blue penguins that nest in this area year round. In 2020 a penguin survey was undertaken by TRC which identified evidence of penguins nesting within the rockwall and sand dunes.
31. As previously indicated, Council Officers will continue to investigate, in consultation with key stakeholders, the potential requirements for the protection of wildlife (and dogs) in the district that may require subsequent future additional bylaw amendments to be considered at a later time.

*Policy and Bylaw updates to provide for the urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife*

32. The draft Policy and draft Bylaw include new clauses to recognise the importance of, and provide for, the urgent temporary safeguarding of protected wildlife. These clauses enable Council to temporarily identify an area as prohibited (for up to 60 days) in order to protect wildlife in the area. It will enable the Council to act quickly when there is an urgent need to protect wildlife. It will also allow time for the consideration through the more lengthy Council Bylaw amendment process to establish a permanent prohibited area in the Bylaw, if required. The provision provides the ability to erect signage and fencing at these areas that will help to inform dog owners and other beach users of the wildlife present in these areas and will reduce the potential for disturbance or destruction of the wildlife or habitat. This provision is particularly beneficial to the protection of oyster catchers and dotterels who nest on beaches.

---

*Prohibition (with leashed control walk through) for the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park*

33. Other than seasonal leashed control related to the Tapuae Marine Reserve, the current Policy and current Bylaw have no dog control restrictions for Back Beach. The draft Bylaw proposes a new prohibited area with leashed control walk through on the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park. The prohibition is proposed from 10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to Easter Monday. Dogs would be permitted to be led on a leash through the prohibited area to access the rest of Back Beach, which would remain as an off-leash area for dogs (with seasonal leashed control related to Tapuae Marine Reserve) and their owners to enjoy.
34. The rationale for this proposal is that the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park is seasonally a very high congestion point for people and dogs with a significantly increased potential for dog control issues. Back Beach is a very popular beach with families and other recreational users including walkers, dog walkers and surfers and the proposed prohibited area is often crowded in the peak summer months. The proposal also recognises that the majority of the greater back beach area is suitable for dogs without the need for regulatory control with the exception of the seasonal leashed control related to Tapuae Marine Reserve.
35. The proposed prohibition is consistent with the approach taken at other popular beach locations in the district which recognises the high public use of these areas and seeks to reduce the danger, distress, nuisance and intimidation that dogs can have on the public. The pre-consultation survey showed that 57 per cent of submitters supported no regulation for this beach area, 29 per cent supported leashed control during daylight saving dates and times. The proposal seeks balance in limiting the prohibited area (with provision for leashed control walk through) to a small area that has significant seasonal congestion while maintaining the greater beach area availability for dog recreation.

*Reducing the daylight saving prohibitions at popular beaches*

36. Under the current Bylaw dogs are prohibited from specific areas at East End/ Fitzroy beaches, Ōākura Beach, Corbett Park/Ōākura River area and Onaero between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving (last weekend of September to first weekend of April).

37. The draft Bylaw proposes to reduce the time of the prohibition to 10am to 6pm and the duration of the prohibition to occur from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to Easter Monday. These proposals would allow dog walkers an extra hour in the morning before the prohibition begins and also provide an approximate four weeks reduction in the duration of the seasonal prohibition in spring when sea water temperatures are cooler (reducing the potential for bathing) and the weather is typically more unsettled. It is also recognised that changing the autumn ending will have some years with a longer prohibition where Easter falls after the first weekend in April.
38. This reduction is proposed in response to the large amount of feedback received during the pre-consultation survey noting that the current prohibition is too long and that these beach areas are not highly used before November/December and that the daily hours are too long. Engagement with Fitzroy and New Plymouth Old Boys (Ōākura Beach) surf lifesaving clubs has indicated that the proposed changes to the current prohibitions are consistent with patrols and therefore the potential for peak public use.
39. Pre-consultation feedback also showed a lot of support for changing these prohibitions to leashed controls (see table below). However, Officers don't consider this as an appropriate control for these very high use areas and note that dogs are still permitted off leash on the remaining areas of these beaches. The proposed changes seek to find a balance between providing for the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners whilst maintaining dog free areas for the use of the public.

| <b>Per cent</b>  | <b>Fitzroy Beach</b> | <b>East End Beach</b> | <b>Ōākura Beach</b> | <b>Ōākura River/ Corbett Park</b> |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| No ban or leashed control                                  | 14                   | 14                    | 16                  | 22                                |
| Leashed control between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving | 62                   | 62                    | 59                  | 56                                |
| Banned between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving          | 22                   | 22                    | 22                  | 19                                |
| Did not answer   | 2                    | 2                     | 3                   | 3                                 |

*Improving dog walking opportunities at Lake Mangamahoe*

40. Under the current Bylaw dogs are prohibited in the lake and the land within 200 metres of the lake. This prohibition was established to protect the water and the wildlife in and around the water.

- 
41. The draft Bylaw proposes a change to the current prohibition to enhance the dog walking opportunities at Lake Mangamahoe whilst maintaining the protection on the water and wildlife. The proposal will provide a lake circuit route for dog walkers consisting of a mix of leashed control and off leash areas. The proposal also prohibits dogs from the lake and the land lake ward of the access road and the lower walking tracks around the lake. This approach ensures that wildlife using the grassed areas adjacent to the lake continue to be protected from the impact of dogs.
  42. The proposal will also provide more clarity for dog walkers and regulatory staff enforcing the rule compared to the current rule which is considered difficult to understand and enforce. Pre-consultation showed that 90 per cent of submitters supported being able to complete a circuit loop walk of the lake with dogs. There were also comments from pre-consultation which noted the need for more clarity of the rules around Lake Mangamahoe and walking within the bridle trails and mountain bike tracks. The proposal seeks balance in this area by providing a clear dog walking trail around the lake to help minimise the potential for conflict in the other bridal and cycle trails while also protecting the water quality and wildlife.

*Leashed control for Council cemeteries*

43. Under the current Bylaw all Council cemeteries are off-leash and under control. Both the Parks and Open Spaces Team and Animal Control Team receive dog nuisance complaints relating to cemeteries.
44. The draft Bylaw proposes a change for cemeteries from off-leash and under control to leashed control. The proposal will continue to allow people to visit cemeteries with their dogs while also respecting the use of the cemeteries by other members of the community.

**Other changes to the draft Policy and draft Bylaw**

45. In addition to the above proposed changes to the draft Policy and draft Bylaw, the following changes are also proposed:
  - Creating a standalone bylaw which is a consistent approach to other recent Council bylaw reviews. The draft Bylaw has new definitions and general clauses to clarify obligations and offences to assist in the interpretation of the bylaw provisions and to enable the bylaw to be separated from the Council's Consolidated Bylaw.
  - Clarifying that off-leash is the default rule in public areas unless otherwise specified.
  - New requirement to prohibit the ability to exercise dogs with motor vehicles. This is a new rule added in response to issues and complaints regarding uncontrolled dogs running next to moving motor vehicles.

- Clarifying the Council's position on neutering menacing dogs.
- Simplifying the area controls (including prohibited and leashed control areas) by moving into a Schedule for ease of reference. The proposed Schedule replaces the area maps in the current Bylaw, except for a select few that were deemed necessary to help clarify complex area rules. This helps to improve the readability and accessibility of the bylaw.
- Controls for playgrounds. Dogs must now be led around, not through playgrounds.
- Controls for sports fields. Dogs must now be set back from pitches and immediate areas being used by spectators during organised events (including training).
- Controls for Bell Block, Westown and Moturoa shopping areas: Clarification of leashed control description to improve interpretation and understanding in these areas.
- Refinement and clarification of the demarcation points for the East End and Fitzroy seasonal prohibitions to align with pedestrian beach access points.
- Clarifying that August to April is inclusive from 1 August to 30 April.

### **Overview of regulatory approach to dog control**

46. The Animal Control Team operates with five officers, one part-time pound officer and a team leader (the co-ordinator). The team work a roster of rotate through a duty/on call 24/7 roster. The Animal Control Team responds to approximately 4,000 service requests per year, from Mohakatino to Ōkato. They respond to urgent service requests within two hours.
  47. Service requests include 'nuisance' matters such as barking and wandering dogs, to high risk dog attacks which require a rapid response to ensure the safety of the community. Due to the high volume of service requests the officers generally operate in a reactive state.
  48. Wherever possible, the team work in a preventative space undertaking the following activities:
    - Patrolling. Preventative patrolling of the highly valued public spaces within the district.
    - Prosecution – of dog owners for dog attacks.
-

- 
- Select Owner scheme. A new registration scheme introduced in 2019/20 financial year, focused on rewarding good owners.
  - Education. Dog safety programmes with school age children, adults in the work place that are required to enter properties, and dog training sessions.
  - Staff training.
49. The proposed changes in the draft Bylaw (if adopted) will have implications on resourcing. The newly regulated locations (coastal areas and the CBA) will require the team to increase its presence in these areas and to respond to service requests.
50. If these changes in regulatory approach are approved an additional animal control officer and 0.5 administration officer would be recommended within the Annual Plan 2022/23, starting 1 July 2022. This would allow the team to undertake a more dedicated monitoring regime and also ensure educational work is undertaken. It is considered that any additional resourcing can be funded through the increasing numbers of dog registrations and infringements. It is noted that offences will occur in the newly proposed locations and enforcement work, such as impoundment, infringements and prosecutions will result.

#### **CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT AND CONSIDERATIONS**

51. There are no impacts on climate change adaptation and mitigation regarding this matter.

#### **NEXT STEPS**

52. If the SOP is adopted for consultation, the public consultation of one month as required by the special consultative procedure is anticipated to occur from 13 November to 14 December 2021. Hearings will then be scheduled for any submitters wanting to speak to the Council in relation to their submission.

#### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

53. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance, because:
- Without reviewing the current Bylaw, it will be revoked under section 160A of the LGA on 9 April 2022.
  - The Dog Control Policy and Bylaw provides a tool for the Council to respond to nuisance from dogs and to maintain public health and safety.

- 
- The Dog Control Policy and Bylaw affects all residents of, and visitors to the district.
  - The Dog Control Policy and Bylaw is likely to generate a level of public interest.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option 1**

#### **Adopt the Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw Statement of Proposal 2021**

##### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

54. The consultation on the draft Policy and Draft Bylaw will be funded out of existing budgets. The changes proposed in the draft Policy and draft Bylaw will have implications on resourcing. The newly regulated locations (coastal areas and the CBA) will require officers to increase their presence in these areas and to respond to service requests. If approved the Animal Control Team will recommend within the Annual Plan 2022/23 the provision for an additional animal control officer and 0.5 administration officer (funded through increased numbers of dog registrations and infringements) which would allow the team to undertake a more dedicated monitoring regime and also ensure educational work is undertaken.

##### *Risk Analysis*

55. The risks associated with this option are minimal as this option involves the Council putting a proposal out for community feedback to understand community views and preferences on the matter prior to making any decisions to adopt a policy and bylaw.

##### *Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

56. The draft Policy and draft Bylaw primarily help to promote and achieve the People – *Putting People first*, and Place – *Caring for our place* Community Outcomes.

##### *Statutory Responsibilities*

57. This option is consistent with the LGA requirement to review bylaws including determining whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem and undertake a special consultative procedure to review the current Policy and current Bylaw.

---

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

58. A decision to review this policy and bylaw is consistent with the Council's current approach to regulating dogs. There are no inconsistencies with current policies and plans.

*Participation by Māori*

59. Iwi and hapū were invited to participate in the pre-consultation exercise with the option of contacting the Council for additional discussion if required. Additional discussion was had with representatives of Ngāti Mutunga primarily in relation to the protection of wildlife within their rohe. It was informally agreed that the consideration of such proposals needed further investigation and community consultation/education before any additional regulatory controls were potentially considered. The SOP will be available for Māori to comment on as part of the consultation process.

*Community Views and Preferences*

60. Community views and preferences are reflected in the service requests and pre-consultation responses that have helped inform the review of the current Policy and current Bylaw. Community consultation via a special consultative procedure is required under this option to review the policy and bylaw. Community views and preferences on this option will be sought through this consultation process.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

61. The advantage of this option is that the current Bylaw will not be revoked under section 160A of the LGA. Additionally, community views and preferences will be considered through submissions regarding the draft Policy and draft Bylaw. There are no disadvantages to this option.

**Option 2**

**Adopt an amended Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw Statement of Proposal 2021**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

62. Any amendments to the draft Policy and draft Bylaw would have to be assessed for financial and resourcing implications.

*Risk Analysis*

63. Any amendments would require further assessment to determine associated risks.
-



*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

64. Any amendments would require further assessment to determine their promotion of the community outcomes.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

65. This option still requires Council to undertake a special consultative procedure on a draft Policy and draft Bylaw, as per the LGA.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

66. Any amendments would have to be assessed for consistency with the Council's policies and plans.

*Participation by Māori*

67. Any amendments would have to be assessed to determine their significance to Maori. The SOP will be available for Māori to comment on as part of the consultation process.

*Community Views and Preferences*

68. Community views and preferences on this option will be sought through the community consultation process via a special consultative procedure.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

69. Any amendments would have to be assessed for advantages and disadvantages.

**Option 3**

**Retain the status quo and undertake consultation on the current Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2010: Part 2 Dog Control**

*Financial and Resourcing Implications*

70. There are no significant financial or resourcing implications regarding this option.

*Risk Analysis*

71. This option would not address the complaints and issues regarding dog control in the district which have informed the review and proposed changes reflected within the draft Policy and draft Bylaw.
-

---

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

72. Bylaws primarily help promote and achieve the Our People and Our Place community outcomes.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

73. This would require consultation consistent with the requirements of section 82 of the LGA (Principles of Consultation).

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

74. This option would retain consistency with the current Policy and current Bylaw.

*Participation by Māori*

75. The SOP would be available for Māori to comment on as part of the consultation process.

*Community Views and Preferences*

76. Community views and preferences on this option will be sought through community consultation.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

77. The main advantage of this option is that it would retain consistency in approach to regulation and provide certainty to key stakeholders and the public.
78. The disadvantage of this option is that it would not address the complaints and issues regarding dog control in the district identified during the current Policy and current Bylaw review process.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends **Option 1:** Adopt the Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw Statement of Proposal for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 Statement of Proposal for Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw (ECM8649324)

Appendix 2 Regulatory Impact Assessment (ECM8649222)

---

---

Appendix 3 Pre-consultation results (ECM8649225)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Jo Eagar (Policy Adviser), Richard Mowforth (Senior Policy Adviser)  
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy  
Reviewed By: Mitchell Dyer (Corporate Planning and Policy Lead)  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District wide  
Date: 1 November 2021  
File Reference: ECM8648944

-----*End of Report*-----

New Plymouth District Council

# Proposed Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2021

## Statement of Proposal November 2021



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

## Introduction

The Council is reviewing the Dog Control Policy (the current Policy) and the New Plymouth District Council Bylaw 2010: Part 2 Dog Control (the current Bylaw) in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996 (DCA) and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

The Council is required by the DCA to have a policy on dogs and to have a bylaw that gives effect to the policy. The bylaw is able to regulate and control dogs in public places and to regulate the keeping of dogs as well as for other purposes relating to the welfare and control of dogs. The policy must cover whether menacing dogs are required to be neutered and shall cover various aspects of dog control including identify those areas of the district where dogs are prohibited, required to be controlled on a leash, and areas where there are no restrictions.

When reviewing the policy the Council has had to have regard to:

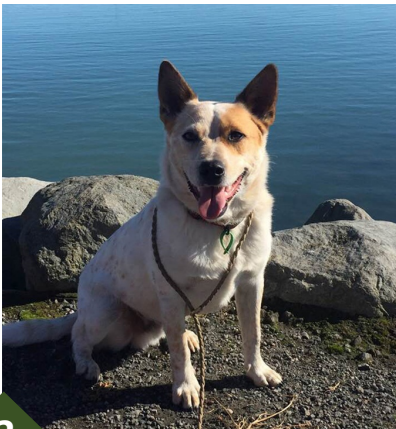
- The need to minimise danger, distress, and nuisance to the community generally.
- The need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not they are accompanied by adults.
- The importance of enabling, to the extent that is practicable, the public (including families) to use streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs.
- The exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

The current Policy and current Bylaw were last reviewed in 2010. The Council has taken the review as an opportunity to revisit the previous approach adopted in 2010 by proposing changes to better address the perceived problems that arise in relation to dogs within the district.

To inform the review of the current Policy and current Bylaw, the Council carried out a pre-consultation survey with the community, receiving 930 responses in relation to dogs at popular beaches and other areas within the district. In addition, the Council had discussions with some key stakeholders in relation to wildlife preservation and other key aspects of the current Policy and current Bylaw. The information gained from these consultations, as well as Council service request and dog control data, has helped to inform the development of the Proposed Dog Control Policy (the proposed Policy) and the Proposed Dog Control Bylaw (the proposed Bylaw).

The proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw regulates the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public. Many of the current regulations controlling dogs are retained with additional regulations proposed to better address the perceived problems that arise in relation to dogs within the district.

The proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw would replace the current Policy and current Bylaw. A copy of the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw are included in this Statement of Proposal.



### Where can I get more information?

For more information about this consultation visit the Council's website: [npdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay](https://npdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay) or phone us on 06-759 6060.

A copy of this document is available for viewing at the Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or library and service centres at Bell Block, Inglewood and Waitara.



## Determinations

To aid the Council in determining whether to review the bylaw a Regulatory Impact Assessment (RIA) was undertaken. The assessment sets out the authority to make a bylaw, the perceived problems or nuisances the bylaw addresses, and the options available to the Council to deal with these problems.

The RIA was informed by:

- Council service request data;
- Animal Control Team dog control data;
- Engagement with key stakeholders including the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) and the Department of Conservation (DoC);
- Information from the Council's satisfaction survey; and
- A pre-consultation survey carried out over three weeks from July to August 2021.

The RIA shows that there are ongoing problems with dogs roaming/wandering, dogs fouling, aggressive behaviour from dogs and other issues. This is highlighted by the 4,151 service requests received in the 2020/21 year, indicating that the bylaw still has an important regulatory role to play in controlling dogs in the district.

## Reasons for reviewing the current Policy and current Bylaw

The current Bylaw is due for review by 9 April 2022. Without a review it will be revoked under section 160A of the LGA on 9 April 2022. Under Section 10AA of the DCA a local authority's dog control policy must be reviewed if the bylaw implementing the policy requires review.



## Options

Two options were considered during the review of the current Policy and current Bylaw:

Option 1: Review and amend the current Policy and current Bylaw (preferred option).

Option 2: Retain the status quo and make no changes to the current Policy and current Bylaw.

When determining the best approach, reviewing and amending the current Policy and current Bylaw was considered the most appropriate.

A summary of the options analysis is shown below.

**1**

### **Review and amend the current Policy and current Bylaw (preferred option)**

This option involves reviewing the current Policy and current Bylaw in light of learnings from the operation of the Bylaw since it was last reviewed, and in response to pre-consultation that has taken place. This is the preferred option. It is recommended that the review should also remove the current Bylaw from the Consolidated NPDC Bylaw and create a standalone bylaw, consistent with the Council's current approach to bylaw reviews.

#### **Advantages**

- Provides the Council with a tool to control dogs within the district, to ensure they do not create a nuisance or endanger public health and safety.
- Allows the Council to take into consideration any new information in the sector since the last review, and to address any matters within the current Bylaw.
- A bylaw review taking into account public feedback from a consultation process can address some of the perceived community concerns regarding the regulation of dogs in the district, and create an updated and fit for purpose regulatory instrument.
- Consistent with the Council's previous approach.
- Rules will be in one place, clear and known to key stakeholders and the public.
- Proactive approach to regulation.
- Community views and preferences will be collected.

#### **Disadvantages**

- Council resources required to undertake review.
- There are costs and issues associated with monitoring and enforcing a bylaw.
- There is a risk of over regulation, as there is a limit to how far a bylaw can go to regulate dogs before it becomes an overly restrictive restraint.
- Regulation of the proposed Bylaw, with some changes to regulated areas, would require increased resource for the Animal Control Team.

**2****Retain the status quo and make no changes to the current Policy and current Bylaw****4.1**

This option reflects the status quo and would involve the Council retaining the current Policy and current Bylaw in their current form with no amendments.

**Advantages**

- Retain consistency in approach to regulation.
- The public and key stakeholders have certainty in what the regulations are.
- A bylaw clearly articulates the Council's position which gives regulatory certainty to dog owners.
- This approach would not require any change to the current regulatory approach. Any increase in resource would be in response to an increasing number of registered dogs, or a change in regulatory approach.

**Disadvantages**

- The Council's dog control regulation approach may be outdated in terms of area controls and focus of the current Bylaw.
- Feedback from pre-consultation indicates there is desire for some change to the regulation approach from within the community.
- The bylaw will remain part of the consolidated bylaw.
- Approach not consistent with findings of the options analysis and the RIA.

Option 1 is the preferred option. Under this option it is proposed to amend the current Policy and create a standalone Bylaw to provide the Council with a tool to control dogs in the district to ensure they do not create a nuisance or endanger public health and safety.

**5**



## Key proposals in the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw

The main changes to the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw are outlined below.

### Removing the current prohibition and replacing it with leashed control in the New Plymouth Central Business Area (CBA)

Dogs are currently prohibited from the CBA. The proposed Bylaw proposes to remove this prohibition and allow dogs (excluding dangerous and menacing dogs) in the CBA under leashed control. Dogs classified as menacing or dangerous would remain prohibited from the CBA.

This proposal has been the subject of public requests for dogs to be permitted in the CBA and was supported by the results of the pre-consultation (72 per cent support for leashed control dogs in the CBA, with 23 per cent supporting the current prohibition of all dogs).

A trial allowing dogs under leashed control in the CBA will be carried out for four weeks from 13 November in conjunction with the consultation period on the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw. This approach would allow submitters on the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw review to include feedback on the trial in their submissions. The trial will also provide the Council with important operational information in terms of issues that arise, the regulatory approach required and subsequent staffing needs. It is considered that the trial will therefore provide for a more informed decision on the final policy and bylaw

### Protection of wildlife (and dogs)

The current Policy and current Bylaw have leashed control restrictions in place to protect wildlife (and dogs) on the coast during the breeding season from August to April in the following four locations – Bell Block Beach, Waiiti Beach, Tapuae Marine Reserve, and Parininihi Marine Reserve. The proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw proposes to further enhance the protection of wildlife (and dogs) in two locations in addition to retaining these current restrictions. It is important to note that the protection of wildlife also partially assists with the protection of dogs given that both the DCA and the Conservation Act 1987 provide for the destruction of a dog found to have caused death or serious injury to protected wildlife.

Informal discussions with DoC and TRC during the review of the current Policy and current Bylaw has highlighted the increasing awareness and focus on biodiversity within the New Plymouth District. The discussions have raised the potential to consider a need for greater protection of wildlife (and dogs) in particular areas across the district. Many of these areas require further investigative work to better determine the need and type of potential regulatory control required if any. Pre-engagement with communities would also help improve educational understanding of the risk to wildlife from dogs and requirements for potential regulatory controls. It is however proposed to initially test in formal consultation the inclusion of dog controls at specific areas at Back Beach and Fitzroy and East End beaches in the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw. It is also proposed to include a new provision in the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw to provide for the temporary urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife. These are further described below.

### Waiwhakaiho Groyne to Te Henui Stream - sand dunes and rock wall area

Under the current Bylaw there are no regulations regarding the protection of wildlife for this area.

A new prohibited area is proposed comprising of the rockwall between the Te Henui Stream and East End Beach, and the sand dune area between East End Beach and the Waiwhakaiho Groyne bordered on the landward side by the Coastal Walkway. The rationale for this prohibition is to protect blue penguins that nest in this area year round. In 2020 a Penguin survey was undertaken by TRC which identified evidence of penguins nesting within the rockwall and sand dunes.

Refer Map 3 of the proposed Bylaw.

## Protection of wildlife (and dogs)

4.1

### Back Beach

Under the current Bylaw, dogs must be leashed controlled between Tapuae Stream to the Herekawe Stream (Tapuae Marine Reserve) between August and April (breeding season).

Two additional leashed control areas are proposed:

1. Proposed leashed control area. Back Beach lower car park and the adjoining reserve and stream area. The rationale for this leashed control area is to protect blue penguins and other wildlife in response to previous dog attacks on blue penguins, a grey faced petrel and a shag in this area.
2. Proposed leashed control area. Back Beach northern end car park and adjoining reserve and beach area between the bottom of the access steps, Round Rock and Paritutu. The rationale for this leashed control area is to protect seals in this area as it is an important seal haul out area. The Sugar Loaf Islands are a known breeding location for seals and they are often present on the rocky outcrops surrounding Paritutu Rock and the islands which are accessible from the beach. This is in response to dog attacks on seals including two recent attacks.

Refer to Map 4 of the proposed Bylaw.

The Council will continue to investigate, in consultation with key stakeholders, the potential requirements for the protection of wildlife (and dogs) in the district that may require subsequent future additional bylaw amendments to be considered at a later time.

### Policy and Bylaw updates to provide for the urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife

The proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw include new clauses to recognise the importance of, and provide for, the urgent temporary safeguarding of protected wildlife. These clauses enable Council to temporarily identify an area as prohibited (for up to 60 days) in order to protect wildlife in the area. It will enable the Council to act quickly when there is an urgent need to protect wildlife. The provision provides the ability to erect signage and fencing at these areas that will help to inform dog owners and other beach users of the wildlife present in these areas and will reduce the potential for disturbance or destruction of the wildlife or habitat. This provision is particularly beneficial to the protection of oyster catchers and dotterels who nest on beaches.

Refer to statement 7.4.1 of the proposed Policy and clause 12 of the proposed Bylaw.



7

## Prohibition with leashed control walk through for the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park

4.1

Other than seasonal leashed control related to the Tapuae Marine Reserve the current Policy and current Bylaw has no dog control restrictions for Back Beach. The proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw proposes a new prohibited area with leashed control walk through on the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park. The prohibition is proposed from 10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to Easter Monday. Dogs would be permitted to be led on a leash through the prohibited area to access the rest of Back Beach, which would remain as an off-leash area for dogs (with seasonal leashed control related to Tapuae Marine Reserve) and their owners to enjoy.

The rationale for this proposal is that the beach area immediately adjacent to the Back Beach lower car park is seasonally a very high congestion point for people and dogs with a significantly increased potential for dog control issues. Back Beach is a very popular beach with families and other recreational users including walkers, dog walkers and surfers and the proposed prohibited area is often crowded in the peak summer months. The proposal also recognises that the majority of the greater Back Beach area is suitable for dogs without the need for regulatory control with the exception of the seasonal leashed control related to Tapuae Marine Reserve.

Refer to Map 4 of the proposed Bylaw.

## Reducing the daylight saving prohibitions at popular beaches

Under the current Bylaw dogs are prohibited from specific areas at East End/Fitzroy beaches, Ōākura Beach, Corbett Park/Ōākura River area and Onaero Beach between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving (last weekend of September to first weekend of April).

The proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw proposes to reduce the time of the prohibition to 10am to 6pm and the duration of the prohibition to occur from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to Easter Monday. These proposals would allow dog walkers an extra hour in the morning before the prohibition begins and also provide an approximate four week reduction in the duration of the seasonal prohibition in spring when sea water temperatures are cooler (reducing the potential for bathing) and the weather is typically more unsettled. It is also recognised that changing the autumn ending will have some years with a longer prohibition where Easter falls after the first weekend in April.

The proposed changes seek to find a balance between providing for the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners whilst maintaining dog free areas for the use of the public. Its supported by a large amount of feedback received during the pre-consultation survey noting that the current prohibition is too long and that these beach areas are not highly used before November/December and that the daily hours are too long.



8



## Improving dog walking opportunities at Lake Mangamahoe

4.1

Under the current Bylaw dogs are prohibited in the lake and the land within 200 metres of the lake. This prohibition was established to protect the water and the wildlife that are present in and around the water.

The proposed Bylaw proposes a change to the current prohibition to enhance the dog walking opportunities at Lake Mangamahoe whilst maintaining the protection of the water and wildlife. The proposal will provide a lake circuit route for dog walkers consisting of a mix of leashed control and off-leash areas. The proposal also prohibits dogs from the lake and the land lake ward of the access road and the lower walking tracks around the lake. This approach ensures that wildlife using the grassed areas adjacent to the lake continue to be protected from the impacts of dogs.

Refer to Map 2 of the proposed Bylaw.

## Leashed control for Council cemeteries

Under the current Bylaw all Council cemeteries are off-leash and under control. Both the Parks and Open Spaces Team and Animal Control Team receive dog nuisance complaints relating to cemeteries.

The proposed Bylaw proposes a change for cemeteries from off-leash and under control to leashed control. The proposal will continue to allow people to visit cemeteries with their dogs while also respecting the use of the cemeteries by other members of the community.

## Other changes to the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw

In addition to the above proposed changes to the proposed Policy and proposed Bylaw, the following changes are also proposed:

- Creating a standalone bylaw which is a consistent approach to other recent Council bylaw reviews. The proposed Bylaw has new definitions and general clauses to clarify obligations and offences to assist in the interpretation of the bylaw provisions and to enable the bylaw to be separated from the Council's Consolidated Bylaw.
- Clarifying that off-leash is the default rule in public areas unless otherwise specified.
- New requirement to prohibit the ability to exercise dogs with motor vehicles. This is a new rule added in response to issues and complaints regarding uncontrolled dogs running next to moving motor vehicles.
- Clarifying the Council's position on neutering menacing dogs.
- Simplifying the area controls (including prohibited and leashed control areas) by moving them into a schedule for ease of reference. The proposed schedule replaces the area maps in the current Bylaw, except for a select few that were deemed necessary to help clarify complex area rules. This helps to improve the readability and accessibility of the bylaw.
- Controls for playgrounds. Dogs must now be led around, not through playgrounds.
- Controls for sports fields. Dogs must now be set back from pitches and immediate areas being used by spectators during organised events (including training).
- Controls for Bell Block, Westown and Moturoa shopping areas: Clarification of leashed control description to improve interpretation and understanding in these areas.
- Refinement and clarification of the demarcation points for the East End and Fitzroy seasonal prohibitions to align with pedestrian beach access points.



## Have your say!

The proposed Dog Control Policy and Proposed Dog Control Bylaw 2021 is now open for public consultation. This is your chance to let the Council hear your views and preferences about the proposals, so please take the time to get involved and have your say.

There are several ways you can have your say. A submission form is provided with this document or you can fill in your submission online.

To get your submission to us, either:

Do it online: [npdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay](https://npdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay)

Email it to: [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

Post it to: NPDC Dog Control Submissions, Reply Paid DX, DX Box NX10026, New Plymouth 4342

Deliver it to: Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or to a library and service centre in Bell Block, Inglewood or Waitara

**Be sure to get your submission to the Council by 5pm on Tuesday 14 December 2021**

**Late submissions will not be accepted**

# Proposed Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2021 Submission Form

4.1

Save time by filling in your submission online at [npdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay](http://npdc.govt.nz/HaveYourSay)

Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Organisation: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (Day): \_\_\_\_\_

Do you want to speak to the Council in support of your submission?  Yes  No

If one of the boxes is not ticked, we'll assume you don't want to be heard.

## 1. New Plymouth Central Business Area (CBA)

Do you support the proposal of changing the current prohibition of dogs in the CBA to leashed control, but retaining the prohibition for menacing and dangerous dogs? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes, but also allow leashed control for dangerous and menacing dogs
- No, retain current ban of dogs in the CBA

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

## 2. Protecting wildlife (and dogs)

a) Do you support the proposed leashed control area at the northern end of Back Beach (car park, adjoining reserve and beach area)? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

All submissions (including your name, address and contact details) are provided to Council officers and elected members for the purpose of analysing feedback. Your personal information will also be used for the administration of the engagement and decision-making process. Submissions (with individuals names only) will be available online. If requested, submitter details may be released under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. If there are good reasons why your details and/or submission should be kept confidential please contact our Privacy Officer on 06-759 5688 or through [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)



b) Do you support the proposed leashed control area at the southern end of Back Beach (car park, adjoining reserve and stream area)? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

c) Do you support the proposed prohibition for the sand dunes and rock wall area from the Waiwhakaiho Groyne to the Te Henui Stream? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**3. Back Beach**

Do you support the proposed seasonal\* prohibition (with leashed control walk through) for the beach area immediately adjacent to the lower car park? (please tick one)

\*10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to Easter Monday

- Yes
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**4. Reducing the daylight saving prohibitions at popular beaches**

Do you support the proposed seasonal\* prohibitions at East End/Fitzroy beaches, Ōākura Beach, Corbett Park/Ōākura River area and Onaero Beach? (please tick one)

\*10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to Easter Monday

- Yes
- No, retain current daylight saving ban (9am to 6pm)

Comments: .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

**5. Improving dog walking opportunities at Lake Mangamahoe**

Do you support the proposed change to the dog controls at Lake Mangamahoe to enable dog walkers to complete a lake circuit route? (please tick one)

Yes

No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**6. Leashed control for Council cemeteries**

Do you support the proposed leashed control in all Council owned and operated cemeteries? (please tick one)

Yes

No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**7. Other comments**

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**Thank you for your submission.  
Be sure to get your submission to the Council by 5pm on  
Tuesday 14 December 2021**



# New Plymouth District Council

## Proposed Dog Control Policy 2021

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1. The purpose of this policy is to outline how the Council will regulate the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public.
- 1.2. This policy meets the requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996 ('the Act'). The Council is required to adopt a Dog Control Policy under section 10 of the Act.
- 1.3. The Council's obligations in relation to dog control are set out in the Act, and this policy should be read in conjunction with the Act.

*Note: This Policy will be supplied to the owner of every registered dog.*

### 2. Scope

- 2.1. The policy applies to all dogs within the district, including those not registered by the New Plymouth District Council.
- 2.2. The policy should be read and implemented concurrently with the Dog Control Bylaw 2021.

### 3. Application of the Bylaw

- 3.1. The Council gives effect to this policy by adopting the New Plymouth District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2021 ('the Bylaw').
- 3.2. The Bylaw includes the following provisions:
  - a) Keeping of dogs.
  - b) Off-leash areas.
  - c) Leashed control areas.
  - d) Prohibited areas.
  - e) No exercising dogs with vehicles.
  - f) Menacing dogs.
  - g) Urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife.
  - h) Temporary exemptions from dog controls.
  - i) Nuisances.
  - j) Fouling in public places.
  - k) Offences and penalties.

*Note: The Council will report on the administration of this Policy annually and will make this report publicly available.*

## 4. Definitions

4.1. In this Policy, unless the context otherwise requires:

**Act** means the Dog Control Act 1996.

**Animal** means any member of the animal kingdom, including birds, reptiles, livestock and poultry, but it does not include human beings.

**Beach** means the foreshore and any adjacent area that can reasonably be considered part of the beach environment including areas of sand, pebbles, shingle, dunes or coastal vegetation, but not including any grassed areas or other green spaces that are adjacent to the beach. For clarification, estuary areas that fit this definition are considered a beach under this policy.

**Bylaw** means the New Plymouth District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2021.

**Council** means the New Plymouth District Council.

**Dog Control Officer** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act.

**Dog Ranger** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act.

**Owner** – in relation to any dog, has the same meaning given to that term in section 2 of the Act.

**Policy** means the New Plymouth District Council Dog Control Policy 2021.

**Protected wildlife** includes the definition of 'protected wildlife vulnerable to dogs' in the Conservation Act 1987.

**Public place** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act and, to provide certainty, includes any road under the control of the Council.

**Reserve** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Reserves Act 1977.

**Under control** means having a dog off leash under command control of a person (for example, by voice, signal, whistle or other similar means) who is in fact controlling the dog so as to prevent it being an annoyance or a nuisance.

## 5. Fees and Infringement Notices

5.1. Fees for the registration of dogs are set by the New Plymouth District Council from time to time, pursuant to sections 37 and 38 of the Dog Control Act 1996. When setting fees, the Council may take into consideration the following outcomes:

a) Promoting responsible ownership by all dog owners.

- b) Recognising and rewarding good behaviour in dogs.
  - c) Recognising that working dogs are an integral and necessary part of the rural community and setting the fees accordingly.
  - d) Encouraging owners to de-sex their animals to reduce the incidence of roaming, aggressive behaviour and abandoned dogs.
  - e) Supporting the funding of the animal control activities of the Council primarily from the registration fee for dogs, while recognising that rates funding is appropriate for those costs which should not be borne by registered dog owners or where there is a direct community benefit from the activities.
- 5.2. Pound fees are set by the New Plymouth District Council from time to time, pursuant to section 68 of the Dog Control Act 1996. These fees can include:
- a) The seizure of dogs by dog control officers or dog rangers.
  - b) The sustenance of any dog impounded under this Act.
  - c) The destruction of any dog impounded under this Act.
- 5.3. In setting pound fees the New Plymouth District Council may:
- a) Set different fees for registered and unregistered dogs;
  - b) Set a graduated scale of fees for the repeated impounding of the same dog;
  - c) Require the fee to be paid before the dog is released from the pound.
- 5.4. The New Plymouth District Council considers the issuing of infringement notices to be a valuable tool toward encouraging responsible ownership and control of dogs. The use of infringement notices is to be used additional to or in place of Court action alternatives. Infringement fees are set out in Schedule 1 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

## 6. Objectives

### Objective 1

- 6.1. Encourage responsible dog ownership.

### Objective 2

- 6.2. Minimise danger, distress and nuisance to the community generally.

### Objective 3

- 6.3. Avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children.

### Objective 4

- 6.4. Enable as far as is practicable the public to use the streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs.

**Objective 5**

- 6.5. Minimise the negative impact of dogs on protected wildlife and their habitats, including in coastal areas.

**Objective 6**

- 6.6. Recognise the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.

**7. Policy Statements**

**7.1. Welfare of Dogs**

7.1.1 The New Plymouth District Council recognises the benefits of good and proper dog care. Owners have an obligation to ensure their dog is kept within the minimum standards as described in the Bylaw. This includes a requirement of dog owners to provide a dog with:

- a) Adequate housing;
- b) Access to sufficient food and clean water at all times; and
- c) Regular and adequate exercise.

7.1.2 Where vehicles are driven into or through dog prohibited areas, and dogs are therefore not allowed out of vehicles, consideration should be given to the welfare of dogs left in vehicles and whether it would be more appropriate to leave the dog(s) at home.

7.1.3 All dog owners are expected to plan and prepare for the care and welfare of their dog(s) in anticipation of an emergency. While a state of emergency is in place dog owners must keep their dog under effective control at all times and ensure that their dog(s) does not injure, endanger or cause distress to any person.

**7.2. Responsible dog ownership**

7.2.1 The Council will encourage responsible dog ownership within the New Plymouth District through public education and enforcement of the Council's Bylaw, and other relevant legislation.

7.2.2 Responsible ownership requires owners to have an understanding of how to appropriately care for their dogs and how to control their dogs in public places as to not cause a nuisance or risk to the safety of other animals, or members of the public.

7.2.3 The Council encourages dog obedience courses to dog owners.

7.2.4 New Plymouth District is a carry leash community. This means every dog owner in a public place with a dog must carry a leash with them at all times. This includes in off-leash areas.

7.2.5 The Act sets out specific obligations of all dog owners. These are also enforced through the Bylaw. In summary, every dog owner is obligated to ensure the dog:

- a) is registered;
- b) is under control at all times;

- c) has proper care, attention, food, water, and shelter;
- d) has adequate exercise
- e) does not cause a nuisance;
- f) does not injure, endanger, intimidate or distress any person; and
- g) does not injure, endanger or distress animals.

**7.3. Areas of dog control in public places**

7.3.1 The New Plymouth District Council may designate dog exercise areas (off-leash areas) for the adequate recreational and exercise needs of dogs and their owners. Dogs in exercise areas must at all times be kept under control of a person responsible for the dog.

*Note: At the time of writing there are no designated dog exercise areas.*

7.3.2 All public places are designated as off-leash exercise areas, unless they are specified as leashed control or prohibited areas in Schedule 1 of the Bylaw.

7.3.3 The Council designates specific public places within the District where dogs must be kept on a leash at all times (leashed control areas). This is for the safety of the public and protected wildlife, and to ensure dogs do not cause an unnecessary nuisance. Dogs in leashed control areas must at all times be kept under control of a person responsible for the dog.

7.3.4 The Council designates specific areas within the district where dogs are prohibited (prohibited areas) This is for the protection of public safety, to ensure dogs do not cause a public nuisance in areas of high community use, and to safeguard protected wildlife. Dogs must not be allowed within prohibited areas.

7.3.5 General areas where dogs are prohibited, where dogs must be on leash, or are designated as off leash dog exercise areas are listed in the table at Appendix 1.

7.3.6 The Bylaw gives effect to these controls stipulated for each of the areas.

**7.4. Temporary changes to dog controls**

7.4.1 The Council recognises that protected wildlife may not always be in the areas we expect them to be. As a result, the Council may need to temporarily alter the dog control areas to ensure adequate protection of protected wildlife. The Council may, in accordance with clause 12 of the Bylaw, install temporary dog restrictions in areas for the urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife.

7.4.2 From time to time, it may be desirable to make temporary changes to dog control rules in specific areas to hold specific events. The Council may, in accordance with clause 13 of the Bylaw, lift certain dog controls, or introduce new dog controls, for a limited period of time.

7.4.3 Any person is able to apply to the Council for a temporary change to dog control area rules. The process for doing this is outlined in the Dog Control Bylaw clause 13.

## Identification of 'Controlled' and 'Open' dog areas

7.4.4 The Council recognises the need to inform all dog owners of lands administered by the Department of Conservation which may be declared as:

- a) A controlled dog area, where dogs are banned unless provided with a permit from the Department of Conservation. National Parks are controlled dog areas.
- b) An open dog area, where permits are not required, but conditions may be imposed.

7.4.5 For clarity, Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park) is a National Park and is a controlled dog area.

### 7.5. Control of menacing dogs

*Note: Problems exist with a small section of the dog population, which pose a significant threat to the community through aggressive behaviour. These are dogs that attack or threaten people, animals, or protected wildlife. It is important to the Council that where dogs are identified as menacing, the appropriate actions are taken to control them.*

7.5.1 The Council must classify those dogs listed in Schedule 4 of the Act as menacing.

7.5.2 Dogs that are identified and classified as menacing by the New Plymouth District Council may be required to be neutered.

7.5.3 Dogs that are identified and classified as menacing by another territorial authority may be required to be neutered once they become registered within the New Plymouth District boundary, or are found to be residing within the boundary without being registered.

7.5.4 When deciding whether or not to require a menacing dog to be neutered, the Council will take into account the following matters:

- a) Whether the Council considers that the dog may pose a threat to any person animal, or protected wildlife because of:
  - i) Any observed or reported behaviour of the dog; or
  - ii) Any characteristics typically associated with the dog's breed or type.
- b) the history of the owner of the dog, including (but not limited to) any relevant history about the behaviour of dogs kept by the owner, any impounding records, and any previous offences under the Dog Control Bylaw;
- c) any safety risk posed to the public by the dog; and
- d) anything else the Council considers relevant.

## 8. Review of Policy

8.1. This policy shall be reviewed from time to time in accordance with the Act, including any time that the Bylaw is reviewed.

## Appendix 1: Area Rules

The table below lists general areas of dog control in the District. The Bylaw gives effect to these controls for each of the areas.

*Note: Refer to Dog Control Policy clause 4 for relevant definitions including beach, public place, and reserve.*

| Area and description   | Rules                       |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>District wide</b>   |                             |
| All public places not described elsewhere in this table  | Off leash and under control |
| Playgrounds – as defined in the Bylaw  | Prohibited                  |
| Sports parks – the area defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control             |
| Cemeteries and Crematorium – as defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control             |
| <b>New Plymouth</b>  |                             |
| New Plymouth Central Business Area – as defined in the Bylaw – dangerous and menacing dogs                           | Prohibited                  |
| New Plymouth Central Business Area – as defined in the Bylaw – all other dogs, excluding dangerous and menacing dogs | Leashed control             |
| Coastal Walkway areas - as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |
| Lake Rotomanu - the island in the middle of Lake Rotomanu  | Prohibited                  |
| Peringa Park/Lake Rotomanu wetlands – the area defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |
| Lake Mangamahoe – lake waters and grassland as defined in the Bylaw  | Prohibited                  |
| Lake Mangamahoe - Lake Mangamahoe Road (the access road near the lake)   | Leashed control             |
| Te Henui Walkway – the area defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control             |
| Fitzroy shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |
| Moturoa shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |
| Westown shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |
| Pukekura Park/Brooklands Park – playgrounds and event areas - as defined in the Bylaw                                | Prohibited                  |
| Pukekura Park/Brooklands Park – all other areas as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |
| Rotokare (Barrett) Domain – pond and wetland areas as defined in the Bylaw   | Prohibited                  |
| Rotokare (Barrett) Domain – access road as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control             |

| <b>Area and description</b>  | <b>Rules</b>   |
|--|--|
| <b>Fitzroy</b>   |  |
| Fitzroy Seaside Park swimming pool and adjacent playground – the area defined in the Bylaw | Prohibited   |
| Fitzroy and East End beaches – foreshore and beach area defined in the Bylaw               | Prohibited at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw      |
| Fitzroy and East End beaches – dune area as defined in the Bylaw                           | Prohibited   |
| <b>Back Beach/Centennial Park</b>  |  |
| Back Beach - the beach area as defined in the Bylaw  | Prohibited at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw      |
| Back Beach – the area defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control  |
| <b>Back Beach/Centennial Park to Tapuae Stream</b>   |  |
| Tapuae Marine Reserve – the area defined in the Bylaw                                      | Leashed control at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw |
| <b>Port Taranaki</b>   |  |
| Ngāmotu Beach and Reserve – the area defined in the Bylaw                                  | Prohibited   |
| Lee Breakwater/Port area – as defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control  |
| <b>Bell Block</b>  |  |
| Hickford Park cycling facilities – area as defined in the Bylaw                            | Prohibited   |
| Bell Block shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control  |
| Bell Block Beach – the area defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw |
| <b>Waitara</b>   |  |
| Waitara main shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw                                       | Leashed control  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>   |  |
| Inglewood shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control  |
| <b>Ōākura</b>  |  |
| Ōākura Beach – foreshore and beach area as defined in the Bylaw                            | Prohibited at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw      |
| Ōākura River/Corbett Park – the area defined in the Bylaw                                  | Prohibited at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw      |
| Ōākura shopping area as defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control  |
| <b>Ōkato</b>   |  |
| Ōkato shopping area - as defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control  |



| Area and description   | Rules  |
|--|--|
| <b>Onaero</b>  |  |
| Onaero Domain and adjoining beach – the area defined in the Bylaw  | Prohibited at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw      |
| <b>Pukearuhe</b>   |  |
| Parininihi Marine Reserve – the area defined in the Bylaw  | Leashed control at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw |
| <b>Urenui</b>  |  |
| Urenui Domain and beach – the area defined in the Bylaw  | Prohibited   |
| <b>Waiiti</b>  |  |
| Waiiti Beach – the area defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control at certain dates and times as specified in the Bylaw |
| <b>Tongapōrutu</b>   |  |
| Tongapōrutu Domain – the area defined in the Bylaw   | Leashed control  |
| <b>Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park)</b>   |  |
| Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park) – the area defined in the Bylaw<br><i>Note: Dogs are banned from Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park) under the National Parks Act 1980, administered by the Department of Conservation</i> | Prohibited   |

New Plymouth District Council

4.1

# Proposed Dog Control Bylaw 2021



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu

**New Plymouth  
District Council**

New Plymouth District Council  
**Proposed Dog Control Bylaw 2021**

*The purpose of this bylaw is to give effect to the Council's Dog Control Policy by regulating the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public.*

**1. Title and commencement**

- 1.1. This bylaw is the New Plymouth District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2021.
- 1.2. This bylaw comes into force on [date].
- 1.3. This bylaw is due to be reviewed in accordance with section 158 of the Local Government Act 2002 by [date].

**2. Authority**

- 2.1. This bylaw is made under:
  - a) Section 20 of the Dog Control Act 1996; and
  - b) Section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2.2. This bylaw should be read in conjunction with the Act and all other relevant bylaws of the Council. It is not intended to restrict, limit, or constrain any obligations and responsibilities under the Act.
- 2.3. Consistent with section 20(2) of the Act, this bylaw does not confer any power of entry onto any land or premises without the occupier's consent to any dog control officer, dog ranger or other person.

**3. Purpose**

The purpose of this bylaw is to give effect to the Policy by regulating the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public.

- 3.1. More specifically, this bylaw also has the following purposes:
  - a) conserve public health and prevent or abate nuisances;
  - b) regulate and control dogs in public places;
  - c) prescribe minimum standards for the accommodation of dogs;
  - d) require the owner of any dog that defecates in a public place to immediately remove the faeces;
  - e) provide for the impounding of dogs; and
  - f) provide for any other purpose necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs.

#### **4. Application of this bylaw**

- 4.1. This bylaw applies to the Council's entire District.
- 4.2. Despite clause 4.1, this bylaw does not apply to reserves that are administered, managed and controlled, and maintained by the Department of Conservation.

#### **5. Interpretation**

##### **Definitions**

- 5.1. In this part unless the context otherwise requires:

**Act** means the Dog Control Act 1996.

**Animal** means any member of the animal kingdom, including birds, reptiles, livestock and poultry, but does not include human beings.

**Beach** means the foreshore and any adjacent area that can reasonably be considered part of the beach environment, including areas of sand, pebbles, shingle, dunes or coastal vegetation, but not including any grassed areas or other green spaces that are adjacent to the beach. For clarification, estuary areas that fit this definition are considered a beach under this bylaw.

**Building** has the meaning given to that term by sections 8 and 9 of the Building Act 2004.

**Bylaw** means the New Plymouth District Council Dog Control Bylaw 2021.

**Car park** means the off street area set aside to park vehicles and all buildings, equipment, signs, access ways, land, fences, chattels and structures used or connected in any way with the area.

**Council** means the New Plymouth District Council.

**Disability assist dog** means a dog trained, or in training, to assist a person with a disability, as certified by one of the following organisations:

- a) Assistance Dogs New Zealand;
- b) Hearing Dogs for Deaf People New Zealand;
- c) K9 Medical Detection New Zealand;
- d) K9 Search Medical Detection;
- e) Mobility Assistance Dogs Trust;
- f) Royal New Zealand Foundation of the Blind Incorporated;
- g) New Zealand Epilepsy Assist Dogs Trust;
- h) Perfect Partners Assistance Dogs Trust; or
- i) an organisation specified in an Order in Council made under section 78D of the Act.

**District** means the district of the Council.

**Dog control officer** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act.

**Dog ranger** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act.

**Dwelling** means any separately occupied household unit used in whole or in part for human habitation, and includes:

- a) any building, tent, vehicle or other structure, whether permanent or temporary, and whether attached to the soil or not; and
- b) any land associated with the dwelling.

**Footpath** means as much of any street or public place that is laid out or constructed by authority of the Council for pedestrian use.

**Leashed control** means that the dog is kept on a secure leash held by a person who is in total control of the dog at all times so as to prevent it being a nuisance or annoyance.

**Month** means a calendar month.

**Motor vehicle** has the meaning given to that term in section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998.

**Nuisance** means any unreasonable interference with a person or property, and includes a statutory nuisance as defined in section 29 of the Health Act 1956.

**Occupier** means the inhabitant of any premises or, in any case where any premises are uninhabited, the owner of those premises.

**Owner**

- a) in relation to any dog, has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act; and
- b) in relation to any land or premises, means any person who would be entitled to receive the rack rent of the property, if the property was let to a tenant at a rack rent, and where any person is absent from New Zealand, includes that person's attorney or agent, or any other person acting on their behalf.

**Policy** means the New Plymouth District Council Dog Control Policy.

**Premises** means all or part of:

- a) a property or allotment which is held under a separate record of title or for which a separate record of title may be issued and in respect to which a building consent has been or may be issued; or
- b) a building that has been defined as an individual unit by a cross-lease, unit title or company lease and for which a record of title is available; or
- c) land held in public ownership (reserve) for a particular purpose; or
- d) individual units in buildings which are separately leased.

**Public notice** has the meaning given to that term by section 13 of the Legislation Act 2019.

**Public place** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Act and, to provide certainty, includes any road under the control of the Council.

**Reserve** has the meaning given to that term by section 2 of the Reserves Act 1977.

**Road** has the meaning given to that term in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974.

**Temporary dog prohibited area** means a public place that is subject to a current designation under clause 12.1 of this bylaw and for which public notice has been given under clause 12.3(a) of this bylaw.

**Under control** means having a dog off leash under command control of a person (for example, by voice, signal, whistle or other similar means) who is in fact controlling the dog so as to prevent it being an annoyance or a nuisance.

**Urban** means any land contained within New Plymouth, Bell Block, Waitara, Inglewood, Ōākura, Ōkato, Lepperton, Egmont Village, Onaero and Urenui, and that has reticulation services for water supply, sewage, or stormwater disposal available to it (even if the services are not currently connected or used).

**Working dog** has the meaning given to that term in section 2 of the Act, which includes a disability assist dog.

- 5.2. Any undefined words, phrases or expressions in this bylaw have the same meaning as in the Act or the Local Government Act 2002, unless the context plainly requires a different meaning.
- 5.3. Part 2 of the Legislation Act 2019 applies to the interpretation of this bylaw.
- 5.4. Every schedule to this bylaw forms part of this bylaw.
- 5.5. Every appendix to this bylaw does not form part of this bylaw, and may be inserted, amended, or removed at any time without any formal process. Appendices are provided for information purposes only, and may include a copy of statutory definitions referenced in clause 5.1.

## **6. Keeping of dogs**

### **Minimum Standards**

- 6.1. The owner of any dog must provide a kennel or place of shelter that, at a minimum, is:
  - a) of sufficient height and size to allow the dog to freely stand, move, stretch out, recline and lie down in a natural position;
  - b) fully shaded, dry and ventilated;
  - c) able to protect the dog from extreme heat and cold;
  - d) built on dry ground;
  - e) provided with a floor at or above ground level;
  - f) built so that surfaces can be easily cleaned;

- g) kept in a clean, dry and sanitary condition, including not allowing accumulation of faeces and urine;
- h) kept supplied with clean water at all times; and
- i) situated no closer than one metre from the boundary and in such a position that when the dog is confined, it cannot get closer than one metre to the boundary of any adjoining property.

**Bitch in season**

- 6.2. The owner of every bitch shall, whilst the bitch is in season, ensure that:
- a) the bitch is adequately confined on the owner's premises; and
  - b) when taken from the premises for any reason, the bitch is kept under leashed control at all times.

**Limit on dogs in urban area**

- 6.3. No person may keep a dog that is over the age of three months at a dwelling in an urban area so as to exceed the maximum number of dogs permitted under clause 6.4 or a consent granted under clause 6.7, whichever is the greater.
- 6.4. Except as authorised under clause 6.7, no more than two dogs may be kept at a dwelling at any one time.
- 6.5. Any person may apply to the Council for its consent to keep more than two dogs at a dwelling.
- 6.6. The application under clause 6.5 must be in writing, accompanied by any prescribed fee, and include:
- a) information about how the dogs will be housed or sheltered, exercised, and confined to the dwelling;
  - b) information about other control measures to ensure the prevention of a nuisance;
  - c) identification of neighbouring owners and occupiers who could be affected by the proposal, and the results of any consultation or discussion that has taken place with those persons;
  - d) information about the owner's history with dogs, including any previous welfare or nuisance issues, which may have occurred in the Council's District or elsewhere;
  - e) information about any particular needs of any of the dogs to be kept at the dwelling; and
  - f) any other information that the Council considers relevant.
- 6.7. Within 20 working days of receiving an application (with complete supporting information), the Council may grant, in writing, a consent to keep more than two dogs at a dwelling and impose any conditions on the consent that it considers appropriate.

- 6.8. In considering whether to grant a consent under clause 6.7, the Council must have regard to:
- a) the adequacy of the kennel or place of shelter that will be provided, provision for exercise, and measures for confining the dogs at the dwelling;
  - b) the likelihood of noise, waste or other nuisance being created by keeping of more than two dogs;
  - c) the views and preferences of neighbouring owners and occupiers;
  - d) the history of the owner of the dog, including (but not limited to) any relevant history about the welfare of other dogs kept by the owner, and any nuisance created by dogs kept by the owner (for example, noise, faecal deposits, wandering or threatening behaviour of dogs), and any impounding records;
  - e) any particular needs of any of the dogs to be kept at the dwelling; and
  - f) anything else the Council considers relevant.

## **7. Off-leash areas**

- 7.1. An off-leash area is any public place (or part) that is not a leashed control area under clause 8.1, a prohibited area under clause 9.1, or a temporary dog prohibited area under clause 12.1.
- 7.2. No owner of a dog may allow the dog to be in an off-leash area unless:
- a) the dog is kept under control by the owner;
  - b) the owner carries a leash (if the dog is not under leashed control); and
  - c) all other lawful requirements are met (including, but not limited to, relevant requirements in the Act, the Conservation Act 1987, and the Wildlife Act 1953).
- 7.3. Clause 7.2 does not apply to:
- a) any dog contained or securely confined within or on any motor vehicle so as to not constitute a nuisance or endanger any person; or
  - b) any event for which an exemption has been granted under clause 13.
- 7.4. Clause 7.2(b) does not apply to any working dog carrying out its duties.

## **8. Leashed control areas**

- 8.1. A leashed control area is any public place (or part) identified as a leashed control area in the Schedule during the dates and times set out in the Schedule, but does not include a temporary dog prohibited area under clause 12.1.
- 8.2. No owner of a dog may allow the dog to be in a leashed control area unless:
- a) the dog is kept under leashed control; and
  - b) all other lawful requirements are met (including, but not limited to, relevant requirements in the Act, the Conservation Act 1987, and the Wildlife Act 1953).



- 8.3. Clause 8.2 does not apply to:
- a) any dog contained or securely confined within or on any motor vehicle so as to not constitute a nuisance or endanger any person;
  - b) any event for which an exemption has been granted under clause 13.
- 8.4. Clause 8.2(a) does not apply to any working dog carrying out its duties.

**9. Prohibited areas**

- 9.1. A prohibited area is any public place (or part) identified as a prohibited area in the Schedule during the dates and times set out in the Schedule.
- 9.2. No owner of a dog may allow the dog to be in a prohibited area.
- 9.3. Clause 9.2 does not apply to:
- a) any dog contained or securely confined within or on any vehicle so as to not constitute a nuisance or endanger any person;
  - b) any disability assist dog carrying out its duties;
  - c) any event for which an exemption has been granted under clause 13.

**10. No exercising dogs with motor vehicles**

- 10.1. No owner of a dog may travel in a motor vehicle in a public place and allow the dog to run or walk behind, beside or in front of that motor vehicle.

**11. Menacing dogs**

- 11.1. If the Council or another territorial authority has classified a dog as menacing under section 33C of the Act (due to the dog belonging wholly or predominantly to one or more breed or type of dog listed in Schedule 4 of the Act), the Council must, in a written notice, require the owner of the dog to have the dog neutered.
- 11.2. If the Council or another territorial authority has classified a dog as menacing under section 33A of the Act (due to the actions of the dog), the Council may, in a written notice, require the owner of the dog to have the dog neutered.
- 11.3. Any owner who receives a written notice from the Council under clause 11.1 or 11.2 must, by the date specified in the Council's notice:
- a) comply with the notice and provide to the Council a certificate issued by a veterinarian certifying that the dog has been neutered; or
  - b) provide the Council with a certificate issued by a veterinarian certifying that, for the reasons specified in that certificate, the dog will not be in a fit condition to be neutered before a date specified in that certificate.

## **12. Urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife**

- 12.1. The Council may, from time to time, designate a public place to be a temporary dog prohibited area for the urgent safeguarding of protected wildlife for a period of up to 60 days from the date that public notice is given under clause 12.3(a).
- 12.2. The Council may designate a public place to be a temporary dog prohibited area under clause 12.1 only where:
- a) the public place is either an off-leash area or leashed control area (not a prohibited area);
  - b) protected wildlife is present in the public place (for example, nesting in the public place);
  - c) the presence of dogs in the public place would pose a serious risk to the welfare of the protected wildlife; and
  - d) the risk is urgent and cannot reasonably wait to be addressed through the establishment of a new prohibited area.
- 12.3. Where it designates a public place to be a temporary dog prohibited area under clause 12.1, the Council:
- a) must give public notice of the temporary dog prohibited area, and the length of time the prohibition will remain in place; and
  - b) may, where practicable, install temporary signage, barriers or fencing around some or all of the public place.
- 12.4. No owner of a dog may permit the dog to be present in a temporary dog prohibited area.
- 12.5. A dog control officer or dog ranger may direct the owner of a dog to immediately remove the dog from a temporary dog prohibited area.
- 12.6. An owner of a dog who receives a direction from a dog control officer or dog ranger under clause 12.5 must immediately comply with that direction.

## **13. Temporary exemptions from dog controls**

- 13.1. Any person may apply to the Council for an exemption from clauses 7.2, 8.2 or 9.2 for the purposes of holding an event.
- 13.2. The application under clause 13.1 must:
- a) be in writing;
  - b) be made at least 21 working days before the proposed event;
  - c) be accompanied by any prescribed fee;
  - d) include details of the proposed event, including its dates and times; and
  - e) provide any other information that the Council considers relevant.
- 13.3. Within 20 working days of receiving an application (with complete supporting information), the Council may grant, in writing, an exemption to clauses 7.2, 8.2 or 9.2 and impose any conditions on the exemption that it considers appropriate.

13.4. In considering whether to grant an exemption under clause 13.3, the Council must have regard to:

- a) whether the application is consistent with and gives effect to the Policy, placing particular weight on:
  - i) Objective 2 (minimising danger, distress and nuisance to the community generally);
  - ii) Objective 5 (minimising the negative impact of dogs on protected wildlife and their habitats); and
  - iii) Objective 6 (recognising the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners);
- b) the views of any owners or occupiers of the land on which the event will be held or of any neighbouring land;
- c) how the applicant proposes to manage any effects arising from the event; and
- d) any other relevant information.

#### 14. Nuisances

14.1. Every owner of a dog must ensure that the dog does not create a nuisance, including, without limitation, by:

- a) **Roaming**  
roaming or otherwise being at large, including on any private property, without the consent of the occupier or person in charge of the land or premises concerned;
- b) **Obstructing people**  
obstructing the lawful passage of any person in a public place or on private property;
- c) **Distress to people**  
rushing at, chasing, frightening, intimidating or causing any person in a public place or lawfully on private property to suffer injury or distress;
- d) **Refuse**  
destroying, tearing or otherwise interfering with any refuse container, whether the container is on private property or in a public place;
- e) **Property**  
interfering with any other person's property, whether on private property or in a public place;
- f) **Nuisance to animals**  
rushing at, chasing, frightening, obstructing or causing injury or distress to any animal, including protected wildlife, whether on private property or in a public place;
- g) **Noise**  
barking, howling and/or whining in a persistent and loud manner; or
- h) **Vehicles**  
rushing at any vehicle.

**15. Fouling in public places**

- 15.1. The owner of any dog that defecates in a public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner must immediately remove the faeces from that place and dispose of it in a sanitary manner into a suitable receptacle.

**16. Offences and penalties**

- 16.1. A failure to comply with any prohibition, obligation, or other requirement in this bylaw constitutes a breach.
- 16.2. Any person who breaches this bylaw commits an offence under section 20(5) of the Act, and at the Council's discretion may be:
- a) proceeded against by filing a charging document under section 14 of the Criminal Procedure Act 2011 and be liable for a fine not exceeding \$20,000; or
  - b) served with an infringement notice providing for a \$300 infringement fee.
- 16.3. A dog control officer or dog ranger may impound a dog, if the dog is found at large in breach of this bylaw, whether or not they are wearing a collar with the proper label or disc attached.
- 16.4. Taking action under clause 16.2 or 16.3 will not necessarily prevent further action being undertaken by a dog control officer or dog ranger in accordance with the provisions of the Act. These actions may include, but are not limited to, issuing an abatement notice, seizing and impounding the dog, and, in some cases, destroying the dog.

**Schedule 1: Area Rules**

| Area and description  | At all dates and times      | At specific dates and times |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>District wide</b>  |                             |                             |
| All public places not described elsewhere in this schedule  | Off leash and under control |                             |
| <b>Playgrounds, including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any area set aside as a children’s play area by the Council, for the recreation of children.</li> <li>Play equipment for this purpose.</li> </ul>   | Prohibited                  |                             |
| <b>Sports parks</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That part of a sports park being used during an organised event by players, spectators, and other associated activities (including training) undertaken by a recognised club, school, or organisation.</li> </ul> <i>Note: When there are no organised events dogs are permitted to be off leash and under control.</i>  | Leashed control             |                             |
| <b>Cemeteries and Crematorium</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cemeteries controlled by the Council.</li> <li>The area of land defined as the Taranaki Crematorium.</li> </ul> <i>Note: Dogs may be permitted inside the Taranaki Crematorium building subject to Council approval.</i>   | Leashed control             |                             |
| <b>New Plymouth</b>   |                             |                             |
| <b>New Plymouth Central Business Area, all public places within the area bounded by and including:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ariki Street and Gill Street between Egmont Street and Gover Street.</li> <li>Devon Street between Robe Street and Gover Street.</li> <li>Egmont Street from Ariki Street to Devon Street.</li> <li>Liardet Street from Leach Street to Molesworth Street/St Aubyn Street.</li> <li>Puke Ariki Landing.</li> </ul> Dangerous and menacing dogs. | Prohibited                  |                             |

| Area and description  | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <p><b>New Plymouth Central Business Area</b>, all public places within the area bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ariki Street and Gill Street between Egmont Street and Gover Street.</li> <li>• Devon Street between Robe Street and Gover Street.</li> <li>• Egmont Street from Ariki Street to Devon Street.</li> <li>• Liardet Street from Leach Street to Molesworth Street/St Aubyn Street.</li> <li>• Puke Ariki Landing.</li> </ul> <p>All other dogs, excluding dangerous and menacing dogs.</p>   | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Coastal Walkway</b> and areas, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Formed walkway areas.</li> <li>• Rock embankment and grassed area adjoining the walkway from the western end of the formed car park in Kawaroa Park to the eastern end start of the walkway at Lee Breakwater car park.</li> <li>• Port Taranaki to the eastern end of the formed walkway at Tiromoana Crescent.</li> <li>• Bell Block, including the Hickford Park car park.</li> <li>• Waiwhakaiho River Mouth car park.</li> <li>• Fitzroy camping site.</li> <li>• Buller Street car park.</li> <li>• Molesworth Street car park.</li> <li>• Wind Wand car park at the seaward end of Egmont Street.</li> <li>• All of that part of Kawaroa Park seaward of the access road, including the road and car park.</li> </ul> | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Lake Rotomanu</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The island in the middle of Lake Rotomanu.</li> </ul>  | Prohibited             |                             |
| <p><b>Peringa Park/Lake Rotomanu wetlands area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within the boundaries of the fenced wetland area located on the western side of Lake Rotomanu,</li> <li>• The walkway linking with Weka Street.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Refer to Map 1 for clarity of the above description.</i></p>   | Leashed control        |                             |

| Area and description  | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <p><b>Lake Mangamahoe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lake Mangamahoe waters.</li> <li>• The grassland between Lake Mangamahoe Road (the access road) and the lake, with the exception of dogs being allowed to be led on leash along the gravel path through the grassed area between the first swing bridge and the main car park.</li> <li>• The grassland area between the lake and the lower walking tracks on the northern and eastern side of the lake.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Refer to Map 2 for clarity of the above description.</i></p> | Prohibited             |                             |
| <p><b>Lake Mangamahoe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lake Mangamahoe Road (the access road) near the lake.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Refer to Map 2 for clarity of the above description.</i></p>  | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Te Henui Walkway</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• That part of Te Henui Walkway, including the formed walkway, adjoining grassed areas and the Te Henui Stream itself, located between the lower foot bridge (nearest to the mouth of Te Henui Stream) and the overhead motor vehicle bridge on Devon Street East, New Plymouth, as indicated by signs.</li> </ul>  | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Fitzroy shopping area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The road and formed footpath on both sides of Devon Street East from its intersection with Beach Street through to its intersection with Darnell Street.</li> </ul>  | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Moturoa shopping area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The road and formed footpath on both sides of Breakwater Road and St Aubyn Street between Whitely Street and Rainsford Street.</li> </ul>  | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Westown shopping area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The road and formed footpath on the southern side of Tukapa Street in front of the commercial premises from the intersection of Dartmoor Avenue to approximately 100 metres north-east of Sanders Avenue (i.e. 37 Tukapa Street).</li> </ul>   | Leashed control        |                             |
| <p><b>Pukekura Park/Brooklands Park</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pukekura Park playgrounds near Rogan Street and Gilbert Street intersecting Victoria Road, the Fernery and Brooklands Zoological enclosure.</li> </ul>   | Prohibited             |                             |

| Area and description   | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times   |
|--|------------------------|---|
| <p><b>Pukekura Park/Brooklands Park</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pukekura Park in the areas used for the Festival of Lights lighting display and its associated events, or other organised event programmes.</li> </ul>  |                        | <p>Prohibited for the duration of the lighting display and/or event between the hours of 7pm and midnight.</p> <p>At all other times leashed control.</p> |
| <p><b>Pukekura Park/Brooklands Park</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All other areas within the boundaries of Pukekura Park, Brooklands Park and gardens.</li> </ul>   | Leashed control        |   |
| <p><b>Rotokare (Barrett) Domain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The pond water and wetland areas.</li> <li>Wetland areas around the lagoon.</li> </ul>  | Prohibited             |   |
| <p><b>Rotokare (Barrett) Domain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access route from Rotokare Crescent/Kororako Grove.</li> </ul>  | Leashed control        |   |
| <b>Fitzroy</b>   |                        |   |
| <p><b>Fitzroy Seaside Park</b>, swimming pool enclosure and adjacent playground</p>  | Prohibited             |   |
| <p><b>Fitzroy and East End beaches</b>, foreshore and beach area between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The first pedestrian access to the west of the East End Surf Life Saving Club.</li> <li>The pedestrian beach access nearest to the Surfing Taranaki building adjacent to the entrance to the Fitzroy Campground.</li> </ul>   |                        | <p>Prohibited 10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to the end of Easter Monday.</p>  |
| <p><b>Fitzroy and East End beaches</b>, dune and rock wall, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Te Henui Stream mouth to the eastern boundary of the Fitzroy Beach Holiday Park.</li> <li>Dune and wetland area seaward of the Coastal Walkway between the eastern side of the Fitzroy Beach Holiday Park to the Waiwhakaiho Groyne.</li> </ul> <p><i>Exception: Dogs may be led on leash along access ways to the unrestricted areas of the beach.</i></p> <p><i>Note: Refer to Map 3 for clarity of the above description.</i></p> | Prohibited             |   |



| Area and description  | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times  |
|---|------------------------|--|
| <b>Back Beach/Centennial Park</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Back Beach southern end</b>, the beach area adjoining the lower car park, bounded by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The lower car park.</li> <li>• The northern headland.</li> <li>• The southern headland.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Dogs may pass quickly through this prohibited area under leashed control to access the adjacent leashed control and/or off leash area.</i><br/> <i>Note: Refer to Map 4 for clarity of the above description.</i></p> |                        | <p>Prohibited 10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to the end of Easter Monday.</p> |
| <p><b>Back Beach southern end</b>, stream, beach, foreshore and adjoining reserve area bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The lower car park and access road.</li> <li>• The adjoining grass area up to the underpass tunnel and across to the grassed river bank on the true left side of the Herekawe Stream.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Refer to Map 4 for clarity of the above description.</i></p>                                       | Leashed control        |  |
| <p><b>Back Beach northern end</b>, the foreshore, beach, dunes and adjoining reserve areas bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The sand dune beach access from Centennial/Paritutu Park.</li> <li>• The southern side of Mataora/Round Rock.</li> <li>• The southern side of Paritutu Rock.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Refer to Map 4 for clarity of the above description.</i></p>  | Leashed control        |  |
| <b>Back Beach/Centennial Park to Tapuae Stream</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Tapuae Marine Reserve</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The area between the Tapuae Stream boundary to the Herekawe Stream boundary.</li> </ul>  |                        | <p>Leashed control during breeding season 1 August to 30 April.</p>                                  |
| <b>Port Taranaki</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Ngāmotu Beach and Reserve</b>, foreshore, beach, reserve and playground area, bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eastern side of the Blyde Wharf reclamation area.</li> <li>• Western side of the industrial reclamation area.</li> <li>• All land on the seaward side of Ocean View Parade.</li> </ul>   | Prohibited             |  |

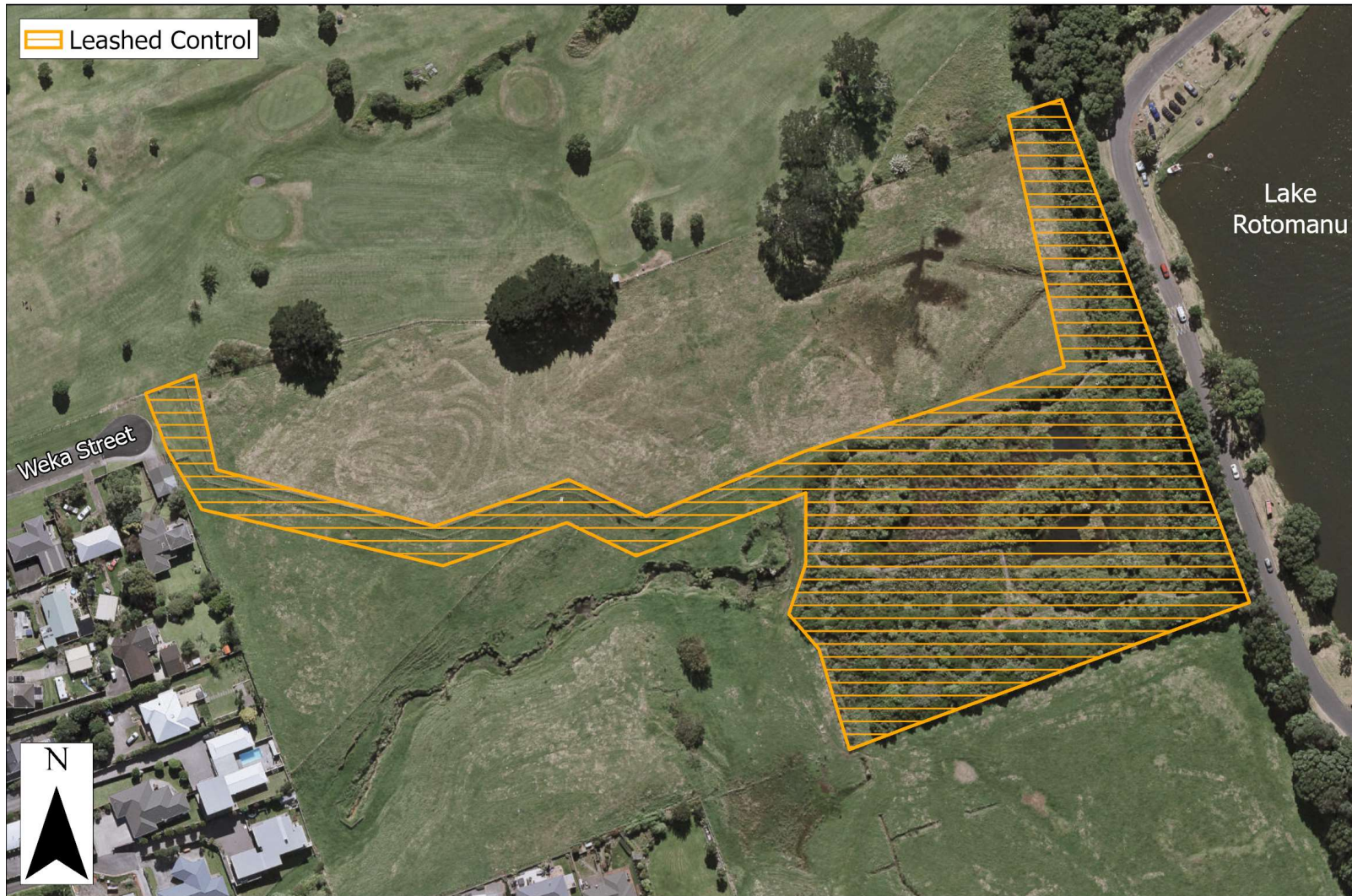
| Area and description  | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times                                  |
|---|------------------------|--|
| <p><b>Lee Breakwater/Port area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>From the edge of the carpark leaving the formed area of the walkway for the entire length of the breakwater of the Port area, as indicated by signs.</li> </ul>   | Leashed control        |  |
| <b>Bell Block</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Hickford Park cycling facilities</b>, all areas bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Taranaki Cycle Park.</li> <li>New Plymouth BMX track at Hickford Park.</li> <li>The areas of the velodrome.</li> <li>Children’s cycle park.</li> <li>1.2km cycle track.</li> <li>BMX track.</li> </ul>   | Prohibited             |  |
| <p><b>Bell Block Court shopping area</b>, bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That area of formed footpath in front of the commercial premises on the northern side of Bell Block Court.</li> <li>East side of Nugent Street from Bell Block Court to Jeffery Lane.</li> <li>The formed car park and footpaths adjoining the commercial area on Bell Block Court.</li> </ul> | Leashed control        |  |
| <p><b>Bell Block Beach</b>, bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Bell Block foreshore, beach and reserve at the end of Mangati Road.</li> <li>Toilet block and picnic area to the west.</li> <li>Beach access ramp to the east.</li> </ul>  |                        | Leashed control during breeding season 1 August to 30 April. |
| <b>Waitara</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Waitara main shopping area</b>, bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The road, verge and formed footpath on both sides of McLean Street from Browne Street to West Quay.</li> <li>Queen Street from Whitaker Street to the south side of the Waitara Library and Service Centre.</li> </ul>   | Leashed control        |  |

| Area and description   | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times  |
|--|------------------------|--|
| <b>Inglewood</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Inglewood shopping area</b>, bounded by and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The road, verge and formed footpath on both sides of Rata Street from its intersection with Standish Street to its intersection with Brown Street.</li> <li>Matai Street from its intersection with Brookes Street to its intersection with Rata Street.</li> </ul>  | Leashed control        |  |
| <b>Ōākura</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Ōākura Beach</b>, the foreshore and beach area between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The intersection between Tasman Parade and the road access leading to the Ōākura Camp to the intersection between Tasman Parade and Wairau Road.</li> </ul>   |                        | Prohibited 10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to the end of Easter Monday |
| <p><b>Ōākura River/Corbett Park</b>, river, beach, foreshore and adjoining land bounded by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>State Highway 45 road bridge.</li> <li>True left bank of the river (Ōākura village side).</li> <li>Eastern edge of the formed vehicle access Corbett Park on the east side of the river (New Plymouth side).</li> <li>Across the river, and the area contiguous with and parallel to the seaward side of the building housing the changing rooms/public toilets.</li> </ul> |                        | Prohibited 10am to 6pm from Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to the end of Easter Monday |
| <p><b>Ōākura shopping area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The road, verge and formed footpath on both sides of State Highway 45 from its intersection with Dixon Street to its intersection with The Outlook.</li> </ul>   | Leashed control        |  |
| <b>Ōkato</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Ōkato shopping area</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The road, verge and formed footpaths from the roundabout on the corner of South Road and Carthew Street through to the corner of Gossling Street and Carthew Street.</li> </ul>   | Leashed control        |  |

| Area and description   | At all dates and times | At specific dates and times  |
|--|------------------------|--|
| <b>Onaero</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Onaero Domain and adjoining beach</b>, including, as indicated by signs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Campgrounds on both sides of the Onaero River adjoining the beach and foreshore<br/><i>Excluding the area occupied by the baches.</i></li> </ul>   |                        | Prohibited 10am to 6pm Labour Weekend (commencing Saturday) to the end of Easter Monday. |
| <b>Pukearuhe</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Parininihi Marine Reserve</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The area between the Waipingau Stream to the Clifton Road boundary.</li> </ul>  |                        | Leashed control during breeding season 1 August to 30 April.                             |
| <b>Urenui</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Urenui Domain and beach</b>, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the domain area on the northern side of the Urenui River.</li> <li>• Adjoining foreshore and beach extending to the eastern headland in front of the area leased by the Golf Club and including the estuary area adjacent to the Urenui Domain.<br/><i>Excluding the areas leased by the Golf Club.</i></li> </ul>  | Prohibited             |  |
| <b>Waiiti</b>  |                        |  |
| <p><b>Waiiti Beach</b>, the area known as Waiiti Beach</p>   |                        | Leashed control during breeding season 1 August to 30 April.                             |
| <b>Tongapōrutu</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Tongapōrutu Domain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All the Tongapōrutu Domain area seaward of the State Highway 3 bridge.</li> </ul>  | Leashed control        |  |
| <b>Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park)</b>   |                        |  |
| <p><b>Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All areas of road reserve within the boundaries of Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park).</li> <li>• Area between Egmont Road (Rahiri Cottage) to Egmont Camp House.</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: Dogs are banned from Te Papakura o Taranaki (Egmont National Park) under the National Parks Act 1980, administered by the Department of Conservation.</i></p> | Prohibited             |  |

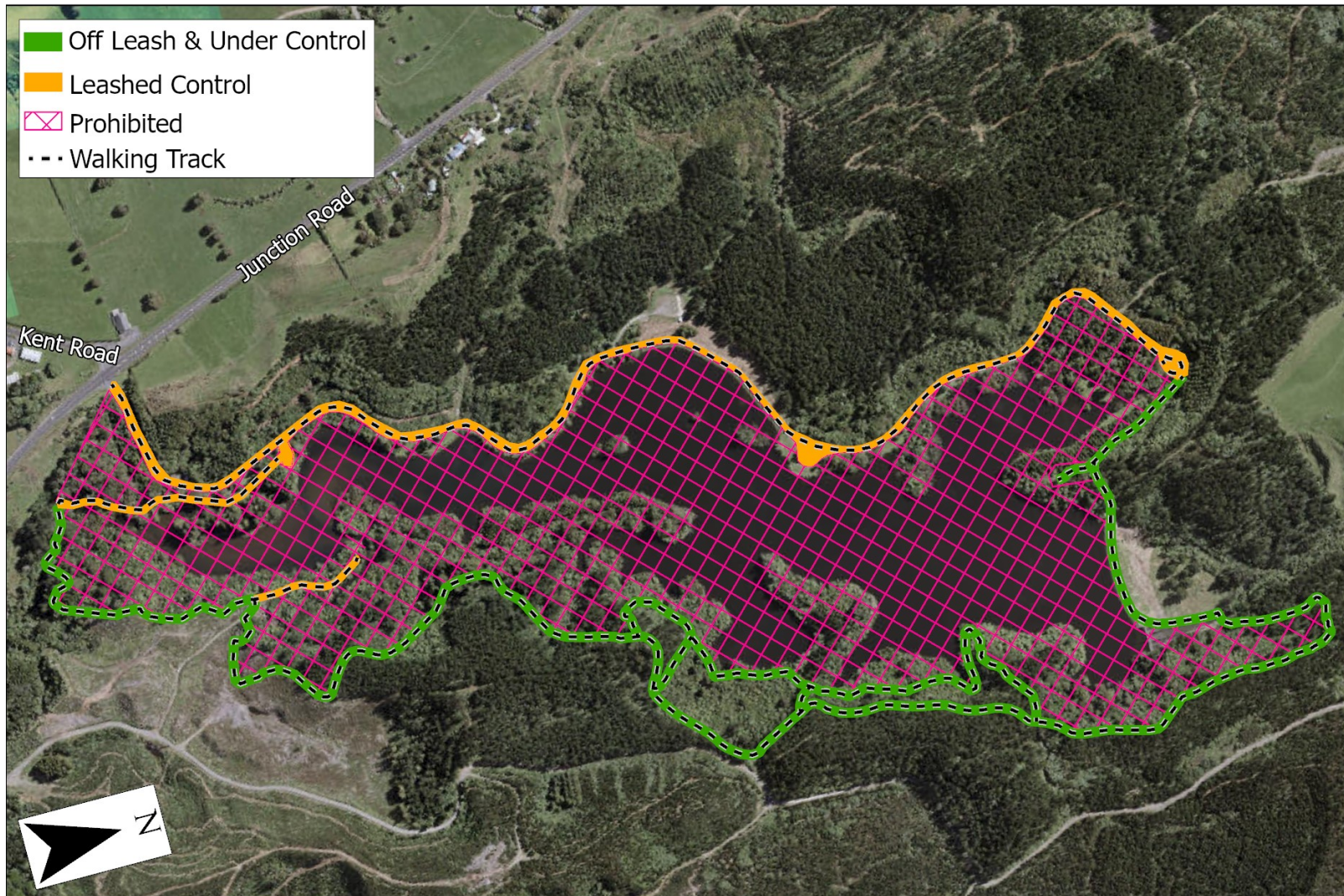


Map 1 Peringa Park / Lake Rotomanu wetlands area





Map 2 Lake Mangamahoe





Map 3 Fitzroy / East End dune area





Map 4 Back Beach





## APPENDIX TWO: REGULATORY IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE DOG CONTROL BYLAW

---

The purpose of a Regulatory Impact Assessment is to provide an overview of the matters that the Council must consider before determining whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way to address problems related to regulating the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public.

This Regulatory Impact Assessment addresses the following matters:

1. Legislative authority to deal with the perceived problem.
2. Determinations.
3. Current Status of the bylaw.
4. Rationale for review of the bylaw.
5. Problem identification and assessment for the bylaw.
6. Evidence of problems occurring for the bylaw.
7. Options for the bylaw.

### 1. Legislative authority to deal with the perceived problem

Sections 145 and 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) allows the Council to make a bylaw relating to dogs.

*Section 145 General bylaw-making power for territorial authorities*

*A territorial authority may make bylaws for its district for 1 or more of the following purposes:*

- a) protecting the public from nuisance;*
- b) protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety;*
- c) minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.*

*Section 146 Specific bylaw-making powers of territorial authorities*

*A territorial authority may make bylaws for its district for the purposes*

- d) of regulating one or more of the following:*  
*.... V. keeping of animals, bees and poultry*

In addition, section 20 of the Dog Control Act 1996 states that:

*(1) Any territorial authority may, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, make bylaws for all or any of the following purposes:*

- a) prohibiting dogs, whether under control or not, from specified public places;*
- b) requiring dogs, other than working dogs, to be controlled on a leash in specified public places, or in public places in specified areas or parts of the district;*
- c) regulating and controlling dogs in any other public place;*
- d) designating specified areas as dog exercise areas;*
- e) prescribing minimum standards for the accommodation of dogs;*
- f) limiting the number of dogs that may be kept on any land or premises;*

- g) requiring dogs in its district to be tied up or otherwise confined during a specified period commencing not earlier than half an hour after sunset, and ending not later than half an hour before sunrise:*
- h) requiring the owner of any dog that defecates in a public place or on land or premises other than that occupied by the owner to immediately remove the faeces:*
- i) requiring any bitch to be confined but adequately exercised while in season:*
- j) providing for the impounding of dogs, whether or not they are wearing a collar having the proper label or disc attached, that are found at large in breach of any bylaw made by the territorial authority under this or any other Act:*
- k) requiring the owner of any dog (being a dog that, on a number of occasions, has not been kept under control) to cause that dog to be neutered (whether or not the owner of the dog has been convicted of an offence against section 53):*
- l) any other purpose that from time to time is, in the opinion of the territorial authority, necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs.*

The Dog Control Bylaw gives effect to the Dog Control Policy. This policy must also be considered when reviewing the Bylaw. Under section 10(1) of the Dog Control Act 1996, the council must adopt a policy in respect of dogs in the district. The policy must address the matters set out in section 10(3) of the Dog Control Act 1996. In adopting the policy the council must have regard to the following matters set out in section 10(4):

- a) the needs to minimise danger, distress and nuisance to the community generally, and*
- b) the need to avoid the inherent danger in allowing dogs to have uncontrolled access to public places that are frequented by children, whether or not the children are accompanied by adults, and*
- c) the importance of enabling, to the extent that is practicable, the public (including families) to use the streets and public amenities without fear of attack or intimidation by dogs, and*
- d) the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners.*

Section 64 of the Health Act 1954 also allows the Council to make a bylaw relating to the following matters, specific to this bylaw:

#### *64 Bylaws*

- 1) Every local authority may, for the purposes of this Act, make bylaws for all or any of the following matters, namely:*
  - a) improving, promoting, or protecting public health, and preventing or abating nuisances:...*
  - m) regulating, licensing, or prohibiting the keeping of any animals in the district or in any part thereof:...*

## 2. Determinations

Under section 155 of the LGA, Council is required to determine whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem, determine whether the proposed bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and determine that the proposed bylaw is not inconsistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. This assessment undertakes to answer the first part of these determinations, and defines

the problem and whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of dealing with this problem. The other determinations are made by Council throughout the review process.

**3. Current status**

In 2010, Council reviewed the Dog Control Bylaw (the Bylaw). Its purpose is to regulate the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public.

The Bylaw was developed, consulted upon and made in accordance with the provisions of the LGA. Under this Act, the Bylaw must be reviewed no later than five years after the Bylaw was made, and then no later than ten years after it was reviewed, as required by section 158 of the LGA.

A bylaw that is not reviewed as required is revoked two years after the due date for review. As such, the Bylaw review must be completed by 9 April 2022, to stop it from being revoked.

**4. Rationale for review of the Bylaw**

The Bylaw must be reviewed before 9 April 2022, otherwise it will be revoked. Additionally, there is opportunity for simplification of the bylaw through the potential splitting of the bylaw from the consolidated Bylaw.

**5. Problem identification and assessment**

The problem or matter the bylaw seeks to address is the regulation of the keeping of dogs for the protection of the health and safety of the public. To do this, the Bylaw provides controls for dogs in public places, prescribes minimum accommodation standards for dogs, requires defecation removal from public places, provides for the impounding of dogs, and provides for any other purpose necessary or desirable to further the control of dogs. All of these controls aim to conserve public health and safety and prevent or abate nuisances from dogs.

**6. Evidence of problems occurring**

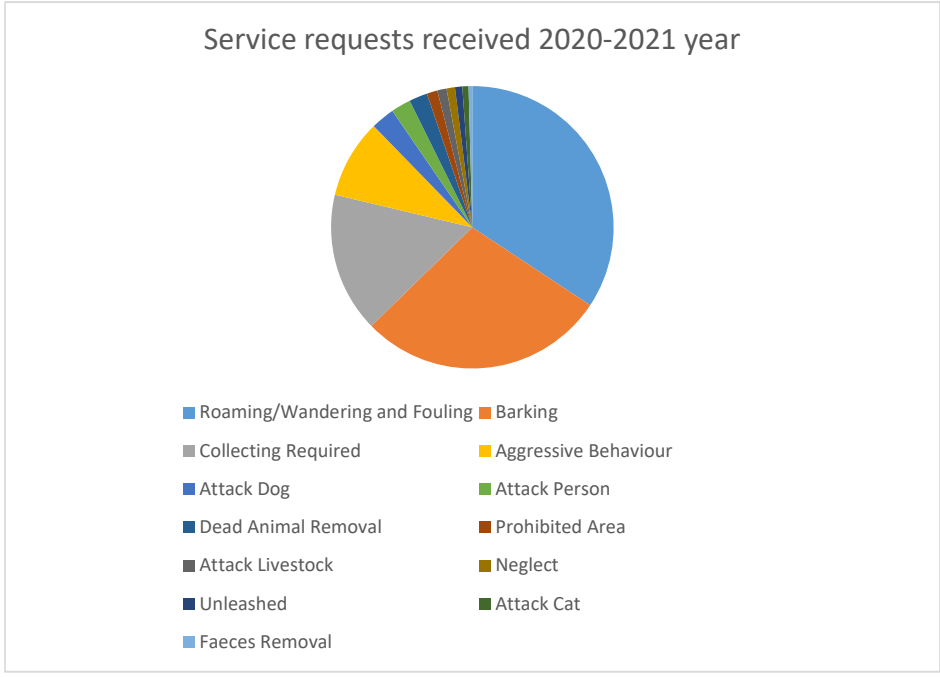
Number and type of dogs in the District (as at 30 June 2021)

Currently there are 11,784 registered dogs in the New Plymouth District. The majority of dogs in the district are located in highly populated urban areas, thus, regulation is desirable and necessary to fairly and equitably manage any nuisance that may take place. In urban areas people live in closer proximity to one another than in rural areas, thus a nuisance can quickly create a problem.

Whilst the majority of the dogs and the dog owners in the district are responsible and do not cause any nuisance the Council's Dog Control Team received 4,151 dog complaints / enquiries in the 2020-2021 year.

The table below outlines some of the dog registration statistics for the district for the 2020/21 year (note: statistics are as at 30 June 2021).

|  | <b>Number</b> |
|--|---------------|
| <b>Dog Registrations</b>   |               |
| Number of registered dogs  | 11,784        |
| <b>Probationary and discretionary owners</b>   |               |
| Number of probationary owners  | 0             |
| Number of disqualified owners  | 2             |
| <b>Dangerous dogs</b>  |               |
| Total number dangerous dogs  | 39            |
| Dangerous dog Sec 31(1)(a) - owner has been convicted of an offence in relation to the dog under section 57A(2)  | 0             |
| Dangerous dog Sec 31(1)(b) - on the basis of sworn evidence attesting to aggressive behaviour by the dog on 1 or more occasions  | 19            |
| Dangerous dog Sec 31(1) -owner admits in writing that the dog constitutes a threat to the safety of any person, stock, poultry, domestic animal, or protected wildlife | 0             |
| <b>Menacing dogs</b>   |               |
| Total number of menacing dogs  | 332           |
| Menacing dogs -Sec 33A1(b)(i) - observed or reported behaviour   | 31            |
| Menacing dogs – Sec 33A1(b)(ii) - Characteristics typically associated with the dog's breed/type.  | 0             |
| Menacing dogs – Sec 33C(i) - Belongs wholly or predominantly to one or more breeds or types listed in Schedule 4   | 52            |
| <b>Enforcement</b>   |               |
| Infringements issued   | 298           |
| Prosecutions   | 2             |
| <b>Service requests</b>  |               |
| Total number of service requests received  | 4,151         |
| Attack cat   | 18            |
| Attack dog   | 69            |
| Attack livestock   | 27            |
| Attack person  | 58            |
| Aggressive behaviour   | 230           |
| Barking  | 725           |
| Collecting required  | 409           |
| Faeces removal   | 11            |
| Neglect  | 25            |
| Prohibited area  | 31            |
| Roaming/wandering and fouling  | 876           |
| Unleashed  | 21            |
| Dead animal removal  | 54            |



As highlighted in the statistics above, Council receives a steady number of service requests relating to dog control. The Dog Control Bylaw is the main tool used by staff for responding to these service requests.

Satisfaction survey results

In addition to the above statistics, the 2021 Satisfaction Survey commissioned by Council showed that 77 per cent of residents were satisfied with Council’s Animal Control service, while nine per cent were not very satisfied. Dogs were the main issue cited for this dissatisfaction, with the following issues raised:

- A lot of roaming dogs (eight respondents)
- Dogs (attacks, waste) (five respondents)
- Lack of areas/events for dogs (three respondents)
- Dogs not on leashes (two respondents)

Pre-consultation survey

A pre-consultation survey was also carried out in July/August of this year. There were 930 responses to the survey, which asked about a number of known areas of interest in relation to dog control in the district, outlined below:

- Back Beach.
- The Central Business Area.
- Various popular beaches within the district.
- Lake Mangamahoe circuit loop.

The Council received a lot of feedback in relation to dog control in the open text response options for these areas. This reinforces the need for regulation/rules for dog

control at these popular, high use areas within the district. The site specific feedback is summarised in Appendix 3 of the report.

In addition to asking about the above specific areas, there was an open ended question for respondents to provide comment on any other issues / areas they wished to highlight in relation to dog control.

There were a number of themes which emerged from the open text responses which support the need for the Bylaw as a regulatory tool within the district – these are briefly outlined below:

- Enforcement – a larger enforcement presence requested, and that the rules be enforced.
- Dog poo within the district – calls for more enforcement and greater penalties for those who do not pick up dog poo, more poo bins and provision of better quality dog poo bags.
- A need for clear signage on the rules, to highlight the rules for both dog owners and those who do not wish to be around dogs.
- Control of dogs – what this means and where various rules should apply e.g. leash controlled in all public places.
- Education – for dog owners on good dog etiquette, and caring for their pets.
- Registration fees – wondering what residents get for their dog registration fee and concern at the high fees.
- New Plymouth as a restrictive district for dogs and their owners.
- A large call for a dog park.

The issues highlighted along with the high response rate to the survey indicate that a dog control bylaw is a useful and relevant tool for the Council within the district.

People in a community are equally able to have and enjoy dogs as family pets or working animals, just as other people are free to choose not to have a dog. A balancing act must therefore take place between dogs and their owners and those persons who choose to be dog free.

## 7. Options

The following options exist to address the problem:

1. Review and amend the current Dog Control Bylaw and Dog Control Policy (preferred).
2. Roll over the current Dog Control Bylaw and Dog Control Policy, with no amendments (status quo).

### **Option one: Review and amend the current Dog Control Bylaw and Dog Control Policy**

This option involves reviewing the Bylaw in light of learnings from the operation of the Bylaw since it was last reviewed, and in response to pre-consultation that has taken place. This option is the preferred option. It is recommended that the review should also remove the current Bylaw from the consolidated NPDC bylaw and create a standalone bylaw, consistent with the Council's current approach to bylaw reviews.

Community engagement via a special consultative procedure, as per section 83 of the LGA, is part of this review.

| <b>Advantages</b>  | <b>Disadvantages</b>  |
|--|---|
| Provides Council with a tool to control dogs within the district, to ensure they do not create a nuisance or endanger public health and safety.  | Council resources required to undertake review.   |
| Allows Council to take into consideration any new information in the sector since the last review, and to address any matters within the current Bylaw.  | There are costs and issues associated with monitoring and enforcing a bylaw.  |
| A bylaw review taking into account public feedback from a consultation process can address some of the perceived community concerns regarding the regulation of dogs in the district, and create an updated and fit for purpose regulatory instrument. | There is a risk of over regulation, as there is a limit to how far a bylaw can go to regulate dogs before it becomes an overly restrictive restraint. |
| Consistent with Council's previous approach  | Regulation of the proposed bylaw, with the some changes to regulated areas, would require increased resource for the Animal Control Team.             |
| Rules will be in one place, clear and known to key stakeholders and the public.  |   |
| Proactive approach to regulation.  |   |
| Community views and preferences will be collected.   |   |

**Option two: Roll over the current Dog Control Bylaw and Dog Control Policy, with no amendments (status quo).**

This option reflects the status quo and would involve the Council retaining the current bylaw in its current form with no amendments.

For the review to be consistent with the bylaw review procedure outlined in section 160(2)(b) of the LGA, this would require consultation consistent with the requirements of section 82 of the LGA (Principles of Consultation) and with NPDC's Significance and Engagement Policy, and may require a full special consultative procedure if the Council finds there to be significant interest to, or impact on, the public.

| <b>Advantages</b>  | <b>Disadvantages</b>   |
|--|--|
| Retain consistency in approach to regulation.  | The Council's dog control regulation approach may be outdated in terms of area controls and focus of the bylaw.                |
| The public and key stakeholders have certainty in what the regulations are.  | Feedback from pre-consultation indicates there is desire for some change to the regulation approach from within the community. |
| A bylaw clearly articulates the Council's position which gives regulatory certainty to dog owners.   | The bylaw will remain part of the consolidated bylaw.  |
| This approach would not require any change to the current regulatory approach. Any increase in resource would be in response to an increasing number of registered dogs, or a change in regulatory approach. | Approach not consistent with findings of the options analysis and this regulatory impact assessment.                           |



## Appendix 3: Summary of pre-consultation survey results

### Back Beach results

#### Percentage of submitters supporting the different options for Back Beach

|   |    |
|---|----|
| No ban or leash control for dogs  | 57 |
| Leash control for dogs between 9am too 6pm during daylight saving in the beach area near the bottom carpark                                 | 29 |
| Ban dogs between 9am and 6pm during day light saving from the beach area near the bottom carpark (allowing dogs to walk through on a leash) | 8  |
| Other   | 3  |
| Did not answer  | 3  |

A number of submitters highlighted the **importance of having a leash free beach at all times of the year**, and requested that Council not take Back Beach liberties away from dogs and their owners. The importance of this beach as a leash free space was highlighted for the following reasons:

- Dog socialisation.
- Exercise.
- The knowledge that dog owners regularly use this area (so those that don't want to be around dogs can avoid it).
- Good for dogs to learn to behave around people.

In support of this theme, it was suggested to provide signage advising it is a leash free area, including information on other beaches that may be more suitable if you wish to avoid dogs.

There were also comments in support of:

- Dogs being leashed in the car park.
- Dogs being leashed in the car park and beach area near the car park (stream area, edge of both cliffs).
- Dogs being leashed for summer months only (not daylight saving).
- Dogs being leashed between 1 October and 1 April.
- Dogs being 'under control' and if not, they should be leashed.
- Dogs being leashed at all times
  - For wildlife protection.
- Banning dogs at all times.
- Ban from 9am to 6pm during December to January school holidays from beach area near bottom car park – with exception for walking leashed controlled dogs through the area.
- Off leash except for the bird area.

However, some submitters also noted that **Back Beach is out of control in terms of dogs**, and there are often large, aggressive dogs in the area, which can be frightening for beach goers and especially children. In line with this, some submitters wanted more active patrolling of the area.

In addition, submitters noted **the need for signage** on the regulations for the area and **more poo bins** (right next to the ramp down to the beach area).

- Consider penguins and their high risk/vulnerable times.

## Beach results

### Percentage of submitters supporting the different options for beaches

|  | Fitzroy Beach | East End Beach | Ōākura Beach | Ōākura River/ Corbett Park | Onaero Domain and adjoining beach | Tongapōrutu Domain |
|--|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| No ban or leash control                                  | 14            | 14             | 16           | 22                         | 19                                | 25                 |
| Leash control between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving | 62            | 62             | 59           | 56                         | 60                                | 64                 |
| Banned between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving        | 22            | 22             | 22           | 19                         | 18                                | 5                  |
| Did not answer   | 2             | 2              | 3            | 3                          | 4                                 | 5                  |

|  | Ngāmotu Beach | Urenui Beach |
|--|---------------|--------------|
| No ban or leash control                                  | 8             | 11           |
| Leash control between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving | 47            | 49           |
| Banned between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving        | 16            | 15           |
| Year round ban   | 26            | 21           |
| Did not answer   | 3             | 4            |

There was varied support for dogs on beaches. However, overall the majority of submitters supported leash control for dogs between 9am and 6pm during daylight saving hours for all of the beaches included in the survey.

Additional suggestions included:

- Leashed dogs:
  - leashed at all times of the day/should be able to take a dog to the beach on leash.
  - between 9am and 6pm daylight saving times/peak times.
  - at popular times / beaches.
  - more access to beaches, but on leash.
  - to allow for transiting through beach areas.
  - leashed control is a good compromise.
  - Leashed dogs should be allowed on any beach at any time.
- Ban dogs from beaches:
  - At busy/heavily populated beaches (with children/sports activities etc).
  - They scare children/people/wildlife.
  - During vulnerable times of the years for birds, e.g. nesting.
  - Beaches are too busy for off leash dogs.
- Dog free beaches:
  - For those who are adverse/allergic/scared of dogs.
  - Dogs ruin relaxation for other users.
- Off leash – but only for those dogs that are under control/well-behaved.

- Less populated beaches should permit dogs in the off-season.
- Allow dogs off leash during quieter times.
- Dogs under owners control – this will be different for different dogs and owners – on leash, voice control, longline leash.
- Make bans/restrictions where appropriate to protect wildlife, e.g. during bird nesting/breeding season, where wildlife is present and at risk.
- Support for the current rules, noting the good balance between dog owners and those that don't own dogs.
- Consistent rules for all beaches would be easier to understand.
- Maintain one major beach to cater to different groups of people – Back Beach = dog people, Ngāmotu Beach = families/no dogs.
- Maintain an off-leash beach at each end of the city.
- Maintain off-leash areas outside of the swimming areas where dogs can go.
- No dogs in the flagged swimming areas/near lifeguards.
- Have a dedicated beach for dogs.
- Dog owners have the right to enjoy the beach too – not many places you can take dogs, but plenty of places for other people to go.
- Have clear off-leash zones at beaches.
- Need options for leashed and unleashed dog walking.
- Allow more access to areas, but less off leash freedom.
- Dog owners have a right to enjoy a beach as much as everyone else, if their dog is a problem deal to that.
- It was noted that beaches need to be safe for children and that some people fear off-leash dogs.
- Provide more off leash areas, but with ease for public reporting of nuisance dogs.
- Leash dogs, so people can enjoy the space side by side.
- Don't need dogs on every beach – it can ruin the experience for others.

Some submitters wanted some **completely dog-free beaches**, so they could know they were going to a beach where they would not be bothered by dogs. Similarly, others noted it is good to maintain specific times when there are no dogs on a beach.

It was noted that dogs need areas to **run off leash and socialise** with other dogs, on beaches and domains and that there are few off-leash areas for dogs in New Plymouth.

Submitters suggested that the **hours and length of summer/daylight saving restrictions were too long**. There were suggestions for decreasing the restricted period to only weekends/school holidays/public holidays, or to the true peak summer months – noting that beaches aren't very busy at the beginning of day light saving (which begins the last Sunday of September). In addition, submitters provided a number of suggestions for lessening the hours of the daylight saving ban, noting that there aren't many beach users before 10am:

- From 10am to 6pm.
- 10.30am to 5pm.
- 10am to 5pm.
- 9am to 4pm.

- 10am to 4pm.
- 11am to 4pm (on weekends and daylight saving).
- 24 hour leash control.
- Why are the ban hours 9am to 6pm?
- December to February.

A number of people noted that the **current rules are good for dog welfare** – keeping dogs off the hot sand/beach during the heat of the day in summer. However, one submitter noted that allowing dogs on the beach may mean they don't get left in vehicles.

Again, it was noted that there are a number of dog owners who flout the current rules for these areas and that **more policing/enforcement is needed** for these areas – some people said particularly for the daylight saving time period. It was suggested that dog owners are the issue, not the dogs. Some submitters noted that there is no point having rules if they are not enforced.

Submitters noted **the need for clear signage** about the rules at these beaches was required, along with a bigger enforcement presence, noting the need for a policing service during daylight saving.

A number of submitters thought the current rules were restrictive in New Plymouth and **that New Plymouth was not a very dog-friendly district**. They noted that there were not many places/areas for off-leash dogs in New Plymouth. It was also suggested that there is no reason for dogs to be completely banned from any area. In addition, it was suggested that further restrictions/regulations would limit the ability for dog owners to exercise their dogs properly

It was also suggested that **allowing dogs in more places means that they are not concentrated in a few areas**, so there would be less issues with overcrowding of dogs.

There appeared to be some **conflict between beach use with horses and dogs** – submitters noted that if horses can use the beach, so too should dogs be able to, that dog and horse communities should come together to educate everyone on how to keep safe at the beach

One submitter made the following comment:

- A number of these areas are on reserve land which under the Reserves Act/Conservation Act an open dog area may not include— (a) any part of a reserve classified— (i) under section 13 as a national reserve; or (ii) under section 19 as a scenic reserve.

Suggestions for the specific beaches:

#### Urenui

- Leash control at all times.
- Add to Urenui beach signage – bigger, message to include NO DOGS (even in cars).
- If a marine reserve area then dogs should be banned.
- Ban during daylight saving when there are lots of families and children. Let dogs at the beach over winter, when not many people around (if not to run free, on a leash).
- Why are dogs banned at Urenui?
- Is disappointing you can't take your dog to Urenui for camping holiday.
- Unfair dogs aren't allowed at Urenui – a lot of people own dogs now.
- Off lead walking from 6pm to 9am at Urenui Domain and beach.

Onaero

- Onaero Domain – off leash but under control.
- Allow dogs on leash.
- Ban dogs – wildlife protection and campers don't mix with dogs.
- Year round leash or ban rule.
- Retain status quo, but with better signage.
- Oppose a ban of dogs at Onaero – no problems with dogs as long as the camp is managed properly and campers don't have dogs, but locals know the rules and respect the domain and beach.

Ngāmotu

- Leash control at all times.
- Leash control during summer.
- Grass verges, walkway and grassland (not necessarily the beach) should be leash controlled.
- It would be great to be able to take your dog to the markets on a leash.
- Ngāmotu is great for older people to take their dogs (easy access) – allow access for dogs outside of peak times.
- Most popular family area, so only beach that needs ban for daylight saving hours.
- Consider no ban in the winter.
- Frequently dogs here in summer/rules are often ignored at present/more enforcement.
- Allowing dogs here might take pressure off Back Beach.
- Densely populated area, so this is a great place for residents to exercise their dogs.
- Be great to run dogs on beaches and surrounding areas at Ngāmotu.
- Dogs not appropriate for this area – busy with families and the seaside markets.
- Ngāmotu is the only beach I feel safe taking children.
- Allow dogs on the beach area below the Bach café at Ngāmotu.
- What is the justification for the complete ban at Ngāmotu Beach – especially the small beach near the breakwater? Should be no ban or leash requirements there.
- Penguin breeding area at Ngāmotu Beach – dogs should not be allowed here.
- Off lead walking from 6pm to 9am at Ngāmotu Beach and Domain.

Bell Block

- Year round leash control.
- Too many aggressive dogs off leash on bell block beaches.
- Needs restrictions over summer.
- Ban during daylight saving from 9am to 6pm.
- Main beach and secrets – restrict dogs – at least leash control, but potentially ban.

Ōākura

- On leash until past the motorcamp, then off lead daylight saving times.
- Current rule works well.
- All year leash control – too many dogs are out of control, racing up to humans and horses.

- More freedom for dogs at Ōākura Beach.
- Majority of dog owners at Ōākura are responsible, so no harsh restrictions/bans needed.
- Main issue on Ōākura is beachfront properties allowing dog to roam unsupervised.

#### Corbett Park

- Some issues during summer when people bring their dogs from other areas.
- Always dogs here during banned times.
- Ban dogs – wildlife is at risk from irresponsible dog owners.
- Rules often ignored during daylight saving.
- Always a lot of dogs at river during daylight saving – maybe ban, as a lot of children play in the river.

#### East End/Fitzroy

- Increased control for dogs on entire length of Fitzroy Beach during daylight saving.
- Year round ban at Fitzroy and East End.
- Daylight saving ban too long for this area – peak months: mid-December to early March, allow dogs outside of this time (at least on a leash).
- Dog walkers often limited in the unbanned areas due to surf lifesaving events – be good if these events could be held along the banned part of the beach during daylight saving hours, to allow dog access to unbanned areas.
- Dogs should have more freedom from campground down to the Groyne.
- Dogs should be on a leash between Fitzroy and Waiwhakaiho – high use area by multiple users in summer.
- Allow dogs to access Fitzroy to Waiwhakaiho year round (current rule).
- Allow dogs to pass on a leash between East End and Fitzroy in October.

#### Tongapōrutu

- Ban dogs – wildlife is at risk from irresponsible dog owners.

#### Other beaches

- Waiiti Beach leash control 9am to 6pm during daylight saving.
- Beach between Te Rewa and Bell Block should be a leashed area at all times, it is good for horses.
- Year round leash control for Bell Block Beach (Waiwhakaiho River to Bell Block access ramp - this area is used for horses).
- Year round ban for Waitara Beach.
- Allow dogs off leash at Tapuae – great area to give your dog some freedom without much disruption to the public.
- Dogs permitted year round from Fitzroy to Waiwhakaiho all year, ban all year from Fitzroy to Te Henui.
- Leash control all beaches, except Back Beach.

## New Plymouth Central Business Area (CBA) results

### Percentage of submitters supporting the different options for the CBA

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Ban dogs in the CBA (current rule)       | 23 |
| Require dogs to be on a leash in the CBA | 72 |
| Other                                    | 3  |
| Did not answer/blank                     | 2  |

Seventy-two per cent of submitters supported allowing leashed control dogs in the CBA.

A lot of comments supported leash control dogs in the CBA area – **so long as they were under control, and on a short leash, and owners picked up the dog poo**. Submitters suggested that there be heavy fines for not picking up dog poo and that owners needed to have evidence of poo bags on them.

Some submitters supported leash control dogs in the CBA, but **only for in certain circumstances**/for certain conditions:

- Only service dogs
- Only if dog is safe around other people/dogs:
  - Ban dangerous and menacing dogs.
  - Muzzle dangerous dogs.
- Only on weekends/public holidays.
- Not outside shops, but in restaurants that allow dogs.
- Allow dogs in CBA outside of 9am to 3pm peak hours.
- If the dog has a dog control collar.
- If the owner has passed a responsible dog owner test (and has a tag to display this).

Some submitters thought the **banning of dogs in the CBA was outdated and an archaic rule**, which related to a culture that has died out (thugs walking multiple aggressive dogs). Additionally, there were comments in relation to being a more progressive council by allowing dogs in town.

Some submitters noted that **allowing dogs in the CBA may benefit local businesses**, including hospitality businesses. In addition, some submitters noted it would create a **good atmosphere** to have dogs in the CBA.

Other submitters supported leashed dogs in the CBA for allowing access to homes (some dogs live in the CBA/visiting CBA residents), to attract people to live in the CBA, to access to walkways/through routes, access to a well-lit, sheltered (from rain) and safe area to walk a dog, because dogs need socialisation, and that it would prevent dogs from being left inside hot vehicles.

It is noted that under the current bylaw service dogs are permitted in the CBA, dogs who are registered to an address in the CBA are able to be led on a leash through the CBA to their residence, and there is a leashed access way from Liardet Street, through the CBA.

### Twenty-three per cent of submitters supported banning dogs in CBA for the following reasons

- Concern about dog poo being left in the CBA.
- Concerns for safety of other CBA users.
- Concern for anxious dogs.

In addition, it was noted that the **ban of dogs in the CBA needs enforcing/policing**. And that if the ban of dogs is continued, a leash control corridor is required between the Coastal Walkway and the Huatoki Walkway and Pukekura Park.

## Lake Mangamahoe results

### Percentage of submitters supporting the different options for Lake Mangamahoe

| Options   | Percentage |
|---|------------|
| In support of allowing dogs to complete a circuit loop of Lake Mangamahoe | 90         |
| Do not allow dogs to walk a circuit loop of lake Mangamahoe               | 5          |
| Other   | 3          |
| Did not answer/blank  | 2          |

There was overwhelming support for enabling dogs to walk a circuit loop around Lake Mangamahoe – 90 per cent.

A number of submitters suggested that dogs should be leashed for the entirety of the circuit loop, while others thought leash control was only necessary along the access road – this was thought necessary for wildlife protection and also to keep dogs leashed near the bridle trails. Some submitters supported dogs being able to walk the entirety of the circuit loop off leash.

A couple of submitters suggested **considering the days/times for dog owners at the lake**, in consideration of wildlife species and nesting times, and peak horse riding hours

One submitter highlighted the importance of control of the dog – either by a dog control collar, or leash. One submitter suggested that leashed dogs shouldn't be banned from near the lake, as they should be under control if they are on a leash.

Submitters also noted that dogs should be on leash for the bridle trails and mountain bike tracks.

One submitter suggested banning dogs from Lake Mangamahoe walking tracks and the lake.

It was suggested that **more clarity around the rules at Lake Mangamahoe**, the bridle trails and mountain bike trails was needed, as it is currently confusing.

Again, the importance of **removing dog poo** was mentioned by submitters, as well as the need for **good signage** and **enforcement of the rules**.

One submitter suggested a trial period for new rules at Lake Mangamahoe, to ensure there are no ecological effects.



## Other comments

General themes emerging from other comments:

### Control

There were a large number of comments in relation to dog control for example:

#### Leash control

- Dogs should be on a leash (and under control) in all public places at all times:
  - Reduce confusion on rules.
  - Dogs are unpredictable/you can't trust any dog.
  - Every dog has potential to be unpredictable (also consider muzzle if off-leash).
  - During daylight saving.
- Leashes should be a certain length to ensure full control.
- Leash control around children.
- Leash control for all dangerous/menacing dogs.
- Dogs should only be allowed off leash in a controlled environment, e.g. dog park.
- Leashed/controlled dogs should be allowed anywhere.
- Leash dogs on all walkways and footpaths.
- Leash dogs if they can't be controlled verbally.
- Adopt a requirement that dogs be fully responsive to voice recall to be allowed off leash.
- Leashed dogs still need to be controlled.
- Off leash should be an earned privilege, not a right.
- Keep the rules consistent for all areas – this would make the bylaw easier to follow/adhere to.
- All unleashed dogs should be muzzled.
- All dangerous breeds should be muzzled.
- Muzzle dogs in areas with horses, children, elderly.
- Dogs shouldn't be allowed in any public places.
- Most places should be off leash areas for dogs anytime.
- No reason for dogs to be completely banned from any area (leash control maximum restriction)/dogs should be allowed anywhere if under control.
- If dogs aren't able to be off leash, they should be banned.
- Responsible owners take appropriate actions in different situations.
- If rules are realistic a good culture of responsibility and respect will follow.
- Dog control collars are a good tool.
- Keep the rules simple.
- Don't make the rules for the minority who will disobey the rules regardless.
- Unregistered dogs are the issue.
- Limit number of dogs: human ratio for walking.
- If people can't handle their dogs, remove them from owners.
- The bylaw needs to say more about what 'continuous control' means.
- Until dogs can be controlled verbally or physically there should be restrictions to protect special locations.
- Dog owners should be able to demonstrate instant recall.

Signage

A need for clear and informative signage at various dog walking and dog control areas in the district. Signs would inform dog walkers and non-dog lovers alike. In addition, signs include information on nesting birds/wildlife. Particular areas mentioned:

- Back Beach.
- Beach access points.

Education

Educating dog owners on etiquette around other dogs and people, and caring for their dogs. In addition, incentivise dog training with dog owners, e.g. through a reduction in registration fees, provide training as part of the registration fee, or spend money on education/socialising owners and their dogs. In addition it was suggested to work with dog walkers, groomers etc. to identify problem areas for dog ownership and provide education in these areas.

Enforcement

A greater enforcement presence is needed (cameras installed, more patrols) – specific areas mentioned include beaches, the Coastal Walkway, and for unregistered dogs. Enforcement is required to ensure rules are adhered to and in particular for picking up dog poo, fines need to be imposed and harsher penalties for non-conformists. It was suggested that Waitara needed a dedicated dog control officer (a lot of roaming dogs in the area). Irresponsible dog owners need consequences. It was noted that if a dog attacks another animal or person, it should be recorded on its file. In addition, a suggestion was made for an identification system for dangerous or menacing dogs, e.g. a certain colour ribbon worn. There were comments in relation to dogs and owners breaking/ignoring the rules in general. In addition, if the Bylaw is changed, it needs to be enforced to ensure compliance.

However, one submitter suggested culling the dog control department by 20 per cent – and that we should rely on dog owners to take responsibility.

Need for more dog poo bins

A number of submitters noted the need for more poo bins and the poor quality of the poo bags provided at the current poo bins (they disintegrate and rip easily, making it difficult to pick up the poo). In addition, there was a suggestion for compostable poo bins. Specific areas mentioned for requiring poo bins:

- Along Huatoki.
- Lake Rotomanu/Te Rewa Bridge.
- Barrett Domain (multiple entrances).
- Waiwhakaiho River Mouth.
- All dog walking areas.
- Away from walkways.
- On the Coastal Walkway near the beaches.
- On the Coastal Walkway.
- Ōākura end of the Ōākura – Ahu Ahu Road walkway.
- Back Beach.
- Audrey Gale Reserve.
- Tapuae.

#### Dog park

Support for a dog park (or parks) was a very common comment from submitters. It was suggested that it should be a secure area, not just a green field with no stimulation, a park like Mangamahoe, close to the CBA, an area like Corbett Park. It was also suggested that a dog park would justify the high registration fees and reduce the danger to wildlife.

It was also noted that if there are clear spaces for dogs, then those who want to avoid dogs can do so.

#### Dogs are part of the family

Dogs are part of the family, and are essential companions for some people – providing them with a lot of support, so people like to include them in their daily activities. Dogs should be permitted in more places. Would be great to be able to take the whole family to a safe swimming beach (dogs on leash), and to be able to have places near homes that you can take dogs and family to run, play and socialise.

#### Registration fees

It was noted that NPDC dog registration fees are high, particularly when compared to other councils. Some submitters questioned what they got for their dog registration fee and asked if dog registration fees pay for other animal control activities. It was suggested that registration fees could be discounted for pensioners, those with fenced properties, good owners, and rural owners with three or more dogs. It was also suggested that dog fees should be user pays – those that use animal control. A few submitters noted they did not like the new registration tags.

It was also noted that many dog owners don't register their dogs, and it questioned when this would be enforced.

#### Dog owner behaviour

Comments in relation to dog welfare, e.g. dogs being dragged along next to bikes/skateboards on concrete surfaces. In addition, there were some comments in relation to dog behaviour/issues being with the owners, not the dogs. Also suggestions to incentivise dog obedience training. It was noted that a few non-compliant dog owners ruin it for everyone, and these people will never obey the rules, so don't make the rules based on their behaviour. Making more rules does nothing to address the bad behaviour of these few owners.

#### New Plymouth is a restrictive district for dog control

There were a few comments in relation to New Plymouth having archaic rules in relation to dog control – the district being restrictive, in particular in relation to dogs being banned from the CBA. In addition, it was commented that there are too many banned/leashed control areas, and Council should put more trust in dog owners and make the district more dog-friendly. However, another submitter noted that there are too many dog attacks on people and animals, and that we need to stop letting the dogs everywhere.

#### Environmental concerns

There were a couple of comments in relation to the importance of considering wildlife, and liaising with Department of Conservation (DoC) in regard to wildlife.

#### Other comments

- People need to feel safe in public places.
- Allowing dogs more places, means they might not be left in cars.

- Have seen dogs rushing at horses.
- Should be a rule that if horses are on the beach, domain, bridle path then dogs should be put on lead.
- List pound dogs for re-home rather than euthanasia.
- People with a fear of dogs need to be exposed to dogs in public places to help alleviate their fears.
- Mark Vette has done responsible dog owner programmes with some councils that seem to be successful – need positive initiatives, not just bans and restrictions.
- Need to check properties for adequate fencing.
- The Pooches Pool Party is amazing.
- Run dog familiarisation classes for those who are fearful of dogs.
- New registration tags are too weak, too sharp, distracting for working dogs.
- Dogs should be allowed wherever horses are, so horse owners can take their own dogs.
- Leashed dogs become more aggressive than off leash, as they instinctually protect their human.
- Dog owners are quick to call out other dog owners that are letting the greater population down.
- People shouldn't have to report other dog owners (put themselves in that position).
- If people can't handle their dogs, they should be removed from owners.
- Would like a place for smaller dogs, without the fear of big boisterous dogs.

Specific areas mentioned

- Pukekura Park:
  - Too many people have dogs off leash in Pukekura Park/Brooklands.
  - Allow dogs off leash in back tracks.
  - Leash during daylight saving.
  - Police dogs off leash around Pukekura Park.
- Mangati Walkway Bell Block – introduce leash control.
- Merrilands Domain – used to go there, but no longer, it is out of control with dogs – too small for dogs and humans.
- Te Henui Walkway:
  - Maintain the off leash walk from Mangorei bridge south on Te Henui.
  - Leash control for Te Henui Walkway.
  - Allow leash free dogs on Te Henui between Devon Street bridge and Cumberland Street (there are no dog signs along here).
  - Popular cycle/walkways like the Te Henui should be leashed control.
- Coastal Walkway:
  - Continue the leash control on the Coastal Walkway.
  - There are always dogs off leash on the Coastal Walkway.
  - Let dogs off leash on the Coastal Walkway – more dangerous to scooter full speed with dog on leash, than to let them run off-leash alongside.
  - Concern at the number of off leash dogs on the walkway.
  - The walkway needs lanes to separate people and activities.
- Any reserves should be leashed control areas, particularly during bird breeding season.
- Huatoki Reserve can be a problem area.
- Lake Rotomanu should be leash control rather than a ban, and a run free area at the back side.
- Leash dogs at Pukeiti – rather than ban.

- Open up the Meeting of the Waters loop to dogs.
- Stony River Walk should be fixed and an on-leash walk for dogs.
- Allow off leash in parks (apart from 50m within a playground area).
- The mountain bike park should remain off leash.
- Allow dogs in bridle zone at Lake Mangamahoe.
- Ban dogs on the bridle trail at Mangamahoe.
- Missed opportunity for dogs and exercising at Lake Mangamahoe area:
  - Could convert bike tracks accessible via the cemetery into a shared space.
  - Main track heading down to a dead end that's never really used with only one bike park crossing it.
- Ban dogs at Barret Domain.
- Leash control for Ratapihipihi Domain (DoC land, not Council).
- Leash dogs at Tupare – rather than ban (Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) land, not Council).
- Have a one-way area to walk dogs, so they don't meet head on and feel threatened.
- Control needed on beach between Fitzroy and Waiwhakaiho Groyne.
- Need more off leash areas, e.g. Waiwhakaiho Walkway.
- East End to Waiwhakaiho and Ōākura should be off leash.
- Provide some off leash areas in town (non-beach).
- Would be nice to have more separate walks for walkers and dogs, bikes.
- Cemeteries need to be leashed control – out of respect.
- Need great access to areas for dogs:
  - Areas for long, off road walks.
- More places open to well behaved dogs, the better.
- Need space for little dogs (big dogs scare our little dog).
- Be great to allow more access for dogs under control.
- Allow more space for dogs, even if on leash.
- More off leash (or on leash) bush walks (work with DoC, TRC).
- Considering the number of dogs in New Plymouth, we need more areas where they can be exercised off leash.
- Allowing more areas for dogs means that more dogs will be out and about, so not at home barking/escaping/wandering – trial it for a year, educate owners on what's acceptable and set up a Facebook forum where you can seek ongoing feedback during the trial.
- Provide more fenced areas for dogs to run, and less dogs on beaches.
- Shared spaces for dogs – we seem to want to segregate tracks here, so they can only be used by a few users, rather than being multi-use tracks.
- Review the dog restriction in the old mountain bike area off Scout Road/Kent Road.
- This survey is totally biased and asking the wrong questions!!! Why is Onaero not an option for total ban? Why are you not asking this for a full disclosure about the implications we have had with dogs, people and wildlife at our Domain and campground area?
- Ban dogs on sports fields.
- Dogs should be allowed leash free next to cyclist between Te Rewa Bridge and Bell Block (not too fast and considering other users).
- More access for walks if dogs on leash.

---

## INFRASTRUCTURE TALENT PIPELINE SKILLS TRAINING FACILITY

---

### MATTER

- The matter for consideration by the Council is the capital funding for an infrastructure and construction skills training facility to be operated by the Western Institute of Technology in Taranaki (WITT).

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

**That having considered all matters raised in the report, Council funds the capital cost of up to \$1m for the establishment of an infrastructure and construction skills training facility from the budget for the Thermal Dryer Replacement Project.**

| COMPLIANCE                                  |   |
|---|---|
| Significance                                | This matter is assessed as being of some importance   |
| Options                                     | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approve the establishment of an infrastructure and construction skills training facility and fund the initial capital cost from the existing budget for the Thermal Dryer Replacement Project.</li> <li>Do nothing</li> </ol> |
| Affected persons                            | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are the residents of New Plymouth District.  |
| Recommendation                              | This report recommends <b>Option 1</b> for addressing the matter.   |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications   | No  |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No  |

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- As part of the Crown funded "Shovel Ready" Thermal Dryer Replacement Project there is a requirement for the project to support the employment of 77 Full-Time Equivalent (FTE) jobs. These can be any combination of supporting existing employment within the construction sector and creating new employment opportunities for people affected by Covid-19 job losses.
-

3. The creation of new employment opportunities aligns with the Council's Infrastructure Talent Pipeline Partnership (ITPP) initiative which aims to address some of the skills and capability gaps within the civil infrastructure construction sector.
4. Through the ITPP, WITT has been engaged to prepare a business case for the establishment of a Construction Skills Training Facility. Such a facility would provide pre-employment training in construction workmanship skills for students leaving high school. It would also be able to provide user pays micro-credential training for workers already in employment.
5. This business case has been reviewed by the WITT board, which has confirmed its support. WITT is able to cover the ongoing operating costs of a training facility; however, they cannot fund the initial establishment cost. As a result, WITT has approach NPDC Officers requesting Council support to provide this initial capital.
6. There are a number of strategic reasons for Council to support the establishment of a regional construction skills training facility. Indirectly, there will be economic benefits for the region including positioning Taranaki as a training centre of excellence for Three Waters construction. More directly, over the long-term, Council will likely benefit from reduced construction costs and improved quality project delivery by the construction sector.
7. This report recommends that Council provides up to \$1m of capital funding in order to establish the skills training facility. NPDC would retain ownership of the assets purchased. In addition, Council Officers would proactively engage with industry organisations (contractors etc.) in order to maximise contributions from the sector and minimise the amount of funding required from Council.

## **BACKGROUND**

8. In 2020, during the first Covid-19 lockdown, New Plymouth District Council applied to Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP) for Crown funding towards the replacement of the Thermal Dryer facility and the administration building at the New Plymouth Wastewater Treatment Plant.
  9. As part of the application, NPDC forecast that the project would create 77 FTE jobs. This estimate came from the employment ratios included in the Berl report prepared for Council in 2018 that explored the economic impact of NPDC's infrastructure spending. The 77 FTE target covers both creating new employment as well as sustaining existing employment in the heavy civil construction sector.
-

10. This application was successful and \$37m of Crown grant funding was committed to the project following a due diligence process and execution of a funding agreement. A further \$6m of contingency funding was budgeted by the Council giving the project a total budget of \$43m.
11. The creation of the 77 FTE jobs was incorporated into the funding agreement as one of the key performance measures for the Council to deliver against alongside the actual delivery of the project.
12. The creation of the 77 FTE jobs is a goal that is aligned with the Council’s Infrastructure Talent Pipeline Partnership (ITPP) initiative. The ITPP is a collaboration between NPDC and its key supply chain partners who are regularly involved in delivering infrastructure works and capital projects for the Council.
13. The ITPP executes a long term (10-year plus) workforce development strategy that aims to provide training and education pathways in order to up-skill the existing workforce and inspire the next generation of workers to choose a career in civil/infrastructure construction.
14. Figure 1 illustrates the high level model that the ITPP operates in order to deliver the goals of increasing the following aspects of the civil infrastructure workforce:
  - **Capacity** – increasing the number of people working in the sector in order to address the skills and labour shortage.
  - **Skill** – improving the craftsmanship of the workforce in order to improve the quality and longevity of the final product.
  - **Capability** – improving the overall capability of the sector to deliver highly complex asset management systems and infrastructure projects, particularly in an increasingly digital environment.



Figure 1

15. Current Initiative against each stage in the pipeline are summarised below:



- **Awareness** – school student and career advisor site visits and tours to construction sites and NPDC treatment plant facilities. Promotional videos hosted on the Taranaki Futures website showcasing careers in construction as well as the opportunities for women to join the sector. Attendance at the Taranaki careers expo by the Talent Pipeline Partnership members.
  - **Exploration** – Gateway work experience programme delivered in partnership with Taranaki Futures. Motivational career talks at secondary schools by industry role models.
  - **Preparation** – the Build-a-Bridge Trades Academy programme delivered in partnership with WITT and Taranaki Futures.
  - **Pre-Employment Training** – not available.
  - **On-Boarding** – Mana in Mahi Cadetship programme delivered in partnership with Ministry of Social Development to help people off income support and into permanent employment.
  - **On the Job Learning** – work place literacy and numeracy training for existing workers and tertiary education scholarships for engineering cadets.
16. As noted above, there are currently no initiatives against the pre-employment training segment of the pipeline. This is because there is a very limited offering for the heavy civil and infrastructure construction sector. Unlike the residential house building sector, where there are well established training and apprenticeship opportunities for sub-trades such as joinery, plumbing and electrical, there are virtually no infrastructure/heavy civil construction equivalents.
17. Most heavy civil/infrastructure skills training currently occurs “on-the-job”. This is risky for both the contractors undertaking the works and for the client organisations, such as Council, which commissions the works. Figure 2 provides a stylised “bath tub” failure probability curve for infrastructure assets.
-

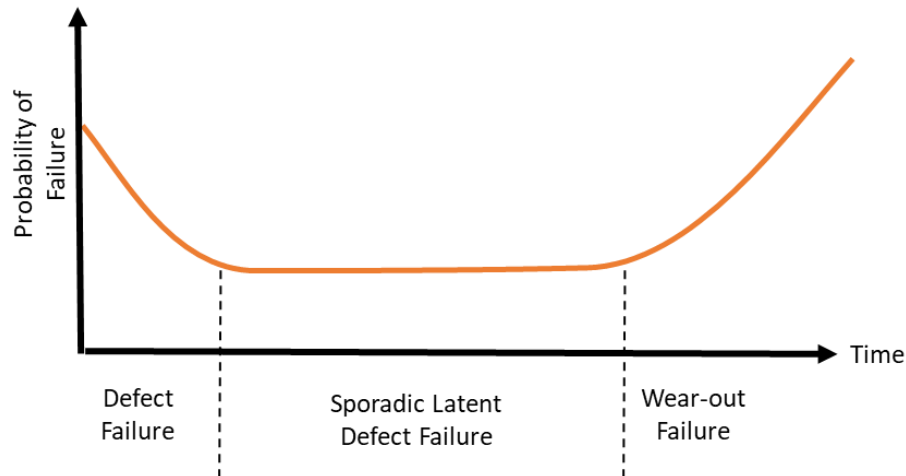


Figure 2

18. Contractors carry the initial liability for defect failures and poor quality workmanship during the initial stage of an asset's lifecycle. The risk of having to undertake rework is costly and inherent risk associated with operating in the construction sector.
19. There are contractual and legislative limitations on these liabilities, which are typically less than 10 per cent of the typical useful lives of most long life infrastructure assets. As such, infrastructure owning organisations, such as Council, carry the risk and cost associated with "latent defects" that emerge post the limitations of liability on the contracts. Using live projects as the main source of training for new workers naturally increases the likelihood of the risk of defective work being realised for both parties.
20. In response to this gap, the ITPP member organisations engaged with WITT in late 2020 and asked them to develop a business case for the establishment and operation of an infrastructure/heavy civil construction training facility to deliver pre-employment training for the Taranaki region. WITT engaged Deloitte to prepare this business case, a copy of which is attached in Appendix 1 of this report.
21. The concept for this facility combines:
  - Portacom style building for classroom learning so that health and safety, quality assurance and other written based subjects can be taught.

- Outdoor open space for vocational training, so that students can develop workmanship skills by practising operating equipment and constructing common infrastructure assets, such as paving roads and footpath and laying water pipes and drains in a safe and controlled environment where the costs associated with poor quality do not affect actual Council projects.
  - Real-world work experience on live job sites in partnership with industry organisations so that students have the opportunity to form relationships with potential employers towards the end of their training.
22. Subject to funding, the facility could be established as early as the beginning of the 2022 calendar year, ready for the first intake of students after the summer holiday. Students would gain vocational skills and qualifications that will translate into higher quality workmanship for future infrastructure projects.
  23. The location of the facility has yet to be determined and a number of options are available. For example, one potential option would be on a parcel of land on the existing Colson Road Landfill Site. Before this option could be progressed, consultation with Tawhirikura hapū would be required as Colson Road Landfill is within their rohe.
  24. Initial advice from the NPDC planning team has indicated that resource consents for noise and traffic generation would need to be applied for; however, the exact consent requirements would be dependent on the final site location.
  25. WITT's board has received the business case and has confirmed its support. WITT is able to cover the ongoing operating costs from its usual funding sources from the ministry of education and the Tertiary Education Commission.
  26. The Business Case also provides a detailed schedule of capital equipment required with a cost estimate of \$1m. This covers the purchase of new and second-hand items of equipment such as excavators and rollers etc.
  27. It is likely that the initial capital costs could be reduced by seeking contributions from industry partners. Through the market engagement stage of the business case development, a number of NPDC's contractors have already indicated a willingness to donate used, but still fit-for-purpose, equipment.
  28. WITT's board has confirmed that it cannot fund the initial capital establishment costs and has requested support from NPDC.
-

29. Given the synergies with the requirement to create 77 FTE jobs on the Thermal Dryer Replacement Project, one option is to fund the capital establishment costs from this project budget. This will help give effect to the CIP funding requirements regarding FTE job creation and Covid retraining opportunities. It will also have the benefit of leaving an ongoing legacy facility for the benefit of the region.
30. There are currently two budget codes for the Thermal Dryer Project:
  - WW2301 - \$43m budget Thermal Dryer Replacement main project of which \$37m is crown funding.
  - WW2204 - \$1.95m budget existing Thermal Dryer urgent renewals.
31. At this stage, the works associated with both budget codes are expected to be below the budgeted amount. In particular, WW2204 for the urgent renewals could be used to fund both the required repairs to the existing Thermal Dryer and the training facility establishment costs in full.
32. CIP has been briefed on the business case for the training facility and has agreed in principle to including its delivery within the scope of the Thermal Dryer Replacement Project.
33. It must be noted that whilst Crown Infrastructure Partners has confirmed its willingness to include this facility in the scope of the project, they have also confirmed that there will not be any additional Crown funding over and above the \$37m of shovel ready funding they have committed to the project. In accordance with the terms and conditions of the funding agreement, NPDC will carry the liability for any cost over runs over and above the budgeted \$43m amount.
34. Given the main Thermal Dryer Replacement Project is still in an early stage it is considered prudent to preserve the budget of \$43m (\$37m Crown funding and \$6m contingency funding from NPDC) for the Project. Therefore it is preferable to fund the training facility from the WW2204 budget for the urgent renewals.

*Strategic Case for Investment*

35. There is a natural question as to why NPDC should be the one making the investment into a training facility and why the industry itself does not cover the cost.

36. From a strategic business case point of view, having such a facility in the region would position Taranaki to be a training centre of excellence in the central north island for civil construction workers. This could include Three Waters operators and pipe laying crews for the area covered by Entity B being proposed under the Three Waters Reforms which predict an additional 6,000 to 9,000 additional workers are required nationally in order to deliver the necessary infrastructure investment. In this context, there is an opportunity to strengthen Taranaki’s education economy that will help improve the region’s economic wellbeing, particularly as the facility attracts students from outside of the region who then bring investment into accommodation and hospitality.
37. Figure 3 shows recent forecasting data of the value of the project pipeline for heavy civil construction projects in Taranaki. This illustrates that Central and Local Government are the majority initiators of heavy civil construction work with the private sector being a very minor player. For the contracting firms operating in this sub-sector of construction, Government clients are the only source of revenue and funding. So unless the cost of investing in a skills training facility is recouped through government project contracts, the heavy civil sector cannot afford to cover the cost.

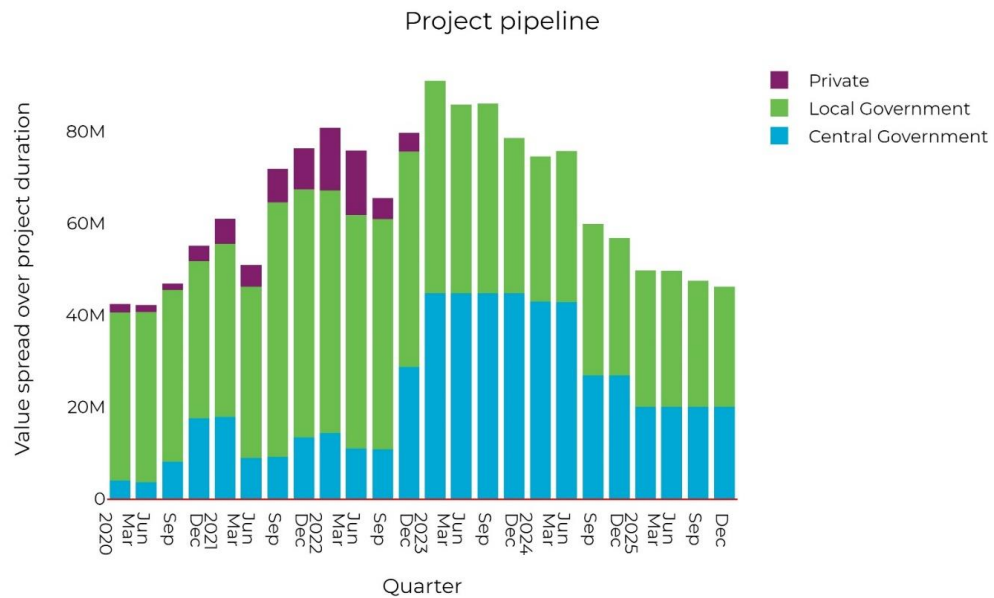


Figure 3

38. Regardless of the above reasons, there is a more direct financial case for Council to invest in a skills training facility. Over the 10 years of the 2021-31 Long-Term Plan, Council has provisioned in excess of \$430m for the replacement of infrastructure assets as they age and wear out. Over the next 50 to 80 years, as long life assets go through their full lifecycle, the cost associated with asset replacements will be several billion dollars.
39. Efficient time-optimisation of asset renewals programmes as the potential to significantly reduce the Net Present Cost (NPC) of this investment. For example, if the useful lives of the Council's Three Waters pipe and road pavement assets were increased by just 1 per cent so that the investment programme could be slowed down slightly, this would result in a NPC saving in excess of \$10m over these asset's lifecycles.
40. Due to the inherent uncertainties associated with very long range forecasting, a financial estimate of any saving is unquantifiable. However, referencing the three stages of asset failures from Figure 2, improving the workmanship skills and capabilities of the civil construction workforce is likely to:
  - Reduce the probability of construction defects
  - Reduce the rate of latent defects
  - Delay the onset of wear-out failure.

All of the above are likely to contribute NPC savings for the Council that will accumulate over time.

### **CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT AND CONSIDERATIONS**

41. Embodied carbon within the Council's infrastructure is known to be a significant proportion of the Council's greenhouse gas emissions profile. If/when construction defects need to be repaired or assets repaired/replaced early in their lifecycle, the associated rework further increases this embodied carbon footprint. By improving the skill and capability of the workforce, the likelihood of rework being necessary is reduced. As such, this matter will likely have a positive, but very minor impact on the Council's overall greenhouse gas emissions.

### **NEXT STEPS**

42. Council Officers will prepare and enter into a funding agreement with WITT so that they can commence the establishment of the training facility.
  43. Work will continue to confirm the preferred location for the facility. This will include engagement with the relevant hapū/iwi before applying for any necessary resource consents.
-

44. Engage with the ITPP organisations and start to confirm commitments to provide contributions and support for the establishment of the training facility in order to minimise the funding required by Council.

### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

45. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because the matter does not impact on the Council's statutory purpose or alter its levels of service. It also does not involve any of the Council's strategic assets. Furthermore, the costs associated with implementing the preferred option are expected to be funded from an existing budget contingency sum, so the matter should not result in an increase in rates for the community.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **Option 1**

**Approve the establishment of an infrastructure and construction skills training facility and fund the initial capital cost from the existing budget for the Thermal Dryer Replacement Project.**

#### **Option 2**

**Do Nothing**

**Both options are assessed together.**

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

46. Council would only be providing funding with the actual establishment of the training facility carried out by WITT. As such, there are minimal resourcing implications for Council other than some staff time required to produce a funding agreement.
47. The funding is proposed to be provided from an existing project budget. As such, there are no new impacts on the Council's financial forecasts in terms of debt levels or rates increases.

#### *Risk Analysis*

48. Most of the risks associated with the training facility are ongoing operational risks as outlined in the WITT business case. These include sustaining ongoing operating funding and ensuring sufficient student enrolments. All of these risks have inherent low to medium likelihoods and actions have been identified to further mitigate them.
-

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

49. This matter will contribute to the achievement of the following community Outcomes:
- **Partnership** – the training facility will be established and delivered in partnership between Council, WITT and the infrastructure contractors in the ITPP.
  - **Delivery** – having a dedicated training facility will allow the infrastructure construction sector to increase its capability and capacity so that Council's work programmes can be reliably delivered to a high quality standard.
  - **Community** – this training facility will provide local training and education opportunities for the youth of our community as a pathway to employment opportunities.
  - **Sustainability** – improving the skill of the construction sector will reduce the frequency of defects that necessitate rework. This will, in turn, reduce the unnecessary consumption of additional natural resources and greenhouse emissions in order to correct the defects.
  - **Prosperity** – developing a high skilled civil infrastructure workforce will lead to more cost efficient project delivery for the Council over the long term. It will also create economic and employment opportunities for the New Plymouth community.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

50. There are no specific statutory responsibilities associated with either option; however, under the Local Government Act Council is required to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

51. All options are consistent with Council's plans and policies.

*Participation by Māori*

52. There has been no specific participation by Māori to date. Consultation may be required once a preferred location for the training facility is confirmed.

*Community Views and Preferences*

53. The wider New Plymouth community has not been consulted on this matter.
-



- 
54. During the development of the business case, the views of a number of civil/infrastructure construction businesses based in New Plymouth were surveyed. These views were used to inform the options analyse used to assess the types of training to be offered by the facility.

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

55. The main advantage of establishing an infrastructure construction skills training facility is an ongoing reduction in the risk of early asset failures and replacements. This is likely to contribute to an avoidance of costs over time; however, the magnitude of this saving is unquantifiable.
56. The main disadvantage is that up to \$1m of Council capital funding is required in order to establish the facility.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends **Option 1:** Approve the establishment of an infrastructure and construction skills training facility and fund the initial capital cost from the existing budget for the Thermal Dryer Replacement Project, for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

Appendix 1 WITT Infrastructure Programmes Business Case (ECM8644401)

---

**Report Details**

Prepared By: David Langford (Group Manager Planning & Infrastructure)  
Team: Planning & Infrastructure  
Approved By: Craig Stevenson (Chief Executive Officer)  
Ward/Community: District Wide  
Date: 11 October 2021  
File Reference: ECM8644397

-----*End of Report*-----



NZIHT – NZ School of Engineering  
Energy and Infrastructure - Skills  
Training Leveraging an Industry  
Developed Infrastructure Park  
**Indicative Business Case**

June 2021 - **Draft**

# Contents

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Executive Summary | 3  |
| Strategic Case    | 10 |
| Commerical Case   | 42 |
| Financial Case    | 43 |
| Management Case   | 46 |
| Next Steps        | 48 |

*The Taranaki 2050 Roadmap signals the transformational change going on within the region, a shift in focus from oil and gas to more sustainable sectors, with construction and civil engineering identified as a focus sector.*

*Skilled workers are critical to the success of the Roadmap and the ability to deliver the current and future forecast investment in the sector.*

*This business case considers how WITT in response to an industry concept for development of an infrastructure park, can expand its delivery and support the production of a pipeline of skilled graduates for the sector leveraging the infrastructure park for pre-employment practical skills development.*

# Executive Summary

In late 2020, Western Institute of Technology at Taranaki (WITT) approached the New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) and the members of the Taranaki Talent Pipeline about the concept of an infrastructure park to support the production of a pipeline of skilled workers to meet the needs of the construction and civil engineering sectors with a particular focus on the infrastructure subsector.

The vision for the infrastructure park is a training environment created with and for the benefit of industry, with industry providing the land and equipment required at the park and WITT delivering training on site.

In preliminary discussions with industry regarding the feasibility of the park, WITT has signalled that, based on the current constrained financial position and commitment to address significant deferred maintenance, it does not have the resources to invest in the park beyond investment in the delivery of training programmes.

This indicative business case examines whether, and to what extent, WITT might expand its programme delivery to support meeting forecast demand and skills shortages within the region and what, if any, funding WITT could contribute to the establishment and ongoing costs of the infrastructure park.

This indicative business case draws on principles of the Treasury better business case structure. Sections are summarised below.

## Strategic Case

The strategic case sets out the strategic rationale for WITT to invest in the expansion of its existing infrastructure programmes.

The Taranaki region is on the brink of transformational change, as signalled in the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap, shifting the regions reliance on oil and gas to more sustainable sectors, with construction and civil engineering identified as a focus sector. This shift is supported by continued growth of the sector, including within the infrastructure subsector stimulated through central and local government investment.

In the Taranaki region infrastructure activity accounted for \$204m in 2020 versus \$319m in residential construction and \$52m in non-residential. Large projects forecast for the region include the NPDC three waters network upgrades over the next 10 years at ~\$300m, the ongoing improvements to State Highway 3 North, Awakaino Tunnel and Mt Messenger Bypass at ~\$250m over 2019 to 2024, and Project Maunga hospital at ~\$300m to 2023.

Skilled workers are critical to the success of the roadmap and delivering on current and future investment in infrastructure.

Evidence suggests that many new employees in the sector are transitioning from other industries, lack formal qualifications, and rely heavily on on-the-job training to gain necessary skills.

Low tender prices and tight margins have led to under investment in skills training, and downstream problems for industry with rework and costly mistakes when infrastructure fails before the end of its useful life.

The problems that this investment seeks to address are:

1. The shortage of skilled workers within the construction and civil engineering sectors;
2. Lack of formal qualifications and low levels of literacy, numeracy and digital skills amongst those who enter the sector;
3. Heavy reliance on-the-job training; and
4. Lack of client leadership and willingness to invest in long term skills training / development.

Based on the current state and identified problems within the construction and civil engineering sector, three investment objectives are identified representing the targeted outcomes of this proposal.

1. Increase the number of work-ready infrastructure graduates to meet forecast industry demand;
2. Pre-employment skills training at Level 2 to Level 4 to address identified gaps in provision and skills within the construction and infrastructure sector; and
3. Accessible, flexible life-long learning that supports career transitions into the sector and career progression within the sector.

**Economic Case**

The economic case considers the options considered by WITT to deliver the investment objectives, including the identification of the critical success factors of the project.

A long list of options was considered across the following dimensions:

Table 1: Range of choices within each dimension.

| Option choices   | Status Quo   | Do Minimum  | Do More   | Do Maximum   |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| 1. Scope - what vocational educational programmes will be delivered and who they will be targeted at | Programmes at Level 2 and 3 and short courses for people working within industry   | Status Quo plus existing Level 2 and 3 programmes open to students pre-employment, additional short courses for industry and pre-employment | Do minimum plus programmes at Level 4 open to students pre-employment   | Do more plus micro-credentials for industry and pre-employment   |
| 2. Delivery model including practical skills attainment and assessment                               | Block courses model: part time blended delivery including on-the-job training, self-directed study and contact sessions to assess skills utilising hired venues and equipment<br><br>Short courses: face to face 1- 2 days | Status Quo plus online pre-employment training  | Status Quo plus pre-employment training through face to face, in classroom learning with work placement /work experience for practical skills attainment and assessment | Status Quo plus pre-employment training though face to face classroom learning and simulated work environment at a dedicated infrastructure park |

|  |  |  |   |          |
|--|--|--|---|----------|
|  | utilising hired venues and equipment                   |  |   |          |
| 3. Facilitators – who can deliver the services | Contractors  | Contractors and WITT academic tutors   | Contractors, WITT academic tutors and industry subject experts  |          |
| 4. Implementation                              | BAU  | Big bang   | Phased  | Deferred |
| 5. Funding                                     | Industry / Government for programmes and short courses | Industry / Government for programmes and short courses. WITT for infrastructure park development | Industry / Government for programmes and short courses. Industry and local Government for infrastructure park development |          |

The long list options were assessed against the critical success factors and investment objectives to identify a short list for further analysis.

In essence, in addition to the status quo, the three options within the scope dimension above were short-listed and considered across a single delivery model option; in classroom and at a dedicated infrastructure park for skills attainment and assessment, using a mix of contractors, tutors and industry experts on a 'big bang' implementation timeline.

Two funding options were considered for each shortlisted option, funded by WITT or industry for the establishment /on-going costs of the infrastructure park facilities and equipment.

The options are set out below:

- Option 0 Status Quo, continue to provide Level 2 and 3 infrastructure programmes and short courses to those already within industry;
- Option 1 Status Quo plus Level 2 and Level 3 infrastructure programmes for students pre-employment, and additional provision of short courses, delivered at an infrastructure park established and funded by industry;
- Option 1B Status Quo plus Level 2 and Level 3 infrastructure programmes open to students pre-employment, and additional provision of short courses, delivered at an infrastructure park established and funded by WITT;
- Option 2. Option 1 plus Level 4 infrastructure programmes for pre-employment students, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by industry;
- Option 2B. Option 1B plus Level 4 infrastructure programmes for pre-employment students, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by WITT;
- Option 3: Option 2 plus development of micro-credentials for industry and students pre-employment, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by industry.
- Option 3B Option 2B plus short courses converted to micro-credentials for industry and students pre-employment, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by WITT.

Each option was assessed against the investment objectives, proposed benefits, risks and the net present value of the estimated incremental programme delivery revenues and costs, and establishment costs for an infrastructure park, under the WITT funded options.

Following this assessment option 3 was identified as the preferred way forward, this extends WITT's current infrastructure programmes to include pre-employment provision of Level 2 to Level 4 of the New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works, additional short courses and micro credentials. Skills will be obtained in both a classroom setting and simulated work environment at an industry established and funded infrastructure park established for delivery from the beginning of 2022.

Option 3 represents the 'do maximum' in terms of scope, combining all elements of options 1 and 2 to achieve the investment objectives and to maximise benefits. This option also has the highest net present value, and like options 1 and 2, assumes industry develop the infrastructure park, meeting all the development and establishment costs, whether in terms of capital or operational funding, donations, or sponsorship.

Options 1B, 2B and 3B, a WITT funded infrastructure park, were discounted on the basis of affordability to WITT. The estimated capital costs to purchase the facilities and equipment for the infrastructure park are \$1,056k, with an additional \$2.7k per annum in land lease and grounds maintenance costs. This is considered unaffordable on the basis of WITT's constrained financial position and current capital commitments to address deferred maintenance within the campus masterplan.

A lease option was also considered to establish if the costs of the facilities and equipment could be leased/hired from the operating revenues derived from the delivery of the additional programmes on the park. Under the lease option \$157k of upfront costs would still be required to be funded by WITT in 2021 for ground works and construction of a 4 bay pole shed for wet weather training. Other costs of leasing the land, portacoms for classroom, social space, bathrooms and shipping containers for storage are estimated at \$189k per annum. This resulted in a net operating loss across all options after the allowance of the required 40% contribution margin from the programmes (to cover wider institutional overheads) in the vicinity of \$180k – \$240k per annum.

The preferred option is not without its challenges, with the greatest risk and dependency being obtaining industry support and funding for the development of the infrastructure park.

If achieved this business case estimates that between ~110, increasing to ~230 (over 5 years) additional students will gain practical industry needed skills utilising the infrastructure park, providing industry will a pipeline of work ready graduates, reducing on the job training requirements, mistakes and rework.

#### Commercial Case

The commercial case outlines likely commercial arrangements required to execute the preferred way forward.

How ownership of the infrastructure park will be structured is still to be determined, but at this preliminary stage WITT envisages the following next steps:

- Approval by WITT's Board, with delegated authority to the CEO or Director of NZIHT - School of Engineering, Energy and Infrastructure to engage with the infrastructure park stakeholders within the agreed financial parameters;
- The execution of a memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the industry stakeholders outlining each party's commitment to the infrastructure park and agreement to move forward;



- Confirmation of the legal form and ownership of the infrastructure park and associated assets;
- Following confirmed commitment and investment by industry on satisfactory terms:
  - o Approval by CEO / Te Pūkenga to enter a lease agreement or other arrangement to use the infrastructure park and equipment for a set period, plus renewal options for a peppercorn / concessionary monetary value;
  - o Recruitment of academic staff to support delivery at the infrastructure park; and
  - o Marketing / recruitment for students for 2022 proposed programmes.

### Financial Case

The financial case sets out the affordability and funding and the incremental financial impact of WITT expanding its current infrastructure programme delivery to include Level 2 to Level 4 pre-employment programmes, additional short courses, and micro-credentials within the Taranaki region at an industry funded infrastructure park.

The forecast financial analysis indicates that at a School level this project is not affordable in the near term, on the basis that it does not meet the required 40% contribution margin. However, from an institutional perspective, the incremental cost in the form of reduced contribution margin to FY2026, is relatively small at \$51k over the 6 years, which given the fixed versus variable nature of the wider WITT overheads and the project not drawing on WITT's existing facilities and equipment, the project appears to be affordable.

Table 2: Incremental impact of additional infrastructure programmes on WITT's financial statements.

| (\$000)   | 2021          | 2022          | 2023          | 2024          | 2025         | 2026         |                 |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Domestic EFTS   | -             | 30.0          | 38.9          | 44.0          | 49.3         | 54.7         |                 |
| FTE   | -             | 2.0           | 3.0           | 4.0           | 4.0          | 4.0          |                 |
| Revenue   |               |               |               |               |              |              |                 |
| TEC funding   | -             | 378.4         | 495.6         | 568.5         | 649.0        | 732.4        |                 |
| Student fees  | -             | 73.8          | 123.5         | 146.4         | 170.2        | 195.0        |                 |
| Other income  | -             | 25.0          | 30.6          | 36.4          | 42.4         | 48.7         |                 |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>                                  | <b>-</b>      | <b>477.2</b>  | <b>649.7</b>  | <b>751.4</b>  | <b>861.6</b> | <b>976.0</b> |                 |
| Operating expenditure                                 |               |               |               |               |              |              |                 |
| Personnel costs                                       | 5.0           | 165.4         | 249.7         | 334.7         | 343.5        | 352.6        |                 |
| Direct course costs                                   | -             | 49.4          | 63.3          | 65.0          | 77.7         | 79.9         |                 |
| Communications  | -             | 3.0           | 3.0           | 3.1           | 3.1          | 3.2          |                 |
| Marketing   | 20.0          | 10.0          | 10.2          | 10.4          | 10.6         | 10.8         |                 |
| Other   | -             | 78.2          | 79.8          | 81.4          | 83.0         | 84.7         |                 |
| <b>Total operating expenditure</b>                    | <b>25.0</b>   | <b>305.9</b>  | <b>405.9</b>  | <b>494.5</b>  | <b>518.0</b> | <b>531.2</b> |                 |
| Net surplus (deficit) before WITT contribution margin | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>171.3</b>  | <b>243.8</b>  | <b>256.8</b>  | <b>343.7</b> | <b>444.9</b> |                 |
|   |               | 36%           | 38%           | 34%           | 40%          | 46%          |                 |
| WITT contribution margin @ 40%                        | -             | 190.9         | 259.9         | 300.5         | 344.7        | 390.4        |                 |
| <b>Net surplus (deficit)</b>                          | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>(19.6)</b> | <b>(16.1)</b> | <b>(43.7)</b> | <b>(1.0)</b> | <b>54.4</b>  | <b>Σ = (51)</b> |
|   |               | -4%           | -2%           | -6%           | 0%           | 6%           |                 |

The financial analysis assumes that the EFTS are funded through a mix of TEC revenue streams including SAC, targeted training and apprenticeship fund, free fees, student fees and short course fees at full cost recovery.

The above analysis **excludes** any costs associated with the establishment of the infrastructure park its facilities and equipment, on the basis that this is funded by industry and available to WITT under a peppercorn lease arrangement for zero or nominal consideration.

### Management Case

The management case considers the arrangements required for the successful delivery of the business case, including the project management strategy, governance arrangements, benefits and risk management, along with a high-level project timeline.

Success of the project is dependent on industry investment and ongoing governance to ensure provision matches industry need and that industry's infrastructure park is delivering the intended benefits. A governance board consisting of industry, infrastructure park owners and WITT is proposed.

The indicative project timeline below sets out the key steps by stakeholder within the project plan to deliver the business case outcomes in time for students to commence in March 2022.

| Key Project Milestones   | By Who                            | Timing                              |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>WITT indicative business case approved</i>  | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>July 2021</i>                    |
| <i>MOU between industry stakeholders</i>   | <i>WITT and Industry</i>          | <i>August 2021</i>                  |
| <i>Project Control Group established</i>   | <i>WITT and Industry</i>          | <i>August 2021</i>                  |
| <i>Establishment / ongoing funding by industry confirmed</i>                           | <i>Industry</i>                   | <i>September / October 2021</i>     |
| <i>New infrastructure entity established</i>   | <i>Industry</i>                   | <i>October 2021</i>                 |
| <i>Governance Group established</i>  | <i>Industry/WITT</i>              | <i>October 2021</i>                 |
| <i>Lease Agreement with Infrastructure park executed</i>                               | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>December 2021</i>                |
| <i>Marketing and student recruitment for 2022</i>                                      | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>August – December 2021</i>       |
| <i>Recruitment of academic staff for January 2022 start</i>                            | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>August – December 2021</i>       |
| <i>Health and Safety plans developed</i>   | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>November 2021</i>                |
| <i>Site establishment and co-location of facilities at the Infrastructure Park</i>     | <i>Infrastructure Park Entity</i> | <i>December 2021 / January 2022</i> |
| <i>Equipment procured / donated / sponsored</i>  | <i>Infrastructure Park Entity</i> | <i>December 2021</i>                |
| <i>NZQA approval of Infrastructure site for programme delivery (3- 5 week process)</i> | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>December / January 2022</i>      |

| <b>Key Project Milestones</b>       | <b>By Who</b> | <b>Timing</b>     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <i>Programme Delivery Commences</i> | <i>WITT</i>   | <i>March 2022</i> |

**Next Steps**

The indicative business case seeks approval from the WITT Board to progress the implementation of the preferred way forward and commence engagement with industry around the establishment and funding of the infrastructure park.

Following formal commitment of industry to establishment and funding of the park the business case will be revisited to confirm the funding and arrangements are at a level sufficient to support the forecast students and programmes within the case.

# Strategic Case

*The strategic case sets out the rationale for investment.*

## Strategic Context

Taranaki is on the brink of transformational change and the education and reskilling of our people forms the foundation from which our future will grow. To ensure this foundation is robust and will support the region in its aspirations WITT must also be agile and responsive, delivering modern, flexible and responsive tertiary and vocational education to meet the region's needs.

## Current Operating Environment

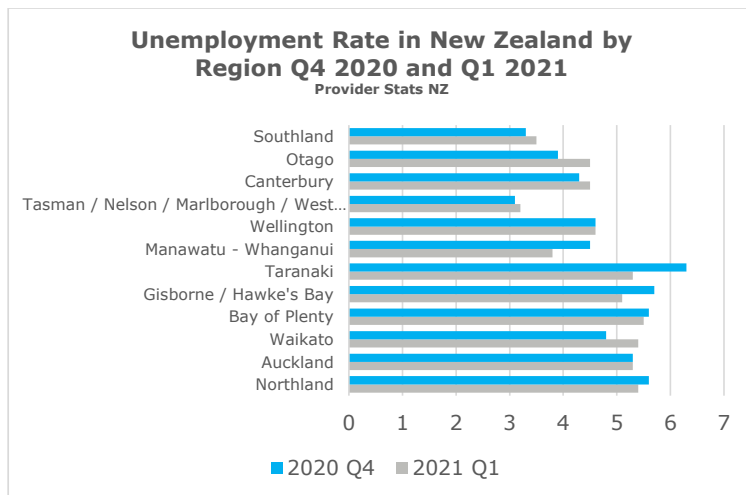
Currently there is unprecedented change occurring across our operating environment, at an economic, sector, and regional level, all of which have a high degree of relevance to WITT and our position for the future.

## Economic

COVID-19 impacted our economy, with unemployment rising in 2020 as the ripple effect of the nationwide lockdowns and restrictions were felt.

In Q4 2020, 6.3% of the Taranaki regions labour force were unemployed, the highest across the regions as represented in the graph below. Whilst the rate has reduced to 5.3% in Q1 2021 it still remains one of the higher rates across the regions and above the national average unemployment rate of 4.9%

Figure 1 : Unemployment by Region Q4 2020 and Q1 2021



For WITT this represents an opportunity as vocational education will need to expand as the unemployed look to upskill.

The Government also has training and investment within the construction and civil engineering sector on its agenda. In response to COVID-19 it established a number of stimulus projects and programmes, including fast tracking the

approval and construction of shovel ready projects across New Zealand and a \$1.6b trades and apprentice training package as part of the 2020 Budget. Vocational education received a further boost in the 2021 budget with increases in funding rates for apprentices and other work based trainees and supporting young underserved learners without a qualification at Level 3 or above with equity funding as well as reducing barriers to entry.

### **Education Sector**

Concurrently, at an education sector level, vocational education is undergoing a fundamental overhaul of its structure. In April 2020 WITT become one of 16 subsidiaries of Te Pūkenga, established as part of the Reform of Vocational Education (RoVE). Connexis, the Infrastructure Training ITO, will also be one of the first ITOs in Q3/Q4 2021 to a transition to a work force development council, and transition arranging of workplace training and support of trainees to Te Pūkenga and its subsidiaries.

RoVE has a vision to create a strong unified New Zealand vocational education system that is sustainable and fit for the future of work, delivering what learners, employers and communities need to be successful. This drive for a more outward-facing, flexible and responsive vocational education system that supports the needs of communities, industry, Māori and other stakeholders and contributes to regional transformation is consistent with WITT's strategic direction and this investment proposal.

### **Regional**

Taranaki as a region is looking towards the future (Taranaki 2050 Roadmap and Taupae Roa), positioning ourselves to be a low emissions economy with a strong and sustainable environment and education options that move and flex with the changing world.

These regional development plans respond to changes in Government policy limiting exploration permits for oil and gas (28% of Taranaki's GDP) and environment policies and concern of agricultural emissions.

Key regional sectors for Taranaki's future are identified as energy, food, engineering, tourism and the Māori economy.

The draft People and Talent Transition Pathway Action Plans (coming out of the Taranaki 2050 Roadmap) action statement reinforces the region's commitment to the development of talent and recognises the importance of vocational education as a key contributor –

*"We will collaborate to grow, develop and retain all of our people and talent in the transition to a low-emissions economy by 2050. Our efforts will enable life-long learners to contribute to society with transferable skills through co-investment, with transitional pathways into/out of different roles and decent work that aligns with our values".*

WITT has a critical role to play in ensuring this goal is achieved and this business case is seen as a key enabler.

### **Construction and Civil Engineering Sector**

The New Zealand construction and civil engineering sector is diverse with small scale sole traders to large commercial players across residential and commercial building and heavy civil / infrastructure construction and maintenance.

Demand for skilled construction and infrastructure employees has been on the rise since 2010 following the downturn from the global financial crisis. Since 2010 the total number of employees nationwide has increased by 57%<sup>1</sup> (78,500 additional employees) to 2019. The Taranaki region has also followed an upward trend albeit not as pronounced with a 17% increase (750 employees) to 2019.

The latest forward outlook for the construction sector to 31 December 2025 was recently published by MBIE in the National Construction Pipeline Report 2020. This predicts that, whilst residential and non-residential construction activity is forecast to have peaked, the infrastructure sector will see an increase in activity over the next few years to 2025, based on Government spending announcements and significant longer-term projects proceeding.

Infrastructure (horizontal building i.e. roads, bridges, subdivisions and civil works) represents one fifth of the total construction sector. In 2019 the sector was worth \$9.2b. Steady year on year increases to \$10.1b are forecast to 2025.

Local government is expected to be the main initiator of infrastructure projects over the period, contributing 38%, with central government, mainly transport projects, at 35% and the private sector at 27% largely representing subdivision developments.

In Taranaki, infrastructure activity accounted for \$204m in 2020 vs \$319m in residential construction, and \$52m in non-residential construction. While the National Construction Pipeline Report does not forecast future activity for the Taranaki region<sup>2</sup>, a number of large projects are forecast including:

- The New Plymouth District Council three waters network upgrades, where significant additional investment spend up to \$300m will be required over the next 10 years<sup>3</sup>.
- Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport has committed to improving State Highway 3 North, Awakaino Tunnel and Mt Messenger Bypass with \$250m estimated project budget over 2019 to 2024.

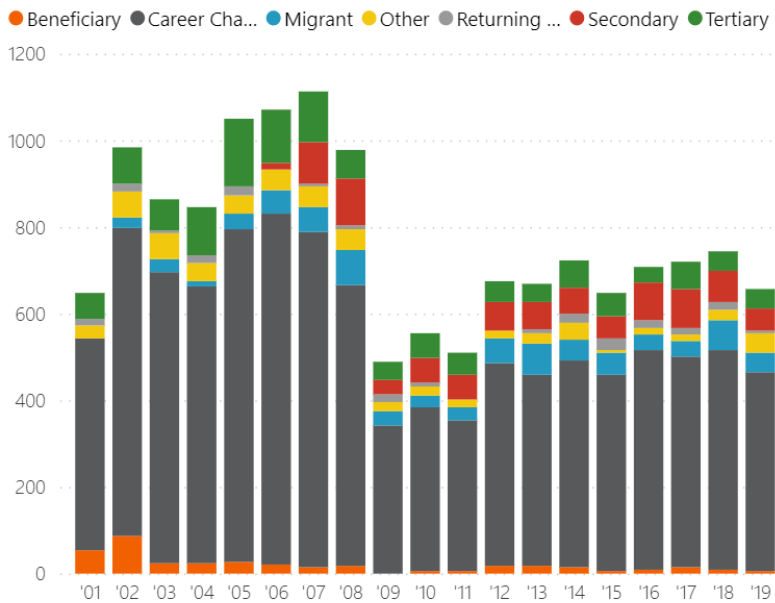
Historically, demand for new construction and infrastructure employees in Taranaki has come from those seeking a career change (69% 2019), followed by secondary school leavers (8% 2019) and then tertiary, migrants and others (7% each 2019).

<sup>1</sup> [Construction workforce demographics - Sweet Analytics](#)

<sup>2</sup> [Construction boom triggers regional forecasts | Stuff.co.nz](#) BCITO announced in December 2020 that they are working on a 15-year forecast of the construction and infrastructure needs for all of New Zealand across 15 regional forecasts. The work is expected to be complete by December 2021, but the first of the regional data available mid-2021.

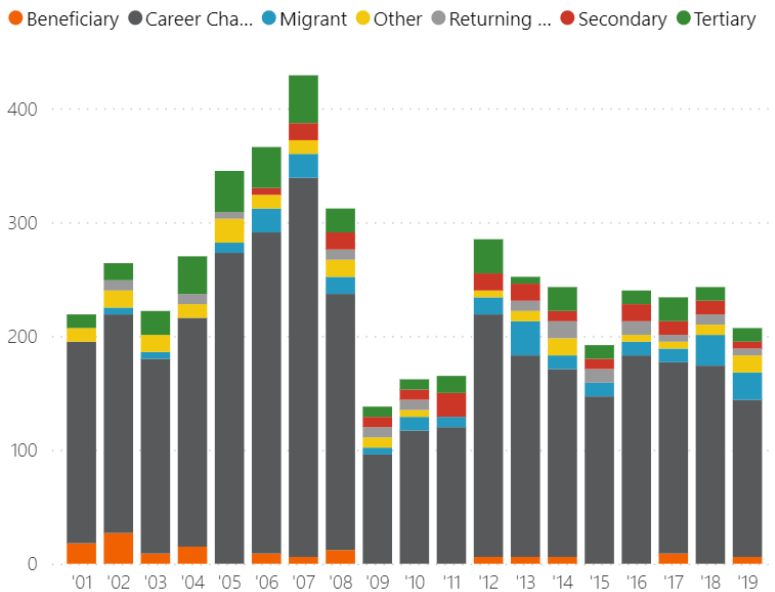
<sup>3</sup> [Hundreds of millions to fix Three Waters woes kicks off NPDC's Top 10 Kōrero \(newplymouthnz.com\)](#)

Figure 2 : Construction and Infrastructure New Entrants in Taranaki Region



The trends shown above are similar when only infrastructure related subsectors of civil engineering, concrete and cement, reticulation, surveying are extracted, with 67% of new entrants from career changes, 12% migrants, other 7%, tertiary 6%, and secondary, beneficiaries and returning New Zealanders at 3% each.

Figure 3 : Infrastructure: Civil Engineering, Reticulation, Concrete, Surveying New Entrants in Taranaki



Other key workforce demographics across Taranaki's infrastructure sub sectors in 2019 include:

- Gender: 90% male, 10% female
- Ethnicity: 74% European, 22% Maori, 3% Asian and 2% Pasifika
- Age profile: 31% <35 years, 44% 35 – 54, 25% 55 and over.

### The Case for Change

The Taranaki 2050 Roadmap has signalled change for the region, the shift in focus from oil and gas to more sustainable sectors, with construction and civil engineering identified as one of the focus sectors. This shift is supported by forecast continued growth within the infrastructure subsector stimulated through central and local government investment and subdivision developments.

Skilled workers are critical to the success of the Roadmap and delivering on the current and future investment in infrastructure, but many new employees in the sector are transitioning from other industries, lack pre-employment training and rely heavily on-the-job training to gain necessary skills.

In January 2021 a presentation to the Skills Leadership Group in Taranaki highlighted the challenges in attracting skilled workers and investment in ongoing skills development. These included:

- Demand for skilled workers outstripping supply in most industries within the sector;
- Heavy reliance on on-the-job training within the civil infrastructure sector as a result of no comparable residential and commercial apprentice model;
- Limited capacity within the sector to train staff, so companies look to hire skilled staff from outside the region;
- Reduced ability to attract talent based on the perception of the sector as low paying;
- A largely unknown forward supply pipeline creating uncertainty within industry, so employment structures favour contractors as opposed to permanent staff;
- Lack of client leadership and willingness to invest in long term skills training and development;
- Low profit margins on tenders operating as a barrier to employers investing in training and development;
- Lack of visible career pathways and succession planning, particularly for labour intensive roles as workers age;
- Lack of cultural diversity among upper management levels;
- Increased reliance on digital skills;
- Low levels of literacy and numeracy skills;
- Lack of formal qualifications for many subtrades; and
- The age of the workforce of those employed within Taranaki being skewed to those early in their working career, with 15 – 34 year olds overrepresented.



The identified lack of skills and training and willingness to invest has flow on implications for both the sector with higher levels of rework, and for the end users, due to failures arising from substandard construction and installation.

The New Plymouth District Council, one of Taranaki's largest purchasers of infrastructure construction and maintenance has first-hand experience of these flow on implications. Set out below are two examples where the Council has incurred delays, rework and additional costs due to lack of investment in skills and training of construction workers.

*"Drinking water reservoir project: Steel reinforcement that was to be put under tension during the concrete pour pulled free from the anchor point, due to the wedge that secured the steel in the anchor had not been properly inserted and fully driven home by the worker installing it. As a result, the concrete did not comply with the technical and performance specifications and had to be demolished and redone. Total cost of this defect is estimated at \$54,000."*

*"Bell Block Sewer Trunk Main: This trunk main failed after approximately 30 years of services (design life is 80 years) due to the contractor that originally constructed the pipeline failing to wrap several of the pipe joints in Denso tape as required by the design. The cost to do this would have been <\$1,000. As a result, the pipe joints experienced accelerated corrosion and failed much earlier than they should have. This necessitated the excavation and replacement of a section of the sewer pipe at a total cost of \$200,000. Because this was outside of any contractual defects periods and the 10-year legal longstop the cost of the repairs fell to the Council."*

### Problem Statements

The problems that this investment seeks to address are:

5. The shortage of skilled workers within the construction and civil engineering sectors;
6. Lack of formal qualifications and low levels of literacy, numeracy and digital skills amongst those who enter the sector;
7. Heavy reliance on-the-job training; and
8. Lack of client leadership and willingness to invest in long term skills training / development.

### Investment Objectives

The following investment objectives have been developed to support the investment proposal. These investment objectives represent the desired future state and targeted outcomes of this proposal.

1. Increase the number of work-ready infrastructure graduates across Level 2 to Level 4 to meet forecast industry demand.
2. Pre-employment skills training at Level 2 – Level 4 to address identified gaps in provision and skills within the construction and infrastructure sector.
3. Accessible, flexible life-long learning that supports career transitions into the sector and career progression within the sector.

The investment objectives align with WITT’s Strategic Plan and the goals of the vocational education reforms.

**Existing Arrangements and Business Needs**

The table below considers the problem statements and investment objectives against the existing arrangements and business needs.

Table 3 Summary of Existing Arrangements and Business Needs.

| <b>Investment Objective One</b><br><b>Increase the number of work-ready infrastructure graduates</b><br><i>(Demand side)</i>  |  |
|---|--|
| Problem Statement   | A shortage of skilled workers within the construction and civil engineering sectors to meet demand.  |
| Existing Arrangements   | <p>Nationally the spend on infrastructure is forecast to increase, which will increase the demand for skilled workers.</p> <p>Regionally Taranaki also anticipates skilled worker shortages, with the ageing workforce and increased infrastructure activity.</p> <p>WITT’s School of Engineering Energy and Infrastructure programmes attract ~230 EFTS however the majority of these are for programmes delivered outside the Taranaki region.</p>   |
| Business Needs  | <i>Programmes delivered within the Taranaki region that are attractive to students and industry so as to produce more work-ready graduates to meet future demand.</i>  |
| <b>Investment Objective Two</b><br><b>Pre-employment skills training to address identified gaps in provision and skills (at Levels 2 – 4)</b><br><i>(Supply side)</i> |  |
| Problem Statements  | <p>Lack of formal qualifications and low levels of literacy and numeracy amongst those who enter the sector; and</p> <p>Heavy reliance on-the-job training.</p>  |
| Existing Arrangements   | <p>Certificate programmes across NZQA Level 2, 3, and 4 are designed to provide operational as well as theoretical knowledge and skills and therefore require hands on practical skills training.</p> <p>WITT’s existing infrastructure training at Level 2 and 3 is currently only available in block course format for learners already working within industry. The courses leverage learning in the workplace along a limited number of tutor contact days for delivery of the full set of learning outcomes.</p> <p>WITT’s secondary schools’ pathway programmes provide some pre-employment skills training through the Engineering Education and Employment Programme (EE2E), the Taranaki Trades Academy Construction and Infrastructure programme (which includes the Build a Bridge programme), and STAR short courses.</p> <p>WITT’s Level 6 and Level 7 diploma and bachelors programmes are open to students pre-employment, however these are focused on delivery of specialised technical and theoretical learning rather than operational knowledge across Levels 2 to 4.</p> <p>Nationally, pre-employment infrastructure training programmes across Levels 2 to 4 is limited. While twelve providers are NZQA approved to offer the New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works (Level 2), UCOL is the only provider offering pre-employment infrastructure training. Seven providers are approved to offer the Level 3 programme with no pre-employment options available for students. Level 4 programmes are only available</p> |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <p>through Connexis the infrastructure industry ITO to those already working within the industry.</p> <p>(Refer <b>Appendix 1</b> further details on WITT's existing programmes)</p>  |
| Business Needs  | <i>Pre-employment education that delivers industry needed practical skills, along with support in literacy and numeracy to ensure graduates are work-ready.</i>   |
| <b>Investment Objective Three Accessible, flexible life-long learning that supports career transitions into the sector and career progression within the sector</b> |   |
| Problem Statements  | <p>Lack of client leadership and willingness to invest in long terms skills training / development</p> <p>No visible career pathways or succession planning particularly for labour intensive roles as workers age.</p> <p>Low profit margins on tenders, along with the length and cost of training are a barrier to employers investing in training and development.</p> <p>Lack of cultural diversity at upper levels of management.</p> |
| Existing Arrangements   | <p>WITT has approximately 65, (1-2 day) short courses for industry, but no micro-credentials that can be stacked towards qualifications.</p> <p>WITT's current L2, L3, L6 and L7 infrastructure related programmes are 20 week block courses or 12 -24 months full time or up to 8 years part time.</p>   |
| Business Needs  | <i>Programmes for employees already in the workforce that support career pathways and progression, particularly as workers age or make career transitions into the sector.</i>  |

**Potential Business Scope and key service requirements.**

WITT has invested in secondary school pathways, industry based Level 2 and 3, and Level 6 and 7 diplomas and bachelors programmes for the benefit of the infrastructure sector, but has a gap in the existing provision for pre-employment study, at levels 2, 3 and 4 as well as micro-credentials to support ongoing career development or new career transitions into the industry. This business case seeks to address a gap.

Potential business scope and key service requirements to address this gap are set out below and further explored in the economic case.

Table 4 Potential Business Scope and Service Requirements

| Service Requirements | Scope Assessment  |                                   |   |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|
|                      | Minimum Core  | Intermediate (Core plus)          | Maximum (Intermediate plus)                     |
| Programmes           | Level 2 and 3 pre-employment programmes to support forecast demand and address practical skills shortages | Level 4 pre-employment programmes | Micro-credentials to support career transitions |

| Service Requirements | Scope Assessment   |                          |   |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------|---|
|                      | Minimum Core   | Intermediate (Core plus) | Maximum (Intermediate plus)   |
| Service Delivery     | In face to face learning with work placement/work experience to deliver practical skills |                          | In classroom and simulated work environment at dedicated infrastructure training facility |

### Stakeholders

The key stakeholders most impacted or involved in the development of this investment proposal are:

- Construction and engineer consultant companies within the Taranaki Region
- Civil Infrastructure Talent Pipeline Partnership including:
  - Citycare
  - Downer
  - New Plymouth District Council
  - Off Shore Plumbing
  - WSP
  - Taranaki Civil Construction
  - Beca
  - Whitaker Civil Engineering Limited
  - Fulton Hogan
  - Red Jacket
  - BTW Company
  - Plant and Platform
- Engineering Taranaki Consortium
- Regional Skills Leadership Group
- Te Pūkenga
- Māori, iwi and hapū
- Secondary schools
- Taranaki community
- NZIHT National Advisory Committee (NAC) and Local Advisory Committee

A stakeholder engagement plan will be developed to engage with key stakeholders.

Initial engagement with construction and civil engineering sector stakeholders has indicated an interest in expansion of training programmes and development of an infrastructure park.

### Potential Benefits

The potential benefits of this investment are:

| Investment Objective  | Main Benefits   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Investment Objective 1:</b><br/>Increase the number of work-ready infrastructure graduates to meet forecast industry demand</p>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased enrolments contributing to WITT's ongoing financial sustainability</li> <li>Provides the construction sector with a sustainable pipeline of capable graduates (Industry)</li> <li>Enhanced regional and economic impact (Taranaki)</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Investment Objective 2:</b><br/>Pre-employment skills training to address identified gaps in provision and skills with the construction and infrastructure sector</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased enrolments contributing to WITT's ongoing financial sustainability</li> <li>Strategic advantage for WITT/ Taranaki region with no other training provider offering pre-employment training at Level 2, 3 and 4 (WITT/ Taranaki)</li> <li>Improved employability (students)</li> <li>Increased quality and efficiency (industry)</li> <li>Reduced costs through reduction in re-work and whole of life costs (industry)</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Investment Objective 3:</b><br/>Accessible, flexible life-long learning</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Diversification of revenue streams i.e. non EFTS income (WITT)</li> <li>Allows continuing updating of skill competencies to keep pace with the future or work (Employees / Industry)</li> <li>Upskilling the existing workforce increases quality and efficiency (Industry)</li> <li>Reduced costs through reduction in re-work and whole of life costs (industry)</li> <li>Supports career transition and progression (employees)</li> <li>Staircased bite sized learning. building to full qualifications (students / industry)</li> </ul> |

**Potential Key Risks**

| Risk         | Description   | Consequence | Likelihood   | Mitigation   |
|--------------|---|-------------|--------------|--|
| Funding Risk | Upfront and on-going capital and operating costs are unaffordable | High        | Medium /High | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capital and operating costs to be considered through the options analysis.</li> <li>Ensure buy-in from industry and local government through a binding MOU identifying financial and on-going commitments.</li> </ul> |

| <b>Risk</b>                      | <b>Description</b>   | <b>Consequence</b> | <b>Likelihood</b> | <b>Mitigation</b>  |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| Funding Risk                     | Investment is not fully supported by industry              | High               | Medium            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop/go points to be considered prior to investment, with off ramps for WITT if sufficient industry support is not obtained.</li> </ul>   |
| Implementation Risk              | Facilities and equipment are not fit for purpose           | High               | Medium            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Constraints on investment will limit available options.</li> <li>Options to be considered carefully with stop/go points to be considered prior to investment.</li> </ul>  |
| Operational and Performance Risk | Breakdown in relationship between key stakeholders         | High               | Low               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Binding MOU's and formalised agreements between industry and key stakeholders.</li> </ul>   |
| Operational and Performance Risk | Student numbers as forecast do not materialise             | Medium             | Medium            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The impact of student numbers in projections will be assessed as a sensitivity analysis and with input from industry.</li> <li>Whilst Government's stimulus package in trades training has positively impacted domestic student numbers this has a limited implementation period so students forecasts must be sustainable once additional funding ceases.</li> </ul> |
| Operational and Performance Risk | Programmes do not meet students' and industry requirements | Medium             | Low               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consultation with key stakeholders informs programme delivery.</li> <li>Industry governance model.</li> </ul>   |

### Constraints and Dependencies

The main constraint on this project is financial. WITT's financial resources are constrained after years of operating deficits and the ongoing impacts of COVID-19 on the international student market. Existing constrained resources are directed to supporting the on-going operations, critical deferred maintenance projects and the campus redevelopment programme.

The financial return to WITT from the delivery of the vocational education programmes to meet the investment objectives is unlikely to be sufficient to cover the costs associated with the acquisition of specialised equipment and space required to support delivery of these programmes.

The project is therefore dependent on external funding or sponsorship of equipment and facilities from local government and industry groups.

### Conclusion

There is strong strategic fit for investment in programmes, equipment and facilities that is focused on the development of practical, industry-identified skills needs.

# Economic Case

*This section outlines the options considered by WITT, along with analysis of each option's contribution to critical success factors, investment objectives and high-level consideration of other costs, benefits and risks associated with each.*

## Critical success factors

The critical success factors for the proposal have been derived from the core critical success factors from the better business case guidance. These include:

| Key Critical Success Factor | Broad Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Strategic Fit               | <p>Maximise the production of work-ready, innovative graduates.</p> <p>Facilitates lifelong learning.</p> <p>Supports collaboration and engagement with Tangata Whenua, industry and community.</p> <p>Aligns with WITT, Te Pūkenga, Taranaki 2050 Roadmap and Government strategies.</p> |
| Business Needs              | Meets the existing and future business needs of both WTTT and the construction and infrastructure sectors.  |
| Achievable                  | <p>Realistic in terms of WITT's size and scale.</p> <p>Supported by industry and stakeholders to result in a sustainable investment.</p>  |
| Affordable                  | Affordable to WITT, Te Pūkenga and the Crown.   |
| Optimises Value for Money   | Delivers the optimal mix of benefits, costs and risks.  |

These critical success factors have been used along with the investment objectives to evaluate the possible options.

## Long List Options

In developing the long list of options the following dimensions were considered:

- **Scope** - considers what vocational educational programmes will be delivered and who they will be targeted at
- **Delivery model** – considers how the programmes will be delivered, including practical skills attainment and assessment
- **Facilitators** - considers who can deliver the services
- **Implementation** – considers how long it will take to reach the future arrangements
- **Funding** – considers the mix of funding

The range of choices within each dimension is outlined in the table below.



Table 5: Range of choices within each dimension.

| Option choices   | Status Quo  | Do Minimum  | Do More   | Do Maximum   |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| 6. Scope - what vocational educational programmes will be delivered and who they will be targeted at | Programmes at Level 2 and 3 and short courses for people working within industry  | Status Quo plus existing Level 2 and 3 programmes open to students pre-employment, additional short courses for industry and pre-employment | Do minimum plus programmes at Level 4 open to students pre-employment   | Do more plus micro-credentials for industry and pre-employment.  |
| 7. Delivery model including practical skills attainment and assessment                               | Block courses model: part time blended delivery including on-the-job training, self-directed study and contact sessions to assess skills utilising hired venues and equipment<br><br>Short courses: face to face 1- 2 days utilising hired venues and equipment | Status Quo plus online pre employment training  | Status Quo plus pre-employment training through face to face, in classroom learning with work placement /work experience for practical skills attainment and assessment | Status Quo plus pre-employment training though face to face classroom learning and simulated work environment at a dedicated infrastructure park |
| 8. Facilitators – who can deliver the services   | Contractors   | Contractors and WITT academic tutors  | Contractors, WITT academic tutors and industry subject experts  |  |
| 9. Implementation  | BAU   | Big bang  | Phased  | Deferred   |
| 10. Funding  | Industry / Government for programmes and short courses  | Industry / Government for programmes, short courses. WITT for infrastructure park development   | Industry / Government for programmes, short courses. Industry and local Government for infrastructure park development  |  |

The five dimensions each have a range of choices, which are discussed below:

**1. Scope of Programmes**

This dimension considers the qualifications that will be offered and who the vocational education will be targeted towards.

**1.1 Status Quo: Programmes at Level 2 and 3 and short courses for people working within industry:**

The status quo option is to keep existing infrastructure programme delivery at Level 2 and 3 and ~65 short courses targeted towards those already within the infrastructure works industry.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complements on-the-job training for industry.</li> <li>• Targets training to those within the industry who are able to put their learning directly into practice.</li> <li>• Short courses are flexible and industry responsive, with new courses developed quickly based on industry need.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limits career opportunities for those wanting to enter construction and infrastructure works sector.</li> <li>• Short courses are not NZQA accredited, therefore don't staircase into a qualification. They can however be recognised as part of prior learning when applying to complete a qualification.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> The status quo option limits the production of work-ready graduates to meet forecast skills shortages within the sector with its focus limited to those already within the sector.</p>  |  |

**1.2 Status quo *plus* existing programmes across Level 2 to 3 open to students pre-employment and additional provision of short courses to people within industry or pre-employment.**

The focus of this investment is to improve the productivity and skill levels of those who enter the sector and facilitate life-long learning and career transitions within the sector. Pre-employment training in addition to the existing block courses means that trainees will have base Level 2 and Level 3 skills from date of hire.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creates a pool of talent for future employment with base level of skills who can work safely within the sector.</li> <li>• Makes graduates work-ready and productive from the date of hire.</li> <li>• Improves the literacy and numeracy skills of future employees entering the sector as the NZ Certificates have literacy and numeracy assessments or prerequisites. Additional wrap around support is provided for those who need it.</li> <li>• Reduces the amount of on-the-job training required for new hires by industry.</li> <li>• Reduces mistakes and rework once on-the-job.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pre-employment programmes and short courses require the demonstration and application of practical skills, which requires access to necessary plant and equipment along with suitable spaces to practice and assess those required skills.</li> <li>• Some short courses may not be available to students pre-employment as they require certain skills as a pre-requisite to entry.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> The addition of pre-employment infrastructure vocational education training would increase the skills of job seekers within the market, make graduates work-ready, increase the productivity of the sector, and support career changes into and within the industry.</p>  |  |

**1.3 Status quo *plus* programmes at Level 2 to 4 open to students pre-employment and additional provision of short courses to people within industry or pre-employment.**

The addition of Level 4 programmes would broaden the range of programmes that WITT has on offer and allows students to train at more specialist levels as compared to the Level 2 and 3 NZ Certificates.

The current Level 4 infrastructure works programmes available through Connexis that potentially could be delivered by WITT are:

- NZ Certificate in Infrastructure Works (Civil) with strands in Earthworks, Road Construction, and Road Maintenance,

- NZ Certificate in Infrastructure Works (Pipeline Construction and Maintenance) (Level 4) with strands in Drinking-Water, Stormwater and Wastewater, and Trenchless Technologies
- NZ Certificate in Infrastructure Works (Single Site Supervision)

The incremental advantages and disadvantages from option 1.1 above are:

| Advantages   | Disadvantages   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Further enhances the skill level of work-ready graduates, reduces the requirement for on-the-job training and supervision by industry and the lowers the risk of mistakes and rework from day one of hire.</li> <li>• Level 4 programmes would further complement WITT’s existing infrastructure and engineering programmes at Levels 2, 3, 6 and 7.</li> <li>• Potential that WITT could also expand its block courses delivery into Level 4.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WITT does not have approval to offer the Level 4 programmes. They are currently only offered through Connexis Infrastructure ITO and available to those in employment within industry.</li> <li>• To gain approval Connexis must endorse WITT to NZQA. Connexis are expected to transition into Te Pūkenga in Q3-Q4 2021 which may assist with WITT gaining Connexis’ approval.</li> <li>• Delivery of the Level 4 programme within industry (i.e. via the block course model) is more likely to be in partnership with Te Pūkenga / Connexis on the basis of TEC’s current preference for partnership agreements for Level 4 programmes.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> The addition of pre-employment Level 4 programmes will further increase the skills of job seekers entering the sector.</p>   |   |

**1.4 Plus micro-credentials**

WITT’s existing short courses are focused on delivering courses that meet industry needs to those already in industry. They are not recognised by NZQA as micro-credentials and do not attract TEC funding.

WITT is in the process of obtaining approval for a traffic management micro-credential based on the short course. There is the potential for other short courses to also be developed into micro-credentials.

The extent to which new micro-credentials are developed would be evaluated based on demand and advice from industry.

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Micro-credentials carry a credit value allowing them to be stacked towards qualifications.</li> <li>• They complement existing certificates, diplomas, degrees and short courses.</li> <li>• They allow people to be more selective and targeted about what they learn which can assist with career transitions.</li> <li>• Micro-credentials are quality assured by NZQA which can increase their perceived value relative to short courses.</li> <li>• Attracts TEC funding.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Require NZQA approval.</li> <li>• Micro-credentials can be less responsive to industry need, as industry short courses can be more rapidly updated in the face of technology changes and are also more flexible in terms of what they offer and how they recognise prior learning<sup>4</sup>.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> Micro-credentials provide another means of supporting career transitions and life-long learning through bite sized education opportunities.</p>  |  |

<sup>4</sup> [Productivity Commission | Bite-sized learning](#)

**2. Delivery model including practical skills attainment and assessment**

Infrastructure courses require the acquisition of practical skills that can be utilised in the workplace, some are based on theory whilst others include demonstration of knowledge, such as the safe handling, operation and maintenance of equipment. This option dimension considers how these skills may be obtained.

**2.1 On-the-job and tutor contact days utilising hired venues and equipment**

The status quo block course model is delivered by WITT throughout New Zealand. It includes mixed-mode delivery and is targeted towards trainees working while they study with a combination of contact sessions and self-directed study so as to cause minimal disruption to the workplace.

Practical skills are attained through a combination of on-the-job, hands on learning and tutor supervised training days utilising hired locations and equipment.

Short courses are delivered over one to two days though face to face training, utilising hired venues and equipment throughout New Zealand.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Block courses and short course delivery model fits well around employment.</li> <li>• The Level 2 and Level 3 block courses offered by WITT were developed by Connexis, meaning these courses were developed by industry for industry.</li> <li>• WITT's block and short courses have national reach with courses able to be delivered across New Zealand without dedicated facilities due the short duration of the course and low contact time. For example the Level 3 NZ Certificate in Infrastructure is a 12 month, part-time programme with ~14 days of direct tutor contact time over the 7 blocks within the programme.</li> <li>• Skills are attained and assessed in partnership with industry.</li> <li>• The tutor days reinforce the learning from the workplace as well as skills that may not be obtained in some workplaces.</li> <li>• Cost effective for industry and WITT on the basis that the majority of the training is on-the-job.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reliance on students to complete the self-directed study in students own time.</li> <li>• Requires high degree of on-the-job supervision whilst employees are gaining skills.</li> <li>• Some employers may not realise the full potential of the employee due to lack of time to demonstrate / teach / supervise some skills or the company may not be broad enough in terms of projects to support all aspects of training.</li> <li>• The employer providing the on-the-job training may be ineffective, or not teaching/demonstrating industry best practice.</li> <li>• Lost productivity whilst the employee is away from their role on block course days.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> The status quo model is an effective way of delivering training to trainees who are already in work, but it does not deliver on the pre-employment objectives of this investment proposal.</p>  |  |

**2.2 Online**

Progressively higher proportions of education delivery have been moving online to provide students greater flexibility in learning.

| Advantage   | Disadvantages  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Online delivery is flexible allowing students to fit learning around their other commitments.</li> <li>• Can reduce costs in terms of facilities / classrooms required and the amount of tutor support.</li> <li>• Online, particularly for students in the block courses, could provide a forum for students across the course to connect with fellow students and tutors outside of the contact days.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fully online delivery is not suited to programmes of this nature as practical skills attainment and demonstration still require components of face to face delivery and assessment.</li> <li>• Requires a base level of digital skills and access to technology may exclude some prospective students and lead to inequitable outcomes.</li> <li>• In WITT’s historical experience, online delivery for the types of students in these courses has been unsuccessful. Which is why course books are used for the self- directed learning component of the Level 2 and Level 3 block courses rather than online delivery.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> Online delivery, whilst flexible and allowing students to study anywhere, anytime, is not suited to programmes with high practical skills components.</p>   |  |

**2.3 In classroom and work placement / work experience**

This option considers whether pre-employment students can gain practical skills and be assessed through suitable work placement within industry.

| Advantages   | Disadvantages   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provides pre-employment students with real world experience of the workplace and skills required.</li> <li>• May reduce the requirement for access to <i>some</i> equipment for demonstration and application of practical skills.</li> <li>• Students in the classroom have greater focus, i.e. not balancing the productivity demands of their job with learning.</li> <li>• Students may be more comfortable asking questions and seeking additional help from a tutor rather than their manager.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The range and quality of the work experience provided will vary impacting the practical skills they are able to acquire.</li> <li>• Requires a willingness of industry to take on work experience students and direct and supervise their work.</li> <li>• Difficulty in finding work experience placements for all students.</li> <li>• Will require facilities and equipment for tutor led demonstration and application of skills by students.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> In classroom and work experience alone at the level typically seen in vocational education would not be sufficient to attain the necessary skills at Levels 3 and 4 to produce work-ready graduates, investment would still be required to allow demonstration and assessment of learning outcomes.</p>  |   |

**2.4 In classroom and simulated work environment at a dedicated facility**

This investment proposal is focused on delivering pre-employment and lifelong learning in Taranaki to meet identified skills shortages. Unlike the block course format which leverages an employee’s workplace, pre-employment students require a high proportion of contact hours dedicated to practical skills attainment and assessment. WITT estimates 20% of contact hours would be in the classroom verses 80% observing and utilising equipment in the field. A single venue would therefore be required.

This option considers the delivery of pre-employment programmes, short courses, micro-credentials, and block course tutor directed contact days within the Taranaki region at a dedicated infrastructure park.

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creates a point of difference for Taranaki with an infrastructure park, attracting students to the region and a pathway into industry.</li> <li>• Skills can be demonstrated and practiced in a simulated environment which reduces the risk of mistakes, rework and workplace accidents.</li> <li>• Produces work-ready graduates, reducing required industry investment in training, supervision, mistakes and rework.</li> <li>• The specifications of a site for practical training are relatively simple, with green fields space sufficient for demonstration and application of skills, classroom, social space, outdoor wet weather teaching space, bathrooms and some equipment storage/ lockup facilities.</li> <li>• There may be the option to utilise WITT's Bell Street campus for the classroom component of the training if facilities are in close proximity.</li> <li>• Block courses and short courses delivered in Taranaki would also utilise the facilities / equipment, along with the Trades Academy Infrastructure Programme (Build a Bridge).</li> <li>• The facilities could enhance delivery of WITT's Level 6 and 7 infrastructure programmes which could utilise the park for project simulation.</li> <li>• An infrastructure park can provide secondary benefits to other training programmes at WITT, for example; plumbing and drain laying, scaffolding, automotive, if students were to work on heavy industrial machinery, construction, if students were to simulate the layout of a sub-division, electrical, if students were to experience laying cables etc, IT, if students were to learn about data cable blowing.</li> <li>• Conceptually, the New Plymouth District Council and members of the Talent Pipeline are on board with the concept of developing an infrastructure park</li> <li>• NPDC have identified a piece of land which WITT considers would be fit for purpose.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This model is not suited to short term venue hire on the basis of the number of learning hours that will focus on the practical skills component.</li> <li>• Higher cost of delivery relative to the block course model, with students learning completed in the classroom and simulated workplace environment.</li> <li>• Requires investment in facilities and equipment.</li> <li>• Insufficient investment may result in substandard facilities and equipment.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> Programme delivery through an in classroom and simulated work environment model at a dedicated facility would support the learning outcomes required for Level 2 to 4 pre-employment training facility, plus benefit wider trades training and programmes at WITT.</p> <p>Conceptually this option is also supported by local government and industry as a means of meeting the skills shortages within the Taranaki region.</p>   |  |

**3. Facilitators**

This dimension considers who, within the Taranaki region, would deliver the short courses, micro-credentials, and pre-employment Level 2 to 4 training courses.

**3.1 Contracted Facilitators:**

The status quo nation-wide short course and block course model utilises a contractor model, with specialised contractors brought in for different components of the course delivery.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Works well for existing courses that have a low number of contact days.</li> <li>• Flexible, allowing specialists to be contracted for different components of the programmes.</li> <li>• Cost effective for programmes with low contact hours as contractors only hired for the period required.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reliant on the availability of contractors.</li> <li>• Requires quality assurance that programmes / courses are being delivered to acceptable standards.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> The contractor model works effectively across the status quo programmes and short courses.</p>  |  |

**3.2 Dedicated tutors**

In addition to the status quo this option considers delivery of pre-employment training by dedicated WITT tutors.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Builds on WITT’s existing talent pool of tutors within the School of Energy, Engineering and Infrastructure.</li> <li>• The permanent staff are potentially more invested in the success of students.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To be cost effective requires a minimum cohort of learners during the year.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> The option creates a relatively fixed cost base for programme delivery which may not flex well with changes in learner numbers.</p>   |   |

**3.3 A combination of contractors, tutors and industry experts**

This options further considers the advantages and disadvantages of adding industry subject matter experts to deliver the training.

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Essentially the contractor model, but ensuring those contracted are working within industry.</li> <li>• Industry experts bring real world examples to the training environment.</li> <li>• Instrumental in design of new short courses and adapting training to meet industry needs.</li> <li>• Allows industry to engage with the pipeline of talent coming through and identify candidates for employment.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The availability of industry experts is depending on their work demands and as such they can be difficult to obtain.</li> </ul> |

| Advantages   | Disadvantages |
|--|---------------|
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> This option brings together the flexibility of the contractor model of short course and block course delivery and complements tutors with industry experts to maximise learning outcomes for students.</p> |               |

#### 4. Implementation

The implementation options consider the time frame for delivering all the choices for each dimension. This dimension considers dependencies, economies of scale, delivery of benefits and risk management in implementation.

##### 4.1 Business as usual

Under the business as usual, current practices remain, WITT focuses on delivery of its current programmes, no implementation is required.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No change in strategy or impact on already constrained resources.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identified problems are not resolved within the Taranaki region with the current model.</li> <li>There remains no pre-employment training across infrastructure programmes at Levels 2, 3, and 4.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> This dimension does not address the objectives of this investment proposal.</p>               |   |

##### 4.2 'Big bang' delivery

Under this option pre-employment programmes and short courses would be available from day one, with training forecast for delivery from semester 1 2022.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A short implementation period brings forward the associated benefits of investment in pre-employment training and flexible life-long learning.</li> </ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short timeframe (~6 months) available to formalise the funding and arrangements required for semester 1 2022 start date.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> This is a pragmatic phasing approach, though given the short timeframe to commencement of delivery it is not without risk. Expectations would need to be carefully managed.</p> |  |

##### 4.3 Phased / Staged

Under this option pre-employment programmes and short courses could commence in stages, for example with a focus on re-invigorating block course and short course delivery within the Taranaki region first and then adding pre-employment programmes at a later stage.

Over the past 3 years WITT has only had 10 students through the Level 2 block course programme and 18 through the Level 3, initial focus therefore would be capturing a greater proportion of the in-work market share in Taranaki.



| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WITT can engage with industry to address skills needs of those in industry and gauge their future demand requirements before investing in resources for the pre-employment market.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does not immediately address the issue of a shortage of skill workers available to meet future demand by creating a pipeline of future employees.</li> <li>Continues to rely on the on-the-job training model until pre-employment training is established.</li> <li>Industry historically have under invested in training therefore further risks not addressing skills deficits.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> This option does not resolve the immediate challenges / problems that have been identified and was therefore discounted from further consideration.</p>  |  |

#### 4.4 Deferred

Under this option plans for expansion into pre-employment training and expansion of short course and micro-credential delivery are deferred, pending further consideration of WITTs masterplan and the wider trades training project.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No change in strategy in the near term.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identified skills shortages are not resolved in the near term within the Taranaki region.</li> <li>There remains no pre-employment training across infrastructure programmes at Levels 2, 3, and 4.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> This option does not resolve the immediate challenges / problems that have been identified and was therefore discounted from further consideration.</p> |   |

### 5. Funding

The funding dimension considers how delivery of pre-employment training and flexible life-long learning will be funded.

#### 5.1 Combination of Government tertiary education funding and industry for programmes, short courses and micro-credentials

Under the status quo option existing Level 2 and 3 block course delivery is funded through a combination of Government funding, i.e. targeted training and apprenticeship fund, free fees and SAC funding. Short courses operate on a full cost recovery user pays model typically funded by the industry employer.

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Established funding mechanisms.</li> <li>Covers direct costs of delivering vocational education and short courses.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No capital funding for investment in equipment and facilities required to deliver pre-employment training.</li> <li>TEC funding of micro-credentials yet to be approved.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> This status quo option only funds programme delivery and not the establishment costs for pre-employment training.</p>                          |  |

**5.2 Combination of Government tertiary education funding and industry for programmes, short courses and micro credentials plus WITT funding the establishment / ongoing costs for the delivery site and equipment.**

Under this option WITT would fund the establishment costs for an infrastructure park, this may be in the form of a commitment to a lease / rental of land, facilities and equipment.

| Advantages  | Disadvantages   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If WITT fund the investment it has greater certainty and control over the timing of the implementation and on-going operation of an infrastructure park.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WITT has constrained resources with the existing masterplan requiring significant investment in the near term. This limits its options in terms of funding, with the majority of the establishment costs required to be funded from the incremental revenue from delivery at the park, rather than any upfront capital investment.</li> <li>Some upfront investment would be required for site preparation.</li> <li>Depending on the nature and term of the arrangements to fund the establishment costs WITT may need the approval of Te Pūkenga.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> Given WITT’s constrained financial position and committed investment elsewhere across the campus masterplan, the affordability of this option to WITT is dependent on the incremental operating revenues and costs associated with the programmes that would be delivered at the infrastructure park.</p> |   |

**5.3 Combination of Government tertiary education funding and industry for programmes, short courses and micro credentials plus local Government and industry funding the establishment / ongoing costs for the delivery site and equipment.**

Under this option, industry members would fund the infrastructure park that would then be utilised by WITT to deliver the vocational education training.

| Advantages   | Disadvantages  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The NPDC have signalled a willingness to provide land for an infrastructure park.</li> <li>Preliminary conversations with the Talent Pipeline members have indicated a willingness to support the infrastructure park development.</li> <li>Assuming favourable arrangements with the infrastructure park owners, i.e. peppercorn lease, the delivery cost to WITT is minimised.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Success is reliant on industry supporting the initiative to establish a dedicated delivery site / infrastructure park and acquire the facilities and equipment required for the infrastructure park.</li> <li>~\$1m of investment has been identified as required for facilities and equipment to operationalise a delivery site with no firm commitment from industry of the level of support that will be provided.</li> <li>Insufficient investment may result in substandard facilities and equipment.</li> <li>Reliant on agreement to satisfactory terms and conditions between WITT / Te Pūkenga and the infrastructure park for usage of the park, including make good provisions.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Conclusion:</b> Provided terms can be agreed across all interested parties and sufficient investment is obtained, this option maximises returns to WITT whilst meeting industry demand for skilled workers through an industry funded infrastructure park.</p>   |  |

### Evaluation of the Long List Options

Each dimension of choice was assessed against the critical success factors and investment objectives, which comprise the long-list assessment criteria.

Ultimately the decision regarding WITT's service delivery model, i.e. facilitation through contractors, tutors and industry subject matter experts is an operational decision for WITT.

In practice WITT utilises a combination of the three options across its academic portfolios. The option chosen will not materially impact the outcome of this investment proposal therefore only the preferred option has been carried forward to the short list.

Typically, any option within a dimension that fails to meet all of the critical success factors is discounted at this point. However, within the funding dimension, the option of WITT funding the infrastructure park was assessed as partial for affordability and optimisation of value for money and carried forward to the short list.

While the indicative capital expenditure estimated to establish an infrastructure park is unaffordable for WITT, lease and rental options will be considered as part of the short list relative to monetary benefits from delivery of the training programmes.

The table on the following page sets out the results of the long list options assessment.

Table 6 Long List Options Assessment

|   | Programmes at Level 2 and 3 and short courses for people working within industry. |          |          |           | Status quo plus existing programmes across Level 2 to 3 and short courses a open to students pre employment. |            |           |            | Plus Expansion of delivery to Level 4 programmes to students pre employment. |          |           |           | Plus short courses are converted to micro credentials |            |            |        | On-the-job and tutor contact days utilising hired venues and equipment |           |     |  | In classroom and work integrated learning / work experience |  |  |  | In classroom and dedicated simulated work environment |  |  |  | Online |  |  |  | Outsourced to contractors (existing block course and short course nationwide delivery) |  |  |  | Status Quo plus WITT delivery of Taranaki L2 - L4 programmes, short courses and micro credentials |  |  |  | Plus WITT in partner with Industry, i.e. incorporating subject matter experts |  |  |  | Programmes, facilities and equipment progressed concurrently for roll out on day one by Q1 2021 |  |  |  | Stage1. Focus on re-invigorating Taranaki block and short course delivery<br>Stage2 Pre-employment programmes. |  |  |  | Development is deferred pending consideration of WITT's wider masterplan enhancing trades training initiative |  |  |  | Government and industry funding for programmes and short courses |  |  |  | Status Quo plus WITT funding pre-employment training facilities establishment and ongoing costs |  |  |  | Status Quo plus Local Government and industry funding pre-employment training facilities establishment and ongoing costs |  |  |  |
|---|---|----------|----------|-----------|--|------------|-----------|------------|--|----------|-----------|-----------|---|------------|------------|--------|--|-----------|-----|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | Scope   |          |          |           | Delivery Model, including practical skills attainment and assessment   |            |           |            | Facilitation   |          |           |           | Implementation  |            |            |        | Funding Options  |           |     |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Critical Success Factors</b>                     |   |          |          |           |  |            |           |            |  |          |           |           |   |            |            |        |  |           |     |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Improve Strategic Outcomes                          | No  | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | No   | Yes        | Yes       | No         | No   | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | No         | No         | No     | No   | Yes       | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Business need                                       | No  | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | No   | Yes        | Yes       | No         | No   | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | No         | No         | No     | No   | Yes       | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Achievable  | Yes   | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | Yes  | No         | Yes       | Yes        | Yes  | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | Yes        | Yes        | Yes    | Yes  | Yes       | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Affordable  | Yes   | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | Yes  | Yes        | Yes       | Yes        | Yes  | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | Yes        | Yes        | Yes    | Yes  | Partial   | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Optimises Value for Money                           | No  | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | No   | No         | Yes       | Yes        | No   | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | No         | No         | No     | No   | Partial   | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Investment objectives</b>                        |   |          |          |           |  |            |           |            |  |          |           |           |   |            |            |        |  |           |     |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| More work ready graduates to meet forecast demand   | No  | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | No   | Partial    | Yes       | No         | Yes  | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | Yes        | No         | No     | Yes  | Yes       | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pre employment training to address skills shortages | No  | Yes      | Yes      | Yes       | No   | Yes        | Yes       | Partial    | Yes  | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | Yes        | No         | No     | Yes  | Yes       | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accessible / Flexible life long learning            | Partial   | Partial  | Partial  | Yes       | Yes  | No         | Yes       | Partial    | Yes  | Yes      | Yes       | Yes       | Yes   | Yes        | No         | No     | Yes  | Yes       | Yes |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Summary</b>                                      | CF VFM  | Possible | Possible | Preferred | CF VFM   | Discounted | Preferred | Discounted | CF VFM   | Possible | Preferred | Preferred | Discounted  | Discounted | Discounted | CF VFM | Possible   | Preferred |     |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

CF VFM = Carried forward value for money option

### Short List Options

Based on the long list analysis the following short list options have been established for further assessment, with each option building on the status quo.

In essence, in addition to the status quo, the three scope options were short listed and considered across a single delivery model option; in classroom and dedicated infrastructure park for skills attainment and assessment, using a mix of contractors, tutors and industry experts on a big bang implementation timeline.

Two funding options were considered for each shortlisted option, funded by WITT or industry for the establishment/on-going costs of the infrastructure park facilities and equipment.

The options are set out below:

- Option 0 Status Quo, continue to provide Level 2 and 3 infrastructure programmes and short courses to those already within industry;
- Option 1 Status Quo plus Level 2 and 3 infrastructure programmes for students pre-employment, and additional provision of short courses, delivered at an infrastructure park established and funded by industry;
- Option 1B Status Quo plus Level 2 and 3 infrastructure programmes open to students pre-employment, and additional provision of short courses, delivered at an infrastructure park established and funded by WITT;
- Option 2. Option 1 plus Level 4 infrastructure programmes for pre-employment students, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by industry;
- Option 2B. Option 1B plus Level 4 infrastructure programmes for pre-employment students, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by WITT;
- Option 3: Option 2 plus development of micro-credentials for industry and students pre-employment, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by industry.
- Option 3B Option 2B plus short courses converted to micro-credentials for industry and students pre-employment, delivered at an infrastructure park developed and funded by WITT.

### Economic Assessment of the Short List Options

The incremental indicative costs and benefits of the short list options over and above the status quo have been determined in order to test the affordability of the project to WITT. The economic analysis has been undertaken in the form of a NPV calculation.

A detailed description of the assumptions used in the analysis is outlined in the following sections.

#### Indicative costs and benefits

Estimated costs of establishing the infrastructure park have been established on the basis of market soundings and WITT's estimate of the equipment and facilities required to support the programmes.

Estimates of direct revenues and costs associated with the delivery of pre-employment training, short courses and micro-credentials have been based on WITT's estimate of demand following some initial engagement with industry stakeholders and its knowledge of the block course delivery cost model and pre-employment costs model.

#### Current and forecast students / EFTS

In the last three years within the Taranaki region WITT has delivered on average one block course a year across the Level 2 and Level 3 New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works and 34 short courses a year to an average of 360 people

within industry, with these short courses were predominately in temporary traffic management.

Table 7: Historical New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works block course and short course delivery

|      | Intakes                     |                             |              | Participants / Students     |                             |              |
|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
|      | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 2 | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 3 | Short Course | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 2 | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 3 | Short Course |
|      | 2018                        | 0                           | 1            | 38                          | 0                           | 12           |
| 2019 | 0                           | 1                           | 30           | 0                           | 6                           | 328          |
| 2020 | 1                           | 0                           | 36           | 10                          | 0                           | 355          |

Based on the shortlisted options WITT envisage offering the New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works Level 2 to Level 4 to students pre-employment with the infrastructure park providing the simulated work environment for attaining and assessing required practical skills.

In addition, access to the infrastructure park is expected to increase demand for WITT’s short courses in the region. Further investment by WITT to develop and offer a small number of micro-credentials also increases provision to industry and leverages the infrastructure park’s facilities.

The following forecasts have been developed on the basis of expected demand and delivery on an infrastructure park across the shortlisted options.

Table 8: Forecast Incremental Intakes over the Status Quo

|      | Option 1                    |                             |              | Option 2                    |                   | Option 3  |  | TOTAL |
|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------|--|-------|
|      | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 2 | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 3 | Short Course | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 4 | Micro Credentials |           |  |       |
| 2022 | 2                           | 2                           | 5            | -                           | 0                 | <b>9</b>  |  |       |
| 2023 | 2                           | 2                           | 6            | 1                           | 1                 | <b>12</b> |  |       |
| 2024 | 3                           | 3                           | 7            | 1                           | 2                 | <b>16</b> |  |       |
| 2025 | 3                           | 3                           | 8            | 1                           | 3                 | <b>18</b> |  |       |
| 2026 | 3                           | 3                           | 9            | 1                           | 4                 | <b>20</b> |  |       |
|      | <b>13</b>                   | <b>13</b>                   | <b>35</b>    | <b>4</b>                    | <b>10</b>         | <b>75</b> |  |       |

Table 9: Forecast Incremental Students and EFTS

| Participants / Students |                             |                             |               |                             |                   |                             | EFTS                        |             |               |                             |                   |            |              |          |  |       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|-------|
|                         | Option 1                    |                             |               | Option 2                    |                   | Option 3                    |                             | TOTAL       | Option 1      |                             |                   | Option 2   |              | Option 3 |  | TOTAL |
|                         | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 2 | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 3 | Short Courses | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 4 | Micro Credentials | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 2 | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 3 |             | Short Courses | NZ Cert Infra Works Level 4 | Micro Credentials |            |              |          |  |       |
| 2022                    | 30                          | 32                          | 50            | -                           | -                 | <b>112</b>                  |                             | 10.0        | 20.0          | -                           | -                 | -          | <b>30.0</b>  |          |  |       |
| 2023                    | 33                          | 35                          | 60            | 5                           | 10                | <b>143</b>                  |                             | 11.0        | 21.9          | -                           | 5.6               | 0.4        | <b>38.9</b>  |          |  |       |
| 2024                    | 36                          | 39                          | 70            | 6                           | 20                | <b>171</b>                  |                             | 12.0        | 24.4          | -                           | 6.8               | 0.8        | <b>44.0</b>  |          |  |       |
| 2025                    | 40                          | 43                          | 80            | 7                           | 30                | <b>200</b>                  |                             | 13.3        | 26.9          | -                           | 7.9               | 1.3        | <b>49.3</b>  |          |  |       |
| 2026                    | 44                          | 47                          | 90            | 8                           | 40                | <b>229</b>                  |                             | 14.7        | 29.4          | -                           | 9.0               | 1.7        | <b>54.7</b>  |          |  |       |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>183</b>                  | <b>196</b>                  | <b>350</b>    | <b>26</b>                   | <b>100</b>        | <b>855</b>                  |                             | <b>61.0</b> | <b>122.5</b>  | <b>-</b>                    | <b>29.3</b>       | <b>4.2</b> | <b>216.9</b> |          |  |       |

The New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works Level 2 and 3 will target domestic school leavers and second chance learners looking to enter the construction and civil engineering sector. The 20 week programmes are forecast initially to have 2 intakes a year of approximately 15 students in February and July 2022, increasing to a total of 3 intakes by 2024, representing growth of approximately 10% per annum.

Forecasts for Level 4 New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works have been conservatively estimated starting from 2023 based on students requiring pre-requisite training of the Level 3 New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works or equivalent knowledge or experience. The programmes are full time, year long programmes of between 120 and 160 credits.

For short courses and micro-credentials, approximately 16%<sup>5</sup> of employees within the infrastructure subsectors of civil construction, cement and concrete, reticulation services, surveying, are engaging in short course training through WITT. Engagement is forecast to increase to 19% based on increased demand with the establishment of the infrastructure park in Taranaki and the development of micro credentials.

Initial discussions with industry stakeholders supports the view held within WITT that new, and hence, incremental students will be attracted to pre-employment Level 2 to Level 4 infrastructure programmes, and short courses and micro-credentials delivered from a dedicated infrastructure park.

**Infrastructure park occupancy and establishment costs:**

The infrastructure park occupancy and establishment costs are determined under two scenarios;.

**Scenario 1: WITT fund the establishment of the infrastructure park and its ongoing operating costs:**

As set out previously, WITT are in a constrained financial position, and as a result, there are limited financial resources available to support the expansion of the infrastructure programmes and development of an infrastructure park. WITT have therefore signalled that delivery revenues will need to cover all attributable costs.

In response to this, to limit the upfront investment and align the costs with revenues, the costs of leasing equipment and facilities for the infrastructure park have been estimated.

The following key costs are included in this option:

- Land lease cost of \$0.7k per annum (based on current annual grazing lease) for ~16,800 sqm of land at Colsen Road. This is a greenfields site owned by the New Plymouth District Council and considered fit for purpose for the establishment of an infrastructure park. The location is approximately 3.5kms from the WITT campus.
- \$2k per annum for grounds maintenance.
- Hire of portable classroom, lunchroom, ablutions block and 2 x shipping containers for storage at \$77k per annum and one-off site preparation costs of \$142k.
- \$15k capital expenditure for the construction of a 4 bay three-sided pole shed for wet weather programme delivery and equipment storage.
- Equipment rental of \$110k based on day rates incurred by WITT's current infrastructure programmes block course delivery model, more favourable rates may be available given the longer term of the hire.

<sup>5</sup> Estimated based WITT delivering short courses ~360 people per year and 2307 employees within the Taranaki infrastructure subsectors per Sweet Analytics.

- Make good cost at the end of the lease term have not been allowed for on the assumption the lease would renew beyond the initial 5 years modelled.

Table 10: Forecast Infrastructure Park Costs – Minimum Upfront Investment / Lease Option

| (\$000)                    | Initial Upfront Costs |                       |              | Ongoing Operating expenditure |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                            | Capital Expenditure   | Operating Expenditure | TOTAL        |                               |
| Site lease                 |                       |                       |              | 0.7                           |
| Grounds maintenance        |                       |                       |              | 2.0                           |
| Portacom classroom lease   |                       |                       |              | 28.4                          |
| Portacom lunchroom lease   |                       |                       |              | 28.3                          |
| Portacom bathrooms lease   |                       |                       |              | 17.3                          |
| Shipping containers lease  |                       |                       |              | 2.9                           |
| 4 bay pole shed            | 15.0                  |                       | <b>15.0</b>  |                               |
| Building set up            |                       | 142.0                 | <b>142.0</b> |                               |
| Infrastructure equipment   |                       |                       |              | 109.5                         |
| <b>TOTAL FORECAST COST</b> | <b>15.0</b>           | <b>142.0</b>          | <b>157.0</b> | <b>189.1</b>                  |

Refer to Appendix Three for a detailed breakdown of equipment and costs.

**Scenario 2: Local Government and industry fund the establishment of the infrastructure and WITT have the right to utilise the infrastructure park and equipment for a nil/nominal cost to WITT.**

While the concept of infrastructure park was conceived by the NPDC and members of the Talent Pipeline as a way to address skills shortages and identified problems, cost estimates for the park or commitments for funding have not been explored.

However, NPDC's Group Manager Planning & Infrastructure has identified a piece of land owned by Council that could be utilised for the infrastructure park, pending approval of the Infrastructure Park investment by the Council. This is currently leased out for grazing and therefore would have an opportunity cost to the Council of \$0.7k.

In addition, facilities and equipment would be required for the greenfield site. The initial establishment costs under a lease option are identified in Table 10 above. Alternatively, if the facilities and equipment were purchased outright ~\$1,056k of initial funding or donated equipment would be required, including the building set up costs. Ongoing operating costs of \$2.7k, with the \$0.7k representing an opportunity costs the Council assuming agreement to a peppercorn rental.



Table 11: Capital Costs Funding and ongoing Operating Costs

| (\$000)                    | Initial Upfront Costs |                       |                | Ongoing Operating Expenditure |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
|                            | Capital Expenditure   | Operating Expenditure | TOTAL          |                               |
| Lease income forgone       |                       |                       |                | 0.7                           |
| Grounds maintenance        |                       |                       |                | 2.0                           |
| Portacom classroom         | 95.0                  |                       | <b>95.0</b>    |                               |
| Portacom lunchroom         | 95.0                  |                       | <b>95.0</b>    |                               |
| Portacom bathrooms         | 38.5                  |                       | <b>38.5</b>    |                               |
| Shipping containers        | 15.0                  |                       | <b>15.0</b>    |                               |
| 4 bay pole shed            | 10.0                  |                       | <b>10.0</b>    |                               |
| Building set up            |                       | 142.0                 | <b>142.0</b>   |                               |
| Infrastructure equipment   | 660.5                 |                       | <b>660.5</b>   |                               |
| <b>TOTAL FORECAST COST</b> | <b>914.0</b>          | <b>142.0</b>          | <b>1,056.0</b> | <b>2.7</b>                    |

Figure 4: Aerial view of Colsen Road



*The larger piece of land would be the location of the training activities, whilst the smaller piece could be the site for the portacom classroom and ablution blocks as there are existing services for water/power/sewer.*

**Indicative Cost Benefit Analysis**

The table below presents the indicative assessment of the short-listed options against the investment objectives, benefits, risks and the net present value of estimated revenues and costs.

|  | Status Quo    | Option 1                  | Option 1B                 | Option 2                  | Option 2B                 | Option 3                     | Option 3B                    |
|--|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Investment Objectives</b>   |               |                           |                           |                           |                           |                              |                              |
| More work-ready graduates to meet forecast demand  | Does not meet | Meets                     | Meets                     | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to the greatest extent | Meets to the greatest extent |
| Pre-employment at training L2- L4 to address skills shortages                              | Does not meet | Meets                     | Meets                     | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to the greatest extent | Meets to the greatest extent |
| Accessible / Flexible life-long learning   | Meets         | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to a greater extent | Meets to the greatest extent | Meets to the greatest extent |
| <b>Benefits</b>  |               |                           |                           |                           |                           |                              |                              |
| Pipeline of skilled graduates  | Some benefit  | More benefit              | More benefit              | Most benefit              | Most benefit              | More benefit                 | More benefit                 |
| Contributes to ongoing financial sustainability of WITT                                    | Some benefit  | Some benefit              | No benefit                | More benefit              | No benefit                | More benefit                 | No benefit                   |
| Reduced costs to industry for rework and mistakes through more skilled graduates / workers | Some benefit  | Some benefit              | Some benefit              | More benefit              | More benefit              | Most benefit                 | Most benefit                 |
| <b>Risks</b>   |               |                           |                           |                           |                           |                              |                              |
| Operational and performance risk   | No change     | Some increase             | Some increase             | More increase             | More increase             | More increase                | More increase                |
| Implementation Risk  | No change     | Some increase             | Some increase             | Most increase             | Most increase             | Most increase                | Most increase                |
| Procurement Risk   | No change     | Some increase             | Some increase             | More increase             | More increase             | More increase                | More increase                |
| Funding Risk: Investment not supported by Industry   | No change     | Most Risk                 |                           | Most Risk                 |                           | Most Risk                    |                              |
| Appraisal Period Years   |               | 6.0                       | 6.0                       | 6.0                       | 6.0                       | 6.0                          | 6.0                          |
| <b>Net Present Value \$m<sup>6</sup></b>   |               |                           |                           |                           |                           |                              |                              |
| Incremental estimated present value of benefits  |               | 23.64                     | 23.64                     | 29.13                     | 29.13                     | 29.89                        | 29.89                        |
| Incremental estimated present value of costs   |               | 22.63                     | (29.24)                   | 27.72                     | (34.33)                   | 28.547                       | (35.07)                      |
| Net present value (cost)   |               | <b>1.01</b>               | <b>(5.60)</b>             | <b>1.41</b>               | <b>(5.20)</b>             | <b>1.42</b>                  | <b>(5.18)</b>                |
| <b>Ranking</b>   |               | <b>3</b>                  | <b>6</b>                  | <b>2</b>                  | <b>5</b>                  | <b>1</b>                     | <b>4</b>                     |

<sup>6</sup> Refer Appendix One for NPV calculations by option. The calculations include a terminal value calculation to account for the prior beyond the initial 6 years modelled.

**The preferred way forward**

Using the above approach Option 3 was identified as the preferred way forward.

Options 1B, 2B and 3B, where the infrastructure park is funded by WIIT, were discounted on basis that net present value of the options was negative after allowing for the required contribution margin to cover wider institutional overheads, confirming that without industry support extension of provision to include the development of an infrastructure park does not meet the affordability and value for money criteria.

Option 3 extends WITT’s current infrastructure programmes to include pre-employment provision of Level 2 to Level 4 New Zealand Certificate in Infrastructure Works, additional short courses and micro credentials. Skills will be obtained in both a classroom setting and simulated work environment at an industry established and funded infrastructure park.

This represents the ‘do maximum’ in terms of scope, combining all elements of options 1 and 2 to achieve the investment objectives and maximise benefits. The preferred option has the highest net present value, and like Options 1, and 2 assumes industry develop the infrastructure park, meeting all the development and establishment costs, whether in terms of capital or operational funding, donations, or sponsorship.

The option is not without risk with industry support and funding being the greatest risk and dependency for the success of this investment proposal.



# Commerical Case

*The commercial case considers the commercial arrangements required for delivery of the preferred way forward*

## Commercial Structure

The vision for the infrastructure park is a training environment created with and for the benefit of industry, with industry providing the land and equipment required at the park and WITT delivering training on site.

The ownership model for the infrastructure park is still to be determined, but at this preliminary stage WITT envisage ownership by industry and the following next steps:

- Approval by WITT's Board, with delegated authority to the CEO/ Director of NZIHT - School of Engineering, Energy and Infrastructure to engage with the infrastructure park stakeholders within the agreed financial parameters;
- The execution of a memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the industry stakeholders and WITT, outlining each party's commitment to the infrastructure park and agreement to move forward;
- Confirmation of sufficient funding available from industry stakeholders to progress the infrastructure park;
- Confirmation of the legal form and ownership of the infrastructure park and associated assets;
- Establishment of the entity allowing for the acquisition of assets.

## Procurement

The procurement process envisaged by WITT to scale up for programme delivery is as follows;

Following confirmed investment by industry on satisfactory terms:

- Approval by CEO / Te Pūkenga<sup>7</sup> to enter a lease agreement or other arrangement to use the infrastructure park and equipment for a set period, plus renewal options for a peppercorn/concessionary monetary value;
- Recruitment of academic staff to support delivery at the infrastructure park; and
- Marketing / recruitment for students for 2022 proposed programmes.

---

<sup>7</sup> Te Pūkenga Delegations Authority sets out the delegated authority levels for entering lease agreements, this allows the CE to sign a lease within the annual budget (and, to the extent any lease has a term extending beyond the annual budget, any lease up to \$2m (plus GST), per annum in respect of an extended term), in each case where the total terms including renewals is less than 15 years.

# Financial Case

*The financial case considers the financial implications of the preferred way forward, along with the capital and funding requirements.*

The financial case sets out the incremental financial impact of WITT expanding current infrastructure programme delivery to include Level 2 to Level 4 pre-employment programmes, additional short courses delivery, and micro-credentials within the Taranaki region.

The initial financial analysis in the economic case indicated that this would be at a net present cost to WITT after the allowance for a 40% required contribution margin to cover wider institutional overheads, such as enrolment, student support services, management, and support services.

The analysis excludes costs associated with the establishment of the infrastructure park, required facilities and equipment, on the basis that this is funded by industry and available to WITT under a peppercorn lease arrangement for zero or nominal consideration.

Based on the financial analysis, at a School of Engineering Energy and Infrastructure level, this project is unaffordable on the basis that they do not meet the required contribution margin. From an institutional perspective the incremental cost, in the form of reduced contribution margin is relatively small at \$51k over the 6 years. When the fixed versus variable nature of the wider WITT overheads, the project not drawing on WITT's facilities and equipment, and the assumed growth in EFTS, is considered the project appears to be affordable at an institutional level.

A summary of the incremental revenue and costs is set out below, along with a more detailed statement of financial performance in Appendix Four.

## Impact on WITT's Financial Statements

Table 12: Incremental impact of additional infrastructure programmes on WITT's financial statements.

| (\$000)   | 2021          | 2022          | 2023          | 2024          | 2025         | 2026         |                 |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Domestic EFTS   | -             | 30.0          | 38.9          | 44.0          | 49.3         | 54.7         |                 |
| FTE   | -             | 2.0           | 3.0           | 4.0           | 4.0          | 4.0          |                 |
| Revenue   |               |               |               |               |              |              |                 |
| TEC funding   | -             | 378.4         | 495.6         | 568.5         | 649.0        | 732.4        |                 |
| Student fees  | -             | 73.8          | 123.5         | 146.4         | 170.2        | 195.0        |                 |
| Other income  | -             | 25.0          | 30.6          | 36.4          | 42.4         | 48.7         |                 |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>                                  | <b>-</b>      | <b>477.2</b>  | <b>649.7</b>  | <b>751.4</b>  | <b>861.6</b> | <b>976.0</b> |                 |
| Operating expenditure                                 |               |               |               |               |              |              |                 |
| Personnel costs                                       | 5.0           | 165.4         | 249.7         | 334.7         | 343.5        | 352.6        |                 |
| Direct course costs                                   | -             | 49.4          | 63.3          | 65.0          | 77.7         | 79.9         |                 |
| Communications  | -             | 3.0           | 3.0           | 3.1           | 3.1          | 3.2          |                 |
| Marketing   | 20.0          | 10.0          | 10.2          | 10.4          | 10.6         | 10.8         |                 |
| Other   | -             | 78.2          | 79.8          | 81.4          | 83.0         | 84.7         |                 |
| <b>Total operating expenditure</b>                    | <b>25.0</b>   | <b>305.9</b>  | <b>405.9</b>  | <b>494.5</b>  | <b>518.0</b> | <b>531.2</b> |                 |
| Net surplus (deficit) before WITT contribution margin | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>171.3</b>  | <b>243.8</b>  | <b>256.8</b>  | <b>343.7</b> | <b>444.9</b> |                 |
|   |               | 36%           | 38%           | 34%           | 40%          | 46%          |                 |
| WITT contribution margin @ 40%                        | -             | 190.9         | 259.9         | 300.5         | 344.7        | 390.4        |                 |
| <b>Net surplus (deficit)</b>                          | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>(19.6)</b> | <b>(16.1)</b> | <b>(43.7)</b> | <b>(1.0)</b> | <b>54.4</b>  | <b>Σ = (51)</b> |
|   |               | -4%           | -2%           | -6%           | 0%           | 6%           |                 |

Under current PBE financial reporting standards, assuming WITT and the infrastructure park entity enter a peppercorn lease arrangement for a zero or nominal consideration, the lease payment is recorded at cost in the statement of financial performance as an operating lease. The Accounting Standards External Reporting Board are in the process of consulting on ED 75 Leases which proposes to align PBE 13 Leases with the IFRS 16 Leases. Consultation is currently underway for the treatment of concessionary and nominal value leases, the outcome of which may change the impact of any such lease arrangement on WITT's financial statements.

### Sources of Funds

Funding for programme delivery will be derived from a mix of TEC revenue streams including SAC, targeted training and apprenticeship fund, free fees, student fees and short course fees at full cost recovery.

The additional incremental EFTS are all assumed to be funded as part of WITT's investment plans.

### Sensitivity Analysis

Student numbers and income are the key drivers of financial performance.

Sensitivity analysis has been performed assuming the Level 2, 3 and 4 domestic student numbers increase or decrease by ~10% per annum (rounded to whole student) from the baseline. The cohort/intake sizes are a key driver of the required staffing and number of times the programmes are offered during the year. While the target cohort size and staff student ratio (SSR) is 15 students per tutor additional cohorts are required to be added when students numbers are below the target level (resulting in a lower SSR) given the highly supervised practical nature of the programmes.

The tables below set out the impact on EFTS, student numbers, cohorts, FTE, and net surplus before and after the contribution margin, with the increase / decrease in revenue and personnel costs the primary driver in the movement in net surplus / (deficit).

Table 13: Sensitivity Analysis +/-10% growth in L2, L3 and L4 student numbers

| <b>Upside +10%</b>                     | <b>2021</b>   | <b>2022</b>  | <b>2023</b>   | <b>2024</b>  | <b>2025</b>  | <b>2026</b>  |
|--|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| EFTS                                   | -             | 32.9         | 43.1          | 48.1         | 53.0         | 58.6         |
| Students L2                            | -             | 33.0         | 36.0          | 40.0         | 44.0         | 48.0         |
| Students L3                            | -             | 35.0         | 39.0          | 43.0         | 47.0         | 52.0         |
| Students L4                            | -             | -            | 6.0           | 7.0          | 8.0          | 9.0          |
|  | -             | 68.0         | 81.0          | 90.0         | 99.0         | 109.0        |
| Cohorts                                | -             | 4.0          | 7.0           | 7.0          | 7.0          | 8.0          |
| FTE                                    | -             | 2.0          | 4.0           | 4.0          | 4.0          | 4.5          |
| SSR                                    |               | 16.4 : 1     | 10.8 : 1      | 12.0 : 1     | 13.3 : 1     | 13.0 : 1     |
| Net surplus before contribution margin | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>211.4</b> | <b>236.2</b>  | <b>334.0</b> | <b>422.4</b> | <b>493.6</b> |
| <b>Net surplus (deficit)</b>           | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>3.3</b>   | <b>(53.9)</b> | <b>0.7</b>   | <b>44.4</b>  | <b>64.8</b>  |
| Net surplus (deficit) / Revenue        | 0%            | 1%           | -7%           | 0%           | 5%           | 6%           |

| <b>Baseline</b>                        | <b>2021</b>   | <b>2022</b>   | <b>2023</b>   | <b>2024</b>   | <b>2025</b>   | <b>2026</b>  |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| EFTS                                   | -             | 30.0          | 38.9          | 44.0          | 49.3          | 54.7         |
| Students L2                            | -             | 30.0          | 33.0          | 36.0          | 40.0          | 44.0         |
| Students L3                            | -             | 32.0          | 35.0          | 39.0          | 43.0          | 47.0         |
| Students L4                            | -             | -             | 5.0           | 6.0           | 7.0           | 8.0          |
|  | -             | 62.0          | 73.0          | 81.0          | 90.0          | 99.0         |
| Cohorts                                | -             | 4.0           | 5.0           | 7.0           | 7.0           | 7.0          |
| FTE                                    | -             | 2.0           | 3.0           | 4.0           | 4.0           | 4.0          |
| SSR                                    |               | 15.0:1        | 13.0:1        | 11.0:1        | 12.3:1        | 13.7:1       |
| Net surplus before contribution margin | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>171.3</b>  | <b>243.8</b>  | <b>256.8</b>  | <b>343.7</b>  | <b>444.9</b> |
| <b>Net surplus (deficit)</b>           | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>(19.6)</b> | <b>(16.1)</b> | <b>(43.7)</b> | <b>(1.0)</b>  | <b>54.4</b>  |
| Net surplus (deficit) / Revenue        |               | -4%           | -2%           | -6%           | 0%            | 6%           |
| <b>Downside - 10%</b>                  | <b>2021</b>   | <b>2022</b>   | <b>2023</b>   | <b>2024</b>   | <b>2025</b>   | <b>2026</b>  |
| EFTS                                   | -             | 27.1          | 35.6          | 38.2          | 43.1          | 47.5         |
| Students L2                            | -             | 27.0          | 30.0          | 32.0          | 36.0          | 40.0         |
| Students L3                            | -             | 29.0          | 32.0          | 35.0          | 39.0          | 42.0         |
| Students L4                            | -             | -             | 5.0           | 5.0           | 6.0           | 7.0          |
|  | -             | 56.0          | 67.0          | 72.0          | 81.0          | 89.0         |
| Cohorts                                | -             | 4.0           | 5.0           | 5.0           | 7.0           | 7.0          |
| FTE                                    | -             | 2.0           | 3.0           | 3.0           | 4.0           | 4.0          |
| SSR                                    |               | 13.6:1        | 11.9:1        | 12.7:1        | 10.8:1        | 11.9:1       |
| Net surplus before contribution margin | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>131.2</b>  | <b>202.8</b>  | <b>260.2</b>  | <b>264.9</b>  | <b>354.2</b> |
| <b>Net surplus (deficit)</b>           | <b>(25.0)</b> | <b>(42.4)</b> | <b>(39.4)</b> | <b>(7.5)</b>  | <b>(46.3)</b> | <b>2.2</b>   |
| Net surplus (deficit) / Revenue        |               | 0%            | -10%          | -7%           | -1%           | -6%          |

### Overall Affordability

Overall expansion of WITT's infrastructure programmes to include pre-employment Level 2 to Level 4 delivery, additional short courses and micro-credentials will provide incremental cash inflows towards WITT's wider institutional costs.

As noted above, at a School of Engineering, Energy and Infrastructure level, in the near term student numbers are not forecast to be sufficient to cover the full 40% required contribution margin, however given the fixed versus variable nature of these overheads and the fact that WITT facilities are not utilised this project appears affordable to WITT.

The affordability of this project is dependent on WITT being granted zero or nominal cost lease for the infrastructure park and equipment.

The affordability of the project will be revisited following confirmation of arrangements with the infrastructure park entity.

# Management Case

*The Management Case provides an initial assessment of the achievability of the proposed investment, and sets out the actions that will be required to ensure successful delivery.*

## Project Management Strategy

- On the basis the business case receives approval, a project will be established and will be managed using a project management methodology.
- The proposed project delivery structure along the reporting arrangements for the project will be finalised once the business case receives approval.
- At this stage it is envisaged that:
  - A Project Control Group (PCG) will be established and include members of WITT and stakeholders of the infrastructure park development.
  - WITT's Director of NZIHT / School of Engineering, Energy and Infrastructure will have overall responsibility for managing the delivery of the project, and being an interface between WITT and the key parties to the MOU. This will ensure all aspects of the project are appropriately managed, including health and safety requirements and logistical issues associated with learning spaces and amenities, and will ensure alignment of expectations and requirements of all parties.
  - Technical support will be provided via approval of the PCG, this may be from internal or external resources.
  - The PCG will provide monthly reports including financials, resources and timeframes.
  - The associated planning and financial decisions associated with this project will be approved by the WITT Board and other key stakeholders.
  - Quality assurance will be managed in accordance with WITT's QMS.
  - Training will be provided to staff as appropriate.

## Governance Arrangements

It is important to the success of this proposal that governance of the training programmes, delivery and ongoing management of the infrastructure park rests with industry. This will ensure that provision matches industry need and provides industry assurance that their investment in the infrastructure park delivers intended benefits.

The objective of the governance board will be to ensure that training programmes and the infrastructure park maintain clear strategic direction and meets the needs of industry.

The board will provide direction to WITT and consist of members who are stakeholders in the infrastructure park plus representation from WITT, and other members potentially from Connexis, Workforce Development Council and Regional Skills and Leadership Group.

The governance board will receive quarterly reports from WITT on the progress of trainee recruitment, progression and completion. The board will provide feedback, as required, to WITT on the programmes.

The governance board will provide technical feedback and support to WITT on the development of training resources and delivery of materials. This may be conducted by a smaller sub-committee of the board.



### Benefits Management Planning

Overall project benefits will be managed by the governance board. In addition, WITT's benefits management processes will identify, analyse, plan for and track the benefits, that are expected from this project. Reporting of the benefits will be provided regularly to the WITT Board.

### Risk Management

A detailed project risk register will be developed at the commencement of the project with all risks being monitored and managed within the Project Control Group.

The governance board will responsible for on-going risk management, dispute resolution and conflicts of interest.

### Quality Assurance

As part of the project planning phase WITT will consider the appropriate elements of its quality assurance methodology to be applied during the project, with a specific quality assurance focus in relation to the programmes, facilities, and equipment required to ensure it meets the needs of the sector and students.

### High Level Project Plan

The table below summaries of the key steps to establish programme delivery at and infrastructure park indicative timeframes:

| <b>Key Project Milestones</b>  | <b>By Who</b>                     | <b>Timing</b>                       |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>WITT indicative business case approved</i>  | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>July 2021</i>                    |
| <i>MOU between industry stakeholders</i>   | <i>WITT and Industry</i>          | <i>August 2021</i>                  |
| <i>Project Control Group established</i>   | <i>WITT and Industry</i>          | <i>August 2021</i>                  |
| <i>Establishment / ongoing funding by industry confirmed</i>                           | <i>Industry</i>                   | <i>September / October 2021</i>     |
| <i>New infrastructure entity established</i>   | <i>Industry</i>                   | <i>October 2021</i>                 |
| <i>Governance Group established</i>  | <i>Industry/WITT</i>              | <i>October 2021</i>                 |
| <i>Lease Agreement with Infrastructure park executed</i>                               | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>December 2021</i>                |
| <i>Marketing and student recruitment for 2022</i>                                      | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>August – December 2021</i>       |
| <i>Recruitment of academic staff for January 2022 start</i>                            | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>August – December 2021</i>       |
| <i>Health and Safety plans developed</i>   | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>November 2021</i>                |
| <i>Site establishment and co-location of facilities at the Infrastructure Park</i>     | <i>Infrastructure Park Entity</i> | <i>December 2021 / January 2022</i> |
| <i>Equipment procured / donated / sponsored</i>  | <i>Infrastructure Park Entity</i> | <i>December 2021</i>                |
| <i>NZQA approval of Infrastructure site for programme delivery (3- 5 week process)</i> | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>December / January 2022</i>      |
| <i>Programme Delivery Commences</i>  | <i>WITT</i>                       | <i>February 2022</i>                |

# Next Steps

5.1

The indicative business case seeks approval from the WITT Board to progress the implementation of the preferred way forward and commence engagement with industry around the establishment and funding of the infrastructure park.

Following formal commitment of industry to establishment and funding of the park, the business case will be revisited to confirm the funding and arrangements are at a level sufficient to support the forecast students and programmes within the case.



## Appendix One – WITT’s Existing Programmes

Current programmes available within the School of Engineering and Infrastructure include:

- NZ Certificate in Infrastructure Works – Level 2
- NZ Certificate in Infrastructure Works – Level 3
- New Zealand Diploma in Engineering (Civil) – Level 6
- New Zealand Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical) – Level 6
- Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Civil) – Level 7
- Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Mechanical) – Level 7
- Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Highways) – Level 7

The Certificate in Infrastructure Works - Level 2 and 3 and the New Zealand Diploma in Engineering Civil Level 6 are offered under a block course model for learners throughout New Zealand.

The Level 2 and 3 programmes are only available to those that are already working within the infrastructure industry and rely on the completion of workplace assessment and tutor contact days for delivery of the full set of learning outcomes. The tutor contact days represent between 7 – 14 days of training throughout the programme and are conducted at hired venues with hired equipment.

WITT’s New Zealand Diploma – Level 6, Bachelors, and Graduate Diploma in Engineering Level 7 programmes are also delivered on campus on a full time or part time basis. The programmes learning outcomes emphasis is on specialised technical and theoretical learning. As a result, they have not required significant investment in specialised equipment and facilities to support the programmes delivery.

In addition WITT has approximately 65, 1 – 2 day short courses available to industry on a full cost recovery model. The courses are delivered throughout New Zealand utilising hired venues and equipment and cover a range of skills, such as; bridge inspection and maintenance procedures, bitumen sprayer operator, traffic management, project management, trench rehabilitation, pavement rehabilitation and design.

WITT also delivers a number of construction / infrastructure pathway programmes for secondary school students, including:

- Engineering Education and Employment Programme (EE2E) which aims to raise awareness of engineering as a career pathway for year 13 students through 150 hours of study of engineering fundamentals. Learners who go on to further study at WITT are able to cross credit this course towards the New Zealand Diploma in Engineering (Civil/Mechanical) Level 6.
- Taranaki Trades Academy Construction and Infrastructure programme where secondary school students studying towards National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 2 come to WITT one day a week to learn practical hands on skills using industry standard equipment. This includes the Build a Bridge Programme where students work with Taranaki Pipeline companies and the New Plymouth District Council to create a footbridge to support local infrastructure.

- STAR – 1-3 day short courses to help students explore career options for year 11 students, courses for example including mechanical engineering and carpentry.

Whilst WITT has invested in industry training and secondary school pathways into the infrastructure sectors, this business case seeks to address a gap in existing provision for pre-employment study, at levels 2, 3 and 4 as well as micro-credentials to support ongoing career development or new career transitions into the industry.

## Appendix Two : Net Present Value Analysis of Short Listed Options

| NPV Analysis (\$'000)  |                  | 2021           | 2022           | 2023           | 2024           | 2025           | 2026           |
|--|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Discount Rate  | 5%               |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Terminal growth rate   | 2%               |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Discount factor  |                  | 1.00           | 0.98           | 0.93           | 0.89           | 0.84           | 0.80           |
| <b>Option 1 Infra Park Funded by Industry</b>                    |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Programme Delivery:</b>                                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cash inflows                                       |                  | -              | 477.2          | 536.0          | 607.1          | 685.8          | 767.3          |
| Net operating cash outflows                                      |                  | (25.0)         | (489.3)        | (520.8)        | (638.4)        | (683.3)        | (729.5)        |
| <b>Infrastructure Park Establishment:</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cashflows  |                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Capital expenditure  |                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Freecashflows</b>                                       |                  | <b>(25.0)</b>  | <b>(12.1)</b>  | <b>15.2</b>    | <b>(31.2)</b>  | <b>2.5</b>     | <b>37.8</b>    |
|  |                  | (25.0)         | (11.8)         | 14.1           | (27.6)         | 2.1            | 30.3           |
| <b>NPV</b><br>(including terminal value)                         | <b>1,013.6</b>   |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Option 1B Infra Park Funded by WITT</b>                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Programme Delivery:</b>                                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cash inflows                                       |                  | -              | 477.2          | 536.0          | 607.1          | 685.8          | 767.3          |
| Net operating cash outflows                                      |                  | (25.0)         | (489.3)        | (520.8)        | (638.4)        | (683.3)        | (729.5)        |
| <b>Infrastructure Park Establishment:</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cashflows  |                  | (142.0)        | (189.1)        | (192.8)        | (196.7)        | (200.6)        | (204.6)        |
| Capital expenditure  |                  | (15.0)         | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Freecashflows</b>                                       |                  | <b>(182.0)</b> | <b>(201.1)</b> | <b>(177.6)</b> | <b>(227.9)</b> | <b>(198.1)</b> | <b>(166.9)</b> |
|  |                  | (182.0)        | (196.3)        | (165.1)        | (201.7)        | (167.0)        | (134.0)        |
| <b>NPV</b><br>(including terminal value)                         | <b>(5,601.1)</b> |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Option 2 Infra Park Funded by Industry</b>                    |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Programme Delivery:</b>                                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cash inflows                                       |                  | -              | 477.2          | 643.6          | 738.9          | 842.5          | 950.1          |
| Net operating cash outflows                                      |                  | (25.0)         | (491.8)        | (651.1)        | (780.6)        | (837.9)        | (897.0)        |
| <b>Infrastructure Park Establishment:</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cashflows  |                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Capital expenditure  |                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Freecashflows</b>                                       |                  | <b>(25.0)</b>  | <b>(14.6)</b>  | <b>(7.5)</b>   | <b>(41.8)</b>  | <b>4.6</b>     | <b>53.1</b>    |
|  |                  | (25.0)         | (14.2)         | (7.0)          | (37.0)         | 3.9            | 42.6           |
| <b>NPV</b><br>(including terminal value)                         | <b>1,412.2</b>   |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Option 2B Infra Park Funded by WITT</b>                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Programme Delivery:</b>                                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cash inflows                                       |                  | -              | 477.2          | 643.6          | 738.9          | 842.5          | 950.1          |
| Net operating cash outflows                                      |                  | (25.0)         | (491.8)        | (651.1)        | (780.6)        | (837.9)        | (897.0)        |
| <b>Infrastructure Park Establishment:</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cashflows  |                  | (142.0)        | (189.1)        | (192.8)        | (196.7)        | (200.6)        | (204.6)        |
| Capital expenditure  |                  | (15.0)         | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Freecashflows</b>                                       |                  | <b>(182.0)</b> | <b>(203.6)</b> | <b>(200.3)</b> | <b>(238.5)</b> | <b>(196.0)</b> | <b>(151.6)</b> |
|  |                  | (182.0)        | (196.3)        | (165.1)        | (201.7)        | (167.0)        | (134.0)        |
| <b>NPV</b><br>(including terminal value)                         | <b>(5,202.4)</b> |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Option 3 Infra Park Funded by Industry (Preferred Option)</b> |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Programme Delivery:</b>                                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cash inflows                                       |                  | -              | 477.2          | 649.7          | 751.4          | 861.6          | 976.0          |
| Net operating cash outflows                                      |                  | (25.0)         | (496.8)        | (665.8)        | (795.1)        | (862.6)        | (921.6)        |
| <b>Infrastructure Park Establishment:</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cashflows  |                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| Capital expenditure  |                  | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Freecashflows</b>                                       |                  | <b>(25.0)</b>  | <b>(19.6)</b>  | <b>(16.1)</b>  | <b>(43.7)</b>  | <b>(1.0)</b>   | <b>54.4</b>    |
|  |                  | (25.0)         | (14.2)         | (7.0)          | (37.0)         | 3.9            | 42.6           |
| <b>NPV</b><br>(including terminal value)                         | <b>1,431.2</b>   |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Option 3 Infra Park Funded by WITT</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>Programme Delivery:</b>                                       |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cash inflows                                       |                  | -              | 477.2          | 649.7          | 751.4          | 861.6          | 976.0          |
| Net operating cash outflows                                      |                  | (25.0)         | (496.8)        | (665.8)        | (795.1)        | (862.6)        | (921.6)        |
| <b>Infrastructure Park Establishment:</b>                        |                  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Net operating cashflows  |                  | (142.0)        | (189.1)        | (192.8)        | (196.7)        | (200.6)        | (204.6)        |
| Capital expenditure  |                  | (15.0)         | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Freecashflows</b>                                       |                  | <b>(182.0)</b> | <b>(208.6)</b> | <b>(208.9)</b> | <b>(240.4)</b> | <b>(201.6)</b> | <b>(150.2)</b> |
|  |                  | (182.0)        | (196.3)        | (165.1)        | (201.7)        | (167.0)        | (134.0)        |
| <b>NPV</b><br>(including terminal value)                         | <b>(5,183.4)</b> |                |                |                |                |                |                |

## Appendix Three : Infrastructure Park Facilities and Equipment List

| Infrastructure Park Establishment Costs (\$'000)             |     |                                  |                                | Purchase        |             | Lease Option  |               |
|--|-----|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
|  |     |                                  |                                | One off         | Ongoing     | One off       | Ongoing       |
| <b>Facilities</b>  |     |                                  |                                |                 |             |               |               |
| Land lease   |     |                                  |                                | 0.70            |             | 0.70          |               |
| Rates  |     |                                  |                                | -               |             | -             |               |
| Grounds maintenance  |     |                                  |                                |                 | 2.00        |               | 2.00          |
| Portacom classroom   |     |                                  |                                | 95.00           |             |               | 28.34         |
| Portacom lunchroom   |     |                                  |                                | 95.00           |             |               | 28.34         |
| Portacom bathrooms   |     |                                  |                                | 26.69           |             |               | 11.96         |
| Portacom bathrooms: Including wheelchair accessible bathroom |     |                                  |                                | 11.83           |             |               | 5.30          |
| 4 bay pole shed  |     |                                  |                                | 15.00           |             | 15.00         |               |
| Shipping containers  |     | 1-2 various sizes, trench rammer |                                | 10.00           |             |               | 2.92          |
| Building set up  |     |                                  |                                | 142.00          |             | 142.00        |               |
| <b>Total estimated facilities cost</b>                       |     |                                  |                                | <b>395.52</b>   | <b>2.70</b> | <b>157.00</b> | <b>79.56</b>  |
| <b>Equipment</b>   |     |                                  |                                |                 |             |               |               |
| Excavator  | 1T  | New                              |                                | 30.00           |             |               |               |
| Excavator  | 10T | New                              |                                | 120.00          |             |               |               |
| Roller   |     | Used                             |                                | 50.00           |             |               |               |
| Tractor/grader   | 6T  | New                              |                                | 50.00           |             |               |               |
| Truck (Tip)  | 4x2 | Used                             |                                | 50.00           |             |               |               |
| Bobcat   |     | New                              | advanced                       | 80.00           |             |               |               |
| Plate Compactor  |     | New                              | 3 various sizes, trench rammer | 15.00           |             |               |               |
| Road Saw   |     | New                              |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| hand held stone cutting saw                                  |     |                                  | 3 various sizes, trench rammer | 15.00           |             |               |               |
| concrete poker/vibrator                                      |     |                                  | 1 various sizes, trench rammer | 1.50            |             |               |               |
| cable avoidance tool   |     | each                             | 3 various sizes, trench rammer | 9.00            |             |               |               |
| stop go  |     |                                  |                                | 5.00            |             |               |               |
| TTM  |     |                                  |                                | 20.00           |             |               |               |
| Lifting straps and equipment                                 |     |                                  |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| Power Tools  |     |                                  |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| Hand tools   |     |                                  |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| Single axel trailer  |     |                                  |                                | 5.00            |             |               |               |
| Drum Concrete mixer  |     |                                  |                                | 1.00            |             |               |               |
| bitumen spray  |     |                                  |                                | -               |             |               |               |
| spray trailer/emulsion trailer                               |     |                                  |                                | -               |             |               |               |
| Water Bowser trailer   |     |                                  |                                | 30.00           |             |               |               |
| CCTV Pipe inspection   |     |                                  |                                | 100.00          |             |               |               |
| Dumpy levels   |     |                                  |                                | 5.00            |             |               |               |
| Trench Box   |     |                                  |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| Trench Shield  |     |                                  |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| Diesel Trailer   |     |                                  |                                | 10.00           |             |               |               |
| confined space equipment                                     |     |                                  |                                | 4.00            |             |               |               |
| <b>Total estimated equipment cost</b>                        |     |                                  |                                | <b>660.50</b>   |             |               | <b>109.50</b> |
| <b>TOTAL Infra Park Establishment Costs</b>                  |     |                                  |                                | <b>1,056.02</b> | <b>2.70</b> | <b>157.00</b> | <b>189.06</b> |

## Appendix Four – Preferred Option 3 Detailed Profit and Loss

| \$  | 2021            | 2022            | 2023            | 2024            | 2025           | 2026           |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| EFTS  |                 | 30.00           | 38.92           | 43.96           | 49.33          | 54.71          |
| FTE   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |
| TEC Funding   | -               | 378,430         | 495,640         | 568,534         | 648,958        | 732,371        |
| Fees Free / Student Fees  | -               | 73,774          | 120,399         | 140,173         | 160,689        | 181,970        |
| Other income: short courses   | -               | 25,000          | 30,600          | 36,414          | 42,448         | 48,709         |
| Other income micro-credentials  | -               | -               | 3,060           | 6,242           | 9,551          | 12,989         |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>  | -               | <b>477,204</b>  | <b>649,699</b>  | <b>751,363</b>  | <b>861,646</b> | <b>976,040</b> |
| <b>Direct Personnel</b>   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |
| Payroll - Academic Staff for L2 and L3 delivery   | -               | 150,000         | 153,000         | 234,090         | 238,772        | 243,547        |
| Payroll - Academic Staff- L4 delivery   | -               | -               | 76,500          | 78,030          | 79,591         | 81,182         |
| Contractors - Academic  | -               | 5,000           | 7,140           | 9,364           | 11,673         | 14,072         |
| ACC Levies  | -               | 353             | 540             | 734             | 749            | 764            |
| Superannuation  | -               | 4,500           | 6,885           | 9,364           | 9,551          | 9,742          |
| Professional Development  | -               | 3,000           | 3,060           | 3,121           | 3,184          | 3,247          |
| Staff Recruitment   | 5,000           | 2,500           | 2,550           | -               | -              | -              |
| <b>Total Direct Personnel</b>   | 5,000           | 165,353         | 249,675         | 334,702         | 343,519        | 352,554        |
| <b>Operating</b>  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |
| Class Materials   |                 | 28,860          | 34,650          | 38,520          | 42,840         | 47,160         |
| Short course catering   |                 | 1,000           | 1,428           | 1,873           | 2,335          | 2,814          |
| NZQA Levies   |                 | 1,318           | 1,582           | 1,759           | 1,956          | 2,154          |
| NZQA Certificate  |                 | 825             | 971             | 1,077           | 1,197          | 1,317          |
| Other Levies (NZTA)   |                 | 1,200           | 1,320           | 1,440           | 1,600          | 1,760          |
| Discretionary Expenditure   |                 | 5,000           | 5,100           | 5,202           | 5,306          | 5,412          |
| Printing and Photocopying   |                 | 1,000           | 1,020           | 1,040           | 1,061          | 1,082          |
| Stationery  |                 | 250             | 255             | 260             | 265            | 271            |
| Computer Consumables  |                 | 250             | 255             | 260             | 265            | 271            |
| Short course development costs (assumed opex)   |                 | 5,000           | 10,200          | 5,202           | 10,612         | 5,412          |
| Short course flights/ accommodation/ per diem   |                 | 4,175           | 5,962           | 7,819           | 9,747          | 11,750         |
| WITT Vehicle Usage  |                 | 500             | 510             | 520             | 531            | 541            |
| <b>Total Operating</b>  |                 | <b>49,378</b>   | <b>63,253</b>   | <b>64,973</b>   | <b>77,716</b>  | <b>79,944</b>  |
| <b>Communications</b>   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |
| Mobile Telephone Rentals  |                 | 1,000           | 1,020           | 1,040           | 1,061          | 1,082          |
| Telephone Calls   |                 | 500             | 510             | 520             | 531            | 541            |
| Internet/Data   |                 | 1,200           | 1,224           | 1,248           | 1,273          | 1,299          |
| Postage/Courier   |                 | 250             | 255             | 260             | 265            | 271            |
| <b>Total Communications</b>   |                 | <b>2,950</b>    | <b>3,009</b>    | <b>3,069</b>    | <b>3,131</b>   | <b>3,193</b>   |
| <b>Marketing</b>  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |
| Advertising   | 10,000          | 5,000           | 5,100           | 5,202           | 5,306          | 5,412          |
| Prospectus/Brochures  | 2,000           | 1,000           | 1,020           | 1,040           | 1,061          | 1,082          |
| Graphic Design & Creative   | 2,000           | 1,000           | 1,020           | 1,040           | 1,061          | 1,082          |
| Events Sponsorship/Exhibition   | 5,000           | 2,500           | 2,550           | 2,601           | 2,653          | 2,706          |
| Merchandise/Giveaways   | 1,000           | 500             | 510             | 520             | 531            | 541            |
| <b>Total Marketing</b>  | 20,000          | 10,000          | 10,200          | 10,404          | 10,612         | 10,824         |
| <b>Other</b>  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |
| Equipment Maintenance   |                 | 10,000          | 10,200          | 10,404          | 10,612         | 10,824         |
| Hire of Equipment   |                 | 10,000          | 10,200          | 10,404          | 10,612         | 10,824         |
| Relocation Expenses   |                 | 3,000           | 3,060           | 3,121           | 3,184          | 3,247          |
| Minor Assets  |                 | 5,000           | 5,100           | 5,202           | 5,306          | 5,412          |
| Signage   |                 | 5,000           | 5,100           | 5,202           | 5,306          | 5,412          |
| Building Maintenance  |                 | 1,000           | 1,020           | 1,040           | 1,061          | 1,082          |
| Pest Control  |                 | 300             | 306             | 312             | 318            | 325            |
| Electricity   |                 | 3,600           | 3,672           | 3,745           | 3,820          | 3,897          |
| Security  |                 | 2,000           | 2,040           | 2,081           | 2,122          | 2,165          |
| Cleaning Services   |                 | 15,000          | 15,300          | 15,606          | 15,918         | 16,236         |
| Cleaning Consumables  |                 | 10,000          | 10,200          | 10,404          | 10,612         | 10,824         |
| Document Bins/Waste Removal   |                 | 1,820           | 1,856           | 1,894           | 1,931          | 1,970          |
| Health & Safety   |                 | 1,000           | 1,020           | 1,040           | 1,061          | 1,082          |
| Lighting & Fixtures   |                 | 500             | 510             | 520             | 531            | 541            |
| Fuel  |                 | 10,000          | 10,200          | 10,404          | 10,612         | 10,824         |
| <b>Total Other</b>  | -               | <b>78,220</b>   | <b>79,784</b>   | <b>81,380</b>   | <b>83,008</b>  | <b>84,668</b>  |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>  | 25,000          | 305,900         | 405,921         | 494,528         | 517,985        | 531,183        |
| <b>Operating surplus / ( deficit) before WITT contribution and facilities and equipment costs</b> | <b>(25,000)</b> | <b>171,304</b>  | <b>243,778</b>  | <b>256,835</b>  | <b>343,661</b> | <b>444,857</b> |
|   |                 | 36%             | 38%             | 34%             | 40%            | 46%            |
| <b>WITT required contribution margin to wider WITT overheads</b>                                  | -               | <b>190,882</b>  | <b>259,880</b>  | <b>300,545</b>  | <b>344,658</b> | <b>390,416</b> |
| <b>Net contribution after WITT overheads</b>  | <b>(25,000)</b> | <b>(19,578)</b> | <b>(16,102)</b> | <b>(43,710)</b> | <b>(997)</b>   | <b>54,441</b>  |
|   | 0%              | -4%             | -2%             | -6%             | 0%             | 6%             |





---

## REPRESENTATION REVIEW: CONSIDERATION OF SUBMISSIONS AND ADOPTION OF FINAL PROPOSAL

---

### MATTER

- The matter for consideration by the Council is to consider the 76 submissions on Council's initial proposal for the 2021 Representation Review, and then adopt a final proposal.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

That having considered all matters raised in the report, the 76 Representation Review submissions received, and in accordance with section 19N(1)(a) of the Local Electoral Act 2001, Council:

- Notes that Council adopted the structure below as its initial proposal for a mixed (ward and at-large) system for the Representation Review 2021 at its meeting on 17 August 2021.

| Ward                         | Area  | Councillors |
|------------------------------|---|-------------|
| North                        | General electors in Waitara, Lepperton, Brixton, Urenui, Onaero and rural northern areas        | 1           |
| Kaitake/<br>Ngāmotu          | General electors in Bell Block, New Plymouth city, Omata, Ōākura, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas | 6           |
| Kōhanga Moa                  | General electors in Inglewood, Egmont Village, Tarata, Norfolk and rural southern areas         | 1           |
| Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa. | All Māori electors (i.e. those on the Māori electoral roll) in the District                     | 1           |
| At-large                     | All electors  | 5           |

| Board     | Members  |
|-----------|--|
| Clifton   | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (North Ward)           |
| Waitara   | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (North Ward)           |
| Inglewood | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (Kōhanga Moa Ward)     |
| Kaitake   | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward) |
| Puketapu  | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward) |

---

- b) **Adopts the initial proposal as its final proposal for the Representation Review 2021 subject to the following amendments:**

***Wards***

- i) **Renaming the Māori Ward “Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa” (the name gifted by the Iwi appointees to Te Huinga Taumautā).**
- ii) **Transferring meshblocks 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, and 1562801 from Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward because:**
  - **This better reflects the wider Bell Block community of interest by moving the Bell Block industrial area into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.**
  - **There are few people living in these meshblocks (GEP less than 40). However, more than 4,500 travel into this area for work or school daily, with more than 3,000 traveling from within the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward area.**
- iii) **Transferring meshblock 1560105 from Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward because:**
  - **Making this change creates better alignment for the Smart Road residential zoned areas.**
- iv) **Transferring meshblocks 1559400, 1559302, 1559301 and 1559202 from Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward because:**
  - **This moves the Katere/Egmont Road industrial area in Glen Avon into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.**
  - **Low population number (GEP less than 65) with predominant travel patterns to and from other areas in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.**

***Community Boards***

- v) **Renaming the Puketapu Community Board “Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board” to provide a clearer indication of the community interest whilst retaining and promoting the historic name of part of the area.**
  - vi) **Amending the community board compositions by:**
-

- **Increasing the number of elected members on the Clifton, Waitara and Inglewood Community Boards to five; and**
- **Enabling the appointed councillor to the Clifton and Waitara Community Board to come from either the North Ward or Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa.**

**To enable Council to spread elected member workloads, and provide greater support for the Ward councillors.**

- vii) **Transferring meshblocks 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, 1562801, 1560105, 1559400, 1559302, 1559301 and 1559202 from the Inglewood Community Board to the Puketapu Community Board to reflect amendments to the ward boundary changes (above) for the Kaitake/Ngāmotu and Kōhanga Moa wards.**

*In response to submissions*

- c) **Accepts submission points in support of all parts of Council's initial proposal that are unchanged.**
- d) **Accepts submission points in support of:**
- **Moving the Bell Block industrial area, Glen Avon industrial area, and the final Glen Avon residential meshblock from the Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.**
  - **Renaming the Māori Ward to Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa Ward.**
  - **Enabling the Councillor appointee on the Waitara and Clifton Community Boards to come from either the North Ward or Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa Ward.**
  - **Moving the Bell Block industrial area, Glen Avon industrial area and the final Glen Avon residential meshblock out of the Inglewood Community Board.**
  - **Renaming the Puketapu Community Board to Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board.**
  - **Moving the Bell Block industrial area into the Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board.**
-

- e) Rejects all other submission points for one or more of the following reasons:**
- i) New Plymouth District has identified distinct communities of interest since 1989 amalgamation.**
  - ii) The proposal provides adequate representation levels (residents per councillor) when compared to other Councils.**
  - iii) The need to comply with the Local Electoral Act 2021 (particularly the  $\pm 10$  per cent rule).**
  - iv) Absence of detail when proposing ward names.**
  - v) The at-large component provides more choice for electors, particularly those in wards electing fewer councillors.**
  - vi) The at-large component provides a balance between access to local representatives and political representation of wider groups.**
  - vii) The at-large component reflects that residents are mobile and likely to have multiple communities of interest.**
  - viii) There is wide support (through the submission process) for community boards.**
  - ix) To avoid splitting recognised communities of interest between electoral subdivisions (Lepperton, Airport Drive area, Tikorangi).**
  - x) Not enough support (through the submission process) for significant changes.**
  - xi) Changes sought being out of scope of the Representation Review.**
- f) Notes that Council must give public notice of its final decision, and that there is an appeals and objections process to follow.**
- g) Notes that Council must refer its final proposal to the Local Government Commission, regardless of any appeals or objections received, because the Kōhanga Moa Ward does not comply with the fair representation requirement.**
- h) Agrees in principle, that Council is supportive of the new meshblocks north of State Highway 3 being moved into the Waitara Community Board area by the Local Government Commission should:**
-

- i) **Statistics New Zealand split meshblock 1550800 into six new meshblocks; and**
- ii) **an appeal be lodged by the Waitara Community Board (or another party objects) seeking this meshblock be included in the Waitara Community Board area.**

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                           |   |
|---|---|
| Significance                                | This matter is assessed as being significant  |
| Options                                     | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Adopt the initial proposal as the final proposal.</li> <li>2. Adopt the initial proposal with amendments as the final proposal.</li> </ol> |
| Affected persons                            | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are all residents and ratepayers of New Plymouth District.   |
| Recommendation                              | This report recommends <b>Option 2</b> for addressing the matter.   |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications   | Yes. The additional of a new community board is unbudgeted for.   |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No  |

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

2. On 17 August 2021, Council adopted its initial proposal for a new Council mixed representation structure and the establishment of five community boards.
3. Council undertook community consultation between 28 August and 2 October 2021. Seventy-six submissions from organisations and individuals were received on Council's initial proposal.
4. Council heard 11 verbal submissions on 20 October 2021.
5. The Local Electoral Act 2001 requires Council to consider all submissions and, by resolution, either:
  - i) adopt the initial proposal as the final proposal; or
  - ii) make such amendments to the initial proposal as the Council thinks fit.

6. Having considered the written and verbal submissions, Officers recommend Council adopts its initial proposal amended to:
  - a) Move a small number of boundaries, predominately in and around Bell Block and Glen Avon. The implications of these changes are fairly minor on the overall proposal.
  - b) Increasing the number of community board members on the Waitara, Clifton and/or Inglewood Community Boards.
  - c) Rename the Māori Ward "*Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa*" as gifted by the iwi representatives on Te Huinga Taumatua.
  - d) Rename the Puketapu Community Board the Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board.

## **BACKGROUND**

7. The Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA) requires every local authority to review representation arrangements at least once every six years. Council undertook its last review in 2015 taking effect for the 2016 triennial election.
  8. The Representation Review relates to the number of Councillors on Council, whether they are elected at large, in a ward system or a mixed system (of both at large and ward elections). The review also considers whether there should be community boards.
  9. The process and decision-making on whether to establish a Māori Ward is a precursor to a Representation Review. Substantive parts of that process sit outside the Representation Review process.
  10. Once a Council has made a decision to establish a Māori Ward, the Representation Review process determines the number of Māori Ward councillors as the number is set based on the electoral populations and number of general ward councillors. For New Plymouth District Council, this has resulted in the Māori Ward being represented by one councillor.
  11. Because there will only be one member elected, the only decision Council needs to make in relation to the 2021 Representation Review is the name of that ward.
  12. Because of the different legal treatment for Māori and General Wards, this report predominately focuses on the general wards and at-large matters and implications.
-

### **Local Electoral Act places limitations on representation reviews**

13. The LEA places limitations on what representation structures the Council can implement. These limitations are in place to ensure, as far as practicable, the system implemented is fair and representative for the whole District. The Local Government Commission [guidance](#) helps local authorities understand and apply these matters. The key legal matters to consider are:

#### *Council must identify communities of interest*

14. The communities of interest provisions require Councils to identify distinct communities of interest and create wards and community boards that cover distinct and identifiable groupings of those communities.
15. The Local Government Commission identifies three aspects to help define communities of interest:
- Perceptual
  - Functional
  - Political
16. The **perceptual** aspect relates to a sense of belonging to a clearly defined area or locality. This component could be thought of as where people live, shop, play, work. Similarly iwi or hapū rohe, or local history could help define the perceptual aspect. This aspect can be hard to provide tangible evidence for and will be different for all individuals.
17. The **functional** aspect relates to the ability to meet, with reasonable economy, the community's requirements. There may be tangible evidence to help determine this aspect, for example, where do residents access facilities such as libraries, Council service centres, retail centres, schools, religious gathering places and playing fields.
18. The **political** aspect relates to the ability of the elected body to represent the interests and reconcile the conflicts of all its members. Thought should be given to the influence a particular structure may have on residents' ability to interact with their elected members (and vice versa). Some structures may also influence the likelihood of candidates standing for election. Tangible evidence of this aspect could be shared social, demographic or economic characteristics, physical features, community patterns.
19. When asked to identify communities spatially, most people circle communities of interest by urban populations (eg Urenui, Ōkato, Inglewood) or suburbs within the New Plymouth City area (eg Fitzroy, Moturoa). Communities of interest are therefore often characterised as being geographic.
-

20. However, there are also different types of communities of interest, for instance, an individual may identify with education, employment, sporting and religious communities over multiple geographic subareas within the district. Defining an individual's community of interest based on where they live may mean they are not effectively represented.

*Council must ensure fair representation for residents*

21. The fair representation test is about ensuring that each elector has the same weight in determining elected members. This is achieved through the 'plus or minus 10 per cent rule'.
22. The electoral population of each ward divided by the number of members it elects should be within 10 per cent of the total electoral population divided by the total number of ward members. This means that a ward that elects two members should have approximately twice the electoral population of a ward that elects one member. The votes of electors in both wards have an equal impact.
23. The LEA provides four grounds for not complying with the fair representation requirements. These grounds are:
- To provide for effective representation of communities of interest within:
    - Island communities.
    - Isolated communities.
  - Where compliance would limit effective representation of communities of interest by:
    - Dividing a community of interest.
    - Grouping together communities of interest with few commonalities of interest.
24. Many of the previously identified communities of interest (such as Ōākura, Ōkato, Inglewood and Waitara) do not meet the population size requirements to enable direct representation. A previous Local Government Commission determination noted that:
- "The Commission does not consider that section 19T envisages that individual communities of interest need separate representation. Its sole requirement in this regard is that the representation of communities of interest must be effective."*
25. Should the Council's decision not meet the plus or minus 10 per cent rule requirement, the Council must forward its decision to the Local Government Commission for its final determination.
-



*Effective representation*

26. In determining how communities of interest are most effectively represented, Council needs to consider the number of elected members and then determine which basis of election (at large, wards or a mixture of both) will provide the most effective representation of the identified communities of interest.
27. In determining how communities of interest are represented, Council needs to consider the size of the Council (between five and 29 members (excluding the Mayor)) and factors such as the size, nature and diversity of the district.
28. As far as practicable, the following further factors also need to be considered in terms of effective representation:
  - a) avoiding arrangements that may create barriers to participation, for example, not recognising residents' familiarity and identity with an area during elections;
  - b) not splitting recognised communities of interest between electoral subdivisions;
  - c) not grouping together two or more communities of interest that have few common interests;
  - d) accessibility, size, and configuration of an area, including:
    - i) the population's reasonable access to its elected members and vice versa
    - ii) the elected members' ability to:
      - effectively represent the views of their electoral area
      - provide reasonably even representation across the area including activities like attending public meetings and opportunities for face to-face meetings.

**Council determines initial proposal**

29. On 17 August 2021 Council adopted an initial proposal for the 2021 Representation Review.
  30. The initial proposal substantively altered the existing arrangements, particularly in relation to the basis of election of councillors. The reasons for the changes from the current representation are included in the Appendices to this report.
-

*The initial proposal*

31. Council proposed a mixed electoral system for elections to Council.

| Ward                | Area  | Councillors |
|---------------------|---|-------------|
| North               | General electors in Waitara, Lepperton, Brixton, Urenui, Onaero and rural northern areas        | 1           |
| Kaitake/<br>Ngāmotu | General electors in Bell Block, New Plymouth city, Omata, Ōākura, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas | 6           |
| Kōhanga Moa         | General electors in Inglewood, Egmont Village, Tarata, Norfolk and rural southern areas         | 1           |
| Māori               | All Māori electors (i.e. those on the Māori electoral roll) in the District                     | 1           |
| At-large            | All electors  | 5           |

32. Council made some changes to the current community board structure, including establishing a new community board.

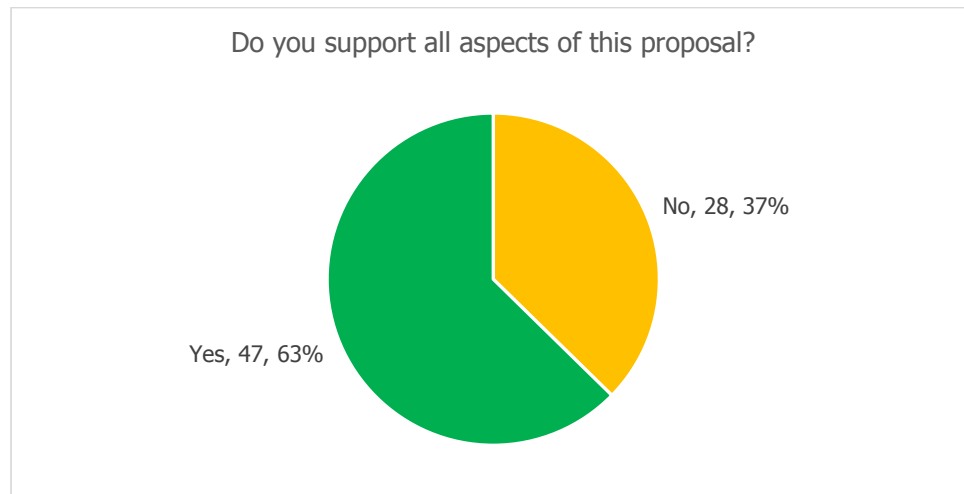
| Board     | Communities of interest   | Members   |
|-----------|---|---|
| Clifton   | Tikorangi, Urenui, Onaero, Tongaporutu and rural northern areas | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor<br>(North Ward)           |
| Waitara   | Waitara, Brixton, Lepperton                                     | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor<br>(North Ward)           |
| Inglewood | Inglewood, Egmont Village, Tarata and rural central areas       | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor<br>(Kōhanga Moa Ward)     |
| Kaitake   | Ōākura, Omata, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas                    | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor<br>(Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward) |
| Puketapu  | Bell Block  | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor<br>(Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward) |

33. Officers have noted a small error in the consultation material for the initial proposal. The Inglewood Community Board's population only included the general electoral population. The Inglewood Community Board's population should have been 10,722 not 10,230.

---

## Submissions

34. Council's initial proposal was subject to community consultation from 28 August to 2 October 2021. A full analysis of submissions is contained in the appendices to this report.
35. Council received 76 submissions. Of these, 47 (63 per cent) indicated support for the entire proposal. Note, graphs may not add to 76 as some submitters did not select boxes for some questions.<sup>1</sup>

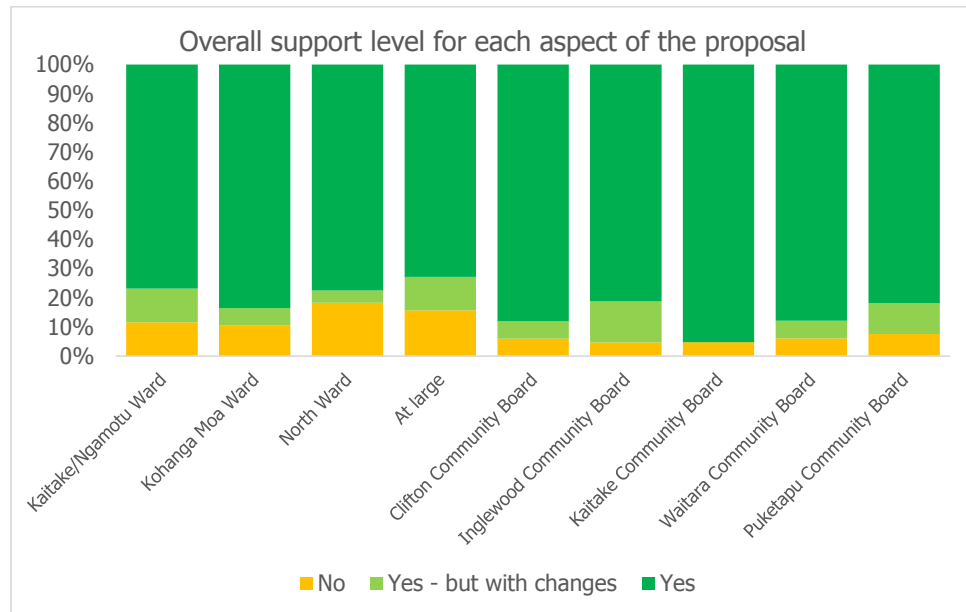


---

<sup>1</sup> For submissions written as letters, Officers have used their best endeavours to place submissions (or parts of submissions) into the relevant category where it is clear.

---

36. There was overall support for each individual aspect of the proposal as well.



- 37. A copy of all submissions have been circulated to elected members prior to this report being released.
- 38. Six late submissions were received. These have been included in the appendix to this report, however they have not been analysed or included in the submission totals. The points raised in those submissions were the same or similar to those raised in other submissions.

**SUMMARY OF OFFICER RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 39. Having considered the 76 submissions, Officers have recommended minor changes to the initial proposal.
- 40. Officers acknowledge the content and detailed explanation for changes sought in many of the submissions. In many instances, the LEA requirements mean that the changes sought are not achievable - such as increasing the number of councillors in the North Ward and consequentially decreasing the number of at large councillors.
- 41. Submissions invariably overlap in their consideration. Comments relating to the boundaries of community boards and wards around Bell Block are split across a wide range of different parts of the submissions as they impact on all three general wards and two community board boundaries. As such, Officers have placed all the analysis and consideration of this issue together under the Puketapu Community Board section.

42. The table below summarises the feedback themes. More detail on proposed changes is provided in the following section. A detailed analysis of submissions is included in Appendix 1.

| <b>Feedback theme</b>  | <b>Points</b>  |
|--|--|
| Support for an at-large system                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some submitters sought Council introduce a fully at-large general system with no general wards</li> </ul>   |
| Number of councillors  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Most submissions favoured 14 councillors</li> <li>There were some submissions in favour of a different number, and this generally sought a smaller number of councillors</li> </ul>   |
| Increase number of councillors (North and Kōhanga Moa wards) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There were submissions in favour of increasing the number of North Ward councillors to two, with it being a common suggestion to reduce the number of councillors elected via the at-large component by one</li> <li>There was a submission in favour of increasing the number of Kōhanga Moa councillors to two</li> </ul>   |
| Māori Ward name suggestions                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There were a number of suggested names for the Māori Ward, with Te Huinga Taumatua iwi representatives proposing Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa</li> </ul>   |
| Proposed Puketapu Community Board                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There were comments in favour of establishing this new board, and some opposed</li> <li>There were a number of comments about the area for this new board – such as including the Bell Block industrial area, the immediate rural/lifestyle environs, and the placement of the Airport Drive meshblock</li> <li>There were some comments on the name, with submitters seeking the inclusion of “Bell Block” within the name of the board</li> </ul> |
| Location of parts of Glen Avon area                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some submissions commented on the placement of part of the Glen Avon area in the Kōhanga Moa Ward and Inglewood Community Board</li> </ul>  |
| Placement of Armstrong Ave                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Waitara Community Board raised questions about the placement of the Armstrong Ave area in the Clifton Community Board area</li> </ul>   |

43. The tables below outlines changes recommended by Officers. Further detail is contained in the appendices to this report.

**Wards**

| <b>Initial Proposal</b> | <b>Recommended change</b>  | <b>Reason for change</b>  |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| North Ward              | No change  | -   |
| Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward    | Move in meshblock 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, and 1562801 | <p>This amendment better reflects the wider Bell Block community of interest by moving the Bell Block industrial area into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.</p> <p>There are few people living in these meshblocks (GEP less than 40). However, more than 4,500 travel into this area for work or school daily, with more than 3000 traveling from within the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward area.</p> |
|                         | Move in meshblock 1560105  | <p>This amendment moves a small part (GEP 117) of the Glen Avon residential area into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.</p> <p>Making this change creates better alignment for the Smart Road residential zoned areas.</p>  |

| <b>Initial Proposal</b> | <b>Recommended change</b>   | <b>Reason for change</b>   |
|-------------------------|---|--|
|                         | Move in meshblocks 1559400, 1559302, 1559301 and 1559202                | This moves the Katere/Egmont Road industrial area in Glen Avon into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.<br><br>Low population number (General Electoral Population (GEP) less than 65) with predominant travel patterns to and from other areas in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. |
| Kōhanga Moa Ward        | Move out meshblock 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, 1562801 | This moves the Bell Block industrial area out of this Ward   |
|                         | Move out meshblock 1560105  | This moves a small part of the Glen Avon residential area out of Ward  |
|                         | Move out meshblock 1559400, 1559302, 1559301 and 1559202                | This moves the Katere/Egmont Road industrial area in Glen Avon out of this Ward  |
| Māori Ward              | Rename to "Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa Ward"                            | This is the gifted name from Te Huinga Taumatua iwi representatives  |
| At-large component      | No change   | -  |

**Community Boards**

| <b>Initial Proposal</b>                            | <b>Recommended change</b>  | <b>Reason for change</b>   |
|--|--|--|
| Waitara Community Board<br>Clifton Community Board | Enable the Councillor appointee to either be from the North Ward or Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa Ward | Enables Council to spread workloads by not having one Councillor appointed to two community boards.                              |
| Waitara Community Board<br>Clifton Community Board | Increase number of elected members to five per community board                                       | Enables greater support for North Ward councillor.   |
| Inglewood Community Board                          | Move out meshblock 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, 1562801                              | These changes align the boundaries of the Inglewood Community Board with the Kōhanga Moa Ward boundaries.                        |
|  | Move out meshblock 1560105   |  |
|  | Move out meshblock 1559400, 1559302, 1559301 and 1559202   |  |
|  | Increase number of elected members to five   | Enables spread of workload with increased size of community.<br>Enables greater support for Kōhanga Moa Ward councillor.         |
| Kaitake Community Board                            | No change  | -  |
| Puketapu Community Board                           | Move in meshblock 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, 1562801                               | This reflects Officers recommendations for ward boundary changes for the Kaitake/Ngāmotu and Kōhanga Moa wards (see above).      |
|  | Rename to "Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board"  | Provides a clearer indication of the community of interest whilst retaining and promoting the historic name of part of the area. |



44. The proposed changes impact the number of electors in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu and Kōhanga Moa wards and result in a variation from the district-wide population quota set out in the initial proposal. The Kōhanga Moa Ward remains non-compliant in terms of the  $\pm 10$  per cent rule, however the non-compliance is significantly reduced to sitting just outside of the compliant range (by 0.3 per cent).

| Ward                               | Electoral population |        | Number of Councillors | Quota          |        | Variation |        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|-----------|--------|
|                                    | Initial              | Final* |                       | Initial        | Final* | Initial   | Final* |
| <b>Kaitake/ Ngāmotu</b>            | 53616                | 53808  | 6                     | 8936           | 8968   | 1.8%      | 1.4%   |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>                 | 10230                | 10038  | 1                     | 10230          | 10038  | -12.4%    | -10.3% |
| <b>North</b>                       | 8934                 | 8934   | 1                     | 8934           | 8934   | 1.8%      | 1.8%   |
| <b>Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa</b> | 6885                 | 6885   | 1                     | Not applicable |        |           |        |
| <b>At large</b>                    | 79665                | 79665  | 5                     | Not applicable |        |           |        |

\* Final refers to Officers' recommended final proposal.

45. These changes also have some small impacts on the electoral population of the community boards:

| Community Board                            | Electoral population |                            |
|--|----------------------|----------------------------|
|  | Initial proposal     | Recommended final proposal |
| <b>Waitara Community Board</b>             | 8550                 | 8550                       |
| <b>Clifton Community Board</b>             | 2772                 | 2772                       |
| <b>Inglewood Community Board</b>           | 10772                | 10565                      |
| <b>Kaitake Community Board</b>             | 5094                 | 5094                       |
| <b>Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board</b> | 6858                 | 7065                       |

## CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT AND CONSIDERATIONS

46. The proposed model provides representation for a wide range of communities. These different communities may require different climate change adaptation and mitigation initiatives from Council due to the different living patterns (e.g. rural/urban, inland/coastal) and different climate change hazard impacts (e.g. coastal erosion, drought, floods). Providing these communities with voices ensures Council is aware of these different climate change implications and can plan accordingly.

## **NEXT STEPS**

47. Council must publicly notify its final decision.
48. The public then have rights of appeal or objection of the final proposal.
  - a) Any submitter to the initial proposal may lodge an appeal about matters related to their original submission.
  - b) If Council's final proposal differs from the initial proposal, then any person or organisation may lodge an objection. The objection must clearly state the matters to which the objection relates.
49. Council must forward any appeals or objections to the Local Government Commission for final determination. Council must also refer its final proposal to the Commission if the proposal does not comply with the  $\pm 10$  per cent threshold.
50. The Local Government Commission has full scope to consider appeals, objections and referred proposals. The Local Government Commission is not bound to start with Council's preferred option, and is not limited solely to options considered by Council.

## **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

51. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant. The Representation Review will affect all of the community and affects electors' eligibility to vote for electoral candidates. The decision is also potentially controversial as no system is likely to satisfy all residents. The initial proposal is a substantial change to the current electoral system.
52. Public consultation on Council's initial proposal occurred between 28 August and 2 October 2021. Public notices were placed in the *Taranaki Daily News*, *North Taranaki Midweek* and *The Ōākura Post*. The Clifton and Inglewood Community Boards and several Councillors also publicised the process through their Facebook pages. No community meetings or events were held given the Covid-19 Alert Levels and social distancing restrictions throughout the consultation period.
53. Council received 76 submissions.

## **OPTIONS**

54. There are two reasonably practicable options:

Option 1 Adopt the initial proposal as the final proposal.

Option 2 Adopt the initial proposal with amendments as the final proposal.

55. These options have been assessed together below. Further detailed assessment for various components of the review is contained in the appendices to this report.

### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

56. The governance funding pool for Councillor salaries is determined by the Remuneration Authority. The Remuneration Authority does not take the number of Councillors into account when determining the pool. There could however be financial implications (increases or decreases) relating to:

- Administrative support (staff).
- Provision of hardware and software.
- Travel and communication costs.

57. Community Board salaries are not met from the governance pool. The current Long-Term Plan has budgeted for salaries and resourcing for 16 Community Board members (the status quo). An increase in the number of Community Board members and/or Community Boards is likely to increase both financial and non-financial resourcing. The disestablishment of Community Boards will decrease the financial resourcing required and may decrease the non-financial resourcing required. The quantum of change is unknown at this point in time.

### *Risk Analysis*

58. No representation structure will meet the needs of every elector. This can be seen through submissions requesting a fully at-large structure, those supporting a ward based structure and those supporting the initial proposal.

59. Given the range and nature of submissions received, it is likely that the Council's final determination will receive appeals/objections to the Local Government Commission.

*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

60. Representation structures help to promote *Community* through creating connections, and *Delivery* by ensuring Council is aware of people's needs and wants. Representation can also foster *Partnerships*.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

Local Electoral Act considerations

61. The LEA sets out the framework for Representation Reviews. Council's proposal must meet a number of legal obligations. The Local Government Commission has issued [guidance](#) to assist Council decision-making. This section addresses common legal issues that arise throughout this report.
62. The number of Councillors generally must comply with a statutory mathematical formula. Section 19V LEA requires that population of a ward divided by the number of members in a ward must be within 10 per cent of the total population of the general wards divided by the number of members elected through general wards.
63. The LEA does provide some exemptions to this. These are to represented island communities and isolated communities, or where compliance would divide a community of interest or group together communities of interest with few commonalities.
64. In considering the boundaries of wards and community boards, Council is also obligated that "so far as is practicable", ward boundaries coincide with any... community boundaries" s19T(1)(c) LEA. Therefore, in alternating any community board boundaries, consideration should be given to the potential impact on the ward boundaries and vice versa.
65. The Local Government Commission guidance on names states that names should be "the most common or predominant, place or feature name" and "avoid duplication and confusion of names... with those in other local authority areas".

Local Government Act 2002 considerations

66. In resolving its final determination, Council must also take into account the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 including:
- a) Ensuring it is aware of, and has regard to, the views of all of its communities,

- 
- b) Taking into account the diversity of the community and the community's interests, and
  - c) The interests of future as well as current communities.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

- 67. The options provided are consistent with Council's policies. Governance budget adjustment following the 2022 triennial election is likely. This would cover salaries, reimbursement of expenses and resourcing.

*Participation by Māori*

- 68. Elected member workshops were held prior to Council determining its initial proposal. These were held to assist elected members with understanding the legislative requirements and the practical complexities of determining an initial proposal. Te Huinga Taumatua representatives were invited to attend those workshops.
- 69. Council received submissions from Ngāti Mutunga iwi and Manukorihi hapū.
- 70. The iwi representatives on Te Huinga Taumatua, through the submission process, have gifted a name for the Māori Ward.

*Community Views and Preferences*

- 71. The Community views and preferences are outlined in the submissions and considered in this report.
- 72. The LEA provides that any person interested in the proposal is entitled to make a written submission. Submitters do not need to reside in the New Plymouth District, or be on an electoral roll.

**Recommended Option**

This report recommends Option 2 Adopt the initial proposal with amendments as the final proposal for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix 1 Analysis of submissions (ECM8650045)
- Appendix 2 Maps for options for the Puketapu Community Board (ECM8650047)
- Appendix 3 Reasons for Initial Proposal (ECM 8650050)
- Appendix 4 Draft public notice (ECM8652165)

Appendix 5 All submissions (ECM 8650054)

Appendix 6 Late submissions (ECM8648526)

---

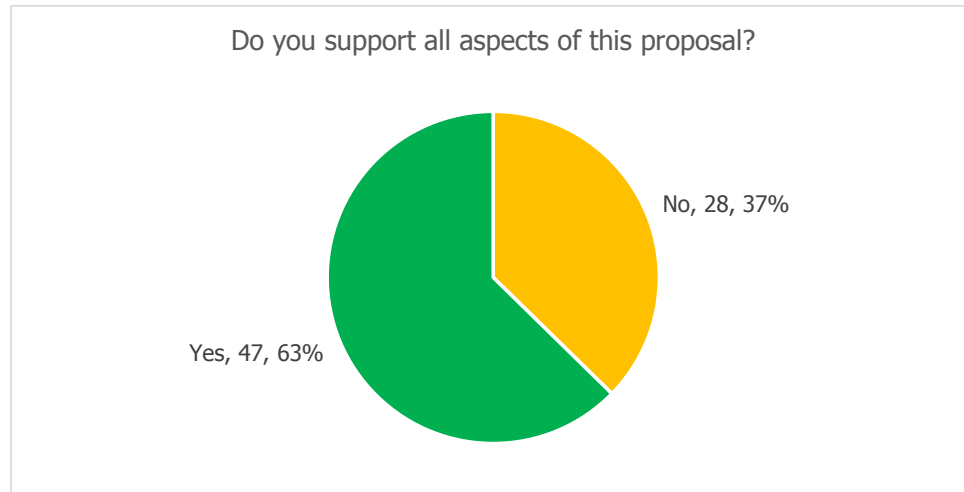
**Report Details**

Prepared By: Greg Stephens (Senior Policy Adviser) and Julie Straka (Governance Lead)  
Team: Corporate Planning and Policy Team; Governance Team  
Approved By: Joy Buckingham (Group Manager Corporate Services)  
Ward/Community: District-wide  
Date: 28 October 2021  
File Reference: ECM8650037

-----*End of Report*-----

### APPENDIX 1: ANALYSIS OF SUBMISSIONS

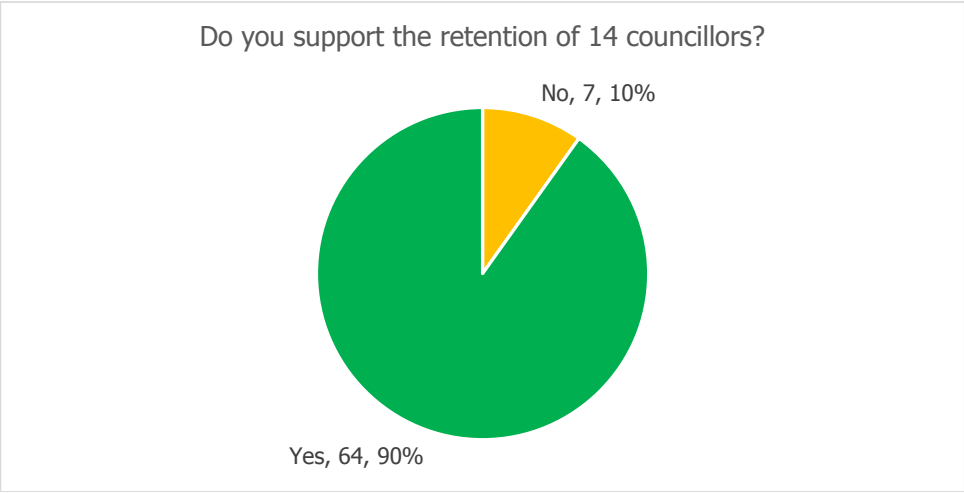
1. Overall, over 60 per cent of submitters indicated (ticked the box) they supported all aspects of the proposal with no change, and under 40 per cent of submitters indicated they did not support all aspects. However, Officers note a small number of submitters ticked yes to this question, but then provided commentary or feedback seeking changes.



### PART 1: COUNCIL – WARDS AND AT-LARGE

#### *Number of councillors*

2. When adopting its Initial Proposal (17 August 2021) Council resolved to ask a specific question about the overall number of councillors.
3. Overall, 90 per cent of submitters indicated they supported the retention of 14 councillors.



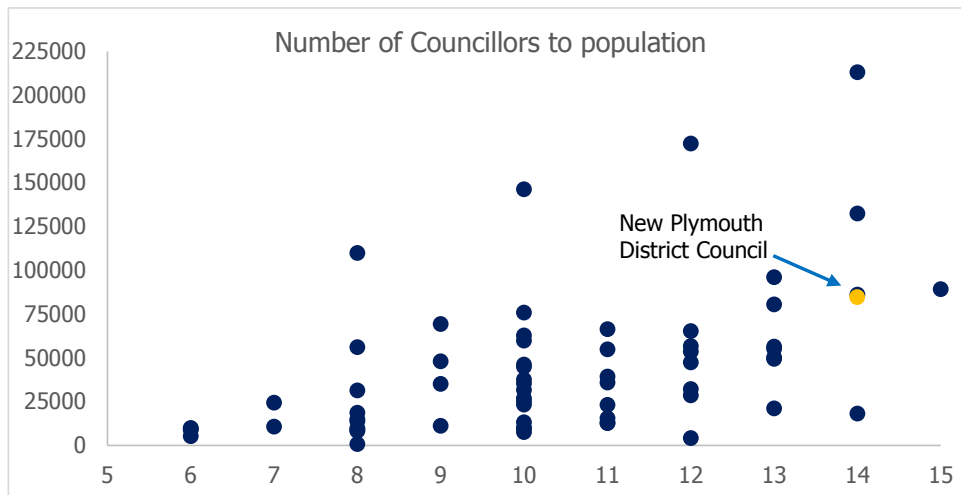
4. The following numbers and comments were received:

| More   | Fewer              |
|--|--------------------|
| "Maybe 20ish"  | 6; 10; 10-12; 12   |
| An additional seat to each ward for Māori representation | There are too many |

- 5. Federated Farmers support 12 councillors, with one less for the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward and the at-large component. Federated Farmers also compared the proposal to other areas similar populations and commented that the proposal was higher than other areas.
- 6. Officers note that number of elected members is not solely about the population served. The decision also has to consider how to effectively represent smaller communities whilst providing a fair representation model (i.e. the ±10% rule). As such, the spatial distribution of population and communities of interest can have a more significant impact on the number of councillors than just the electoral population.
- 7. Across New Zealand there is an average of one councillor per 7,012 residents (as of 2019). However ratios range from one councillor per 84,000 residents (Auckland Council) to one councillor per 90 residents (Chatham Islands Council). Excluding these two outliers and Christchurch City Council (another outlier) the average ratio is one councillor per 4,370 residents.



8. New Plymouth District currently has one councillor per 6,040 residents, so has more residents per councillor than average. This indicates that the number of councillors is not too high in New Plymouth District given the population of the District. The following graph shows the number of councillors to population across New Zealand (excluding Auckland Council and Christchurch City Council).<sup>1</sup>



9. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** submissions in favour of 14 councillors, and **reject** submissions to change the number of councillors.

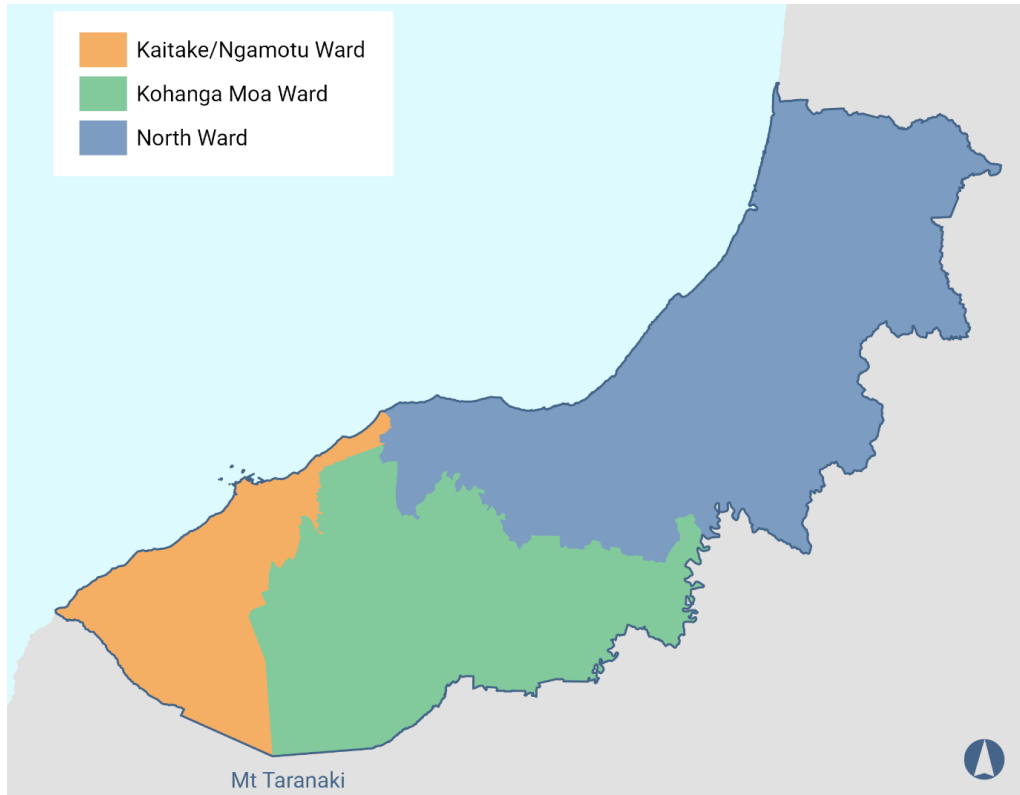
Proposed wards and at-large structure

10. Council’s Initial Proposal proposed a mixed electoral system. The District would be divided into four wards – three general wards and one Māori ward. There would also be an ‘at-large’ layer that all electors could vote for. The position of the Mayor is excluded from Representation Reviews.

| Ward             | Area  | Crs |
|------------------|---|-----|
| North            | Waitara, Lepperton, Tikorangi, Urenui, Onaero, Tongaporutu and rural northern areas   | 1   |
| Kaitake/ Ngāmotu | Bell Block, New Plymouth city, Omata, Ōākura, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas   | 6   |
| Kōhanga Moa      | Inglewood, Egmont Village and Tarata and rural central areas (including the area to the east of the Waiwhakaiho River to State Highway 3 to the North Ward boundary). | 1   |
| Māori            | All Māori electors (i.e. those on the Māori electoral roll) of the entire New Plymouth District.  | 1   |
| At-large         | All electors in the District  | 5   |

<sup>1</sup> Population as of 30 June 2019 as the number of Councillors is as of the October 2019 triennial elections. Auckland Council has 20 councillors for 1.68m residents, and Christchurch City Council has 16 councillors for 388,000 residents.

11. The map below shows the proposed general ward boundaries in the initial proposal.



6.1

### ***General comments***

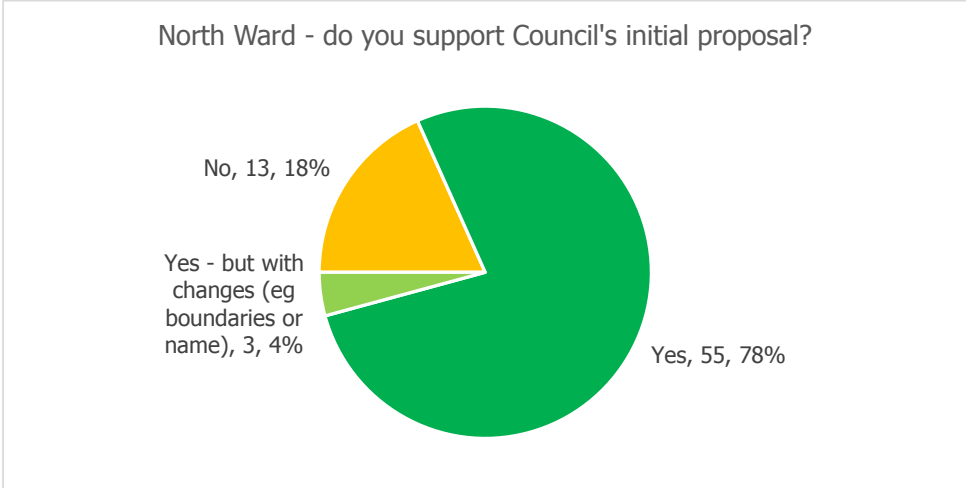
#### *All Councillors at-large*

12. There was some support for all councillors being elected at-large.
13. One submitter in favour of an at-large system provided a detailed analysis of the advantages of an at-large system using the single transferable vote (STV). The submitter argued that the STV electoral system can enhance representation for the district, including for rural areas. (The submitter also argued that a strong part of this suggested model though is having empowered community boards, including across the New Plymouth City area. This is addressed later in this report).
14. Officers note that Representation Reviews consistently identify distinct communities of interest within New Plymouth District. As such, the purpose of a Representation Review is to consider how best to give representation to those communities of interest.

- 15. Officers largely agree with the analysis that the STV can produce representative outcomes of the district when voting at large, and the explanation of the submitter.
- 16. Every Council's geographic composition and population distribution varies. A ward system *guarantees* representation for smaller communities (regardless of electoral system), whilst an at-large STV makes it *likely* but not assured that these communities will have representation. As such, there is a greater risk that some geographic communities of interest would not be represented on New Plymouth District Council under a fully at-large system. Given the long-standing identification of communities of interest within the District, and their guaranteed representation through wards, Officers do not recommend Council move to an at-large system.
- 17. Officers note that the STV system is only assured for the 2022 election. The next Council term could reconsider electoral systems for the 2025 elections.
- 18. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

**North Ward**

- 19. Council proposed to continue with the North Ward, largely as it currently is but with two changes. The first change was to remove the meshblock containing Airport Drive. The second change was to lower the number of Councillors elected from two to one.
- 20. Overall, four-in-five submitters supported the North Ward Initial Proposal.



*Representative nature*

21. One submitter commented that the North Ward councillors represent Waitara and not the rest of the area.
22. Officers acknowledge that Waitara is the largest population centre of the North Ward, and the population of the Clifton area is too small to enable direct representation on Council. This is why there is a Clifton Community Board.
23. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Number of members*

24. Submitters sought an additional North Ward representative, with a common suggestion being to take one at-large representative and transfer this to the North Ward. Submitters stated that the North Ward had service level issues that required representation, and the effectiveness of two representatives. Manukorihi hapū cited that having two members gives that community respectable and intimate representation. Submitters commonly noted that the at-large representatives would come from New Plymouth City and not the North Ward area.
25. Officers have carefully considered this issue across a number of different factors as detailed below.
26. First, Officers have assessed the number of members per ward against the LEA requirements for general wards population to elector ratio to meet the  $\pm 10$  per cent rule, with some exemptions.
27. The table below shows three different scenarios.

Scenario 1 – Council’s initial proposal

| <b>Ward</b>   | <b>Electors</b> | <b>Councillors</b> | <b>Quota</b> | <b>Variation</b> |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616           | 6                  | 8936         | 1.8%             |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230           | 1                  | 10230        | -12.4%           |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934            | 1                  | 8934         | 1.8%             |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and five at-large Councillors</i> |                 |                    |              |                  |

This scenario shows that the proposed North Ward is compliant with the  $\pm 10$  per cent rule.

Scenario 2 - Hypothetical with North Ward having two members

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616    | 6           | 8936  | -10.5%    |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230    | 1           | 10230 | -26.5%    |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934     | 2           | 4467  | 44.8%     |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and four or five at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

This scenario provides an additional member for the North Ward with no changes to the other wards. This scenario creates significant over-representation for the North Ward, and means the other two general wards are also non-complying (being *under*-represented).

Scenario 3 - Hypothetical compliant model with North Ward having two members (Ward only model)

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616    | 11          | 4874  | -0.5%     |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230    | 2           | 5115  | -5.4%     |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934     | 2           | 4467  | 7.9%      |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and no at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

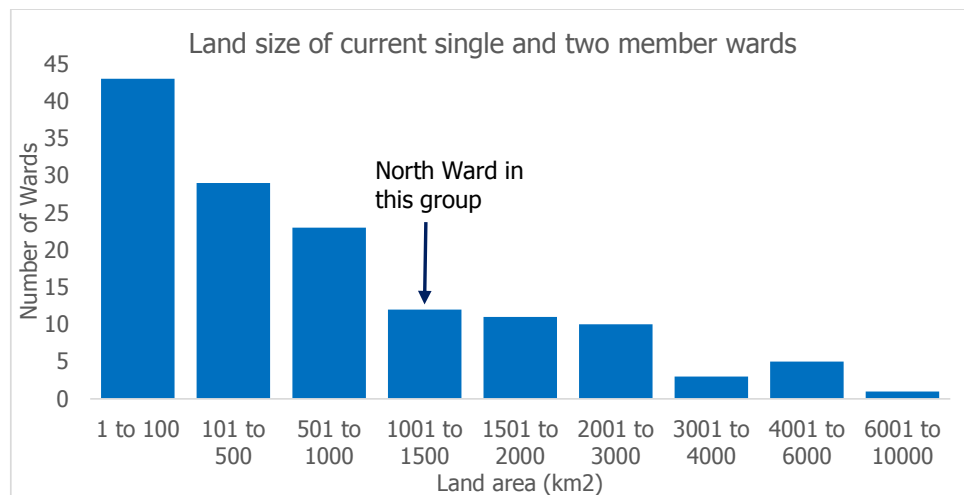
This scenario increases the number of members across all wards, but removes the at-large component. This scenario, while compliant:

- a) reverts to a ward only model and removes the at-large component
  - b) increases the number of councillors to 16.
28. The submitters' proposal to increase the North Ward representatives to two councillors would result in the Council's structure being significantly non-compliant. A model with 17 elected members in total would be required to fulfil these submitters' request in a compliant model, but would be contrary to the feedback on the total number of elected members and the preference for a mixed-model structure.
29. Given this, Officers have considered whether the submissions raise points that enable Council to adopt a non-compliant model in accordance with section 19V of the LEA. These are outlined below.

*Concerns about the size of the North Ward*

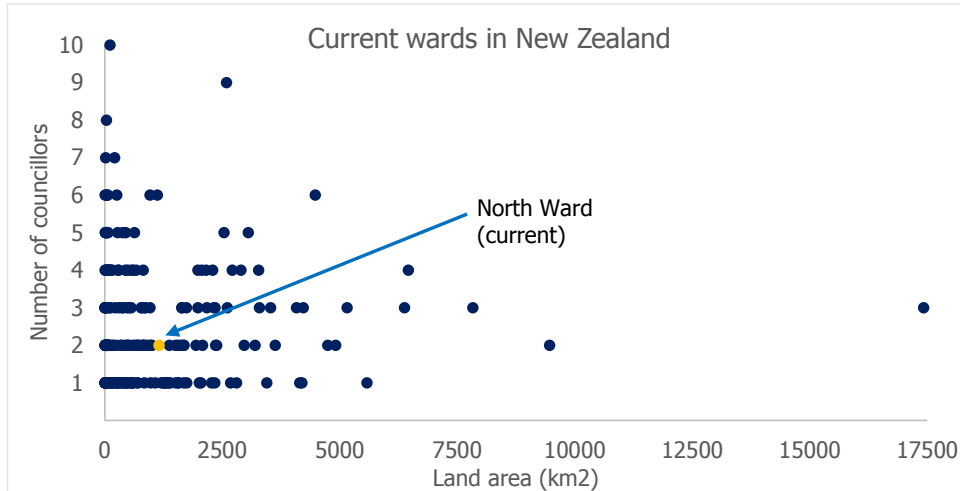
30. Officers have considered submissions about the size of the North Ward. The concern of submitters appears to be the size of the North Ward and the difficulty one councillor may have to cover the area. Submitter concerns largely relate to the Clifton area rather than the Waitara urban area.

31. Council Officers have undertaken a comparison of ward area (km<sup>2</sup>) and representation across the 226 wards around New Zealand.<sup>2</sup> The current North Ward is 1157km<sup>2</sup> and reduces by 5.6km<sup>2</sup> with the shift of the Airport Drive meshblock to the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.
32. There are 39 current single or two member wards that have a greater land area than the North Ward (17 per cent of all wards). Around 60 per cent of these larger wards are single member wards. The largest single member ward (Lakes-Murchison Ward) is almost five times the land size of the North Ward. The largest two member ward (the Southern Ward in Westland) is over eight times the size of the North Ward. The below graph shows the land size of current single and two member wards grouped together.



33. Another way of looking at ward size is the ratio of land size to elected members. On this count, 68 wards (30 per cent) have a bigger land size to elected member ratio than the current North Ward, and 39 (17 per cent) have a ratio bigger than the North Ward with one elected member. The largest land size to elected member ratio is ten times that of the current North Ward and five times that of the North Ward under the initial proposal (Mararoa Waimea Ward). The below graph shows the land size of all current wards by number of councillors.

<sup>2</sup> Data sourced from [Living Atlas](#) data (2021) and [DIA 2019 election statistics](#). This analysis excludes territorial authorities that elect their members at-large.



34. Officers also note that both South Taranaki and Stratford district councils currently have wards larger than the North Ward. The Pātea Ward elects two councillors and has an area of 1668km<sup>2</sup> while the Stratford Rural Ward elects four councillors has an area of 2155km<sup>2</sup>.
35. Given that there are wards larger than the North Ward, and almost one-third of wards have a larger land size to elected member ratio, Officers do not consider the size of the North Ward to be of such significance that two councillors can be justified, particularly in a manner that would create significant non-compliance with the fair representation requirements. Officers also note that the LEA does not provide geographic size of a ward as a justification for non-compliance with the fair representation requirements.

*Perceived isolation*

36. Council Officers have considered submission points that the North Ward is isolated and therefore requires additional representation.
37. One of the justifications for a non-compliant model under the LEA is to provide effective representation of communities of interest for isolated communities.
38. The LGC guidelines outline a number of factors that they recommend territorial authorities consider when determining whether a community warrants specific representation because of its isolation. These factors and Council Officers advice on those factors are set out in the table below:

| <b>Factor from LGC guidelines</b>  | <b>Consideration from Officers</b>  |
|--|---|
| Isolation needs to relate to the ability of a community to receive appropriate representation by elected members   | There are some issues that are unique, or of a particular concern, to parts of the North Ward. These include rural roading issues, land topography, pest control (particularly yellow bristle grass) and extent of significant natural areas. However, the Clifton Community Board are also elected advocates for this area. In addition, the area will have five at-large councillors who will be accountable to the area.   |
| Isolation needs to be evidenced by things such as significant distance or travel time, or other physical/practical travel, and/or communications difficulties, or service reliability problems | <p>Statistics New Zealand have undertaken analysis of <a href="#">urban accessibility (degree of urban influence, degree of remoteness)</a> and <a href="#">functional urban areas (small urban areas and rural areas that are integrated with a larger urban area)</a>. The area south of, and including, Urenui has medium urban accessibility and is considered part of the New Plymouth City hinterland (with Waitara part of a satellite urban area). The area north of Urenui has low urban accessibility and is not considered part of the New Plymouth City hinterland.</p> <p>As such, the area north of Urenui could be considered as isolated, but the area south of, and including, Urenui cannot be considered isolated.</p> |
| For a community to have enhanced representation on the grounds of isolation, a significant proportion of the population of the area should be physically isolated                              | The area north of Urenui has a GEP of 630, being around 7 per cent of the total North Ward GEP. This is not a significant proportion of the total North Ward population.  |
| Physical separation alone may not necessarily constitute isolation   | The area north of Urenui has other characteristics that mean it could be considered as isolated, such as its roading network with few   |



| Factor from LGC guidelines   | Consideration from Officers   |
|--|---|
| <p>An area may not be isolated simply because it is rural in nature</p>  | <p>interconnections. However, transport <a href="#">data</a> shows that 42% of Mount Messenger SA2 residents<sup>3</sup> leave the area for 8 different areas (Waitara to Westown) for work or school. This would indicate that the roading network does not result in isolation. This travel also indicates that those travelling would have multiple communities of interest.</p> <p>The proposed Mt Messenger Bypass is expected to improve accessibility for residents north of Mt Messenger.</p> |
| <p>Isolation may justify one member instead of no specific representation for a community based on an application of the ‘+/-10% rule’, but caution would need to be applied in allocating additional members on that basis.</p> | <p>The proposed North Ward has one member, reflective of its population in relation to other general wards’ populations.</p> <p>Adding another member would significantly break the ±10 per cent rule.</p> <p>The Clifton Community Board also provides representation for part of the North Ward that could be considered isolated.</p>  |

- 39. Officers do not consider that the area north of Urenui can be considered an isolated community to the extent it justifies two members for the North Ward given the low proportion of the community that is isolated.
- 40. Officers further note that the Māori Ward councillor and the five at-large councillors will also represent and be accountable to this area, as does the Māori Ward member. This means there are seven representatives (excluding community board members) in total, although only one is directly elected as a representative of that northern area. The at-large component reflects that the North Ward electors are also part of wider communities of interest, with [2018 Census data](#) showing that over half the North Ward workforce commute to work outside of the North Ward, and one-third of the students commute to schooling/education outside of the North Ward.
- 41. When considering representation, the Council must consider the functional and political components of communities of interest and not just consider the geographical component.

<sup>3</sup> The Mt Messenger SA2 area broadly aligns with the area north of Urenui that is identified as potentially isolated.

42. Having considered these matters, Council Officers do not consider that there are sufficient grounds to justify an additional North Ward member. Doing so in a compliant manner would require significantly altering Council's initial proposal.

*Increased community board membership*

43. In response to submissions and to address the concerns raised, Council Officers recommend increasing the number of elected members on the Clifton and Waitara Community Boards to five. This provides more elected members to cover the area and share the workload. Although not councillors, community board members have a key role in being advocates for their communities. This is the most practicable way of addressing these issues within the proposed model and the constraints of the LEA. Increasing the number of community board members would mean that the North Ward would be represented in the following way:

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| Ward based councillor           | 1  |
| At-large councillors            | 5  |
| Māori ward councillor           | 1  |
| Waitara Community Board members | 5  |
| Clifton Community Board members | 5  |
| TOTAL                           | 17 |

44. Officers note there have not been sufficient nominees standing for the Clifton Community Board in the two most recent triennial elections. Council Officers are unclear whether adding a further member would perpetuate the lack of candidates, or, with a bigger board, and a greater focus on supporting the ward councillor, a further member would encourage more nominations. Officers believe that increasing the number of Community Board elected members could provide additional support for the North Ward councillor.
45. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** the submissions for an additional councillor.

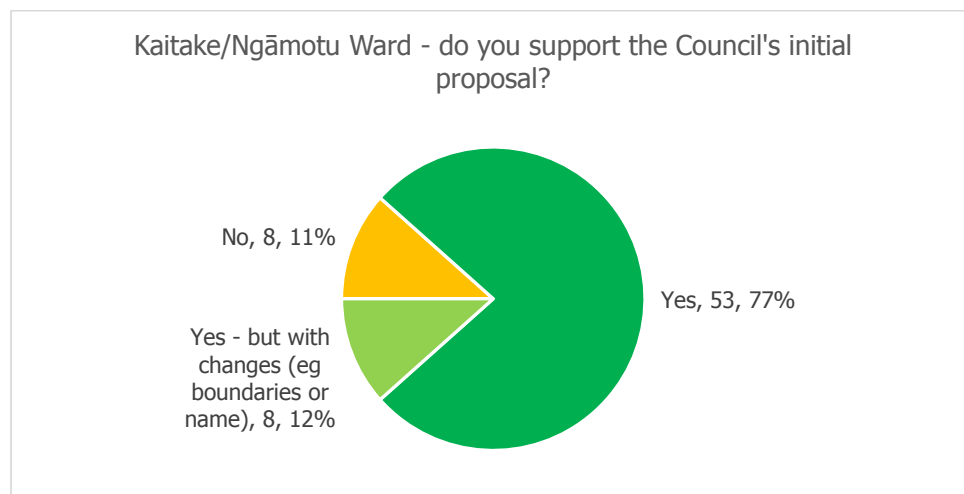
*Name of North Ward*

46. One submitter recommended changing the name of the North Ward but did not provide a possible name. Another submitter suggested "Te Purutanga Mouri Pumanawa".
47. The name "Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa" is Te Huinga Taumatua's proposed name for the Māori Ward. As such, Council Officers do not recommend using it for the North Ward. Officers do acknowledge that a different name may create a sense of 'refreshing' the ward but no viable alternative has been put forward.

48. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

*Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward*

49. Council proposed a significant change to the current New Plymouth City Ward and renamed it the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward:
- i) First, the boundaries were extended westwards to include Ōkato and rural western Kaitake areas.
  - ii) Second, the boundaries around New Plymouth City (particularly Smart Road and the rural area behind Bell Block) were brought northwards, transferring rural areas out of the Ward.
  - iii) Third, the boundary eastwards was adjusted to include Airport Drive.
  - iv) Finally, the number of Councillors elected dropped from ten to six.
50. Almost 90 per cent of submitters supported the Council's initial proposal for the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, although just over 10 per cent of those sought some form of change.



*Māori electors*

51. One submitter recommended that those on the Māori electoral roll should be able to vote in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward as well as the Māori ward.
52. This is not a legally possible option.

53. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Number of members*

54. A submitter commented there should be fewer members in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Federated Farmers recommended there be one fewer member, and noted that the at-large councillors are likely to come from within this ward and doing so will provide fairer representation for rural areas.
55. As noted above, the number of electors per member in each ward must be within  $\pm 10$  per cent of each other. The scenarios below show the difference between six and five members for the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.

Scenario 1 - Council's initial proposal

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616    | 6           | 8936  | 1.8%      |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230    | 1           | 10230 | -12.4%    |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934     | 1           | 8934  | 1.8%      |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and five at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

Scenario 2 - Hypothetical with Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward having five members

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616    | 5           | 10723 | -3.1%     |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230    | 1           | 10230 | 1.6%      |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934     | 1           | 8934  | 14.1%     |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and five at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

56. This is not a significant change to the overall compliance of the model, but it does shift which ward is non-compliant. The Kōhanga Moa Ward becomes compliant, whilst the North Ward becomes over represented and non-compliant by a slightly larger amount. The initial proposal has a lower overall variation, and becomes more so when changes discussed to the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward and Kōhanga Moa Ward boundaries are included (see below).
57. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Splitting off parts of the proposed Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward*

58. Two submitters recommended that the Kaitake area be separated off and have its own ward and councillor. One submitter recommended splitting off Bell Block with its own ward and councillor.

59. Splitting off one or both of these areas is difficult due to  $\pm 10$  per cent rule. Officers acknowledge that these areas have different geographical communities of interest within them. That this is why community boards are proposed for these areas. However, they are also part of the same broader functional community of interest. [2018 Census data](#) shows that over 60 per cent of the workforce in the Kaitake area leave the area for work, with the almost all heading to somewhere else within the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. That data also shows that two-thirds of the workforce of Bell Block head to an area other than the Bell Block industrial area.
60. The below tables show the implications of splitting the Kaitake area out of the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. They show the split creates significant non-compliance with the fair representation requirements, unless Council significantly increase the number of elected members. Similarly issues occur with splitting Bell Block into a separate ward, although the number of electors (GEP of 6402) make it even more difficult to find a compliant model.

Scenario 1 – Hypothetical split of the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| Ngāmotu   | 48459    | 5           | 9692  | -6.5%     |
| Kaitake   | 5157     | 1           | 5157  | 43.3%     |
| Kōhanga Moa   | 10230    | 1           | 10230 | -12.4%    |
| North   | 8934     | 1           | 8934  | 1.8%      |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and five at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

Scenario 2 - Hypothetical compliant model with Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward split

| Ward                              | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|-----------------------------------|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| Ngāmotu                           | 48459    | 10          | 4846  | 0.1%      |
| Kaitake                           | 5157     | 1           | 5157  | -6.3%     |
| Kōhanga Moa                       | 10230    | 2           | 5115  | -5.4%     |
| North                             | 8934     | 2           | 4467  | 7.9%      |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor</i> |          |             |       |           |

61. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

*Glen Avon area*

62. A submitter commented that it appeared that Glen Avon was included in the Kōhanga Moa Ward and should be in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.

63. Officers can confirm that the majority of Glen Avon residential area is in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. However, meshblock 1560105 was included in the Kōhanga Moa Ward in the initial proposal. Officers recommend Council moving the meshblock to the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward so the Glen Avon geographical community of interest is not split. Further, the Glen Avon industrial area (Egmont Road and Katere Road) is also in the Kōhanga Moa Ward and Officers recommend Council moving it to the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.
64. Making these change would mean that all Smart Road residential zoned areas and the nearby industrial areas are within the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. The future urban zoned part of Smart Road would remain in the Kōhanga Moa Ward reflective of its current rural nature. Any re-zoning of the Smart Road future urban growth area to residential is currently planned to be at least 10 years away in the Proposed District Plan and the Infrastructure Strategy. Boundary changes in this area will likely be considered in future Representation Reviews.
65. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** this submission.

*Bell Block environs*

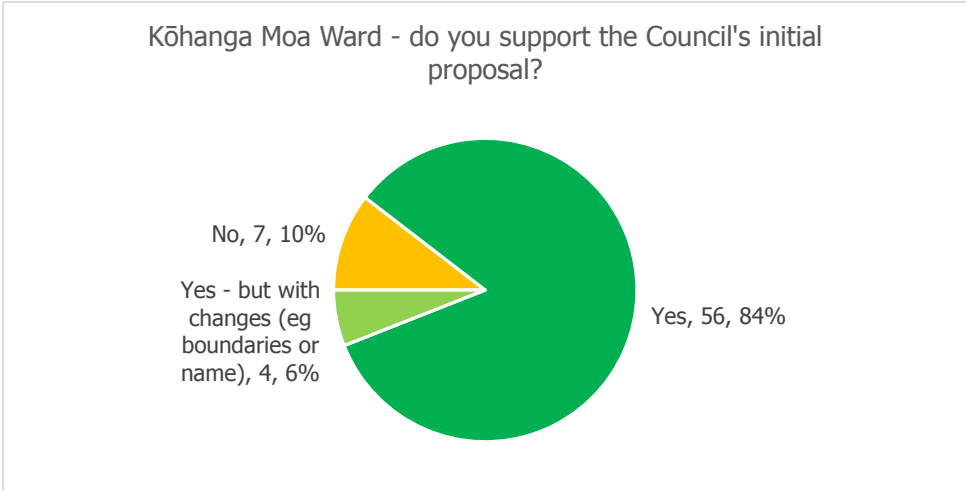
66. Another submitter commented that this Ward should include the lifestyle area around Bell Block.
67. A discussion of this area is included in the proposed Puketapu Community Board, and Officers do not recommend it.
68. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Implications of changes for the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward outlined below*

69. The discussion around the boundaries of community board boundaries, in particular the boundary between the Puketapu and Inglewood Community Boards will impact on the boundaries between the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward and the Kōhanga Moa Ward. This is because the LEA promotes the alignment of community board and ward boundaries where possible.

***Kōhanga Moa Ward***

70. Council proposed a significant change to the current South-West Ward and renamed it the Kōhanga Moa Ward. First, Omata, Ōkato and rural western areas moved out of the Ward. Second, the northern boundary moved further northwards. Third, the number of Councillors elected dropped from two to one.
71. Overall, 90 per cent of submitters supported the proposed Kōhanga Moa Ward, with a small number of that seeking some form of change.



*Number of members*

- 72. A submitter opposed the reduction of councillors from two (current South-West Ward) to one (proposed Kōhanga Moa Ward).
- 73. Officers note that the issue for the Kōhanga Moa Ward is similar to that for the North Ward. An additional member just for the Kōhanga Moa Ward would result in a non-compliant model.

Scenario 1 Council initial proposal

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616    | 6           | 8936  | 1.8%      |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230    | 1           | 10230 | -12.4%    |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934     | 1           | 8934  | 1.8%      |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and five at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

Scenario 2 Hypothetical with Kōhanga Moa Ward having two members

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu</b>  | 53616    | 6           | 8936  | -10.5%    |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>  | 10230    | 2           | 5115  | 36.7%     |
| <b>North</b>  | 8934     | 1           | 8934  | -10.5%    |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and four or five at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

Scenario 3 Hypothetical compliant model with Kōhanga Moa Ward having two members

| Ward  | Electors | Councillors | Quota | Variation |
|---|----------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| Kaitake/Ngāmotu   | 53616    | 11          | 4874  | -0.5%     |
| Kōhanga Moa   | 10230    | 2           | 5115  | -5.4%     |
| North   | 8934     | 2           | 4467  | 7.9%      |
| <i>Plus Māori Ward councillor and no at-large Councillors</i> |          |             |       |           |

6.1

74. As with the North Ward, Officers consider that one option to achieve this is to introduce an additional community board member for the Inglewood Community Board. This is also the recommendation of the Inglewood Community Board's submission (discussed later in this report).
75. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

*Boundaries*

76. A submitter questioned why the Bell Block industrial area is in the Kōhanga Moa Ward.
77. Officers agree that there is a functional relationship between these areas and Bell Block industrial area and the Katere/Egmont Roads industrial area should be in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.
78. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** this submission.
79. Another submitter recommended shifting the lifestyle area around Bell Block out of this ward. The meshblock distribution in this area does not present a natural boundary. Officers therefore consider that land use of the lifestyle area around Bell Block most closely aligns with the rural and lifestyle land uses in the adjacent Kōhanga Moa Ward.
80. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Implications of changes for the Kōhanga Moa Ward outlined below*

81. The discussion around the boundaries of community board boundaries, in particular the boundary between the Puketapu and Inglewood Community Boards will impact on the boundaries between the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward and the Kōhanga Moa Ward. This is because the LEA promotes the alignment of community board and ward boundaries where possible.



**Māori Ward**

82. The LEA has provisions specifically relating to the establishment Māori wards. The Government is currently reviewing legislation addressing the integration of Māori Wards into the Representation Review process. Changes are likely to be in place prior to the Council's next Representation Review. Council resolved to establish a Māori Ward in 2020 and cannot legally dis-establish the Māori Ward or reverse its decision. The decision on the number of members elected from the Māori ward is a formula based on the total number of ward councillors. As such, the establishment of a Māori Ward is outside of the scope of this Representation Review, while the number of members is only indirectly within scope.

*Name of the Māori Ward*

83. Naming of the Māori Ward is within the scope of the Representation Review. Council specifically sought recommendations for names as part of the Review. The following suggestions for names were received:<sup>4</sup>

- |                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| i) Taranaki ma Raki      | vi) Te iwi o Taranaki          |
| ii) Māori Ward           | vii) Kaitiake                  |
| iii) Te Tai Whakararo    | viii) Huinga o Rongo           |
| iv) Ngāmotu              | ix) Kaitiaki Mai               |
| v) Māori Ward Initiative | x) Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa |

84. Nine submitters commented that Māori, iwi and hapū should determine the name of this Ward.
85. The iwi representatives on the Council's Te Huinga Taumatua, through the submission process, have gifted the name Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa along with a comprehensive explanation of the meaning behind the name. The name translates as "the keeper of hope and the life force of the people".
86. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** the submission proposing the name "Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa" and the submissions recommending Māori, iwi and hapū determine the name of the ward; and **reject** other submissions.

---

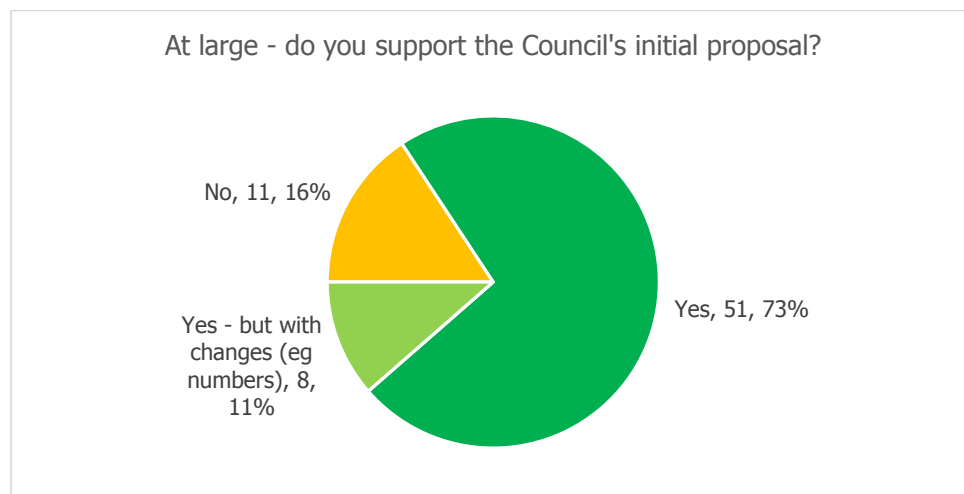
<sup>4</sup> Officers have placed correct macrons over a number of words, noting that writing macrons in the submission tool is difficult.

*Other submission points on the Māori Ward*

87. Other submitters provided the following:
- i) Comments that those on the Māori electoral roll should be able to determine whether to vote in the general or Māori wards
  - ii) Suggesting Māori seats should be half of those around the Council table
  - iii) Supporting or opposing having a Māori Ward
  - iv) Questioning why some aspects were out of scope
  - v) The ward is unfair unless the people are 100 per cent Māori.
88. These submission points are either outside of Council's current decision-making ability or outside of the provisions of the Local Electoral Act. The current Local Electoral Act provisions for Māori wards are a 'placeholder' whilst Government undertakes a full review of the Māori ward provisions.
89. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

***At-large component***

90. Council proposed to introduce an at-large component. The at-large component would elect five councillors. All electors – on both the general and Māori rolls – would be eligible to vote for the candidates standing at-large.
91. Overall, just over 80 per cent of submitters supported the proposal for an at-large component, and 11 per cent of those sought changes to it.



*Whether to have an at-large component*

92. Some submitters commented in favour because it would give greater democracy to a wider section of the community. It would enable people to have a say on a wider range of councillors without being limited on geography. The Clifton Community Board noted that the reason they support an at-large layer is to give the Māori community opportunity to elect more than one member.
93. Submitters opposed to an at-large layer did so because they felt:
- i) It could give more weight to New Plymouth city over smaller towns and rural areas.
  - ii) There are too many Councillors overall.
  - iii) The majority vote will mean smaller communities will not be represented through this layer.
94. Some submitters recommended all councillors be elected at large. This has been addressed earlier in this report.
95. The at-large component provides more choice for electors, particularly those in wards electing fewer councillors (North Ward, Kōhanga Moa Ward, and the Māori Ward). It provides a balance between access to local representatives and political representation of wider groups. It also reflects that while there are distinct communities of interest within the District, people are mobile and likely to have multiple communities of interest (work, education, sports for example).
96. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** submissions opposed to the at-large component and **accept** submissions in favour of the at-large component.

*Number of members for at-large component*

97. Most submitters did not comment on the number of members for the at-large component.
98. Submitters who did not support five members elected at-large cited a range of alternatives including:
- i) That there should be more at-large councillors.
  - ii) Taking one member off the at-large layer and transferring it to the North Ward
  - iii) That half of members should be elected at-large

99. Federated Farmers recommended taking a member off this component as well as the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward.
100. The at-large component is not subject to the  $\pm 10$  per cent rule. Council can determine any number for the component (so long as the total number of councillors is less than 29). Officers recommend the at-large component remain at five members to provide a balance in the total number of elected members on Council. This retains the number of councillors at 14 as per the feedback regarding the number of councillors and the reasons in initial proposal.
101. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** submissions supporting five members elected at-large and **reject** submissions suggesting other than five members being elected at large.

*Other points in relation to the at-large component*

102. One submitter commented that these positions should be elected not appointed by councillors.
103. These are elected positions.
104. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

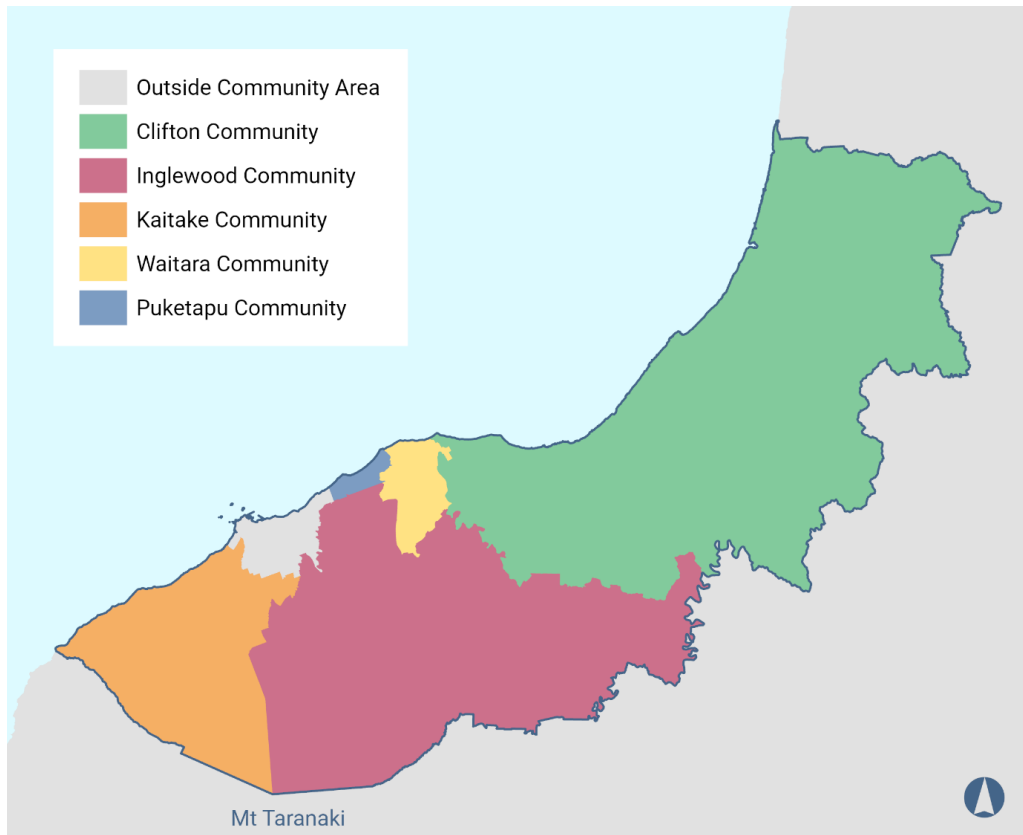
**PART 2: COMMUNITY BOARDS**

105. Council proposed to retain the current Clifton, Kaitake, Inglewood and Waitara community boards with some boundary changes. In addition, Council proposed establishing a Puketapu Community Board.

*Initial Proposal*

| <b>Board</b> | <b>Communities of interest</b>  | <b>Members</b>   |
|--------------|---|--|
| Clifton      | Tikorangi, Urenui, Onaero, Tongaporutu and rural northern areas ( <i>No changes from current</i> )  | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (North Ward)           |
| Waitara      | Waitara, Brixton and Lepperton ( <i>Airport Drive area removed</i> )  | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (North Ward)           |
| Inglewood    | Inglewood, Egmont Village, Tarata and rural central areas ( <i>Northern boundary shifted northwards to SH3, and inclusion of a meshblock on Carrington Road</i> ) | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (Kōhanga Moa Ward)     |
| Kaitake      | Ōākura, Omata, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas ( <i>Removal of one meshblock along Carrington Road</i> )  | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward) |
| Puketapu     | Bell Block Residential Area<br><i>New community</i>   | 4 elected community board<br>1 appointed councillor (Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward) |

106. The map below shows the proposed community areas in the Initial Proposal.



*Support/opposition to community boards in general*

107. Submitters in favour:

- i) An at-large system requires community boards as 'grass roots'
- ii) An important way for communities to have a say in local body politics

108. Submitters opposed comment that:

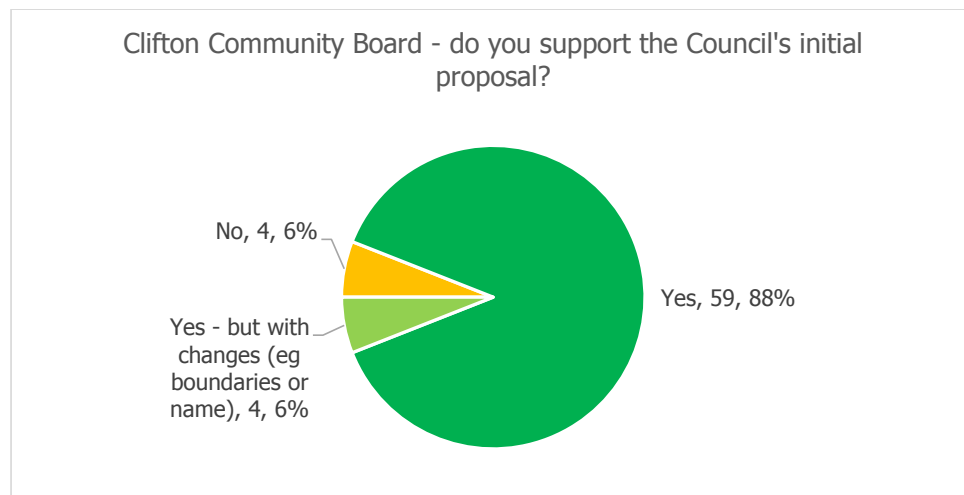
- i) Community boards are ineffective, and the resources would be better utilised towards funding Māori representatives.
- ii) Community boards are a better idea in theory than in practice.

109. Community boards provide smaller communities with an effective means of representation. They represent and advocate for communities that may otherwise not be able to be directly represented within Council. The majority of submitters supported the inclusion of community boards within the District.

110. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** submissions in favour of community boards and **reject** submissions opposed to community boards.

***Clifton Community Board***

111. Council proposed to retain the Clifton Community Board with no changes from the status quo.
112. Overall, 94 per cent of submitters supported the Clifton Community Board proposal, with only 6 per cent of those seeking changes.



***Continuation of Clifton Community Board***

113. One submitter noted that the Clifton Community Board serves a small population and has struggled to have people stand for it. The submitter recommended a merged Waitara-Clifton Community Board.
114. Officers acknowledge that the Clifton Community Board area is sparsely populated. Officers also note that the Clifton area has a distinct topography. There is also a distinct community of interest from the Waitara township. However, there has been limited support for merging community boards expressed.
115. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Name of Clifton Community Board*

116. Submitters recommended this community board be renamed, with one suggesting it be a name of significance to iwi. However no viable alternative has been put forward
117. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

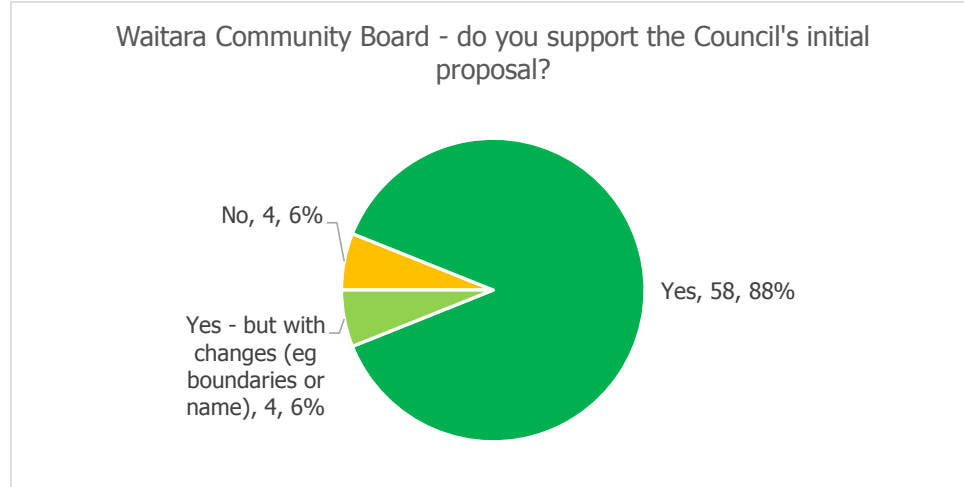
*Boundary of Clifton Community Board*

118. Ngāti Mutunga was pleased that there are no boundary changes. Another submitter commented that the Clifton Community Board does not represent Tikorangi well, and noted Tikorangi has better links to Waitara than the rest of the Clifton community.
119. Tikorangi has links to both Waitara and the Clifton area, however the meshblock distribution makes it difficult to transfer the Tikorangi community to the Waitara community. Officers note that Tikorangi residents can approach other elected members, including those from other community boards or councillors from other wards, if they so wish.
120. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** the submission in favour of the current boundaries and **reject** the submission to move Tikorangi into the Waitara Community Board.

***Waitara Community Board***

121. Council proposed to retain the Waitara Community Board. The proposal was largely the status quo, with the removal of one meshblock containing the Airport Drive area, including New Plymouth Airport. In the Initial Proposal, that meshblock was also moved into the proposed Puketapu Community Board area to align the community of interest.
122. Overall, 94 per cent of submitters supported retaining the Waitara Community Board, with only 6 per cent of those seeking some form of change.





- 123. Manukorihi Hapū Charitable Trust strongly supported the continuation of the Waitara Community Board.
- 124. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** these submissions.

*Merger with Clifton Community Board*

- 125. As noted above, a submitter recommended merging the Clifton and Waitara Community boards.
- 126. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

*Lepperton representation*

- 127. Some submitters commented that the proposal should ensure Lepperton is properly represented on this board.
- 128. Council can create subdivisions within community boards for electoral purposes – effectively wards for community boards. However, this is a significant change from the Initial Proposal with a limited number of submissions on this point. Officers consider it procedurally risky to make that level of change at this point in the process. The single-transferable voting system should better enable smaller parts of communities to be represented without the need for subdivisions.
- 129. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** this submission.

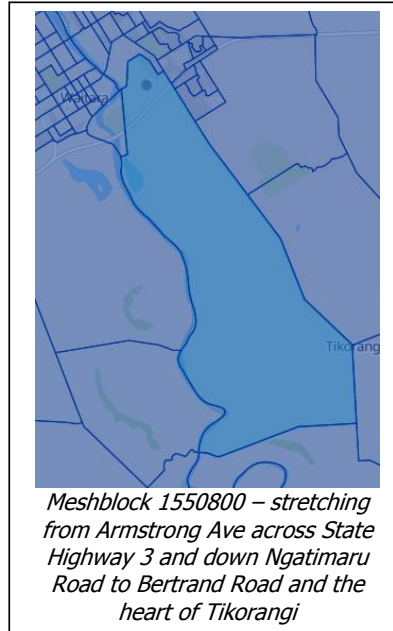
*Number of appointed Waitara Community Board members*

130. A submitter commented that the Waitara Community Board needs to have more councillors on the Board. The Clifton Community Board noted that the proposal would mean the same councillor would be appointed to both the Clifton and Waitara Community Boards, and was concerned about the workload.
131. Councillors appointed to community boards must be elected from a ward in which the community is located (s19F LEA). Council cannot therefore appoint at-large councillors to community boards.
132. In response to submissions and questions on councillor appointees to community boards, Council officers have spoken with the Local Government Commission. The Commission have advised that Council could appoint the Māori Ward councillor to one or more community boards.
133. Officers do not recommend increasing the number of councillor appointees to community boards. Doing so would increase the workload for the ward councillors. Other councillors can, and do, attend community board meetings, and it is common for the chairperson to extend speaking rights to those attendees.
134. Given that there are two community boards situated in the proposed North Ward, Officers recommend that the Councillor appointees to the Waitara and Clifton community boards be either the North Ward councillor or the Māori Ward councillor. This enables the Council of the day to divide the community board workload, if appropriate, between two councillors.
135. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** the submission to have more councillors on the Waitara Community Board, and **accept** the submission concerned about workload on the North Ward councillor having to be appointed to two community boards.

*Waitara Community Board Boundaries*

136. Some submitters commented that the current boundaries for the Waitara Community Board be retained, including the Airport Drive area.
137. A discussion on this matter is included in the discussion of the Puketapu Community Board below.
138. The Waitara Community Board noted that the meshblock around Princess St is not included in its area.

139. Officers acknowledge that meshblock 1550800 (GEP 249, MEP 21) is included in the Clifton Community rather than the Waitara Community. This is a large meshblock that extends from Waitara to Tikorangi (see map to the right). The dot in the map represents the Armstrong Ave growth area of Waitara township. Officers agree that the part of the meshblock north of State Highway 3 splits a community of interest and would ideally be included in the Waitara community. However, it is not possible to split meshblocks into different wards or communities during the Representation Review process.



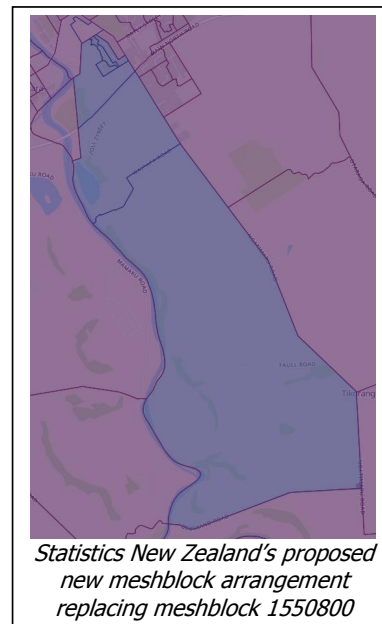
140. Council’s 2021 Representation Review is based on 2020 meshblock boundaries (using 2018 census data for the GEP and MEP).

141. Officers raised this issue with Statistics New Zealand earlier this year. Statistics New Zealand have reviewed the meshblock boundaries in this area as a result as part of its annual meshblock review process.

142. Statistics New Zealand have provided Council with new *proposed* meshblock boundaries for the District (the 2021 meshblock boundaries). There are minor changes, largely reflecting urban growth. Of interest, the proposed new meshblock boundaries include splitting meshblock 1550800 into six new meshblocks.<sup>5</sup>

143. These new 2021 meshblock boundaries mean Council could, in the future, allow a more appropriate division between the Waitara and Clifton Community Boards more appropriately as follows:

- i) The four proposed new meshblocks north of State Highway 3 (proposed 4013365, 4013366, 4013367 and 4013370) could be moved into the Waitara Community Board.



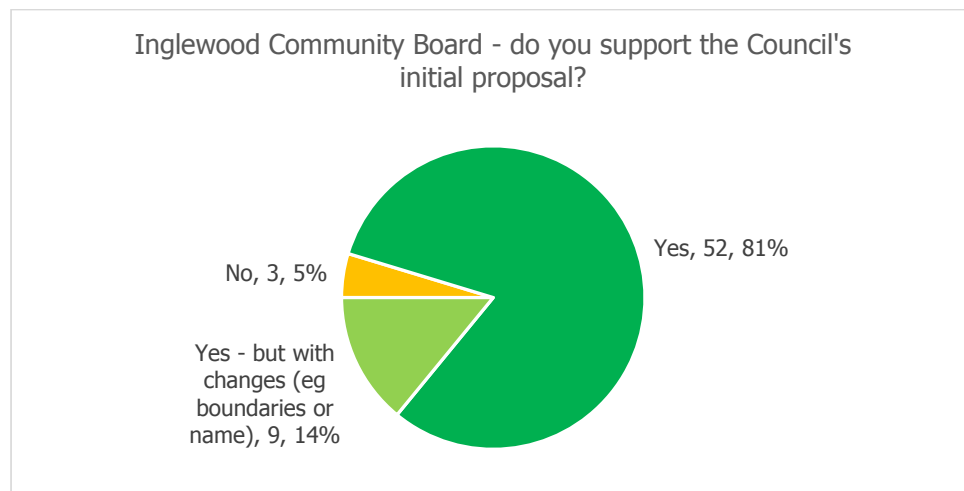
<sup>5</sup> There do not appear to be any other meshblock boundary changes that enable Council to address issues raised by other submissions.

- ii) The proposed new meshblock from Waipapa Road southwards to Bertrand Road (proposed 4013368) could be retained in the Clifton Community Board.
  - iii) Officers are uncertain as to whether the proposed new meshblock from State Highway 3 to Waipapa Road and containing Joll Street (proposed 4013369) would be better placed in the Waitara or Clifton Community Boards at this stage.
144. Council will need to determine its final proposal *before* Statistics New Zealand finalises and releases amended meshblock boundaries, This is currently [scheduled](#) for 9 December 2021. This means Council *cannot* use the proposed boundaries for the final proposal and must use the 2020 meshblock boundaries. The new 2021 meshblocks will, however, be released before the Local Government Commission would consider any appeals or objections.
145. There are three courses of action available:
- i) First, the Waitara Community Board, being the only submitter to raise this point, could lodge an appeal to the Local Government Commission on this issue. If Council's final proposal differs from the initial proposal, then any person or organisation can lodge an objection on this matter to the final proposal. As noted above, the meshblocks should be finalised and available for use by the Local Government Commission in making its final determination on any appeals and objections. This is the only option available to resolve this issue for the 2022 triennial election, although relies on other parties taking particular actions.
  - ii) Second, Council could undertake a minor boundary change under section 19JA of the Local Electoral Act 2001. This is a streamlined process available in-between Representation Reviews for minor changes, and cannot legally be done prior to the next election. This option would mean the issue is resolved for the 2025 triennial election.
  - iii) Third, if neither of those two occur then the issue can be reconsidered in the 2027 Representation Review process. Any change would then take effect from the 2028 triennial election.
146. Officers recommend that once/if Statistics New Zealand finalises these proposed meshblock boundaries, and if there are appeals or objections on this issue, Council should support such a change. As such, the draft resolution for consideration includes a recommendation that Council agree in principle to doing so. This provides clear guidance to the potential appellant and objectors, and the Local Government Commission, about Council's view on this issue.

- 147. Officers recommend the Waitara Community Board and Clifton Community Board work together to find a common view should they choose to proceed with an appeal and objection (respectively). It may be particularly helpful if they came to a common view on the treatment of the proposed meshblock 4013369, including discussing the appropriate placement with the residents of that area.
- 148. In short, Officers agree with the problem identified by the Waitara Community Board and have been working with Statistics New Zealand to enable this issue to be resolved. Unfortunately the timing does not enable Council to address this problem now, but there is an opportunity to address it in the near future.
- 149. For the reasons outlined above, Officers have no option but to recommend Council **reject** this submission at this point in time.

***Inglewood Community Board***

- 150. Council proposed to retain the Inglewood Community Board. There are a number of boundary changes, particularly moving the northern boundary further north.
- 151. Overall, 95 per cent of submitters supported the Council's proposal, although 14 per cent of those supported it with changes.



*Inglewood Community Board Name*

152. Submitters recommend the Inglewood Community Board be re-named. One submitter suggested using the name "Kōhanga Moa", another suggested a dual name, and another suggested that a name be of significance to local iwi.
153. The LGC guidance recommends avoiding have the same name for a community board as for a ward because it can create confusion. There has been no other suggested name for this community board, although Officers do note that the Board area does extend out well beyond Inglewood township.
154. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

*Number of Inglewood Community Board members*

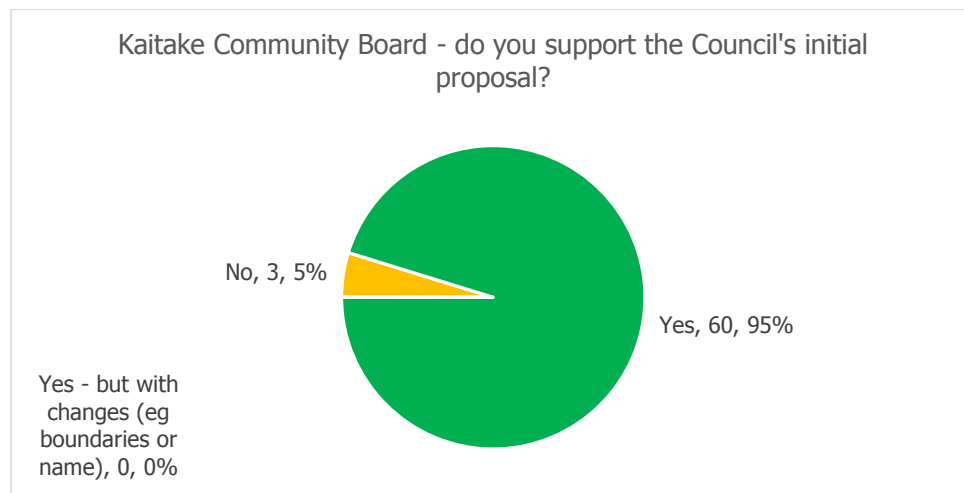
155. The Inglewood Community Board recommended the community board membership increase to five community board members (with one councillor appointee). This is due to the increase in geographic area and population. Another submitter commented that this Community Board needs to have more councillors on the Board. During verbal submissions, the Inglewood Community Board advised of noticeable changes in meeting dynamics of a five member board when one (or two) of the four elected members are absent.
156. Furthermore, Officers noted in the discussion of the Kōhanga Moa Ward that one way of addressing the issue with only one councillor for this Ward is to increase the number of community board members to five.
157. Officers note that the Inglewood Community Board last held a contested election in 2013. The 2016 triennial election had four nominees stand for four positions, while the 2019 triennial election has two nominees stand for two positions. Both the 2010 and 2013 triennial elections had five nominees stand for four positions. While increasing the number of community board members may increase representation, it could perpetuate issues with finding sufficient candidates for election and not having contested elections. As with the previous discussion on the Waitara and Clifton Community Boards and the North Ward, Officers also note that there is potential for a large board to attract more candidates as well.
158. Councillors appointed to community boards must be elected from a ward in which the community is located (s19F LEA). At-large councillors cannot be appointed to community boards, but the Māori Ward councillor could. Officers do not recommend expanding the number of councillors on the Inglewood Community Board.
159. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** these submissions.

*Boundaries*

- 160. Submitters commented on the boundaries of this community board, particularly in relation to Puketapu Community Board, the Bell Block industrial area and immediate rural/lifestyle environs, and the Glen Avon area.
- 161. A discussion on these boundaries is included in the Puketapu Community Board section.
- 162. As with the Kōhanga Moa and Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, Officers recommend moving one residential meshblock in Glen Avon and the Egmont Road/Katere Road industrial area out of the Inglewood Community Board. Officers do not recommend these areas become part of another community board.
- 163. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** this submission.

***Kaitake Community Board***

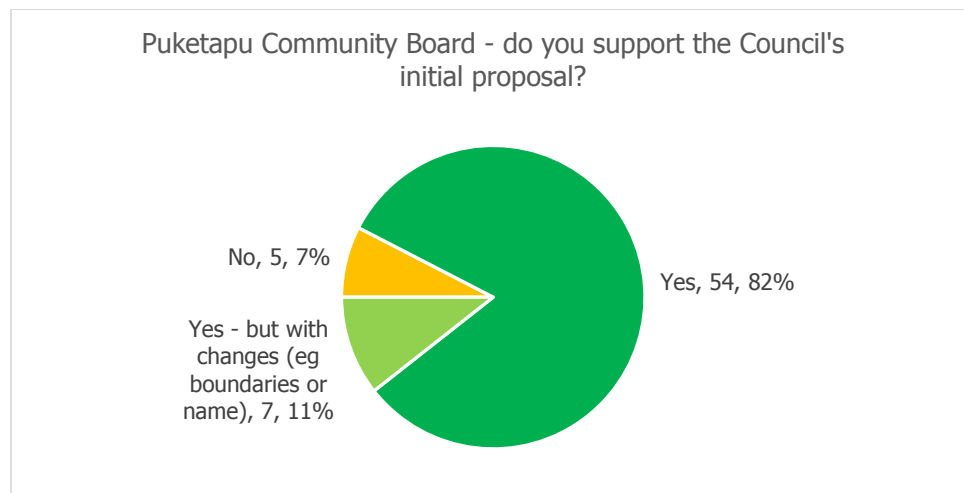
- 164. The proposal retains the Kaitake Community Board with a minor boundary change along Carrington Road.
- 165. There was strong support for retaining the Kaitake Community Board with 95 per cent of submitters supporting the Council's initial proposal, none of which sought any change.



- 166. The Kaitake Community Board submitted in favour of retaining this Board.
- 167. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** this submission.

***Puketapu Community Board***

- 168. Council proposed to establish a new Puketapu Community Board to cover the Bell Block residential area. Most of this area was not previously in a community board area. However one meshblock (covering Airport Drive and the New Plymouth Airport) is in the current Waitara Community Board area. Council’s initial proposal moved the meshblock from the Waitara Community to the Puketapu Community.
- 169. Overall, over 90 per cent of submitters supported the Council’s proposal to establish a Puketapu Community Board, however 11 per cent of those supported it with changes.



- 170. Given this is a new proposed community board it is not surprising that there are a wider range of submission points that need for Council to consider.

*Establishment*

- 171. Submissions in favour commented that Bell Block is a growing community that requires changes to Council service delivery, and that Bell Block is not well-represented on Council at present. Submitters also commented on what they perceived as poor service delivery.
- 172. Submissions opposed commented that Bell Block is well-represented by the city councillors, and there is good access to urban elected members. One submitter argued that community boards have struggled to be productive and achieve sufficient nominations, and this would perpetuate that issue. Clifton Community Board argued that community boards were established as part of the 1989 amalgamation to ensure the voices from outlying rural areas were not lost, so adding a community board is against the original intent of establishing community boards.



- 173. Officers note that Bell Block is a distinct area, and appears to have distinct issues in relation to Council service delivery as a result of a growing population. Bell Block was originally its own town and New Plymouth City has grown into it, and it could now be seen and treated as a satellite suburb of New Plymouth City.
- 174. Officers note that whilst community boards were indeed initially established following the 1989 local government amalgamation, that is not why they continue to be in existence. Every representation review requires Council to identify particular communities of interest within the district, and to consider how to represent those communities. Officers also note that Bell Block was previously in the Taranaki County Council but was brought into the New Plymouth City Council in 1986 (three years before the 1989 amalgamation) and had its own ward post-1989 amalgamation (until 1994).
- 175. Officers recommend Council confirm its initial proposal to establish a new community board to cover the Bell Block area.
- 176. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** submissions in favour of establishing the Puketapu Community Board, and **reject** submissions opposed to doing so.

*Community Board Name*

- 177. Some submitters suggested alternative names of "Puketapu (Bell Block) Community Board", "Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board" and "Bell Block Community Board". Submitters noted that the name should be recognisable as being for the entire Bell Block community. There was also support for the Puketapu name.
- 178. Officers note that Puketapu is a significant place name for the area and for a feature of the area. However, currently it is not the most commonly used for the area. Officers have analysed the suggested names below:

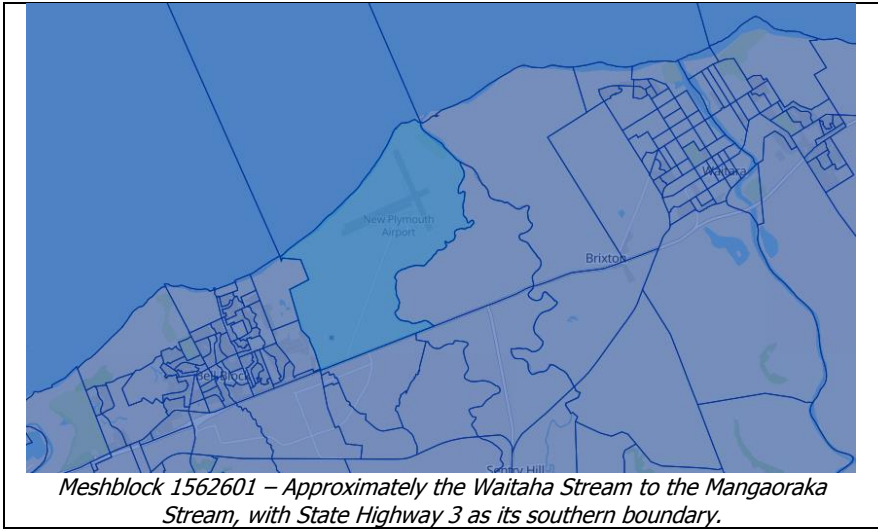
| Option  | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Puketapu Community Board<br><i>(Council's initial proposal)</i> | <p>Puketapu is the historic name of the eastern part of the area (with Te Hua and Mangati also being historic names for other parts of the area), and is the name of the hapū with mana whenua status. It is the name of a significant hill within the area (albeit demolished for the airport runway).</p> <p>Officers understand Puketapu Hapū are considering lodging a formal application to restore the name of the airport area back to Puketapu.</p> |

| Option                              | Comment  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Bell Block Community Board          | Currently, the most commonly used name for the area. The name originates with land purchased and farmed by Francis Dillion Bell.   |
| Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board | These reflect the two names of the area as per above.<br><br>The New Zealand Geographic Board’s <a href="#">Standard for New Zealand Names</a> notes that generally “an original Māori name should be the first part of a dual name in recognition of the right of first discovery”. |
| Bell Block-Puketapu Community Board | There are no community boards in New Zealand that use a bracket within a name, so Officers do not recommend that dual naming system.   |

- 179. The two primary schools in this area are called Puketapu School and Bell Block School.
- 180. On balance, Officers recommend Council adopt the dual name “Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board”.
- 181. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** submissions in favour of the name “Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board” and **reject** submissions in favour of other names.

*Area of the community*

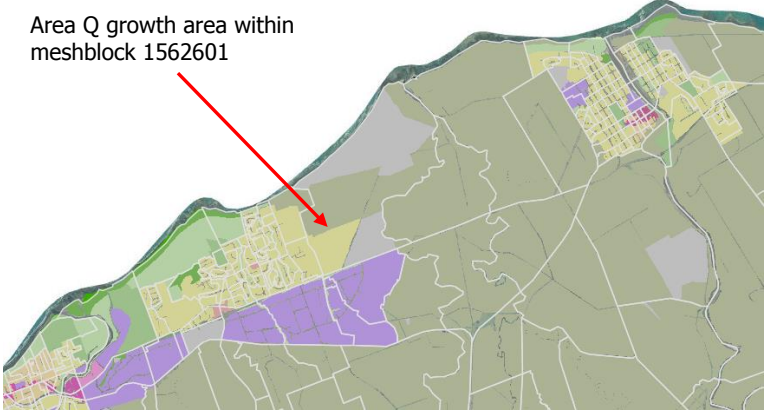
- 182. A number of submitters suggested boundary changes:
  - a) Inclusion of the industrial area, rather than that area being in the Inglewood Community Board area
  - b) Inclusion of parts of Henwood, Manutahi, Tape and Egmont roads, and the Hillsborough area, rather than those areas being in the Inglewood Community Board area
  - c) One submitter commented that Glen Avon would be better in the Puketapu Community Board than the Inglewood Community Board
  - d) Exclusion of the Airport Drive area so that the current Waitara Community Board and North Ward boundary continue (meshblock 1562601). This was the position of the Waitara Community Board, the affected other board (and supported by the Clifton Community Board).



- 183. The primary consideration for Council is the 'community of interest' test.
- 184. The table below shows a number of options for the boundary. Maps showing these options included as appendix 2.

| Option  | Comment   |
|---|---|
| Residential area<br><i>(Council's initial proposal)</i> | The Bell Block residential area can be considered to be a distinct geographic community of interest.  |
| Residential area less Airport Drive area                | <p>This would align the eastern boundary to the current North Ward and Waitara Community Board boundary. This is the recommendation from the Waitara Community Board, the other affected Board.</p> <p>Submitters have not provided arguments as to why this area has stronger functional, political and/or geographic linkages with the Waitara Community than the Bell Block Community.</p> <p>This option splits off the 'Area Q' growth area of Bell Block from the rest of the Bell Block community. That growth area will be a contiguous part of Bell Block, with Parklands Ave being its main access road. Waka Kotahi and Council's planned work in this area will mean this area will include one of the main entrances into the Bell Block residential area.<sup>6</sup></p> <p>In contrast, the area's link to Waitara is via State Highway 3, with no direct local road access. The meshblock is physically separated from the Waitara area by the Mangaoraka Stream and Waiongana River</p> |

<sup>6</sup> Airport Drive realignment and SH3 access roundabout (Waka Kotahi), Parklands Ave-Airport Drive roundabout (NPDC), Parklands Ave extension (developer-lead under NPDC District Plan).

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <p>The area will not be contiguous with any urban area within the Waitara Community Board area.</p> <p>The map below overlays the <a href="#">Proposed District Plan</a> zoning over the meshblock boundaries. It shows that the meshblock contains a contiguous part of Bell Block residential zoning (in yellow).</p> <p>Area Q growth area within meshblock 1562601</p>  <p>Further, Statistics New Zealand's <a href="#">functional urban area</a> and <a href="#">urban accessibility</a> datasets both include meshblock 1562601 as part of the New Plymouth urban area.</p> <p>This option does not meet the community of interest test, particularly when considering how the community is expected to change in the short to medium term.</p>   |
| <p>Residential and industrial area</p> | <p>The industrial area better aligns with Bell Block residential area community of interest rather than the Inglewood community. There are few people living in this area, but there are functional links between the residential and industrial parts of Bell Block.</p> <p>There are links between the two areas (roading and pedestrian). Functionally, the industrial and residential areas service each other, for instance cafes in the residential area receive custom from industrial area workers. The Mangati Walkway crosses from the residential area into the industrial area. Politically, there are issues within the industrial area, such as industrial noise and smells, and other activities such as illegal street racing ('boy racers'), that impact on the Bell Block residential area.</p> <p>Officers acknowledge that the travel patterns are not well-aligned as the Bell Block industrial area is a regionally significant employment area. <a href="#">2018 Census data</a> shows around 4,600 people arrive into the Bell Block industrial area each day, including from South Taranaki and Stratford Districts. That traffic does, however, have more impact on the Bell Block residential area than the surrounding Kōhanga Moa environs. It is also the case that one-third of the workforce living in</p> |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | the Bell Block residential area commute to the Bell Block industrial area.  |
| Residential, industrial and immediate rural area | <p>Officers acknowledge that there may be stronger functional links for this immediate rural area towards Bell Block than Inglewood (such as through school zoning). However, the area is also rural, which has more in common with much of the Inglewood community area compared with the highly urbanised Bell Block Community. As such, the political linkages are stronger towards the Inglewood community (particularly its large rural surrounds).</p> <p>Further, rural meshblock boundaries make it difficult to create a cohesive boundary without separating out parts of the area or capturing other areas. For instance, extending the area to include Tate Road (as a submitter requested) would require bringing in a meshblock that stretches all the way down to the Waiwhakaiho River besides Lake Mangamahoe.</p> |

- 185. Officers recommend that the Puketapu community board boundary be adjusted to include the Bell Block industrial area. Officers do not recommend including the immediate rural area around Bell Block in the Bell Block community. Officers do not recommend moving the eastern boundary to exclude the Airport Drive area.
- 186. Moving the industrial area adds 30 additional electors to the Puketapu Community Board and out of the Inglewood Community.
- 187. Officers also recommend that Council align the ward boundaries with this shift. This reduces the population of the Kōhanga Moa ward by 30 general electors as well, thus bringing this ward closer to the desired ratio but it is still outside of the ±10 per cent rule.
- 188. The primary consideration for Council is the 'community of interest' test. Submitters have not provided arguments as to why the Airport Drive area has stronger functional, political and geographic linkages to the Waitara Community than the Bell Block community. There are clear linkages between the residential and industrial parts of Bell Block that mean they form the same community of interest.
- 189. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **accept** submissions in favour the Puketapu Community Board including the Bell Block industrial area, **reject** submissions that the Puketapu Community Board include the rural surrounding areas and the Glen Avon area, and **reject** submissions that the Airport Drive area be part of the Waitara Community Board area.

*Consultation on Community Board and Ward boundary*

190. Both the Waitara and Clifton Community Boards stated they were not consulted on the change of the Airport Drive meshblock.
191. In July, the Strategy and Operations Committee considered options for the Council's Initial Proposal. These included an option for a Bell Block Community Board including the Airport Drive Area. The Committee identified the current community board settings as its preferred option and signalled an intention to add a Bell Block Community Board instructing officers to define the options in terms of the LEA requirements and report back to the Council meeting on 17 August.
192. At the 17<sup>th</sup> August Council meeting, Council considered the Committee recommendations, along with the Community Board and Te Huinga Taumatua recommends. The Council also considered two options for a Bell Block Community Board, the difference between the two options being the boundary in the Airport Drive Area.
193. In resolving its Initial Proposal, Council chose to include the Airport Drive area in the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward and the Puketapu Community Board area. (The proposed Bell Block Community Board was renamed the Puketapu Community Board in deliberations on the Initial Proposal).
194. Council Officers acknowledge that the meeting cycle timing meant that the analysis of the Bell Block Community Board options meant that they analysis was not able to be presented to the Waitara and Clifton Community Boards. However, the Community Boards, and the public, have had the opportunity to consider the Council's Initial Proposal, including the proposed Puketapu Community Board and its boundaries and provide their feedback prior to adoption of the Council's Final Proposal.
195. Officers are satisfied that the formal consultation process has provided Waitara Community Board with an opportunity to present their views to the Council.
196. Officers note that no submissions were received from Airport Drive residents, and no submitters provided arguments as to why the Airport Drive area has stronger functional, political and geographic linkages to the Waitara community than the Bell Block community.
197. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council **reject** these submissions.

### ***Community boards for New Plymouth City***

198. There were two submissions for community boards within New Plymouth City. One submitter sought a community board for Spotswood, Motorua, Marfell and Blagdon. The other submitter recommended community boards across the New Plymouth urban area (as part of a model with at-large Council elections).
199. Officers have not heard of significant support for urban New Plymouth community boards. Council would first need to identify where communities of interest lay within the urban area. Given the compact urban form of the New Plymouth City area, it is likely to be difficult to identify distinct communities of interest within this area.
200. This would be a significant change to the proposed model, and introducing it now may be subject to process challenge. Schedule 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 sets out an alternative process for establishing community boards (through a petition process) that submitters may wish to follow.
201. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council ***reject*** these submissions.

### **Other submissions**

202. Submitters made other suggestions:
  - i) A submitter recommended Council return to first-past-the-post voting.
  - ii) All wards should have an iwi representative.
  - iii) Increased delegations to community boards.
203. The electoral system is outside of the scope of this part of the Representation Review process. Wards cannot have iwi representatives under the Local Electoral Act. Delegations to community boards sit outside of the Representation Review process and Council can consider its delegation framework at any point in time (although this usually occurs after each triennial election).
204. For the reasons outlined above, Officers recommend Council ***reject*** these submissions.

## APPENDIX 2: MAPS OF OPTIONS FOR PUKETAPU COMMUNITY BOARD AREA

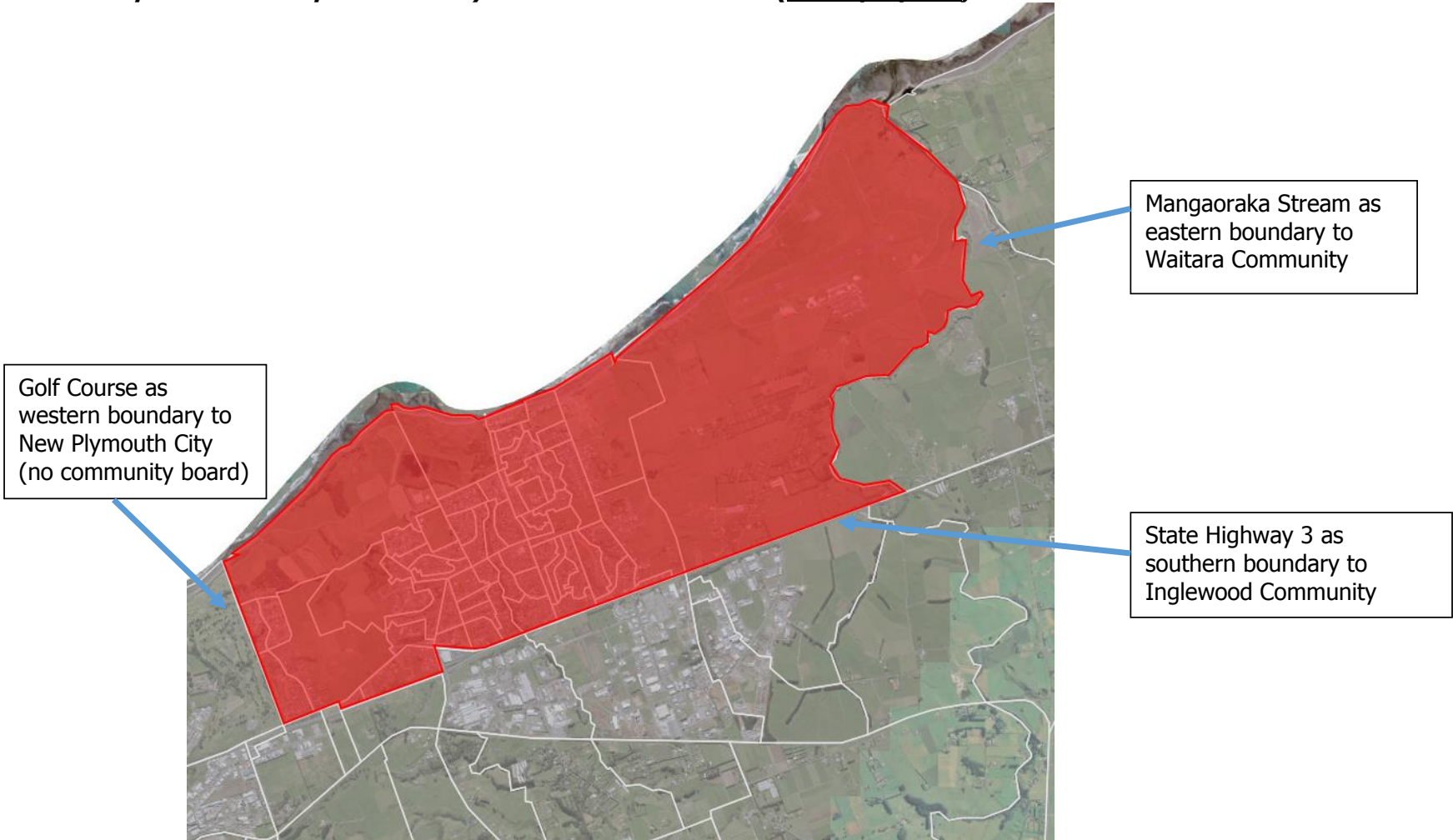
The following maps are to help decision-making on the proposed community board boundaries for the Puketapu Community Board (or other name if adopted). These maps are indicative only, and do not precisely align to meshblock boundaries.

The area marked in red in each option shows the potential boundaries. The white lines are meshblock boundaries.

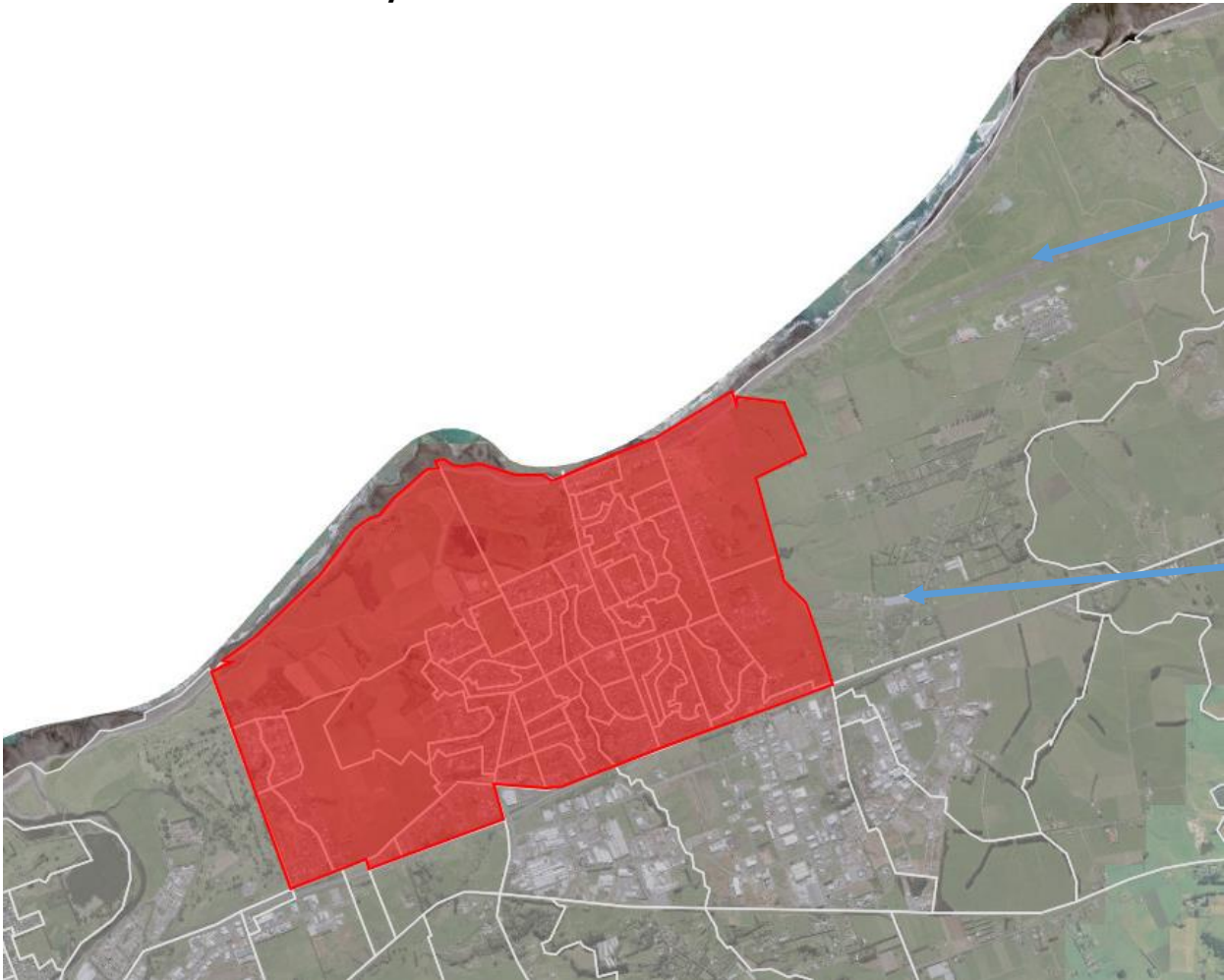
| Options  | Meshblock changes  | Electoral population        |
|--|--|-----------------------------|
| Option 1: Residential area (initial proposal)                  | Status quo in initial proposal   | General: 6372<br>Māori: 603 |
| Option 2: Residential area less Airport Drive area             | Move 1562601 back into Waitara Community and out of Puketapu Community   | General: -129<br>Māori: -0  |
| Option 3: Residential and industrial area (recommended option) | Move 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, 1562801 into Puketapu Community and out of Inglewood Community   | General: +30<br>Māori: +0   |
| Option 4: Residential, industrial and immediate rural area     | Move 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, 1562801, 1560400, 1563201, 1563300, 1563202, 1563401, 1563203, 1563402, 1562802 into Puketapu Community and out of Inglewood Community | General: +540<br>Māori: +57 |



***Option 1: Puketapu Community Boards Residential area (initial proposal)***



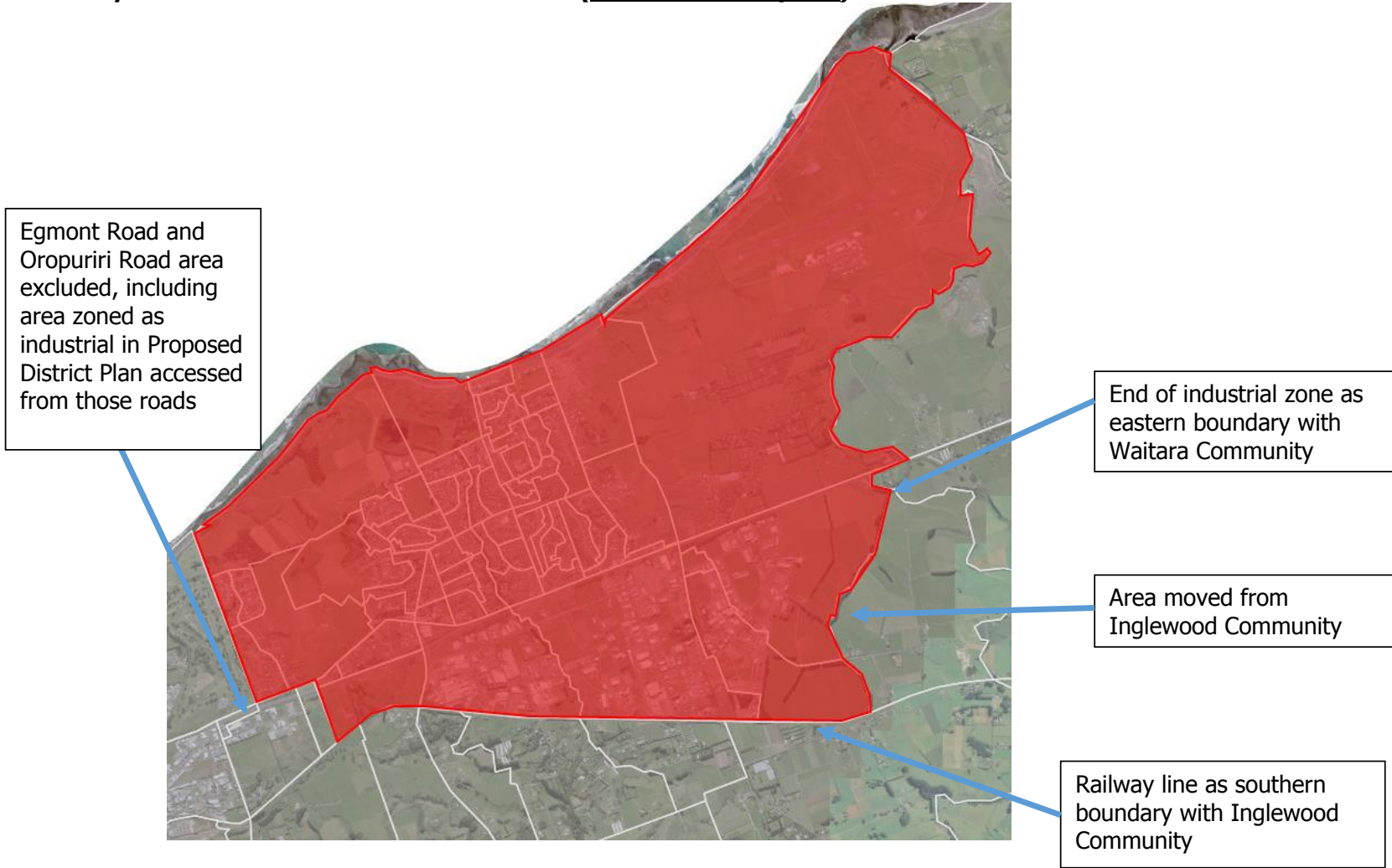
**Option 2: Residential area less Airport Drive area**



Moves this large meshblock back to Waitara Community Board

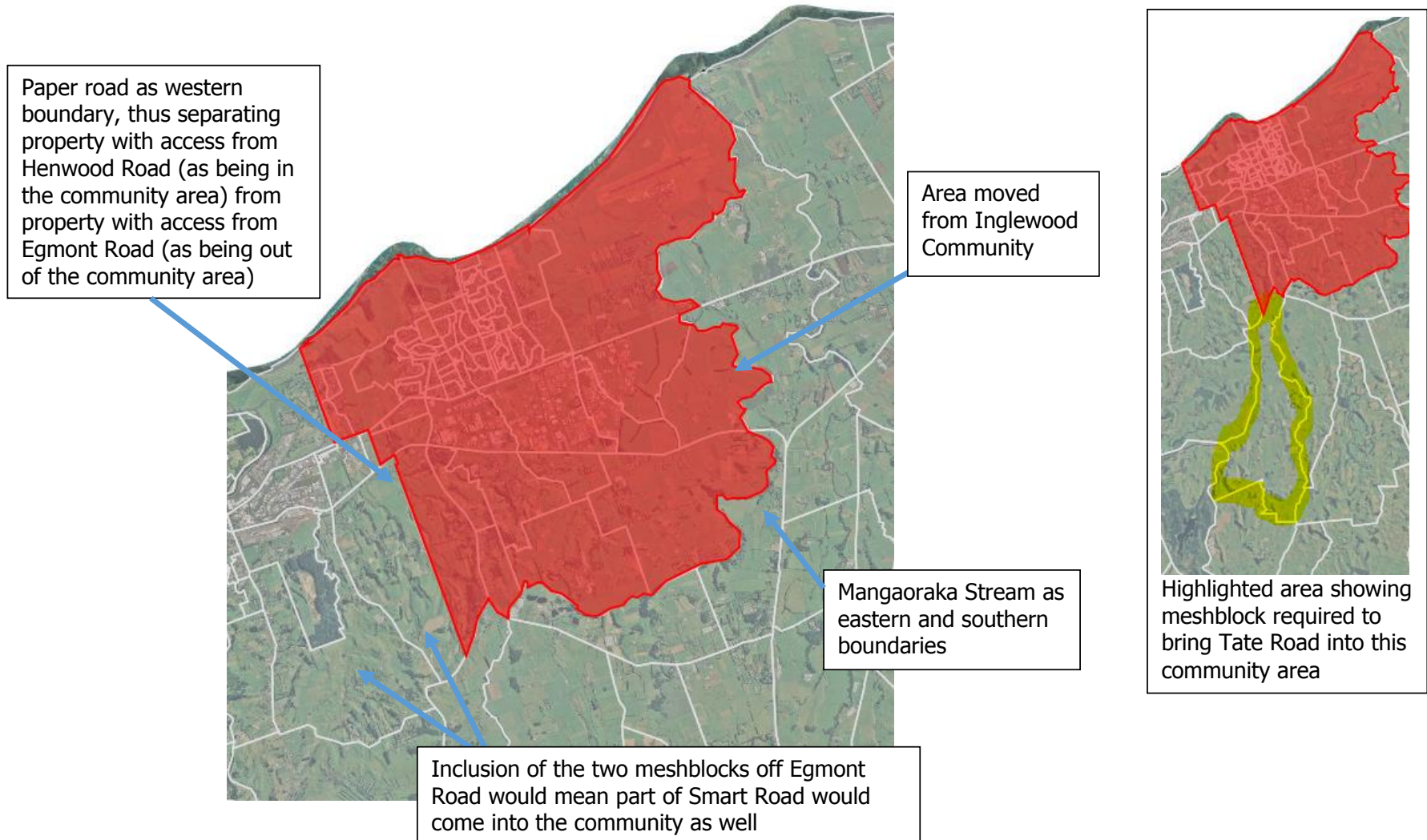
Location of the "Area Q" residential growth area

***Option 3: Residential and industrial area (recommended option)***





**Option 4: Residential, industrial and immediate rural area**



### APPENDIX 3 – REASONS FOR INITIAL PROPOSAL

1. The reasons for the changes from the current representation arrangements were that the proposal:

#### Wards

- i) Incorporated a Māori Ward.
- ii) Retained a form of effective representation for communities of interest with relatively low population numbers albeit spread over a wide geographic area.
- iii) Provided the rural communities in the Kōhanga Moa and North wards with direct representation.
- iv) Was a good representation of amalgamating smaller communities of interest.
- v) Addressed previous concerns around the lack of connection within the current South-West Ward (particularly Ōkato and Inglewood centres and their environs) due to the absence of connecting transportation links (roads) across the ring plain.
- vi) Recognised the strong transport patterns (work and school) between the Ōkato/Ōākura area and the city indicating a school/work based community of interest.
- vii) Increased the range of candidates for electors on the Māori roll and those in wards with smaller populations (and fewer Councillors) to choose from.
- viii) Could provide more choice for electors with a balance between access to local representatives and political representation of wider interest groups.
- ix) Optimised the benefits of the Single Transferable Vote electoral system with a three to five member ward (for the at large component).

#### Community Boards

- x) Reflected strong support for community boards.
- xi) Provided representation for large geographical areas or smaller communities of interest where direct representation is not possible.
- xii) Provided a level of support to Ward Councillors, particularly in the rural areas.

- xiii) Retained a well known and familiar community board structure.
- xiv) Established a Puketapu Community Board to:
  - Recognise that the Bell Block residential area is a discrete area and one of the fastest growing areas in the district. Part of Area Q (a District Plan residential growth zone) is located within Meshblock 1562601 and the area is planned to be a contiguous part of Bell Block residential area in the short-medium future.
  - Respond to previous community feedback seeking a community board for the area.

ECM 1121651  
3 columns



NPDC

#### REPRESENTATION REVIEW – FINAL PROPOSAL

##### Submissions

On 17 August 2021 New Plymouth District Council considered its initial proposal regarding the representation arrangements for the Council and its constituent community boards to apply for the local elections to be held on 8 October 2022. On 9 November 2021 the Council considered the submissions received on its initial proposal.

The Council received 76 submissions on its proposal. Forty seven submissions indicated support for the Council's proposal.

##### Final proposal

Having considered all of the objections, the Council resolved to adopt its initial proposal as the Council's final proposal, subject to the following amendments:

- i) Renaming the Māori Ward to "Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa" (the name gifted by the Iwi appointees to Te Huinga Taumautā).
- ii) Transferring meshblocks 4010610, 1563100, 1563000, 1562901, 1562902, and 1562801 from Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward
- iii) Transferring meshblock 1560105 from Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward
- iv) Transferring meshblocks 1559400, 1559302, 1559301 and 1559202 from Kōhanga Moa Ward into the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward
- v) Renaming the Puketapu Community Board to "Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board"
- vi) Amending the community board compositions by:
  - Increasing the number of elected members on the Clifton, Waitara and Inglewood Community Boards to five; and
  - Enabling the appointed councillor to the

6.4

Clifton and Waitara Community Board to come from either the North Ward or Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa.

The Council considers the changes are appropriate for the following reasons:

- Better align communities of interest in the Bell Block, Smart Road areas
- Acknowledge functional (travel based) communities of interest.
- Enable the spread of elected member workloads and provide greater support for Ward Councillors
- Clarity of community of interest for the Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board

The Council rejected the other matters raised in objections for the following reasons:

- i) New Plymouth District has identified distinct communities of interest since 1989 amalgamation.
- ii) The proposal provides adequate representation levels (residents per councillor) when compared to other Councils.
- iii) The need to comply with the Local Electoral Act 2021 (particularly the  $\pm 10$  per cent rule).
- iv) Absence of detail when proposing ward names.
- v) The at-large component provides more choice for electors, particularly those in wards electing fewer councillors.
- vi) The at-large component provides a balance between access to local representatives and political representation of wider groups.
- vii) The at-large component reflects that residents are mobile and likely to have multiple communities of interest.
- viii) There is wide support (through the submission process) for community boards.
- ix) To avoid splitting recognised communities of interest between electoral subdivisions (Lepperton, Airport Drive area, Tikorangi).
- x) Not enough support (through the submission process) for significant changes.
- xi) Changes sought being out of scope of Representation Review.



Therefore the final proposal is as follows.

### Council Representation

The Council comprise 9 members elected from four wards, 5 councillors elected at large and the mayor. The four wards reflect the following identified communities of interest:

| Ward                        | Communities of interest   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| North Ward                  | General electors in Waitara, Lepperton, Brixton, Urenui, Onaero and rural northern areas        |
| Kaitake/Ngāmotu             | General electors in Bell Block, New Plymouth city, Omata, Ōākura, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas |
| Kōhanga Moa                 | General electors in Inglewood, Egmont Village, Tarata, Norfolk and rural southern areas         |
| Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa | All Māori electors (i.e. those on the Māori electoral roll) in the District                     |
| At –large                   | All electors  |

The population that each member will represent is as follows:

| Ward                        | Population (2018 Census) | Members   | Population per member |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| North                       | 8934                     | 1         | 8934                  |
| Kaitake/ Ngāmotu            | 53808                    | 6         | 8968                  |
| Kōhanga Moa                 | 10038                    | 1         | 10038                 |
| Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa | 6885                     | 1         | 6885                  |
| At –large                   | 79665                    | 5         | N/A                   |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>79665</b>             | <b>14</b> | <b>N/A</b>            |

In accordance with *section 19V(2), Local Electoral Act 2001* the population that each general ward member represents must be within the range of 9098 +/- 10% (8188 to 10,008), unless particular community of

interest considerations justify otherwise.

Only the representation of the Kōhanga Moa Ward falls outside the stipulated range. The reason for exceeding the population range is to avoid splitting a community of interest.

### Community Board Representation

It is proposed that five community boards be elected.

The five community boards will be:

| Community Board     | Area of Community   |
|---------------------|---|
| Clifton             | Urenui, Onaero and rural northern areas                             |
| Waitara             | Waitara, Lepperton, Brixton   |
| Inglewood           | Inglewood, Egmont Village, Tarata, Norfolk and rural southern areas |
| Kaitake             | Omata, Ōākura, Ōkato and rural Kaitake areas                        |
| Puketapu-Bell Block | Bell Block Residential and Industrial areas                         |

### Community Board Membership

The Clifton, Waitara and Inglewood Community Boards will each elect five members. They will not be subdivided for electoral purposes. The Kaitake and Puketapu-Bell Block Community Boards will each elect four members. They will not be subdivided for electoral purposes. Each Community Board will have one appointed member as follows:

| Community Board                     | Number of members from which ward                                     |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Clifton                             | 1 member appointed from the North Ward or Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa |
| Waitara                             | 1 member appointed from the North Ward or Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa |
| Inglewood                           | 1 member appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward                          |
| Kaitake                             | 1 member appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward                      |
| Puketapu-Bell Block Community Board | 1 member appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward                      |

### **Appeals and objections**

Any person who made a submission on the Council's initial proposal may lodge an appeal against the Council's decision. An appeal must relate to the matters raised in that person's submission.

Any person who objects to the final proposal may lodge an objection to the Council's final proposal. Any objection must identify the matters to which the objection relates.

Appeals and objections must be made in writing and must be received by Council no later than Wednesday 15 December 2021.

Appeals and objections are to be forwarded to:

- Physical address - Council Offices, 84 Liardet Street, New Plymouth 4310, Attention Governance Lead
- Email – [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

### **Further information**

Direct any queries regarding the Council's decision to [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz) or call (06) 759 6060.

---

Contact NPDC  
P: 06-759 6060 E: [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)  
More information:  
[newplymouthnz.com](http://newplymouthnz.com)  
f NewPlymouthDistrictCouncil t @NPDCouncil

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 1  
**Submitter** Phillis  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

More councillors mrsns better representatiom. Maybe 20ish

### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support?                                       | Comments   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes  |  |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Why does this ward include Bell Block industrial area? |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Give a better name                                     |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers)            | Maybe more   |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Give a better name. No one else uses Clifton name   |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Why is Bell Block industrial in this Board?!?   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Ensure Lepperton is properly represented on this Board                                    |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Should include Bell Block industrial area. Name it Puketapu (Bell Block) Community Board. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 2  
**Submitter** Mix  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

10

### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support?                                       | Comments   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Should include lifestyle area around Bell Block. Henwood, Egmont etc           |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Remove lifestyle area around Bell Block  |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes  |  |
| <b>At Large</b>          | No   | Remove this. It just gives the city even more ability to crush them rural folk |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Change it's name to something more meaningful  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Remove Bell Block lifestyle area. Also use Kohanga Moa name  |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |  |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes  |  |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | First, this is a really good idea. Bell Block is changing but Council services seem stuck in the past. No new walkways, Hickford Park leased out to a farmer, a crappy dark uninviting library, traffic etc. Hopefully this will mean Bell Block has a voice that can lead to some real improvement. Stop with the new housing until you can figure out how to deal with it. Extend to include lifestyle area on other side of industrial area. Henwood, Manutahi, Egmont etc all have strong links to Bell Block. Obviously wouldn't go all the way down them but find a reasonable boundary line out that way. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

Overall this is a shake up. Not a massive one, but a decent one.

**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**Submission number:** 3  
**Submitter** Rebecca Benfield  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

There are Too many, I recall a proposal to reduce the number so why is it back at 14?

**WARDS**

| Ward              | Support?                                       | Comments             |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Fewer councillors    |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes  |                      |
| North             | Yes  |                      |
| At Large          | No   | Too many councillors |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**



**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             |                 |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**Submission number:** 4  
**Submitter** Shaun Biesiek  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

10

**WARDS**

| <b>Ward</b>              | <b>Support?</b>                     | <b>Comments</b>   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | No                                  | The ward system for councillors does not work in my view,   |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | No                                  | As previous   |
| <b>North</b>             | No                                  | As previously   |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers) | All councillors should be voted at large - this helps get a better outcome for the community and not so complicated |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

That's for Maori to decide

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|-----------------|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             | With councillors voted at large you need the grass roots of community board |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             | As previously   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             | As previously   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             | As previously   |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             | But first do they want one ???  |

### OTHER COMMENTS

Keep it simple - also go back to the first past post system

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 5  
**Submitter** Matthew Lee  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments  |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| Clifton         | Yes      |   |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |   |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |   |
| Waitara         | Yes      |   |
| Puketapu        | Yes      | Bell Block being the fastest growing area needs significant representation as the current infrastructure (roading utilities and shops) are inadequate |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 6  
**Submitter** Kelsey Tamaiparea  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support?                                       | Comments  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | I believe Māori should be able to vote on the Ngāmotu ward as well as the Māori ward. There are six seats on this ward and only one on the Māori ward. This may discourage Māori to stay on the Māori Electoral role and change to the general. |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes  |   |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes  |   |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes  |   |

#### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

I support this ward, but believe that those on the Māori electoral role should be able to choose whether they vote for the Māori ward or General Ward.

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             | Love the name.  |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 7  
**Submitter** Melanie Keighley  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 8  
**Submitter** Garry Martyn chapman  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support?                                       | Comments |
|-------------------|--|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes  |          |
| North             | Yes  |          |
| At Large          | Yes  |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No.

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 9  
**Submitter** Harry  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support?                                       | Comments |
|-------------------|--|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes  |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |          |
| North             | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |          |
| At Large          | Yes  |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | No   | This community board serves a very small population, and has struggled to get enough people to stand for it. It could be better placed by creating a larger Waitara-Clifton Community Board. Clifton folk have to rely on Waitara for supermarkets, intermediate and high schools etc., so it makes sense to link them together  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Push northern boundary southwards. At present it includes Bell Block industrial area. Add in a te reo dual name as well.   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |  |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | See comments on Clifton Community Board about merging the two. Also give consideration as to how to better represent the Lepperton community on this Board.  |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | First, change the name. I have no objection to the use of a te reo name but, in establishing a new board, it needs to be clear as to what and where it is. The name should be a dual name (Puketapu-Bell Block CB) to ensure people understand what it is. Otherwise it may be associated with the school or hapu only, whereas it is meant to be for the entire Bell Block community. Second, the boundaries should be expanded to include the Bell Block industrial area instead of it being in the Inglewood Community Board. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

Consideration should be given to a Community Board that represents the Spotswood, Motorua, Marfell, Blagdon part of New Plymouth city. That is the poorest part of the community, and probably has the lowest links into Council.

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 10  
**Submitter** Angel Lindsay  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

I believe that the amount of Maori on the council table should be half of the seats!

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 11  
**Submitter** Bob Egar  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments                           |
|-------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | No       | Don't be stupid we don't need this |
| Kōhanga Moa       | No       | Don't be stupid we don't need this |
| North             | No       | No keep 2 elected                  |
| At Large          | No       | They should have no say            |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

NO TO MAORI WARDS

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>                      |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | 2 councillors                        |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | No   | NO MAORI WARDS                       |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | No   | No Maori wards                       |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | No   | No Maori wards                       |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | No   | This should not be a community board |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

NO TO MAORI WARDS KEEP IT HOS IT IS NOW

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 11  
**Submitter** Bob Egar  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments                           |
|-------------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | No       | Don't be stupid we don't need this |
| Kōhanga Moa       | No       | Don't be stupid we don't need this |
| North             | No       | No keep 2 elected                  |
| At Large          | No       | They should have no say            |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

NO TO MAORI WARDS

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>                      |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | 2 councillors                        |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | No   | NO MAORI WARDS                       |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | No   | No Maori wards                       |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | No   | No Maori wards                       |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | No   | This should not be a community board |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

NO TO MAORI WARDS KEEP IT HOS IT IS NOW

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 12  
**Submitter** Abbie Jury  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments   |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |  |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |  |
| North             | No       | I am unconvinced about the North Ward structure based on experience. We have lived in the North Ward ever since amalgamation but have never seen the North Ward councillors representing anybody except Waitara. Their disinterest in Tikorangi has been absolute, even when the community was under extreme pressure from petrochemical development. Some of the city councillors were a great deal more responsive and constructive to deal with. I am pleased that we will probably have the opportunity to vote for five councillors at large - that is a good step. I would prefer to vote for all councillors at large and to end the charade that *North Ward* representative(s) represent anywhere except Waitara. I think Council should take a hard look at how well the rural wards get represented in practice over time rather than just believing the oft-repeated claim that this gives a rural voice. It hasn't, in my experience. New Plymouth district is not so large that councillors who live in the city are estranged from rural viewpoints. While I have ticked that I support the proposed changes on other wards, this is only because I don't know how well they operate so I was not going to oppose them based on my experience in the north. |



| Ward            | Support?                            | Comments  |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>At Large</b> | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers) | I would like more elected at large. Councillors are elected to represent the whole district, not just a limited geographical area. I would prefer to have more say over the make-up of the elected Council to vote for people whom I think will best represent the whole area. It is a myth that if most councillors are elected from the city area that it will leave rural areas without a voice. The current ward system has not given us a voice and I think we would be better off being able to vote more widely. |

### Māori Ward

#### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

This is a decision better made by Maori.

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board  | Support? | Comments |
|------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Clifton</b>   | No       |          |
| <b>Inglewood</b> |          |          |
| <b>Kaitake</b>   |          |          |
| <b>Waitara</b>   |          |          |
| <b>Puketapu</b>  |          |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

I am unconvinced by community boards. I think they are a better idea in theory than in practice. What do they actually achieve? Again, Tikorangi sits out on a limb, lumped in with the Clifton CB which largely ignores it to focus on interests of the immediate districts of its members, which in recent years have been Urenui, Onaero and Tongaporutu. The CB is simply irrelevant to Tikorangi which, in the main, has closer ties to Waitara than to Urenui. I think that a morning tea with interested councillors once or twice a year would achieve a lot more than I have ever seen achieved under the current structure. At least we could guarantee a good quality of home baking for any councillors who made themselves available to talk to local residents.

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 13  
**Submitter** cam murray  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments   |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | No       | The South (Kaitaki) Ward should be a separate ward - with its own councilor. The population in the area and its distinctive character deserve a dedicated representation: I will address this in my oral presentation. |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |  |
| North             | Yes      |  |
| At Large          | Yes      |  |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

no- that should come from the Maori people

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             |                 |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 14  
**Submitter** John Rainford  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

**WARDS**

| Ward                     | Support? | Comments  |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | No       | I do not like the Ward system as I would prefer to be able to vote for ALL Councillors. With the ward system I would prefer to be in this ward where I could vote for the most councillors. Unfortunately I reside in the Kohanga Moa Ward. |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | No       | I do not like the Ward system as I would prefer to be able to vote for ALL Councillors. I reside in this ward in Hiilsborough just up the road from Bell Block.   |
| <b>North</b>             | No       | I do not like the Ward System as I would prefer to be able to vote for ALL Councillors.   |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes      | This a move in the right direction. I am opposed to the ward system. I would prefer to vote for all Councillors at large. This proposal would certainly improve the voting situation for me.  |

**Māori Ward****Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | I reside in the Hillsborough area just up the road from Bell Block. I have a much closer affinity with Bell Block than Inglewood. I would like the boundary changed to include my place of residence in the Puketapu Community Board area. This would then, I assume, include me in the City Ward which would better suit me. |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | I would like the boundary changed to include Tape Road and the Hillsborough Area. I have a much closer association with Bell Block than I do with Inglewood.  |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 15  
**Submitter** Michael Kaye  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support ? | Comments   |
|-------------------|-----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | No        | I believe the smaller communities west of New Plymouth towards Okato should be in a separate ward. |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes       |  |
| North             | Yes       |  |
| At Large          | Yes       |  |

### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

I cannot truly state I understand the value in having community boards.

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number: 16**

**Submitter**

**Heard**

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments                    |
|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |                             |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |                             |
| North             | Yes      | Te Purutanga Mouri Pumanawa |
| At Large          | Yes      | None                        |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Taranaki ma Raki

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 17  
**Submitter** Debbie Green  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

I believe all wards should have a mandated iwi representative as to ensure the voice of tangata whenua within those wards is heard.



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 18  
**Submitter** Peter Moeahu  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments  |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |   |
| North             | Yes      |   |
| At Large          | Yes      | The 5 at large option provides greater democracy to a wider section of the NPDC community |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 19  
**Submitter** Arthur Davidson  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward              | Support?                            | Comments  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes                                 |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes                                 |   |
| North             | No                                  | Status Quo. 2 north ward councillors - one less at large  |
| At Large          | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers) | Take one off at large and have two north ward councillors |

#### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

#### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support?                                       | Comments   |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Clifton         | Yes  |  |
| Inglewood       |  |  |
| Kaitake         |  |  |
| Waitara         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Boundaries to stay where they are.   |
| Puketapu        | No   | Bell Block is well represented by city and at large councillors and in most eyes is part of the city anyway. |

#### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 20  
**Submitter** Gavin Beattie  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments     |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | No       | see attached |
| Kōhanga Moa       | No       | see attached |
| North             | No       | see attached |
| At Large          | No       | see attached |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

28 September 2021

Gavin Beattie  
Johnsonville  
Wellington

6.5

**Submission on New Plymouth District Council's  
initial representation proposal**

**Introduction**

I am making this submission as an "interested person" as provided for in section 19M(2)(d) of the Local Electoral Act 2001.

My interest arises from the fact that until recently I was an adviser to the Local Government Commission and was involved in five rounds of hearings of appeals and objections on council representation proposals. Prior to that I was in the Local Government Policy Team in the Department of Internal Affairs and I led the policy development for the Local Electoral Act including the new representation review provisions.

A particular interest I now have is to pass on the experience I have gained on the representation review process and to help ensure councils are aware of and understand the options open to them and also the connections between these options, when determining the best representation arrangements for their district.

**The setting for New Plymouth District Council's initial representation proposal**

New Plymouth District Council appears to be aware of the connections between the preliminary decision on the choice of electoral system (FPP or STV) and the requirement for effective representation for communities of interest. However, I believe the proposal document does demonstrate some lack of understanding about the true nature of STV and its potential to assist achievement of effective representation.

In particular, I refer to the following statements explaining why the council is making its proposal:

- "Retains a form of effective representation for communities of interest with relatively low population numbers albeit spread over a wide geographical area
- "Provides the rural communities in the Kōhanga Moa and North wards with direct representation
- "Optimises the benefits of the Single Transferable Vote electoral system with a three to five member ward (for the at large component)".

I also wish to address the issue of community boards and their connections with effective representation.

**Council's motivation for adopting STV**

STV is first a preferential voting system in which voters rank candidates according to their preferences. Subject to the number of preferences a voter identifies, they will contribute to the election of at least one candidate. Given this, STV can be seen to be a fairer system in that votes will not be 'wasted' on unsuccessful candidates i.e. they will be transferred to voters' next preferences.

STV can also be a proportional representation system providing representation for communities of interest in approximate proportion to their size. But this will only occur under certain circumstances. It will occur in 'at large' elections or when wards are sufficiently large, generally considered to be at least 5-member wards (rather than the "three to five members" referred to in the proposal document). By contrast, you cannot achieve proportional representation with one-member wards.

This raises the question as to the importance the council is placing on achieving proportional representation as a means of achieving effective representation for New Plymouth District communities of interest? If it wishes to achieve an optimal level of proportional representation and hence the most effective representation for these communities, I believe the council should be seriously considering a fully 'at large' system (i.e. one general ward along with the proposed Māori ward).

#### Applying STV to New Plymouth District

In order to achieve effective representation under STV, it firstly needs to be understood that to be elected to the council, a candidate needs a certain share of the votes called the 'quota'. Applied in New Plymouth District for the election of say 13 councillors from one general ward, the quota of votes to be elected would be just over one-fourteenth of the valid votes cast. Based on 2019 election statistics, the maximum possible quota would then have been 3,782 votes<sup>1</sup>. This, however, is using the total number of electors on the roll, whereas only approximately half this number typically vote, meaning the quota to be elected is more likely to be around 1,890.

#### Potential of STV to achieve effective representation for New Plymouth District

Using a rounded quota of say 2,000 votes, a candidate in an 'at large' New Plymouth District election (i.e. one general ward) residing in any of the three proposed ward areas could easily be elected with a focused local campaign, as shown in the following table.

| Proposed ward area | General electoral population (GEP) | Proportion of district GEP | Assessed number of electors on the general roll based on proportion of GEP |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Kaitake-Ngāmotu    | 53,616                             | 74%                        | 39,185   |
| Kōhanga Moa        | 8,934                              | 12%                        | 6,354  |
| North              | 10,230                             | 14%                        | 7,413  |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>72,780</b>                      | <b>100%</b>                | <b>52,953</b>  |

In addition to enabling local geographically-based candidates to be elected, an 'at large' election would also enable candidates representing other significant communities of interest but spread across the whole district to be elected. Included here would be candidates representing, for example, particular urban interests such as business, young people and Māori (not on the Māori roll); and rural interests.

It is not possible to break down currently enrolled New Plymouth District electors associated with such groups/interests. However, the following statistics are relevant:

- approximately 11% of the district's population was between 20 and 29 years in 2018 (Statistics NZ census data) and this equates to about **8,000** young electors across the district (reduced slightly for some on the Māori roll)

<sup>1</sup> Calculated by taking the total number of electors in 2019 of 57,455, subtracting the number of electors currently enrolled on the Māori roll of 4,502, which equals 52,953, and divided by 14.

- approximately **6,200** Māori electors would be eligible to vote across the district in one general ward (i.e. Māori electors not on the Māori roll)<sup>2</sup>
- the district's estimated rural population in 2020 was 15,790 (Statistics NZ data) and with say 75% over 18 and eligible to vote, this equates to about **11,800** rural electors across the district.

It can be seen that an 'at large' election (one general ward) in New Plymouth District, with a reasonable understanding of how STV works and particularly the quota needed to be elected (say around 2,000), could result in enhanced representation for the district. This is in the form of effective representation for both local geographically-based communities of interest and communities of interest spread across the whole district including the rural community. In other words, this can be seen as 'the best of both worlds' in terms of community representation.

I also note that STV literature suggests STV, used to its full potential, can have a positive impact on voter turnout. This is as a result of more (previously non-engaged) electors seeing, with the help of a little education, they are able to have a say in the election of a particular councillor i.e. their vote will not be 'wasted'. I am not aware of any research in New Zealand to support this and it would also be difficult to undertake this given the relatively small number of councils which have used STV since it was first available in 2004, and the even fewer councils that have used it with elections 'at large' or with large wards. However, to me a positive impact on voter turnout seems plausible when using STV to its full potential and worth considering by a council looking at all possible ways to increase voter turnout.

#### **Further benefits of a fully 'at large' election**

The proposal document says the initial proposal optimises the benefits of STV in relation to the 'at large' component of the proposed mixed 'at large' /wards proposal. Clearly, a fully 'at large' system (one general ward and one Māori ward) would have the following further benefits:

- allow general voters to vote for all general councillors giving them a sense of having a greater say in the running of the district
- provide voters with a greater choice of candidates
- provide residents with more choice when approaching councillors after the elections
- make it easier for councillors to act in the interests of the whole district in line with their oath of office
- free council from the constraints of the '+/-10% rule' and the requirement to seek Local Government Commission endorsement of any non-compliance with the rule.

#### **Additional local representation and empowerment**

Clearly there are benefits in adoption of fully 'at large' elections (one general ward and one Māori ward) for New Plymouth District. As noted, this should not be seen as at the expense of dedicated representation for local geographically-based communities of interest within the district. However, to reinforce this, community boards will further guarantee local representation as well as provide other important benefits. This would be particularly the case if more empowered community boards were established across the whole district including in the New Plymouth urban area.

---

<sup>2</sup> Calculated by taking 75% of the total Māori population in New Plymouth District of 14,370 in 2018 (Statistics NZ website) as being over 18 years, equalling 10,778, and then subtracting 4,502 being the number of people currently registered to vote in the Māori ward (Electoral Commission website).

By being representative of their communities, community boards can assist the council to achieve the statutory principles (set out in section 14 of the Local Government Act) it is required to act in accordance with, including:

- making itself aware of, and having regard to, the views of all of its communities
- when making a decision, taking account of the diversity of the community and the community's interests
- in taking a sustainable development approach, take into account the well-being of people and communities.

In a practical sense, community boards can assist councils achieve the objectives set out in their significance and engagement policy; with some councils using their boards to lead or co-lead council consultation in their communities.

Community boards can play an active place-making role and promote resilience in local communities, with resilience here being the apparently increasing need for the ability of communities to “survive, adapt and thrive in the face of stresses and shocks (natural and man-made)” in the area. These roles are made easier when the communities concerned are distinct and geographically identifiable for residents.

In relation to a local place-making role for community boards, this can be promoted by a council making delegations of decision-making in respect of the operation of local community facilities such as libraries, parks, swimming pools and community halls, and services such as local traffic control and parking (the ‘service delivery’ dimension of a community of interest). Such delegations have the dual benefits of empowering local communities and thereby encouraging community engagement, but also allowing the council to focus on strategic district-wide matters. At the same time, it is worth noting that any delegations of decision-making would be subject to council district-wide policies and council district-set budgets.

Community boards can also be used to play a key facilitating role as part of an active and locally focused civil defence and emergency management strategy aimed at promoting local resilience.

The experience of councils where community boards can be seen to be most effective, is that this depends on a combination of mutually understood protocols and expectations between the council and its community boards, and also appropriate substantive delegations.

### **Conclusion**

With its decision to introduce a Māori ward and its proposals for a mixed system of representation and one new community board, the council appears to be keen on taking a ‘fresh look’ at the best representation arrangements for New Plymouth District. I believe this should go further by council taking into account the potential for STV to provide effective representation for both local geographically-based communities of interest and for communities of interest spread across the whole district. In addition, the representation of geographically-based communities of interest can be reinforced by having community boards across the district.

To achieve the potential available to it, I believe the council should seriously consider introducing elections fully ‘at large’ (one general ward and one Māori ward) and consider the establishment of empowered community boards across the district including for the New Plymouth urban area.

Finally I note that with these two steps, the council would have the flexibility to consider again, if it wished, the total number of councillors necessary for achieving effective representation for New Plymouth District.

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 21  
**Submitter** John Williams  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward              | Support?                            | Comments  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes                                 |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes                                 |   |
| North             | No                                  | I believe that the status quo of 2 councillors should remain. I say this because of the geographical area of the North ward. It is a large area to cover and at times councillors need to travel the area to look at concerns etc that the ratepayers raise. It is too bigger ask for one person to cover all of this area. I realise that the proposed representation is based on population base, but as I have stated the north ward needs to be looked at by geographical area. Under existing rules it seems that many existing councillors struggle even to visit the North ward now, what will happen moving forward. This has not been the case in the past as previous councillors did make an effort to involve themselves with North ward issues/meetings etc. |
| At Large          | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers) | Reduce to four councillors at large, assuming two councillors are appointed for North ward  |



**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Maori Ward

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             |                 |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 22  
**Submitter** Manukorihi Hapū Charitable Trust  
**Heard** Yes

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments  |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |   |
| North             | No       | Refer to ECM8629808 for full submission. Seeking retention of two Councillors for the North Ward.   |
| At Large          |          | An option is to drop the North Ward representation to one councillor and seek representation from councillors elected 'at large'. We understand the concept but are wary as to what 'at large' means. They could be elected from other areas with other interests, not those intimate with the communities they should represent. According to the information we have been given, as of 2018 the population of the New Plymouth Ward was 52,398 and the North Ward was 8934 (17% of New Plymouth). Common sense tells you those councillors elected from the 'at large' pool will come from New Plymouth. Would they have a similar passion for those communities in which they do not live, we think not. |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**6.5**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b>  |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>         |                 |  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       |                 |  |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         |                 |  |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             | Refer ECM8629808. we support the continuum of the Waitara Community Board. This board represents our community and deals with issues that are again intimate to our community. If we lose this board, we lose our representation. As Hapū we have been given a voice at the table, something that has not happened in the past. We believe this is fundamental to creating a community which represents all, something we applaud. |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        |                 |  |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

(see attached)



Manukorihi Hapū Charitable Trust

PO Box 9077 Bell Block - 33 Queen Street Waitara

☎ 06 754 3127 ✉ office@mhct.org.nz

16 September 2021

**NPDC Representation Review 2021 – Representation Period 2022 – 2025**

Manukorihi Hapū Submission to the Review

Recommendation for consideration

1. Number of Councillors
2. Whether Councillors are elected at large, through a ward structure or a mixture of both
3. Community Boards and their structure

Options have been presented as part of the NPDC Representation review and contain various methodology as to how and who will represent our community in the next triennial period of 2022 – 2025.

Manukorihi Hapū is based in Waitara and is active in our community in a wide and varying range of activities, with a sole focus on the betterment of our people and community.

We are actively participating in major projects that will influence our community's future prosperity. We speak about projects such as the redevelopment of SH3 from Waitara to Bell Block through Waka Kotahi, the extension of the coastal walkway from Bell Block to Waitara, the Tangaroa Project, the redevelopment of Marine Park plus numerous proposed subdivision and housing developments. Our membership also sits on the Te Kowhatu Tu Moana Trust and the Tai Pari Trust, both established as part of the New Plymouth District Council (Waitara Lands) Bill 2018.

We have found it reassuring to have Councillors Bedford and Johnston available to consult with on any given matter. We find both to be engaging, honest and find empathy with the Māori view. This is refreshing as this is not the case with other organisations, we have had dealings with in the past. They are the portal to which we see the NPDC, safe to say they have our trust.

We have also found a similar vein with the Waitara Community Board. Jonathon Marshall, Chair, has gone out of his way to encourage our hapū to be part of the Waitara Community Board. To the extent that we sit at the table and are very much part of the discussion. We do not have voting rights, nor should we as we are unelected, but we do have the ability to express our opinion. We believe our voice is heard.

Representation Review Submissions 2021 - Submission 22 - Manukorihi Hapu Charitable Trust

It is therefore our opinion that we support the current representation model, having two councillors standing in the North Ward gives our community respectable, more importantly intimate, representation.

We only speak of our Waitara community and do not consider the North Ward covers a large area of predominantly rural communities over a vast area of land. Asking one councillor to properly represent such a ward is 'asking too much'.

An option is to drop the North Ward representation to one councillor and seek representation from councillors elected 'at large'. We understand the concept but are wary as to what 'at large' means. They could be elected from other areas with other interests, not those intimate with the communities they should represent.

According to the information we have been given, as of 2018 the population of the New Plymouth Ward was 52,398 and the North Ward was 8934 (17% of New Plymouth). Common sense tells you those councillors elected from the 'at large' pool will come from New Plymouth. Would they have a similar passion for those communities in which they do not live, we think not.

Likewise, we support the continuum of the Waitara Community Board. This board represents our community and deals with issues that are again intimate to our community. If we lose this board, we lose our representation.

As Hapū we have been given a voice at the table, something that has not happened in the past. We believe this is fundamental to creating a community which represents all, something we applaud.

Ngā mihi ki a koutou katoa

**Mawhaturia White**

Chairperson Manukorihi Hapū

**Geoff White**

Chairperson Manukorihi Hapū Charitable Trust

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 23  
**Submitter** Mitchell Ritai  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support? | Comments   |
|--------------------------|----------|--|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes      | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata   |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes      | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata   |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes      | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata but note that the change from 2 councilors down to 1 councilor for the North Ward will put extra pressure on the appointed councilor. |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes      | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata   |

#### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

Te Tai Whakararo

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|-----------------|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata and add that we are pleased that there are no proposed boundary changes  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata  |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata  |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata  |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             | Ngati Mutunga supports the recommendations approved by Te Huinga Taumata and agree with the addition of this community board to specifically cater for the growing population and community needs |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 24  
**Submitter** Bruce Ellis  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?  
 If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Ngamotu

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 25  
**Submitter** Ricky  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support?                                       | Comments  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Split out Bell Block so Bell Block has a representative on Council as well as the new community board |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes  |   |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes  |   |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers)            | should elect half of councillors through this layer   |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|-----------------|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             |   |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       |                 |   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             |   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             |   |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             | Bell Block has been underserved in terms of representation on Council. And this has meant issues have not been brought to the forefront for decision-making. This will help, but ultimately Bell Block needs a dedicated person at the Council as well. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**Submission number:** 26  
**Submitter** Maxine Lovell  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

14

**WARDS**

| Ward              | Support? | Comments   |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |  |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |  |
| North             | No       | 2 councilors should remain, we live in the north ward and we feel our voices fall in deaf ears, we live on the Hutuwai road, which has the transfer station on it, we have lobbied for years to have our road dust sealed and nothing ever happens and I was told by someone at the Council it never will, regardless of other roads in the area being done and ours having lots of traffic with the transfer station, come for a drive up our road and see for yourself the state it is in. Potholes on dangerous corners, just waiting for a nasty accident to happen, does anyone ever check these roads, I am sick of ringing up about it, it is not my job to make sure they are safe for the public! |
| At Large          |          |  |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**6.5**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         |                 |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       |                 |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         |                 |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         |                 |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        |                 |                 |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 27  
**Submitter** Daniel Lander  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 28  
**Submitter** Robert Hass  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support?                                       | Comments  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Why does it include Oakura and Okato in the city but not Glen Avon? It is hard to read on the map, but I reckon that it puts Glen Avon into Kohanga Moa rather than this ward. Seems bizzare. Glen Avon had nothing to do with Inglewood but lots to do with the city. Hoping this is just that I can't read the map right because that is a big error if not |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | See previous comment  |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes  | Good as is  |
| <b>At Large</b>          | No   |   |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes  |  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | See comments about Kohanga Moa including Glen Avon. Same issue |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |  |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes  |  |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Glen Avon better here than in Inglewood if needed              |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 29  
**Submitter** Melissa Stevenson  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

I would like to see the addition of a seat to each current Ward for Maori representation

### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support? | Comments  |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | No       |   |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | No       | This takes representation from a small community and puts the vote at large which compromises the ability of smaller communities and minority groups to achieve election - its an unfair and unbalanced system  |
| <b>North</b>             | No       | I am strongly opposed to the geographically sparse, diverse and deprived communities of the North Ward losing the retained 2 elected representatives. This takes representation from a small community and puts the vote at large which compromises the ability of smaller communities and minority groups to achieve election - its an unfair and unbalanced system. |
| <b>At Large</b>          | No       | The majority vote for at-large seats, this means minority groups and smaller communities will struggle to see representatives of their demographics and communities achieve election - I am opposed to this system.   |



**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

This is for Maori to determine.

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b>  |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | No              | Community Boards are ineffective, I believe the resource currently allocated to Community Boards would be better utilised by keeping the existing District Councilors and repurposing community board funding to Maori representatives.  |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | No              | As previous  |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | No              | As previous  |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | No              | As previous  |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | No              | Bell Block is well serviced by the New Plymouth Ward Councilors there is absolutely no need to have an additional community board established in that area. Community Boards in all districts have struggled to be productive and achieve nominations - why perpetuate a flawed model. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 30  
**Submitter** Maia Robin McDonald  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments                         |
|-------------------|----------|----------------------------------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |                                  |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |                                  |
| North             | Yes      |                                  |
| At Large          | Yes      | This survey is very confusing... |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Māori Ward Initiative

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 31  
**Submitter** Huia Lambie  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Ask the mana whenua leaders.

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 32  
**Submitter** Rod Lambert  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments   |
|-----------------|----------|------------|
| Clifton         |          | No opinion |
| Inglewood       |          | No opinion |
| Kaitake         |          | No opinion |
| Waitara         |          | No opinion |
| Puketapu        |          | no opinion |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 33  
**Submitter** Kristin D'Agostino  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments   |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |  |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |  |
| North             | Yes      |  |
| At Large          | Yes      | I fully support proposal recommended and endorsed by Te Huinga Taumatua. |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 34  
**Submitter** Phyllis Way Tennent  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 35  
**Submitter** Malcolm David Green  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 36  
**Submitter** Nick Kelly  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

#### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

The name should come from the Maori community suggestions, as it is a ward to represent them. However, choosing a name that is easily understood and pronounced by the general pakeha population would help to mitigate against the usual complaints that come

#### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

#### OTHER COMMENTS



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 37  
**Submitter** Geraint Scott  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Ngāmotu

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 38  
**Submitter** Susan Lucas  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 39  
**Submitter** Patricia Lynne Holdem  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 40  
**Submitter** Dianne Thorstensen  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 41  
**Submitter** Hauiti Keith Brider  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Te iwi o Taranaki??

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 42  
**Submitter** Barbara Hammonds  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support?                                       | Comments   |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Clifton         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | I'd like to see a more appropriate name, of significance to local iwi. |
| Inglewood       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | as for previous comment  |
| Kaitake         | Yes  |  |
| Waitara         | Yes  |  |
| Puketapu        | Yes  |  |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 43  
**Submitter** John Truro Lander  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

Thank you

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 44  
**Submitter** Donald James Jennings  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 45  
**Submitter** Graeme Harevy Lindup  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 46  
**Submitter** Lyndon DeVantier  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 47  
**Submitter** Marion Grant  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments  |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |   |
| North             | Yes      |   |
| At Large          | Yes      | Ngā mihi nui (thank you) for making the decision to establish a Māori ward. As Pākeha I recognise the importance of honouring Te Tiriti and the mana and knowledge that tangata whenua hold. This move will benefit us all. |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 48  
**Submitter** Sarah Foy  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support? | Comments  |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes      |   |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | Yes      |   |
| <b>North</b>             | Yes      |   |
| <b>At Large</b>          | Yes      | This will enable people throughout the district to have a say on a range of councillors, not just those standing in their ward; it doesn't limit choice based purely on where you live or register. |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No suggestions but fully in support of establishment of Maori Ward - it's about time!

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b>  |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             | Community Boards remain an important way for communities to have a say and a voice in local body politics.   |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             | Community Boards remain an important way for communities to have a say and a voice in local body politics.   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             | Community Boards remain an important way for communities to have a say and a voice in local body politics.   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             | Community Boards remain an important way for communities to have a say and a voice in local body politics.   |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             | Community Boards remain an important way for communities to have a say and a voice in local body politics. The establishment of a Puketapu board is a great initiative as that part of our district is experiencing strong growth. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 49  
**Submitter** Raewyn Jayne Heays  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

6

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments   |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |  |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |  |
| North             | Yes      |  |
| At Large          | No       | Should be 7 of each equal representation for Maori |

### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

Kaitiake

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support?                                       | Comments        |
|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| Clifton         | Yes  |                 |
| Inglewood       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |                 |
| Kaitake         | No   | Should be equal |
| Waitara         | No   |                 |
| Puketapu        | Yes  |                 |

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 50  
**Submitter** Kieren Faul  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      | Yes      |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 51  
**Submitter** Eloise Pollard  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         |          |          |
| Inglewood       |          |          |
| Kaitake         |          |          |
| Waitara         |          |          |
| Puketapu        |          |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS



**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**Submission number:** 52  
**Submitter** Tia Parker  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

**WARDS**

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 53  
**Submitter** Rae Clarke  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         |          |          |
| Waitara         |          |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 54  
**Submitter** Andrew Bollen  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 55  
**Submitter** Inglewood Community Board  
**Heard** Yes

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             |          |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments  |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| Clifton         |          |   |
| Inglewood       | No       | The Inglewood Community Board would like to see the community board membership increased to five elected Inglewood community board members plus one councillor. The rationale for this is that due to the increase in the geographical area and population numb |
| Kaitake         |          |   |
| Waitara         |          |   |
| Puketapu        |          |   |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 56  
**Submitter** Donald Ramsay Boyd  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 57  
**Submitter** Barbara Menzies  
**Heard**

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments  |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |   |
| North             | Yes      |   |
| At Large          | Yes      | I am very encouraged by NPDC's willingness to establish a Maori Ward, at long last. Growing up in Otepoti/Dunedin, I did not discover until I was in my 20s that Maori Rd, half a block from my family home, was so-called because it was constructed by Maori political prisoners from Parihaka, undertaking forced labour in the city and around both sides of the Harbour, a process in which many died. The timing of this change is significant, with the New Zealand history curriculum due to be launched in schools nationwide in 2022. I thank those involved in supporting the changes, and encourage you in your work to bring about real partnership between Tangata Whenua and Tangata Tiriti. |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**6.5**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes             |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes             |                 |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 58  
**Submitter** Victoria Girling-Butcher  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 59  
**Submitter** Cassie conaglen  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 60  
**Submitter** Colin Wayne Hedley  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 61  
**Submitter** Puna Wano-Bryant  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Huinga o Rongo

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 62  
**Submitter** Michael  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments  |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |   |
| North             | Yes      |   |
| At Large          | No       | They should be elected by rate payers to ensure the councilors aren't inviting their buddies to help with their own ideas |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Kaitiaki Mai

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Needs more councilors on the board. Theres a lot happening in Inglewood area. 1 councilor isn't a big enough voice and won't be able to carry the community's needs |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Again I feel like this area along with Inglewood will be left out and disjointed from the council as again, 1 councilor isn't enough to carry the people's voice    |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes  |   |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 63  
**Submitter** Theresa Adamski  
**Heard** Yes

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments                                |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | No       |   |
| Kōhanga Moa       | No       |   |
| North             | No       | Retain North Ward with two councillors. |
| At Large          | No       | I would like to see 100% at large Ward. |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

This cannot be out of scope because this whole process is discussion the number of Wards and Councillors, is not the Maori Ward a Ward?

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b>                                | <b>Comments</b>   |
|------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       | Yes  |   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Waitara</b>         | Yes  |   |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) | Name it Bell Block Community Board then it is clear the area the Community Board is covering. |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**Submission number:** 64  
**Submitter** Kylie broughton  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

**WARDS**

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |          |
| North             |          |          |
| At Large          |          |          |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         |          |          |
| Inglewood       |          |          |
| Kaitake         |          |          |
| Waitara         |          |          |
| Puketapu        |          |          |

**OTHER COMMENTS**



## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 65  
**Submitter** Jacque O'Carroll  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

#### Māori Ward

### Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

#### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support?                                       | Comments                                |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Clifton         | Yes  |   |
| Inglewood       | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |   |
| Kaitake         | Yes  | Boundaries not to include Airport drive |
| Waitara         | Yes  | Boundaries to cover Airport Drive       |
| Puketapu        | Yes  |   |

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 66  
**Submitter** Rob Baigent-Ritchie  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 67  
**Submitter** Te Huinga Taumatua Iwi Representatives  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |          |
| North             |          |          |
| At Large          |          |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa. Please see attachment (ECM8632416) for detail.

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         |          |          |
| Inglewood       |          |          |
| Kaitake         |          |          |
| Waitara         |          |          |
| Puketapu        |          |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

**Kaupapa: TE WĀRI MĀORI (ki te kaunihera a rohe o Ngā Motu) – The Māori Ward (NPDC)**

The name of the Māori Ward for the New Plymouth District Council.

For full context, it is important to understand that the NPDC has been the catalyst for the Māori Ward Seat for a number of years now. There has been a National outpouring of interest which has led to many conversations around the Boards of many regions in Aotearoa, New Zealand.

The NPDC has in fact championed the all important conversation around whether or not Māori Wards are important to everyone in this country. Or not. This cascade for want of a better word because of its national significance has been under the microscope of many onlookers who have had a long time to consider this public debate and bringing it closer to home, in Ngā Motu, New Plymouth, the majority of the NPDC have agreed to establish a Māori Ward seat.

Iwi delegates of the Te Huinga Taumatua Committee have had time to think about the name of this unique and inaugural 'Māori Ward'. Robust discussion has taken place and we are united in our stance as tangatawhenua of the North Taranaki District to name the first ever Māori Ward for our region. At a Te Huinga Taumatua meeting, Councillor Dinnie Moeahu suggested a name for the Māori Ward and also shared important kōrero (discussion) about the significance of this ward. His recommendation was;

1. **Manawa Ora** – (manawa – meaning heart and ora- meaning life and when used together manawa ora is the breath of life and/or hope).

This was a beautiful suggestion, however, more consideration was needed to ensure that it reflected the entire landscape of the Northern Tribal collective. Manawa Ora resonated absolutely, however because of the desire to enter into a deep conversation about the establishment of the Ward and to give the Ward the mana (prestige) it so rightly deserves, time was sought to have the opportunity to speak with Reo experts, Traditional Māori Practitioners and Educators etc.

Our Te Ātiawa delegate and Co-Chair of the THT Committee met with Cultural Advisor and Reo Expert, Te Poihi Campbell and suggested names were also brought to the fold at our Hui recently on Tuesday 14 September. Te Poihi provided 2 suggestions;

1. **Te Whaitua Māori** (whaitua - meaning place, whaitua also describing territory, region, space, domain and the like) and Māori because it is a Māori Ward. There is a deeper meaning, however for context, the essence of this suggestion is a Māori Ward for this region.
2. **Te Pūmanawa Māori** (pūmanawa – meaning consummate, intuitive, and beating heart)

For further context, the key word was '**MANAWA**' – heart.

Additional consideration for the naming of the Māori Ward involved collaborating with Rauru Broughton – Reo Expert, Tohunga, Cultural Adviser and his daughter Te Aroha Broughton-Pue-Teacher at our local Kura Kaupapa Māori. Rauru spoke about the role and responsibilities of the Māori Ward and it's alignment with the Māori World view. He then gave the responsibility to Te Aroha to provide a name for the Ward and she came up with 3 suggestions;

1. **Te Purutanga Mauri Ora o Taranaki ki te mā raki** – The keeper of the life force and beating heart of the people (with Ora added) – someone who protects and acts as the keeper of the often unspoken promise to uphold the mana (the integrity) of all of the people and in this case all of the tribes of the Northern alliance. Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Ātiawa, Taranaki Iwi and Ngāti Maru. This is an integral part of the name and of the role.
2. **Te Purutanga Mauri o ngā iwi o Taranaki ki te mā raki** – The keeper of the life force of the people.
3. **Te Ranga Mauri o Taranaki ki te mā raki** – The weaver of the life force of the people (someone who weaves the people together and the collective aspirations of the people).

**Purutanga** – means the ‘keepers’, to keep, to maintain, to retain possession of, to keep in the memory, to hold on tight to something. Purutanga is derived from the word – pupuru or pupuri

**Mauri** – means the life principle, life force, vital essence, special nature, symbol of a life principle, source of emotions – the essential quality and vitality of a being or an entity. It is also used to describe an individual, a group or an ecosystem.

**Rānga** – means to weave, to plait, to bind, to raise up, to set in motion.

**o ngā iwi o Taranaki ki te mā raki** (is simply the tribes of the northern alliance)

Te Aroha explained to me the importance of embracing all of the tribes which make up the Northern Alliance and the special factors of each tribe and at the heart of this alliance – is Unity and strength.

Each of our tribes have a special place on the landscape of the northern territories and we share a common ‘MAURI’ which is mostly prevalent in our Reo and Tikanga practices and in our customs, meeting protocols, karakia, tikanga etc.

#### **THE NAME**

In considering all of the suggestions which have come to the fore, and noting the contribution which ultimately merged ALL the thoughts together to come up with a name fitting of the role and responsibilities involved as the first councillor elected from the Māori Ward. Emerged in the name are a collection of thoughts and feelings of the contributions to form the name that was already predetermined by our Tūpuna.

**TE PURUTANGA MAURI PŪMANAWA** – The Keeper of hope and the life force of the people

Te Purutanga Mauri Pūmanawa – The Keeper of the life force, the quintessential values and principles of Māori Mana Motuhake and the vital essence of our Mana Motuhake, our intrinsic birthright as Tangatawhenua of the Northern Territory.

**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**Submission number:** 68  
**Submitter** Kaitake Community Board  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

**WARDS**

| Ward              | Support? | Comments  |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      | <p>The message received from the KCB community is that they are very keen to retain the elected community board setup.</p> <p>They are also unanimous in the contention that the status quo Ward structure has not supported them to date - a contention that has been confirmed as valid by past and present community leaders, and past KCB members.</p> <p>There is an element of scepticism that 6 Councillors elected to represent the residents from Ōkato to Bell Block, plus 6 'at large' Councillors elected to represent residents of the entire district, will provide no more direct support than the current 12 Councillors who are supposedly responsible for representing various areas of the KCB rohe. This scepticism is offset however by a belief from many, that experiences of apparent indifference displayed by Councillors towards KCB residents, and the issues and problems in their area, stems from a lack of recognition of area "ownership", and that having the ability to hold Councillors to account by those who actually voted for them could see a turnaround in attitude and support.</p> |

| Ward               | Support? | Comments  |
|--------------------|----------|---|
|                    |          | <p>The KCB is sympathetic to the impact of the proposed changes to the residents in the current North Ward, and to those in the Inglewood area of the South West Ward with the reduction in the Councillor representation they currently enjoy, however our focus must be on the best interests of the residents in our area of responsibility. We acknowledge that what has been proposed may not be a structure that resolves all the problems experienced under the status quo, however we recognise an ideal solution is not possible given the constraints of the various legislative acts and guidelines, and this proposal is considered is as close as we can get to that ideal.</p> <p>The KCB therefore supports the Ward structure change as proposed.</p> |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b> |          |   |
| <b>North</b>       |          |   |
| <b>At Large</b>    |          |   |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| Community Board  | Support? | Comments  |
|------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Clifton</b>   |          |   |
| <b>Inglewood</b> |          |   |
| <b>Kaitake</b>   |          | <p>We do have reservations regarding the effects of the not insignificant reduction to the Community Board Discretionary Funding that each board will experience resulting from the establishment of an additional community board. That said, the KCB has long recognised the growth of the Bell Block area; an area deserving of the opportunity of its own representation, therefore we are prepared to put our money where our mouth is (quite literally), and support the proposed Community</p> |

Representation Review Submissions 2021 - Submission 68 - Kaitake Community Board

| Community Board | Support? | Comments  |
|-----------------|----------|---|
|                 |          | Boards recommendation - including the establishment of a Puketapu Community Board. Please refer to ECM8632464 for additional comments |
| <b>Waitara</b>  |          |   |
| <b>Puketapu</b> |          |   |

6.5

**OTHER COMMENTS**

Please refer to ECM8632464 for full copy of Kaitake Community Board submission.



## KAITAKE COMMUNITY BOARD 2021 Representation Review Submission

### Background

Much of the Kaitake Community Board (KCB) population has considered themselves grossly unsupported at Council table deliberations for many years - this despite supposedly being represented by 10 New Plymouth Ward Councillors in the area from Ōakura, through Omata, to Spotswood, and by two South West Ward Councillors, since the 2004 representation review.

The Inglewood, Waitara and Clifton Community Board areas have been observed as having been extremely well served on numerous occasions, by impassioned and highly engaged advocacy on the part of their locally domiciled, appointed Councillors, supporting issues and submissions those boards have brought to the Council table – something that does seem to have been the case with KCB submissions.

Feedback from the KCB community indicates that a change to the status quo is much needed, long overdue.

### Proposal

Following a number of workshops, culminating in the development of a variety of potential representation options for both the Councillor and the Community Board makeup, the New Plymouth District Council has proposed changes to how communities in the District will be represented for the 2022 District Council elections with a change to the current ward structure, and changes to the district Community Board construct.

A mixed system of voting has been proposed, with nine Ward councillors and five ‘at large’ Councillors resulting in the following representation for the New Plymouth District;

### MAYOR

|  |
|--|
| Elected by all New Plymouth District voters on the Māori Roll and the General Roll |
|--|

### COUNCILLORS

|   |
|---|
| <b>Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward (6 Councillors)</b> |
|---|

|   |
|---|
| Elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward |
|---|

|  |
|--|
| <b>Kōhanga Moa Ward (1 Councillor)</b> |
|--|

|   |
|---|
| Elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward |
|---|

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| <b>North Ward (1 Councillor)</b> |
|----------------------------------|

|   |
|---|
| Elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward |
|---|

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| <b>Māori Ward (1 Councillor)</b> |
|----------------------------------|

|  |
|--|
| Elected by those on the Māori electoral roll in the district |
|--|

**At Large (5 Councillors)**

Elected by those on the General and the Māori electoral roll in the district

Regarding the districts Community Board makeup, the New Plymouth District Council has proposed retaining the current Community Boards, albeit with boundary changes for some of the board areas, and has proposed the establishment of an additional community board for the Bell Block area

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**Clifton Community Board (4 elected Community Board members)**

Elected by those on the General and the Māori electoral roll that board area  
One Councillor appointed from the North Ward

**Inglewood Community Board (4 elected Community Board members)**

Elected by those on the General and the Māori electoral roll that board area  
One Councillor appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward

**Kaitake Community Board (4 elected Community Board members)**

Elected by those on the General and the Māori electoral roll that board area  
One Councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward

**Waitara Community Board (4 elected Community Board members)**

Elected by those on the General and the Māori electoral roll that board area  
One Councillor appointed from the North Ward

**Puketapu Community Board (4 elected Community Board members)**

Elected by those on the General and the Māori electoral roll that board area  
One Councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward

**Kaitake Community Board Commentary**

The message received from the KCB community is that they are very keen to retain the elected community board setup. They are also unanimous in the contention that the status quo Ward structure has not supported them to date – a contention that has been confirmed as valid by past and present community leaders, and past KCB members.

There is an element of scepticism that 6 Councillors elected to represent the residents from Ōkato to Bell Block, plus 6 ‘at large’ Councillors elected to represent residents of the entire district, will provide no more direct support than the current 12 Councillors who are supposedly responsible for representing various areas of the KCB rohe.

This scepticism is offset however by a belief from many, that experiences of apparent indifference displayed by Councillors towards KCB residents, and the issues and problems in their area, stems from a lack of recognition of area “ownership”, and that having the ability to hold Councillors to account by those who actually voted for them could see a turnaround in attitude and support.

The KCB is sympathetic to the impact of the proposed changes to the residents in the current North Ward, and to those in the Inglewood area of the South West Ward with the reduction in the Councillor representation they currently enjoy, however our focus must be on the best interests of the residents in our area of responsibility.

We acknowledge that what has been proposed may not be a structure that resolves all the problems experienced under the status quo, however we recognise an *ideal* solution is not possible given the constraints of the various legislative acts and guidelines, and this proposal is considered as close as we can get to that ideal.

The KCB therefore supports the Ward structure change as proposed.

We do have reservations regarding the effects of the not insignificant reduction to the Community Board Discretionary Funding that each board will experience resulting from the establishment of an additional community board. That said, the KCB has long recognised the growth of the Bell Block area; an area deserving of the opportunity of its own representation, therefore we are prepared to put our money where our mouth is (quite literally), and support the proposed Community Boards recommendation – including the establishment of a Puketapu Community Board

#### **Verbal Submission**

The KCB wishes to reserve the right to make present verbal submission during the Council Representation Review hearings and deliberations

#### **Conclusion**

The KCB is grateful to have been afforded the opportunity to be involved in the workshops and have culminated in the final representation review proposal, and for the opportunity to present this submission on that proposal.

The work that has been put into the final proposal by those council officers involved should not be understated and we congratulate you on what has been produced.

We look forward to the next steps in this review process heading towards a result that best suits the public we serve.

Doug Hislop  
**Chair**  
Graham Chard  
**Deputy Chair**  
Paul Coxhead  
Paul Veric  
**Member**

**Kaitake Community Board**  
**27 September 2021**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

6.5

**Submission number:** 69  
**Submitter** Waitara Community Board  
**Heard** Yes

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments   |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |  |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |  |
| North             | No       | <p>The Waitara Community Board want two councillors to cover the North Ward. The reason is because of the size of this ward and the length of time it takes to get around, despite it being rural, one councillor does not indicate "Effective Representation".</p> <p>The North Ward is a very large area and there is too much emphasis on population base instead of geographical size which has implications on equitable and effective representation as defined in the Local Electoral Act.</p> <p>The Manukorihi Hapū has forwarded a copy of their submission to WCB and we support their endeavours to appoint two councillors to the North Ward.</p> |
| At Large          | No       | <p>WCB support 14 councillors and to keep the number of councillors at that level, the number of councillors "at large" or "Kaitake/Ngamotu" Ward be reduced by one and two councillors be appointed to the North Ward.</p>  |

| Ward | Support? | Comments   |
|------|----------|--|
|      |          | The WCB are concerned that statistically all "at large" councillors will be elected from the Kaitake/Ngamotu ward which would reduce effective representation in the North Ward and increase representation in the Kaitake/Ngamotu ward. Historically, most city ward councillors have not been visible in the North Ward and we are concerned that this will continue under the proposed changes. |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

This is for the hapū and iwi to suggest names.

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| Community Board  | Support ? | Comments   |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>   | No        | The Waitara Community Board want two councillors to cover the North Ward, which includes Clifton Community. The reason is because of the size of this ward and the length of time it takes to get around, despite it being rural, one councillor does not indicate "Effective Representation". The North Ward is a very large area and there is too much emphasis on population base instead of geographical size which has implications on equitable and effective representation as defined in the Local Electoral Act.              |
| <b>Inglewood</b> |           |  |
| <b>Kaitake</b>   |           |  |
| <b>Waitara</b>   | No        | The Waitara CB disagree with the boundary adjustment (meshblock1562601) and the reduction of councilors appointed to the North Ward. The Waitara Community Board would like to see the current Waitara Ward boundary maintained.<br><br>The Waitara Community Board want two councillors to cover the North Ward, which includes Clifton Community. The reason is because of the size of this ward and the length of time it takes to get around, despite it being rural, one councillor does not indicate "Effective Representation". |

| Community Board | Support ? | Comments   |
|-----------------|-----------|--|
|                 |           | <p>The North Ward is a very large area and there is too much emphasis on population base instead of geographical size which has implications on equitable and effective representation as defined in the Local Electoral Act.</p> <p>The WCB was not consulted with and this change was made without consultation with the board prior to the release of the council's initial proposal. The WCB see the change as an erosion of the community board effectiveness and thus reducing our ability to have an effective say within our district. This meshblock has always been in the Waitara rohe and unless the people in that area have asked to be placed in the Kaitake/Ngamotu ward then it should stay within the Waitara ward. There is no consistency in the reasons for changing this boundary when there is a meshblock in Princess St (which is part of Waitara) that sits in the Clifton ward.</p> |
| <b>Puketapu</b> | No        | <p>We support the idea of a community board for Bell Block, should they chose to have one. We do not support the boundaries being changed or removed from what is currently part of the Waitara Community Board Ward.</p>  |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 70  
**Submitter** Clifton Community Board  
**Heard** Yes

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

### The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?

### If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?

#### WARDS

| Ward                     | Support? | Comments  |
|--------------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Kaitake / Ngāmotu</b> | Yes      | While the Kaitake area is rural it is increasingly being made up of small block holdings which are more aligned with urban representation   |
| <b>Kōhanga Moa</b>       | No       | The Clifton Community Board (CCB) opposes the reduction of the rural representation as it affects the ability to provide fair and effective representation to the rural communities.  |
| <b>North</b>             | No       | <p>The Clifton Community Board opposes the reduction of the rural representation. While population representation may be relative to urban areas, no consideration has been given to the resource required to look after and operate within the rural sector. Many council services and assets are provided in these areas and while population is less dense, little consideration has been given to these services and assets being used by urban voters.</p> <p>Currently the two council representatives dedicate many hours to meet the needs of the North Ward community and cutting this in half will have an impact on local engagement. Just considering the travel distances required to service the community is something the urban representatives to not have to counter for. Weighting should be allocated to rural communities to allow for the practicalities of</p> |

| Ward            | Support? | Comments   |
|-----------------|----------|--|
|                 |          | the geographical area when comparing the population densities. The Clifton Community Board proposes that the North Ward maintains its 2 representatives at the expense of the 'at large' representation. The North Ward is a very large area which has implications on equitable and effective representation as defined in the Local Electoral Act.   |
| <b>At Large</b> | No       | While we agree with a portion of representation to be elected from "at large" the Clifton Community Board is concerned that the rural voice and representation will be watered down due to the fact that elected members will mainly be concerned with urban issues as this is where the voter voice is. To be honest the only reason why we support some "at large" vote is so our Māori community has the opportunity to elect more than one member. The Clifton Community Board would like to see the "at large" representation reduced to 4 members with the other being allocated to the North ward. The argument could be the same for the Kōhanga Moa ward, but is best for this community to present their desires |

**Māori Ward**

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

Let Māori decide

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| Community Board  | Support ? | Comments   |
|------------------|-----------|--|
| <b>Clifton</b>   | Yes       | The Clifton Community Board want two Councillors appointed to the North Ward, of which one will be appointed to the Clifton Community Board                |
| <b>Inglewood</b> | Yes       | If this is supported by the current Inglewood Community Board  |
| <b>Kaitake</b>   | Yes       | If this is supported by the current Kaitake Community Board  |
| <b>Waitara</b>   | Yes       | We support the Waitara Community Board submission. It is noted that under the current proposal the same Councilor would have to be on both the Waitara and |



| Community Board | Support ? | Comments  |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
|                 |           | Clifton Community Boards. The Clifton Community Board is concerned about the workload this puts on one representative   |
| <b>Puketapu</b> | No        | Community Boards were established in the 1989 as part of major local government reform where representative councils were forced to amalgamate. Concerned was raised at the time that the voice from those outlying, mainly rural areas would be lost in the centralized model. To counter this Community Boards were established which enabled the remote areas to have a platform to address issues relating to their areas. Bell Block, or Puketapu is an urban area with good access to urban elected members of which some are, and no doubt future elected members will indeed be residents. This goes against the original intent of Community Boards and adds Council processes which provide little value. What's next, a Spotswood/Ngāmotu Community Board? All urban areas have good and easy access to elected council members and there is no need for further community representation The CCB also raises the point that there was no community or Board consultation in the changing of boundaries allocation mesh block 1562601 from the North Ward and hence Waitara Community Board to Ngāmotu / Kaitake Ward and subsequently the proposed Puketapu Community Board. The rushing through with this boundary change smells of forgone conclusions and failed to follow due process |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 71  
**Submitter** Charl van der Heever  
**Heard** No

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 72  
**Submitter** Dan Thurston Crow  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

No – local Iwi should decide this.

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 73  
**Submitter** Mary Margaret Perrott  
**Heard** Yes

### Do you support all aspects of the proposal?

No

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support?                                       | Comments |
|-------------------|--|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes  |          |
| North             | Yes  |          |
| At Large          | Yes - but with changes (eg numbers)            |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support?                                       | Comments |
|-----------------|--|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes  |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes  |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes  |          |
| Waitara         | Yes  |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes - but with changes (eg boundaries or name) |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submission number:** 74  
**Submitter** Nigel Colin Williamson  
**Heard** Yes

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu | Yes      |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       | Yes      |          |
| North             | Yes      |          |
| At Large          | Yes      |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

The Maori ward should be changed to New Zealanders of Maori Descent Ward because unless the people are 100% Maori then it is an unfair representation.

### COMMUNITY BOARDS

| Community Board | Support? | Comments |
|-----------------|----------|----------|
| Clifton         | Yes      |          |
| Inglewood       | Yes      |          |
| Kaitake         | Yes      |          |
| Waitara         | Yes      |          |
| Puketapu        | Yes      |          |

### OTHER COMMENTS

**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL  
REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**6.5**

**Submission number:** 75  
**Submitter** Federated Farmers  
**Heard** Yes

**See attached**

# SUBMISSION

---



6.5

To: New Plymouth District Council

Submission on: Representation Review 2021

Date: 1 October 2021

Contact: Mark Hooper – Provincial President  
Federated Farmers Taranaki

Shaun Hazelton – Policy Advisor  
Federated Farmers of New Zealand

m: 0273727330 | e: [shazelton@fedfarm.org.nz](mailto:shazelton@fedfarm.org.nz)

Representation Review Submissions 2021 - Submission 75- Federated Farmers

Submission to New Plymouth District Council on their representation review 2021.

**OUR SUBMISSION**

1. Federated Farmers welcomes the opportunity to submit to New Plymouth District Council on the Representation Review 2021.
2. Federated Farmers represents hundreds of members in the New Plymouth District. Our members this time of the year are generally busy lambing, calving, and with breeding coming up they rely on the weighting of our submission to be considered appropriately.
3. Our policy advisors have experience working with every District Council in New Zealand, ensuring rural representation is fair and effective for the rural zone. Our submissions come with careful consideration and a supporting background on why the organisation requests certain actions of the Council for representation reviews. We have already submitted on the other two District Councils within Taranaki and look forward to working with Council to achieve the best outcome for the district.
4. The last review was in 2015 therefore Council is due for a review. The decision has also been made to include Māori representation prior to the 2022 local elections which is accepted by Federated Farmers.
5. The initial proposal is to establish 14 councillors from three general wards, one Māori ward and five at large.

**In short**

- We support the mixed approach with a majority in wards
  - Federated Farmers ask council to consider a reduction to 12 councillors.
  - We support community boards, including the addition of the Puketapu board.
6. Federated Farmers agrees with and appreciates the effort council has made to change the current structure to address rural representation issues, particularly changes to the ward boundaries and the mixed ward/at-large approach with a majority in wards.
  7. Federated Farmers does however ask Council to consider reviewing the number of councillors overall for New Plymouth. We recommend reducing to 12 councillors taking one from the at large voting and one from the Kaitake/Ngamotu ward for the reasons below.
  8. The Kaitake/Ngamotu ward is the most readily accessible ward in the district to the Councils' offices giving them a further connection to Council. Their ability to access Councils' offices and a strong community board means that reducing to five councillors in this ward will have no negative effect on this community's fair representation.
  9. This reduction will pull this ward is outside of the ideal + - 10% Setout as a "where appropriate" method of fair representation however, using a mixed system gives this ward more voting options. Using voting statistics, it is more likely that many of the at large



Representation Review Submissions 2021 - Submission 75- Federated Farmers

councillors will also be from this ward meaning that Kaitake/Ngamotu does not end up worse off than they are currently under the existing structure.

10. We would also argue that reducing a councillor from the more urban ward will improve the fair representation of the more rural wards outside of New Plymouth city.
11. There is also a strong argument that increasing the number of councillors does not actually increase the quality of the decision making by Council. We would rather have less councillors that could come to a more cohesive decision. As seen in many business cases, more people at the table does not necessarily improve decision making.
12. We have also proposed the reduction in councillors as we know community boards are well supported in the district and we support both the continuation of existing boards and the addition of the Puketapu board. That is why one of the reasons Federated Farmers has requested a decrease in councillor numbers is that we deem it unnecessary to have 14 councillors for the district as well as well supported community board structure and one must give in our view.
13. We would rather see more consultation and additional resources put into the community boards to represent the people. Councillors need to work with the boards to ensure that communities voices are spoken for.
14. Looking at other districts with a main urban hub or similar population - Waikato (75,000, 13 councillors), Rotorua (77,300, 10 councillors), Far North (68,500, 9 councillors). We ask whether 14 councillors is adding fairer or more equal representation for the district.
15. Federated Farmers supports councils' proposal to have a mixed system including majority coming from a wards system. We support the wards as a means to ensure councillors represent their community of interest, meaning everyone can have a local councillor to turn to. It is also deemed sensible to open up some at large councillors to allow outnumbered rural areas the ability to have a wider selection of choices for their vote.
16. These changes including strengthening community boards and reducing two councillors overall will still leave the district in the same position for representation with a strong urban focus yet, we believe with improved rural representation than the current structure council operates under. Having 12 councillors will not change the representation ratio for urban vs rural however, may support more efficient and effective decision making.

#### ABOUT FEDERATED FARMERS

17. Federated Farmers of New Zealand is a primary sector organisation that represents farmers, and other rural businesses. Federated Farmers has a long and proud history of representing the needs and interests of New Zealand farmers.

Representation Review Submissions 2021 - Submission 75- Federated Farmers

18. The Federation aims to add value to its members' businesses. Our key strategic outcomes include the need for New Zealand to provide an economic and social environment within which:
- i. Our members may operate their businesses in a fair and flexible commercial environment;
  - ii. Our members' families and their staff have access to services essential to the needs of the rural community; and
  - iii. Our members adopt responsible management and environmental practices.

**Ends**

## **NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021**

**6.5**

**Submission number:** 76  
**Submitter** Murray Grimwood  
**Heard** Yes

**My concern** relates to the Waitara Ward where it is proposed that the number of councillors be reduced from 2 to 1. This is a much neglected and fast-growing Ward with many issues that have not been addressed for decades. These include, but not exclusively: curbing, footpaths, drainage and very poor road surfaces.

A high proportion of the residents have high needs and to reach out to them our representatives a very high work load. This proposal effectively halves direct council representation for all Waitara rate payers.

**Presentation to the Council.** I would like to present my concerns directly to the council.

## How to have your say

SCANNED  
07-10-21

6.6

Submissions should be limited to the scope of Council's initial proposal – that is, the total number of elected members and the names, boundaries and number of members for each ward. The electoral system (Single Transferable Vote), the establishment of a Māori Ward and the number of members elected in the Māori Ward are outside the scope of this consultation.

If this issue is important to you, you can have your say on the proposal by making a written submission to Council. There are several ways to do this, as outlined below:

### Online

Visit our website for more information and to make your submission at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

### Using the form in this booklet

Complete the form at the end of this booklet and:

**Mail to:** Representation Review 2021, Reply Paid DX, DX Box NP90081, New Plymouth

**Email to:** [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

**Deliver to:** Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or Library and Services Centres at Bell Block, Inglewood, Ōākura, Urenui and Waitara

### Contact our team

Email: [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz),

Phone: 06-759 6060

Please print clearly and include all your contact details so that Council can keep in touch with you.

If you wish to present your submission in person, please make this clear in your written submission.

**Submissions close 5pm on Saturday 2 October.**

Submissions will be heard mid to late October.

Council will consider all submissions before creating its Final Proposal. If the Final Proposal is appealed, the proposal will be sent to the Local Government Commission, where a final decision will be made.

# Representation Review 2021 SUBMISSION FORM



6.6

To save time fill in your submission online at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

Full Name: Celia Jury

Would you like to speak at a hearing in support of your submission? (tick a box)

- Yes
- No

*If yes, please make sure you tell us your phone number and email address to ensure we can contact you to arrange a time for your presentation to the Council.*

## ABOUT THE PROPOSAL

Council is proposing to have 14 councillors in total, made up of nine councillors elected in wards and five councillors elected at large plus the Mayor elected district-wide.

We are proposing to retain the current community boards with some boundary adjustments and to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area.

In the following pages, we will ask for your feedback on the details of the Representation Review 2021 Initial Proposal.

Do you support all aspects of this proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

*If no, or you'd like to make further comment, please continue below. Otherwise, please skip to the end of the survey and submit your feedback.*

**Number of Councillors** (note - the number of councillors has no impact on the overall remuneration pool for combined councillor salaries)

The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table? .....

All submissions (including your name, address and contact details) are provided to Council officers and elected members for the purpose of analysing feedback. Your personal information will also be used for the administration of the engagement and decision-making process. Submissions (with individuals names only) will be available online. If requested, submitter details may be released under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. If there are good reasons why your details and/or submission should be kept confidential please contact our Privacy Officer on 06-759 5688 or through [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)

**WARDS**

**Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, with six councillors elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes ✓
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**Kōhanga Moa Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kōhanga Moa ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**North Ward**

The proposal is to retain the current North Ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: *The North Ward is extremely large and to enable all ratepayers to have one say there needs better representation otherwise the area will become swamped out by city representatives.*

**Māori Ward**

The establishment of the Māori Ward and the number of members of that Ward is outside the scope of Council's consultation on its initial proposal. Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

.....  
.....  
.....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)

**At large**

In addition to the nine ward councillors, the proposal is to elect five councillors at large, elected by those on the Māori and General electoral rolls . Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: *Two members are necessary for the North Ward so reduce the at large councillors from 5 to 4*

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**Clifton Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Clifton Community Board with no boundary changes, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**Inglewood Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Inglewood Community Board with some boundary adjustments, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**Kaitake Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Kaitake Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)

**Waitara Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Waitara Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: *No boundary change*

**Puketapu Community Board**

The proposal is to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**OPTIONAL DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*This information is to be used for reporting purposes only.*

Please select the option that best describes you:

- I live in the New Plymouth District
- I live in a proposed Community Board area. Please state *Waitara*
- I own a property in the New Plymouth District but I live elsewhere in New Zealand
- None of the above options describe me

Which electoral roll are you on?  General electoral roll     Māori electoral roll     None

Age:             under 15     15-29     30-49     50-64     65 and over

Gender:         Female     Male     Another gender

Thank you for taking the time to make a submission.



## How to have your say

6.6

Submissions should be limited to the scope of Council's initial proposal – that is, the total number of elected members and the names, boundaries and number of members for each ward. The electoral system (Single Transferable Vote), the establishment of a Māori Ward and the number of members elected in the Māori Ward are outside the scope of this consultation.

If this issue is important to you, you can have your say on the proposal by making a written submission to Council. There are several ways to do this, as outlined below:

### Online

Visit our website for more information and to make your submission at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

### Using the form in this booklet

Complete the form at the end of this booklet and:

**Mail to:** Representation Review 2021, Reply Paid DX, DX Box NP90081, New Plymouth

**Email to:** [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

**Deliver to:** Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or Library and Services Centres at Bell Block, Inglewood, Ōākura, Urenui and Waitara

### Contact our team

Email: [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz),

Phone: 06-759 6060

Please print clearly and include all your contact details so that Council can keep in touch with you.

If you wish to present your submission in person, please make this clear in your written submission.

**Submissions close 5pm on Saturday 2 October.**

Submissions will be heard mid to late October.

Council will consider all submissions before creating its Final Proposal. If the Final Proposal is appealed, the proposal will be sent to the Local Government Commission, where a final decision will be made.

# Representation Review 2021 SUBMISSION FORM



6.6

To save time fill in your submission online at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

Full Name: Mary Corin .

Would you like to speak at a hearing in support of your submission? (tick a box)

- Yes
- No

*If yes, please make sure you tell us your phone number and email address to ensure we can contact you to arrange a time for your presentation to the Council.*

### ABOUT THE PROPOSAL

Council is proposing to have 14 councillors in total, made up of nine councillors elected in wards and five councillors elected at large plus the Mayor elected district-wide.

We are proposing to retain the current community boards with some boundary adjustments and to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area.

In the following pages, we will ask for your feedback on the details of the Representation Review 2021 Initial Proposal.

Do you support all aspects of this proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

*If no, or you'd like to make further comment, please continue below. Otherwise, please skip to the end of the survey and submit your feedback.*

**Number of Councillors** (note - the number of councillors has no impact on the overall remuneration pool for combined councillor salaries)

The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table? .....

All submissions (including your name, address and contact details) are provided to Council officers and elected members for the purpose of analysing feedback. Your personal information will also be used for the administration of the engagement and decision-making process. Submissions (with individuals names only) will be available online. If requested, submitter details may be released under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. If there are good reasons why your details and/or submission should be kept confidential please contact our Privacy Officer on 06-759 5688 or through [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)

**WARDS**

**Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, with six councillors elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: Keep 2 ward councillors for North Ward  
at large councillors only need 4

**Kōhanga Moa Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kōhanga Moa ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**North Ward**

The proposal is to retain the current North Ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: North Ward would be more effective with 2  
Councillors. Effective representatives for us in North Ward

**Māori Ward**

The establishment of the Māori Ward and the number of members of that Ward is outside the scope of Council's consultation on its initial proposal. Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

.....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)

**At large**

In addition to the nine ward councillors, the proposal is to elect five councillors at large, elected by those on the Māori and General electoral rolls. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: North Ward need 2 Councillors reduce  
the at large Councillors

.....

.....

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**Clifton Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Clifton Community Board with no boundary changes, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

**Inglewood Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Inglewood Community Board with some boundary adjustments, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

**Kaitake Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Kaitake Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

*(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)*

**Waitara Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Waitara Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: No boundary change

**Puketapu Community Board**

The proposal is to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**OPTIONAL DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*This information is to be used for reporting purposes only.*

Please select the option that best describes you:

- I live in the New Plymouth District
- I live in a proposed Community Board area. Please state Waitara
- I own a property in the New Plymouth District but I live elsewhere in New Zealand
- None of the above options describe me

Which electoral roll are you on?  General electoral roll     Māori electoral roll     None

Age:             under 15     15-29     30-49     50-64     65 and over

Gender:         Female     Male     Another gender

Thank you for taking the time to make a submission.



## How to have your say

6.6

Submissions should be limited to the scope of Council's initial proposal – that is, the total number of elected members and the names, boundaries and number of members for each ward. The electoral system (Single Transferable Vote), the establishment of a Māori Ward and the number of members elected in the Māori Ward are outside the scope of this consultation.

If this issue is important to you, you can have your say on the proposal by making a written submission to Council. There are several ways to do this, as outlined below:

### Online

Visit our website for more information and to make your submission at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

### Using the form in this booklet

Complete the form at the end of this booklet and:

**Mail to:** Representation Review 2021, Reply Paid DX, DX Box NP90081, New Plymouth

**Email to:** [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

**Deliver to:** Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or Library and Services Centres at Bell Block, Inglewood, Ōākura, Urenui and Waitara

### Contact our team

Email: [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz),

Phone: 06-759 6060

Please print clearly and include all your contact details so that Council can keep in touch with you.

If you wish to present your submission in person, please make this clear in your written submission.

**Submissions close 5pm on Saturday 2 October.**

Submissions will be heard mid to late October.

Council will consider all submissions before creating its Final Proposal. If the Final Proposal is appealed, the proposal will be sent to the Local Government Commission, where a final decision will be made.

# Representation Review 2021 SUBMISSION FORM



6.6

To save time fill in your submission online at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

Full Name: Raewyn Hine

Would you like to speak at a hearing in support of your submission? (tick a box)

- Yes
- No

*If yes, please make sure you tell us your phone number and email address to ensure we can contact you to arrange a time for your presentation to the Council.*

## ABOUT THE PROPOSAL

Council is proposing to have 14 councillors in total, made up of nine councillors elected in wards and five councillors elected at large plus the Mayor elected district-wide.

We are proposing to retain the current community boards with some boundary adjustments and to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area.

In the following pages, we will ask for your feedback on the details of the Representation Review 2021 Initial Proposal.

Do you support all aspects of this proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

*If no, or you'd like to make further comment, please continue below. Otherwise, please skip to the end of the survey and submit your feedback.*

**Number of Councillors** (note - the number of councillors has no impact on the overall remuneration pool for combined councillor salaries)

The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table? .....

All submissions (including your name, address and contact details) are provided to Council officers and elected members for the purpose of analysing feedback. Your personal information will also be used for the administration of the engagement and decision-making process. Submissions (with individuals names only) will be available online. If requested, submitter details may be released under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. If there are good reasons why your details and/or submission should be kept confidential please contact our Privacy Officer on 06-759 5688 or through [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)

**WARDS**

**Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, with six councillors elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: Maintain 2 ward councillors in north area  
and reduce 5 to 4 for at large councillors

**Kōhanga Moa Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kōhanga Moa ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**North Ward**

The proposal is to retain the current North Ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: To have effective representation the North ward  
must have 2 councillors. It is a huge area and city  
councillors do not have rural understanding and compassion  
or ever even visit

**Māori Ward**

The establishment of the Māori Ward and the number of members of that Ward is outside the scope of Council's consultation on its initial proposal. Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

.....  
.....  
.....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)



**At large**

In addition to the nine ward councillors, the proposal is to elect five councillors at large, elected by those on the Māori and General electoral rolls. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: Maintain 2 ward councillors in North area  
and reduce 5 to 4 for at large councillors

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**Clifton Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Clifton Community Board with no boundary changes, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**Inglewood Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Inglewood Community Board with some boundary adjustments, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**Kaitake Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Kaitake Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

*(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)*

**Waitara Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Waitara Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: no boundary change  
.....  
.....

**Puketapu Community Board**

The proposal is to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**OPTIONAL DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*This information is to be used for reporting purposes only.*

Please select the option that best describes you:

- I live in the New Plymouth District
- I live in a proposed Community Board area. Please state Waitara .....
- I own a property in the New Plymouth District but I live elsewhere in New Zealand
- None of the above options describe me

Which electoral roll are you on?  General electoral roll     Māori electoral roll     None

Age:             under 15     15-29     30-49     50-64     65 and over

Gender:         Female     Male     Another gender

Thank you for taking the time to make a submission.

## How to have your say

6.6

Submissions should be limited to the scope of Council's initial proposal – that is, the total number of elected members and the names, boundaries and number of members for each ward. The electoral system (Single Transferable Vote), the establishment of a Māori Ward and the number of members elected in the Māori Ward are outside the scope of this consultation.

If this issue is important to you, you can have your say on the proposal by making a written submission to Council. There are several ways to do this, as outlined below:

### Online

Visit our website for more information and to make your submission at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

### Using the form in this booklet

Complete the form at the end of this booklet and:

**Mail to:** Representation Review 2021, Reply Paid DX, DX Box NP90081, New Plymouth

**Email to:** [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

**Deliver to:** Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or Library and Services Centres at Bell Block, Inglewood, Ōākura, Urenui and Waitara

### Contact our team

Email: [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz),

Phone: 06-759 6060

Please print clearly and include all your contact details so that Council can keep in touch with you.

If you wish to present your submission in person, please make this clear in your written submission.

**Submissions close 5pm on Saturday 2 October.**

Submissions will be heard mid to late October.

Council will consider all submissions before creating its Final Proposal. If the Final Proposal is appealed, the proposal will be sent to the Local Government Commission, where a final decision will be made.

# Representation Review 2021 SUBMISSION FORM



6.6

To save time fill in your submission online at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

Full Name: VIVIEN THORBY

Would you like to speak at a hearing in support of your submission? (tick a box)

- Yes
- No

*If yes, please make sure you tell us your phone number and email address to ensure we can contact you to arrange a time for your presentation to the Council.*

## ABOUT THE PROPOSAL

Council is proposing to have 14 councillors in total, made up of nine councillors elected in wards and five councillors elected at large plus the Mayor elected district-wide.

We are proposing to retain the current community boards with some boundary adjustments and to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area.

In the following pages, we will ask for your feedback on the details of the Representation Review 2021 Initial Proposal.

Do you support all aspects of this proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

*If no, or you'd like to make further comment, please continue below. Otherwise, please skip to the end of the survey and submit your feedback.*

**Number of Councillors** (note - the number of councillors has no impact on the overall remuneration pool for combined councillor salaries)

The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table? .....

All submissions (including your name, address and contact details) are provided to Council officers and elected members for the purpose of analysing feedback. Your personal information will also be used for the administration of the engagement and decision-making process. Submissions (with individuals names only) will be available online. If requested, submitter details may be released under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. If there are good reasons why your details and/or submission should be kept confidential please contact our Privacy Officer on 06-759 5688 or through [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)

**WARDS**

**Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, with six councillors elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**Kōhanga Moa Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kōhanga Moa ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**North Ward**

The proposal is to retain the current North Ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: *North Ward is very big and must have 2 representatives. City people do not care about rural aspects!*

**Māori Ward**

The establishment of the Māori Ward and the number of members of that Ward is outside the scope of Council's consultation on its initial proposal. Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

.....  
.....  
.....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)



**At large**

In addition to the nine ward councillors, the proposal is to elect five councillors at large, elected by those on the Māori and General electoral rolls . Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: Keep 2 councillors in North At large needs only 4

.....

.....

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**Clifton Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Clifton Community Board with no boundary changes, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

**Inglewood Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Inglewood Community Board with some boundary adjustments, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

**Kaitake Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Kaitake Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

*(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)*

**Waitara Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Waitara Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: No boundary change

**Puketapu Community Board**

The proposal is to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

**OPTIONAL DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*This information is to be used for reporting purposes only.*

Please select the option that best describes you:

- I live in the New Plymouth District
- I live in a proposed Community Board area. Please state Waitara
- I own a property in the New Plymouth District but I live elsewhere in New Zealand
- None of the above options describe me

Which electoral roll are you on?  General electoral roll  Māori electoral roll  None

Age:  under 15  15-29  30-49  50-64  65 and over

Gender:  Female  Male  Another gender

Thank you for taking the time to make a submission.

## How to have your say

6.6

Submissions should be limited to the scope of Council's initial proposal – that is, the total number of elected members and the names, boundaries and number of members for each ward. The electoral system (Single Transferable Vote), the establishment of a Māori Ward and the number of members elected in the Māori Ward are outside the scope of this consultation.

If this issue is important to you, you can have your say on the proposal by making a written submission to Council. There are several ways to do this, as outlined below:

### Online

Visit our website for more information and to make your submission at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

### Using the form in this booklet

Complete the form at the end of this booklet and:

**Mail to:** Representation Review 2021, Reply Paid DX, DX Box NP90081, New Plymouth

**Email to:** [submissions@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:submissions@npdc.govt.nz)

**Deliver to:** Civic Centre, Liardet Street, New Plymouth or Library and Services Centres at Bell Block, Inglewood, Ōākura, Urenui and Waitara

### Contact our team

Email: [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz),

Phone: 06-759 6060

Please print clearly and include all your contact details so that Council can keep in touch with you.

If you wish to present your submission in person, please make this clear in your written submission.

**Submissions close 5pm on Saturday 2 October.**

Submissions will be heard mid to late October.

Council will consider all submissions before creating its Final Proposal. If the Final Proposal is appealed, the proposal will be sent to the Local Government Commission, where a final decision will be made.



# Representation Review 2021 SUBMISSION FORM



6.6

To save time fill in your submission online at [www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay](http://www.newplymouthnz.com/HaveYourSay)

Full Name: HELEN MAY.

Would you like to speak at a hearing in support of your submission? (tick a box)

- Yes
- No

*If yes, please make sure you tell us your phone number and email address to ensure we can contact you to arrange a time for your presentation to the Council.*

### ABOUT THE PROPOSAL

Council is proposing to have 14 councillors in total, made up of nine councillors elected in wards and five councillors elected at large plus the Mayor elected district-wide.

We are proposing to retain the current community boards with some boundary adjustments and to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area.

In the following pages, we will ask for your feedback on the details of the Representation Review 2021 Initial Proposal.

**Do you support all aspects of this proposal?** (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

*If no, or you'd like to make further comment, please continue below. Otherwise, please skip to the end of the survey and submit your feedback.*

**Number of Councillors** (note - the number of councillors has no impact on the overall remuneration pool for combined councillor salaries)

The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors? (please tick one)

- Yes
- No

If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table? .....

All submissions (including your name, address and contact details) are provided to Council officers and elected members for the purpose of analysing feedback. Your personal information will also be used for the administration of the engagement and decision-making process. Submissions (with individuals names only) will be available online. If requested, submitter details may be released under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. If there are good reasons why your details and/or submission should be kept confidential please contact our Privacy Officer on 06-759 5688 or through [enquiries@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@npdc.govt.nz)

**At large**

In addition to the nine ward councillors, the proposal is to elect five councillors at large, elected by those on the Māori and General electoral rolls . Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: REDUCE THE AT LARGE COUNCILLORS FROM 5 TO 4  
MAINTAIN 2 WARD COUNCILLORS FOR THE NORTH WARD

.....

.....

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

**Clifton Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Clifton Community Board with no boundary changes, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

**Inglewood Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Inglewood Community Board with some boundary adjustments, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kōhanga Moa Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

**Kaitake Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Kaitake Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

.....

.....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)

**WARDS**

**Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward, with six councillors elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**Kōhanga Moa Ward**

The proposal is to create a Kōhanga Moa ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....  
.....  
.....

**North Ward**

The proposal is to retain the current North Ward, with one councillor elected by those on the General electoral roll in that ward. Do you support Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: FOR EFFECTIVE REPRESENTATION THIS WARD NEEDS 2  
COUNCILLORS. LARGEST WARD IN NP DISTRICT IN AREA (IF NOT N2)  
NEVER HAVE A PRESENCE IN THE WARD OF NPDC CITY WARD  
COUNCILLORS. MOST AT LARGE COUNCILLORS WILL BE ELECTED FROM  
CITY AREA AND THINGS WILL NOT CHANGE WITH THEM BEING  
EFFECTIVE REPRESENTATIVES FOR US IN THE NORTH WARD.

**Māori Ward**

The establishment of the Māori Ward and the number of members of that Ward is outside the scope of Council's consultation on its initial proposal. Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?

.....  
.....  
.....

(If you need more space, please attach additional pages to this submission form.)

**Waitara Community Board**

The proposal is to retain the Waitara Community Board with a small boundary adjustment, with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the North Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: NO BOUNDARY CHANGE

**Puketapu Community Board**

The proposal is to establish a Puketapu Community Board for the Bell Block residential area with four elected community board members and one councillor appointed from the Kaitake/Ngāmotu Ward. Do you support the Council's initial proposal? (please tick one)

- Yes
- Yes - but with changes (e.g. boundaries or name)
- No

Comments: .....

**OPTIONAL DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

*This information is to be used for reporting purposes only.*

Please select the option that best describes you:

- I live in the New Plymouth District
- I live in a proposed Community Board area. Please state CLIFTON
- I own a property in the New Plymouth District but I live elsewhere in New Zealand
- None of the above options describe me

Which electoral roll are you on?  General electoral roll  Māori electoral roll  None

Age:  under 15  15-29  30-49  50-64  65 and over

Gender:  Female  Male  Another gender

Thank you for taking the time to make a submission.

## NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL REPRESENTATION REVIEW 2021

**Submitter** Edith Moore  
**Heard** No

**Do you support all aspects of the proposal?**

Yes

**The proposal is to retain the number of councillors at 14. Do you support the retention of 14 councillors?**

Yes

**If no, how many councillors would you like to see around the table?**

### WARDS

| Ward              | Support? | Comments |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Kaitake / Ngāmotu |          |          |
| Kōhanga Moa       |          |          |
| North             |          |          |
| At Large          |          |          |

### Māori Ward

**Do you have any suggestions for the name of the Māori Ward?**

**COMMUNITY BOARDS**

| <b>Community Board</b> | <b>Support?</b> | <b>Comments</b> |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Clifton</b>         |                 |                 |
| <b>Inglewood</b>       |                 |                 |
| <b>Kaitake</b>         |                 |                 |
| <b>Waitara</b>         |                 |                 |
| <b>Puketapu</b>        |                 |                 |

**OTHER COMMENTS**

---

## **ALLEGED BREACH OF CODE OF CONDUCT**

---

### **MATTER**

1. The matter for consideration by the Council is an alleged breach of the Code of Conduct brought by Cr Chong against Cr Bennett.

### **FOR CONSIDERATION**

**That having considered all matters raised in the report, Council:**

- a) **Determines if Cr Bennett has breached one or more of the following provisions in the Code of Conduct, namely that elected members will:**
  - i) **Maintain public confidence in the office to which they have been elected.**
  - ii) **Be honest and act with integrity.**
  - iii) **Focus on issues and not on personalities.**
  - iv) **Not engage in aggressive, offensive or abusive conduct (whether verbal or in writing).**
  - v) **Respect each other's individual points of view, opinions, beliefs and rights.**
  - vi) **Treat everyone with respect, ensuring that concerns are listened to, and considered in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act and any other statutory obligations.**
  - vii) **Allow others to express their point of view.**
  - viii) **Be courteous and approachable.**
  - ix) **Not make personal attacks.**
  - x) **Not engage in aggressive, offensive, abusive or bullying behaviour (whether verbal or written).**
  - xi) **Respect other's individual or group points of view, opinions, beliefs and rights.**
  - xii) **Act in a manner that encourages and values involvement in local democracy.**

- xiii) **Show respect and avoid offensive, discriminatory or abusive language.**
  - xiv) **Not bring the Council into disrepute (for example through making derogatory remarks about people or organisations).**
- b) **[If Council decides that Cr Bennett has breached the Code of Conduct], Council determines what response, if any, is appropriate from the following possible actions:**
- a) **censure; and**
  - b) **removal of Cr Bennett from Council committees and/or other representative bodies.**

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                           |  |
|---|--|
| Significance                                | This matter is assessed as being significant.  |
| Options                                     | <p>This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Council determines there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct and determines the consequences of the breach.</li> <li>2. Council determines there has not been a breach of the Code of Conduct and no further action be taken.</li> </ol> |
| Affected persons                            | The persons who are affected by or interested in this matter are Crs Bennett and Chong. There will be high public interest in the matter.  |
| Recommendation                              | No recommendation is made.   |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications   | No   |
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | No   |



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

3. Alleged Code of Conduct breaches within the Council environment are a relatively rare occurrence and this particular matter is complicated by the fact it encompasses two separate complaint processes resulting from the one incident in a local bar on 17 July 2021. The first process was an investigation of the events leading up to the initial complaint which was lodged by a member of the public (the 'public complaint').
4. The second process (the Code of Conduct process) requires the Council to satisfy itself that the event(s) occurred (having considered the independent investigator's report and the statements of Crs Bennett and Chong at the Council meeting) and determine which, if any, sections of the Code of Conduct were breached by the event(s).

## THE CODE OF CONDUCT EXPLAINED

5. The Local Government Act 2002 requires every Council to adopt a Code of Conduct (the Code) and further requires that "*a member of a local authority must comply with the code of conduct of that authority*".<sup>1</sup> The Code provides guidance on the standards of behaviour that are expected from elected members of the New Plymouth District Council.
6. On 5 July 2016, the Council adopted the current version of the Code. New Plymouth District Council's Code of Conduct sets out:
  - a) Expected behaviours of elected members (Councillors) including relationships with other elected members, staff and the community.
  - b) Parameters around the delivery and outcome of communication.
  - c) The compliance framework.
  - d) Responses to Major Breaches of the Code.
7. The Code of Conduct is available on the Council's [website](#). In addition, the Code is located in Diligent (a digital document storage tool for Councillors). Following the 2019 triennial election, Councillors were introduced to, or reminded of, the Code of Conduct's requirements in the internal induction workshop on 23 October 2019, in the Grow Handbook (the Elected Members' Governance Handbook produced by LGNZ and available in Diligent) and the LGNZ Induction workshop (29 November 2021).

---

<sup>1</sup> LGA Sch7 Cl15(4)

---

8. Elected members are expected to resolve minor issues between themselves. Where those matters can't be resolved, an elected member or the Chief Executive can submit, in writing, an allegation of a breach of the Code of Conduct.
9. Members of the public lodge complaints about elected member behaviour from time to time. The Mayor and the Chief Executive respond to these on a case-by-case basis depending on the nature of complaints. Since February 2021, a Complaints Panel (the Panel) consisting of the Deputy Mayor, Chairperson of the Finance, Audit and Risk Committee and the Chief Executive have considered complaints received.

## **PART 1**

### **THE MAYOR RECEIVES A COMPLAINT FROM A MEMBER OF THE PUBLIC**

10. On 19 July 2021 the Mayor received a written complaint from a member of the public (the 'public complaint'). The complainant alleged that, on the evening of 17 July 2021, during a conversation at a local bar between himself, his friends and Cr Bennett:
  - a) The exchange became heated and Cr Bennett had impugned the complainant's reputation by calling him 'a racist'.
  - b) He further alleged that Cr Bennett also referred to Cr Chong as 'a racist'.
11. On 28 July 2021, Cr Chong subsequently lodged a written Code of Conduct allegation (via email). The Code of Conduct allegation related to the same alleged incident on 17 July 2021. The allegation is discussed in later in this report and is attached as Appendix 1.
12. The Mayor referred the public complaint to the Panel to consider the matters raised and make a recommendation on how to proceed.
13. The Panel reviewed all of the material available to it at that time. This included the original complaint, and a written response from Cr Bennett acknowledging the verbal exchange took place, but refuting that he used the term racist with reference to the complainant or Cr Chong. The Panel decided there was insufficient evidence to reach a conclusion on the matter and advised the member of the public accordingly. The complainant then provided three witness statements in support of his complaint. Cr Bennett, when presented with that evidence, continued to deny the allegations made.
14. The Panel then offered to arrange mediation in an attempt to resolve the matter amicably between the parties. Although he initially agreed to this, the complainant ultimately declined this offer. The panel then retained the services of an independent investigator (Susan Ashton from Third Eye Investigations) to interview those involved and document the differing version of events. The Terms of Reference for the investigation are attached as Appendix 2.

15. During the investigation, the Panel again offered mediation to the parties. Cr Bennett rejected the offer at this point. The investigator completed their review and reported findings and recommendations to the Panel on 27 September 2021 (Appendix 3). Council Officers have redacted the complainant's and the witnesses' personal details for privacy reasons.
16. The investigator concluded that the four witnesses' version of the event on the night in question were most likely factual and rejected Cr Bennett's version of the exchange as stated in his Statutory Declaration.
17. The Panel accepted the investigator's view that on the balance of the evidence, the version of events described by the complainant and his associates was most likely accurate. The Mayor wrote to Cr Bennett on 20 October 2021 (Appendix 4) requesting that he indicate by 4pm 26 October 2021, that he was prepared to apologise to the complainant (in writing) and also to commit to making a verbal apology to Cr Chong at the November Council meeting to bring the matter to a close.

## **PART 2 THE CODE OF CONDUCT ALLEGATION FROM CR CHONG**

18. On 28 July 2021, Cr Chong lodged a formal complaint, alleging a breach of the Code of Conduct. The Mayor advised Cr Chong that a related complaint from a member of the public was currently under investigation and he should await the outcome of that process. Consideration of Cr Chong's Code of Conduct complaint was then put on hold pending the outcome of the investigation into the public complaint.
  19. In mid-October, having dispatched with the public complaint, the Panel turned its attention to the alleged breach of Council's Code of Conduct. Although Cr Chong was not present during the incident at the local bar on 17 July 2021, the Panel considered that the independent investigator's report showed that the substance of the complaint was accurate and there was a case to answer in terms of the related Code of Conduct allegation. The Panel advised the Mayor accordingly and suggested that the independent investigator's recommendations to resolve the issue were appropriate.
  20. On 20 October 2021, the Mayor wrote to Cr Bennett and advised that Cr Bennett should accept the recommendations of the Investigator and indicate his willingness to carry them out by 4pm on 26 October 2021. The Mayor further advised that should Cr Bennett choose not to do that, the Council would have no other choice but to formally consider the Code of Conduct complaint at a full Council meeting. The Council meeting identified to consider the complaint was 9 November 2021.
-

21. Cr Bennett has not made the recommended apologies. Accordingly, the purpose of this report is to refer this matter to Council for a decision on whether the Code of Conduct has been breached. If Council finds that the Code has been breached, it must consider the consequences of that breach.

*Considering the Code of Conduct allegation*

22. Council's task is to consider Councillor Chong's allegation that the Code has been breached. Cr Chong's allegation of a breach of the Code of Conduct relies on the evidence provided by the complainant (the public complaint) and the findings of the subsequent independent investigation.

*Establishing the facts*

23. Cr Chong was not present at the local bar on 17 July 2021. His Code of Conduct complaint stems from the fact he was advised, by the original complainant, that Cr Bennett referred to him as racist during the incident that evening. As previously described, the Panel retained the services of an independent investigator to determine the facts of the public complaint. The Terms of Reference are in Appendix 2.
24. The independent investigator concluded that the complainant's version of the incident on 17 July 2021 (as further supported by the three witnesses) was likely to be factual.

*Participation in Consideration of the Code of Conduct allegation*

25. The Panel was established to consider complaints outside of allegations of major Code of Conduct breaches. The Panel members' role has been to consider public/minor complaints and respond as necessary and/or to facilitate an appropriate resolution for all parties.
26. The role of the Panel members to date has been retaining the services of the independent investigator and attempting to reach resolution through acting on the Investigator's recommendation.
27. Two of the Panel members, are also members of the Council and along with other Councillors, they must now listen with an open mind to the statements from Councillors Bennett and Chong at the Council meeting. They must then weigh those alongside other matters before making a decision on whether there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct.
28. Any elected member who feels they are unable to consider the matter with an open mind should withdraw from the consideration of the Code of Conduct complaint.

*The relevant sections of the Code of Conduct*

29. The relevant sections of the Code of Conduct are found in Part Two: Behaviours and Part Three: Miscellaneous. These parts of the Code set out the Council's agreed standards of behaviour and communication for elected members.
30. The relevant clauses for consideration are:
- a) Relationships with other elected members - elected members will:
    - i) Maintain public confidence in the office to which they have been elected.
    - ii) Be honest and act with integrity.
    - iii) Focus on issues and not on personalities.
    - iv) Not engage in aggressive, offensive or abusive conduct (whether verbal or in writing).
    - v) Respect each other's individual points of view, opinions, beliefs and rights.
  - b) Relationships with the Community - elected members will:
    - i) Treat everyone with respect, ensuring that concerns are listened to, and considered in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act and any other statutory obligations.
    - ii) Allow others to express their point of view.
    - iii) Be courteous and approachable.
    - iv) Not make personal attacks.
    - v) Not engage in aggressive, offensive, abusive or bullying behaviour (whether verbal or written).
    - vi) Respect other's individual or group points of view, opinions, beliefs and rights.
    - vii) Act in a manner that encourages and values involvement in local democracy.

- c) Communication (face-to-face, written and social media) - elected members will:
  - i) Show respect and avoid offensive, discriminatory or abusive language.
  - ii) Not bring the Council into disrepute (for example through making derogatory remarks about people or organisations).

*Consequences of Determining a Breach*

- 31. The Code of Conduct provides (on pages 8 and 9) that a possible response where there is no statutory breach (as in this case) can include one or more of the following:
  - a) censure;
  - b) removal from Council committees and/or other representative bodies; and
  - c) dismissal from a position as Deputy Mayor or Chair of a committee.
- 32. Censure is an expression of severe disapproval in a formal statement. In Local Government, censure is recorded in the minutes. Since 1989, there have only been three censure motions passed by New Plymouth District Council.
- 33. Cr Bennett is currently a member of the following committees:
  - a) Strategy and Operations;
  - b) Council Controlled Organisations; and
  - c) Len Lye Committee.
- 34. Cr Bennett is also appointed to the:
  - a) Accessibility and Aged Issues Working party; and
  - b) Star Gym Management Committee
- 35. Councillor Bennett does not hold additional positions of responsibility (such as Deputy Mayor).

*Effect of dismissal from committees and appointments*

36. The electors of the district elect Councillors as their representatives. All elected members hold dual roles – representational and governance. Removal of a Councillor from a committee has the potential to diminish the governance role and the influence of the individual involved. While able to attend committee meetings, the councillor can only advocate a position and would have no decision-making authority.
37. In some instances, removal of a Councillor from a committee requires appointment of another Councillor to the committee. This impacts on the workload of other Councillors.
38. A Councillor cannot be removed from the full Council (governing body) as a consequence of a Code of Conduct breach. The Councillor's voting rights at full Council remain, regardless of the outcome of a Code of Conduct determination.

**CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT AND CONSIDERATIONS**

39. This matter is administrative in nature and there are no climate change implications.

**NEXT STEPS**

40. The rules of natural justice require that Crs Bennett and Chong must be provided an opportunity to present their case on the matter.
41. At the Council meeting, Cr Chong will have the opportunity to make a statement to the Council in support of the Code of Conduct complaint. The Mayor will allow elected members to ask any questions they may have of Cr Chong provided the questions are relevant to Council's task of determining whether there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct.
42. Cr Bennett will have the opportunity to make a statement to the Council in response to the Code of Conduct complaint. The Mayor will allow elected members to ask any questions they may have of Cr Bennett, provided the questions are relevant to Council's task of determining whether there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct.
43. As set out in the Code, following the making of their statements neither Cr Bennett nor Cr Chong will be able to take part in the debate on the matter and will be expected to withdraw from the table.
44. Council will then consider whether the alleged breach of the Code of Conduct is upheld (and on what grounds).

45. Should the Council find there has been a breach, the Council must then determine the consequences of the breach in line with the provisions in the Code of Conduct.

### **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

46. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being significant because of the public interest in the actions of elected members and holding them to account for any behaviour that is proven to be contrary to expected standards of public servants.

### **OPTIONS**

47. There are two reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:
- Option 1 Council determines that there has been a breach of the Code of Conduct and determines the consequences of the breach.
  - Option 2 Council determines there has not been a breach of the Code of Conduct and undertake no further action.
48. Both options have been assessed together.

#### *Financial and Resourcing Implications*

49. There are no significant financial and resourcing implications with either option. Councillor Bennett is remunerated on the base Councillor salary and removal from a committee(s) would not affect the salary.
50. Should any determination of a breach be challenged then there will be a cost associated with defending the process used, both internal staff time and potentially external resource, but that cost is not quantifiable at this time.

#### *Risk Analysis*

51. Regardless of the Council's determination in this matter there will be significant public interest in how it has been managed. Council's Risk Management Framework identifies that the 'governance' source of risk is relevant to this matter, and specifically the risk that there is an ineffective relationship with our community, as well as between elected members. The Council has a risk averse appetite for that source of risk.
52. Regardless of the determination there is a risk that the decision will be challenged, either by Cr Bennett, Cr Chong, or a member of the public. Despite best efforts to address the matter at the earliest opportunity and least formal process, the fact that the matter has escalated to the point of this report to Council will result in reputational damage.
-



*Promotion or Achievement of Community Outcomes*

53. The matter is relevant to the Council's promotion or achievement of the community outcome of 'community' in that the community holds its elected members to a high standard of behaviour and expects there to be accountability when that standard is not maintained. Expected behaviours are articulated in the Code of Conduct, and are intended to enhance, among other things, the credibility and accountability of the Council within its community.

*Statutory Responsibilities*

54. The Council is required to adopt a Code of Conduct under Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. Once adopted, all elected members are required to comply with the Code. This includes being committed to achieving the highest standards of conduct and behaviour at all times.
55. Natural justice requires that Council follows a fair process in considering this matter. Council must be satisfied that a robust process has been undertaken in arriving at this point, and that Councillors Bennett and Chong have been provided a reasonable opportunity to give input into the process.
56. The New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 (NZBORA) and the right to freedom of expression have previously been cited as a defence to complaints against elected members. However, caselaw<sup>2</sup> is that the Code of Conduct, as a lawfully promulgated set of guidelines or rules issued under section 48 (and clause 15 of Schedule 7) of the Local Government Act 2002, sets certain limitations on the ability of a member to freely and publicly express an opinion.

*Consistency with Policies and Plans*

57. This matter is consistent with Council's Policies and Plans including the Code of Conduct.

*Participation by Māori*

58. This is an administrative matter. There has been no participation by Māori.

*Community Views and Preferences*

59. Council Officers expect there to be a range of community views on this matter. As noted above, some reputational damage is inevitable regardless of the determination made. Nevertheless, Council, as a public service organisation, must be seen to have followed a robust process in managing the complaints given the implications of the process for the individuals involved.

---

<sup>2</sup> Goulden v Wellington City Council (2006)

---

*Advantages and Disadvantages*

60. The implications of both options have been addressed above. The purpose of this report is to present the Council with the information it needs to make a determination in this matter, having followed a robust and defensible approach. No recommendation is made for addressing the matter.

**Recommended Option**

This report does not make a recommendation for addressing the matter.

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix 1 Allegation of Code of Conduct Breach (ECM 8653402)  
Appendix 2 Terms of Reference for the investigation (ECM 8653403)  
Appendix 3 Report from the investigator (ECM 8653404)  
Appendix 4 Letter to Cr Bennett (ECM8653407)
- 

**Report Details**

Prepared By: Rowan Betts (Risk, Legal and Assurance Lead) and  
Julie Straka (Governance Lead)  
Approved By: Craig Stevenson (Chief Executive)  
Ward/Community: District Wide  
Date: 2 November 2021  
File Reference: ECM 8653399

-----*End of Report*-----

**From:** Murray Chong  
**Sent:** Wednesday, 28 July 2021 11:52 am  
**To:** Neil Holdom <[Neil.Holdom@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:Neil.Holdom@npdc.govt.nz)>  
**Cc:** Councillors Distribution List <[councillorsdistributionlist@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:councillorsdistributionlist@npdc.govt.nz)>; Craig Stevenson <[Craig.Stevenson@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:Craig.Stevenson@npdc.govt.nz)>  
**Subject:** Code of conduct complaint.

Hi there Neil

Due to being informed of an incident that happened on the 17<sup>th</sup> of this month of which I informed you on the 18<sup>th</sup> of my intention to COC Sam Bennett over this matter, and then on the 19<sup>th</sup> both you, Sam and myself received a very detailed email on what happened from a concerned member of the public (as well as the backing of 4 other local businessmen that are willing to state they witnessed this if needed) and then on the 21<sup>st</sup> I also mentioned something to Richard Jordan about this issue.

However 10 days have now passed and no one has yet contacted me regarding this, which is surprising as I was mentioned in this incident... hence my concern.

Due to the council standing orders that were adjusted 5 years ago means no COC can be acted on if it just comes from a member of the public unless it is backed up by a councillor or you the Mayor (you know this Neil)

I am emailing this as a Councillor/representative of the complainant as well as the 4 other businessmen, and it should be noted that I was also a victim of what was said.

This formal email is to make this COC complaint against Sam official, and have linked the other councillors into this email just so they are aware of this, but at this stage I feel they do not need to be fully informed of the original email complaint.

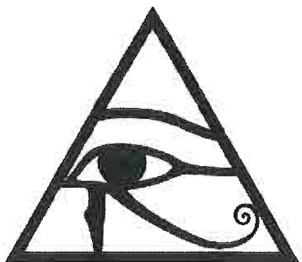
As I am the councillor that has initiated this COC, I also expect to be fully informed immediately of any discussions or emails to any parties involved regarding this matter so I am fully kept in the loop.

Cheers

Murray Chong  
**NPDC councillor**

### Terms of Reference for investigating a public complaint against Councillor Sam Bennett

1. The purpose of this Terms of Reference is to outline the scope of an investigation into an incident between Councillor Sam Bennett ('Councillor Bennett') and [REDACTED] ('the complainant'), as well as other members of the public at Crowded House on the evening of 17 July 2021.
2. The complainant contacted Mayor Neil Holdom on 19 July 2021 to allege that during a conversation with Councillor Bennett the exchange had become heated and Councillor Bennett had impugned the complainant's reputation by called him "a racist". The complainant asked that Councillor Bennett be stood down.
3. The complaint was referred to the Complaints Panel ('the Panel') consisting of the Council's Chief Executive, the Deputy Mayor, and Chair of the Finance, Audit and Risk Committee. Having reviewed all of the information available at that time and considering Councillor Bennett's denial of the allegations made, the Panel was unable to reach a conclusion on the matter.
4. The Chief Executive advised the complainant of that outcome on 4 August 2021. The complainant then provided copies of emails from several people who were present and witnessed the incident. In general terms, the emails from the witnesses supported the complainant's version of events. Councillor Bennett was provided the opportunity to respond to the witness statements. He has done so, and continues to deny the allegations made by the complainant.
5. With the intention of de-escalating the matter and minimising the cost to the ratepayer of resolving it, the Panel proposed an independent mediation between the parties. This offer was accepted by Councillor Bennett but declined by the complainant. Accordingly, the Panel has commissioned an independent investigation of the matter.
6. The scope of the investigation will be to ascertain the course of events during the interaction between Councillor Bennett and the complainant (and others) at Crowded House on the evening of 17 July 2021. The investigator will produce a draft report that will be provided to the complainant and Councillor Bennett for comment in the interests of natural justice, before being finalised and provided to the Panel.
7. The Panel will then determine, based on the investigation's findings, if Councillor Bennett has met the expected standard of behaviour for elected members. If the complaint is upheld, the Panel will then make a recommendation to the Mayor about whether further action is necessary.



Third Eye Investigations  
36 Devon Street West  
New Plymouth  
Phone 06 7580074  
Web Site: [www.thirdeyeinvestigations.com.nz](http://www.thirdeyeinvestigations.com.nz)

24 September 2021

### Investigation into Incident at Crowded House 17 July 2021

#### **INTRODUCTION**

On 6 September 2021 Third Eye Investigations were contacted by New Plymouth District Council employee Rowan Betts and asked if I was available to conduct an Independent Investigation relating to an interaction between a member of the public and an elected member of the New Plymouth District Council.

I spoke with Mr Betts regarding the scope of the investigation, which included an incident between Councillor Sam Bennett and Mr [REDACTED] and other members of the public on 17 July 2021.

The complaint was first received by Mayor Neil Holdom on 19 July 2021 alleging that during a conversation Councillor Bennett became heated and impugned [REDACTED] by calling him a racist, along with a fellow councillor, Murray Chong.

Mr [REDACTED] called for Councillor Bennett to be stood down.

The complaint was referred to the Complaints Panel, consisting of the Council's Chief Executive, the Deputy Mayor and Chair of Finance, Audit and Risk Committee. Having reviewed all the information available at that time, and considering Councillor Bennett's denial of the allegations made, the panel was unable to reach a conclusion on this matter.

The Chief Executive advised Mr [REDACTED] of the outcome on 4 August 2021. Mr [REDACTED] then provided copies of emails from three persons who were present and witnessed the incident and supported Mr [REDACTED] version of events.

Councillor Bennett was provided the opportunity to respond to the witness statements and continued to deny the allegations made by Mr [REDACTED]

With the intention of de-escalating the matter and minimising the cost to the ratepayer of resolving it, the panel proposed an independent mediation between the parties. This offer was accepted by Councillor Bennett but declined by Mr [REDACTED]. The panel has then commissioned an independent investigation of this matter.

Mr Betts and I discussed how the result would be forwarded to the Council and I provided an estimate on the time it would require.

The investigation was accepted, and on 9 September 2021 I received emails concerning the investigation thus far.

### INITIAL ENQUIRIES

The emails contained brief statements from the complainant, three witnesses, an email from Councillor Bennett and a letter to Mr [REDACTED] from Craig Stevenson.

I then commenced my enquires by contacting the following witnesses and obtained written statements of their version of the event.

### WITNESS STATEMENTS

The following people were spoken to and their statements are attached:

- [REDACTED] - Complainant
- [REDACTED] - Witness
- [REDACTED] - Witness
- [REDACTED] - Witness
- Sam Bennett – Elected Member

### FACTS

On Saturday, 17 July 2021 the All Blacks played Fiji and a group of friends met at Crowded House at about 6.30pm.

The group included [REDACTED]. On arrival the party ordered a beer ([REDACTED] didn't drink as he was the sober driver) and a meal from the bar. The All Blacks v Fiji game started at 7.30pm, which was the purpose of the four meeting at the bar.

At about half-time the group was approached by Councillor Bennett. At that time, it appears no-one knew him personally, but most figured out who he was after the conversation took place. He spoke to them all and the recall of the various conversations are as follows:

[REDACTED] stated: "Councillor Bennett was telling my colleagues that next time he was going to be mayor and he was the man for us, as he fights for our rights. Near the end of this discussion Councillor Bennett was saying in a louder voice, and thumping on the table with his hand, saying "I fight for the people, I fight for the people to be heard, I fight for the people to have a voice". He continued to say this maybe two or more times."

Due to my concern regarding what he was saying I wrote down my recollection as soon as I got home as follows.

IS (I said) - Sam I disagree with that statement

HS (Sam said) - What do you disagree with?

IS - The statement that you fight for the people to be heard and have a voice I think that's a load of horse shit! You don't fight for us at all!

HS - What do you refer to as US mate?

IS - The public is who I refer to as US, the general public, everyone!

HS - Ok so when have I not fought for the people to have their say

IS - In the recent debate in council regarding a referendum you voted against going to public consultation and did not want the public to have a say. (I did not mention anything about what type of referendum and council debates)

HS - If you're referring to the Maori ward referendum that's right I voted for the Maori ward and not to go to the public for a referendum

IS - Ok so by you not going to a referendum that makes your statement factually incorrect as you didn't fight for us the public to have a say and it means you didn't fight for us the public to be heard so therefore, I think you're full of shit.

At this point things changed in a very bad way, Sam looked at me straight in the eyes, biting his cheek, he knew I had a point as that's quite a contradictory situation, but his disgraceful way out of that situation is the following, and I quote.

HS - You better go and talk to Murray Chong our racist councillor because clearly you're one of his!

IS - What the fuck Sam! Did you just call me a racist?

Sam turned his back to me then turned back to face me again in a quick motion.

HS - You need to talk to Murray Chong ya racist

IS - Ok Sam you can fuck off, how dare you call me a racist, you prick, what does this have to do with race and what does this have to do with Murray Chong he's not even here.

Again, Sam turned his back on me then quickly turned back to me.

HS - See ya racist

IS - Fuck Sam you fucken prick

HS - Murray Chong's the man for you racist

At this point my colleagues were telling him he better leave real quick.

At this point the three others seated at the table told Councillor Bennett he had better leave, which he did and returned to the table he was previously seated at.

Mr [REDACTED] stated at the beginning he was happy to discuss the matter (as per the 2<sup>nd</sup> to last paragraph of his email dated 19 July 2021) but when Councillor Bennett completely denied he made these comments his friends encouraged him to take this further, because they felt they were also being classified as liars.

[REDACTED] stated: "I went to Crowded House to watch the All Blacks play Fiji on 17 July 2021 with [REDACTED] We arrived prior to the game, had dinner and a couple of beers.

Councillor Bennett approached our table and started talking to [REDACTED] about a recent article in the newspaper relating to the conditions of the road. Councillor Bennett was saying he would get them fixed. I felt Councillor Bennett was trying to buy votes when he stated, "I fight for the people, fight for the people to be heard, fight for the people to have a voice in this community". He repeated this several times.

[REDACTED] sat quietly through this performance, until he questioned Sam if he actually fights for us. Sam replied, "Define us", or words to that effect. [REDACTED] said, "Us as the public, not the five pakeha blokes sitting at the table", which was what Sam was getting at.

Sam asked when have I not fought for the people. [REDACTED] replied when you voted against public consultation at a recent council debate. Sam asked if he was referring to the Maori ward referendum and he clarified he voted against going to the public on this matter.

[REDACTED] said, "So your not fighting for the public then". Sam was pumped up at this stage and from left field brought up Murray Chong. 'Go and see our racist councillor Murray Chong, because clearly you are one of them' he said and stormed back to his table. He turned back a couple of times and said "go and see Murray you racist" or words to that affect.

He was told to piss off by a few of us. Then said 'see ya racist' before informing his friends at his table what had happened.

That's my first involvement with Sam Bennett, he acted like a tool. His behaviour wasn't very professional at all. When things weren't going his way was it interesting to see how he flipped out so quickly."

[REDACTED] stated: "On Saturday, 17 July 2021 I was at Crowded House with [REDACTED] watching the All-Blacks game. We had just finished our meal when Councillor Bennett approached our table.

Councillor Bennett started making small talk. He firstly directed his attention to one of my mates and then he came to me. Councillor Bennett and I were talking about a commercial section I own and I was complaining about the rates increase, as it has no services at all. He said, "If there's ever a problem come and see me as I'm a councillor and I can fix anything".

[REDACTED] said something about a referendum but I'm not exactly sure which topic was referred to at the time, but I know it wasn't to do with rates. Councillor Bennett said to [REDACTED] "You must be mates



with that racist Murray Chong fella". Then he said to [REDACTED] again, "You must be racist as well". We all then said to Councillor Bennett he should go back and sit at his own table."

[REDACTED] states: "On Saturday the 17<sup>th</sup> of July 2021 I was watching the All Blacks play Fiji at the Crowded House Bar, we arrived at about 6.30 pm.

I was with my brother [REDACTED]

We had a couple of beers, a meal, and watched the game.

Counsellor Sam Bennett was at a nearby table with a group who I didn't know.

After some time I noticed Sam having a conversation with our group where he was pushing his own Counsellor agenda amongst our group. Although I was sat furthest away from the conversation I could hear Sam telling the group that he was there for the public. Working for the people of New Plymouth and don't worry he will get it done. The conversation was around roading defects around New Plymouth from what I can recall.

This was a surprise to me as we did not invite him over.

At this point [REDACTED] asked Sam to repeat what he had just said about putting the public first and working for them, which Sam did. [REDACTED] then replied "Sam, That statement is incorrect, you do not work for the public or support public opinion." Sam then replied what do you mean by that. [REDACTED] informed him of a referendum that he voted against not giving the public a right to vote on it. This is when Sam turned to [REDACTED] and said are you referring to the Maori Referendum and told him that he needed to go and talk to our racist Counsellor Murray Chong because clearly you are one of him. Sam then turned and walked away before turning back around, walking back over to our table and pointing his finger at [REDACTED], he then said "you are a racist and that he should go and join our "Racist Counsellor, Murray Chong".

This took us all by surprise and the conversation stopped as we asked him to leave our group."

**Councillor Sam Bennett** stated, "On 17 July 2021 I decided to go and watch the Fiji v All Blacks game at Crowded House. There was a group sitting at a table near the bar who I didn't know any of. They invited me over, obviously one of them recognised me.

While sitting there I looked over at another table nearby and recognised a young man who had been in The Daily News recently. It was something to do with all the punctures he had been repairing due to the Taranaki roads. I thought I needed to talk to him about advocating getting the roads sorted, as many were in very poor condition. I didn't know his name, and I still don't know his name. I said I would be advocating to get them fixed.

Another male, whom I now believe is the complainant in this matter, said, "You don't advocate for us". I said, "Who is us?". He said, "Your community". I said, "Can you clarify that?". He said, "Well you didn't advocate for consultation with the community for Māori ward". I was trying to explain to

him that my decision not to support the community consultation was because I believe the only people who should make decisions for Māori was Māori.

His demeanour changed considerably at this stage. I said, "The reason I didn't support it as a councillor was because the legislation was discriminatory and racist. It was very much against Māori. This has since been removed from legislation". He said, "WTF Sam, you don't advocate for us, you just proved it". I decided to excuse myself and return to the other table.

At no time did I refer to Councillor Murray Chong as a racist, or a racist councillor. The name Murray Chong was not spoken by me. At no time did I call the complainant a racist."

### SUMMARY

The statements taken from [REDACTED] all have similar points of the events of the evening, namely:

- 1 They were all at Crowded House on 17 July 2021 watching the All Black/ Fiji game, ate a meal and had a couple of beers, apart from [REDACTED]
- 2 Councillor Bennett has approached their table of his own freewill.
- 3 Councillor Bennett has been campaigning to them about Council issues.
- 4 Councillor Bennett has called [REDACTED] a racist.
- 5 Councillor Bennett has referred to Councillor Murray Chong as racist.

Councillor Bennett has acknowledged a conversation relating to the roads of Taranaki, as per [REDACTED] statement regarding [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] recorded the conversation that night on his arrival home an hour or 2 hour later, and then emailed Mayor Holdom on 19 July 2021.

The Maori Ward Referendum conversation has been mentioned by Councillor Bennett, [REDACTED] which suggests the conversation regarding this topic took place.

In Councillor Bennett's statement he has used the word "racist", but not in the context described by the four witnesses. The witnesses claim Councillor Bennett directed the word racist to [REDACTED]

Councillor Bennett further refuted any mention of Councillor Chong to the four witnesses. However, the four witnesses state that he did refer to Councillor Chong as a racist.

All the witnesses were at a bar, they have all admitted consuming small amounts of alcohol, except for [REDACTED] who was the sober driver and did not consume any alcohol. I do not believe too much alcohol was a factor of the behaviour of anyone involved.

I have absolutely no doubt that the four witnesses' version of the event on the night in question is factual. All have told the same story without collusion. [REDACTED] has recorded what exactly happened immediately after the event while it was fresh in his mind and his account has largely been corroborated by the witnesses, and to a degree by Councillor Sam Bennett himself, although he conveniently leaves out the reference to Councillor Murray Chong.

Councillor Bennett has provided me with a signed Statutory Declaration where he states he has not referred to anyone as racist, namely [REDACTED] or Murray Chong, which I reject as not being correct, based on the statements of the others.

#### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

From this investigation, for the panel to determine any further action, my recommendation would be a written apology to [REDACTED] from Councillor Bennett acknowledging he overstepped his role as a councillor by being too opinionated and personal and an apology at a Council meeting to Councillor Chong. Also, a letter of warning from Mayor Holdom to Councillor Sam Bennett in relation to his behaviour to citizens when visiting public venues.

**Susan A Ashton**  
**Independent Investigator**

**7.3**



Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu  
**NEW PLYMOUTH DISTRICT COUNCIL**  
newplymouthnz.com

*Office of the Mayor*

7.4

20 October 2021

Sam Bennett  
[sam.bennett@npdc.govt.nz](mailto:sam.bennett@npdc.govt.nz)

Councillor Bennett,

As discussed with you yesterday, following the complaint from [REDACTED] NPDC's Complaints Panel was asked to consider the matters raised and make a recommendation on a way forward. The Panel comprises Deputy Mayor Richard Jordan, Finance Audit and Risk Committee Chair Richard Handley and our CE Craig Stevenson.

The Panel retained the services of an independent investigator to interview those involved, documenting the two differing versions of events, ensuring the various statements were signed by those who made them and providing a report back to the Panel. As part of their work the Panel sought to encourage mediation and to resolve the matter amicably but was ultimately unsuccessful in identifying a mutually agreeable resolution.

I understand you have been provided with a copy of the report submitted by the investigator.

The Panel has subsequently reviewed the investigator's report and endorsed the investigator's view that on the balance of the evidence, the version of events described by [REDACTED] and his associates was most likely accurate. The Panel has recommended that you provide a written apology to [REDACTED] without delay and make a public apology to Cr Chong at the next full Council meeting.

As you will be aware, Cr Chong has lodged a Code of Conduct complaint regarding these allegations.

Following on from the investigator's report and the Panel's endorsement of it, we request that you comply with the Panel's recommendations by sending a letter of apology to [REDACTED] without delay and also, commit to making a public apology to Cr Chong at the upcoming Council meeting on 9 November 2021.

If no letter of apology is sent to [REDACTED] or no commitment made by 4pm on 26 October 2021 to apologise to Cr Chong at the 9 November meeting, Council has no other choice but to consider a report outlining the details of the complaint from the member of the public and Cr Chong's Code of Conduct complaint at the Council meeting on 9 November 2021 along with the related email correspondence. The full Council will then deliberate on the Code of Conduct complaint and make its own determination.

If we receive confirmation an apology letter has been provided to [REDACTED] accompanied by your commitment in writing by 4pm on 26 October 2021 that you will apologise to Cr Chong at the 9 November 2021 meeting, and you subsequently fulfil that commitment, we consider the matter resolved and closed.

Yours sincerely



Neil Holdom  
Mayor New Plymouth District

---

## EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE MEETING

---

### MATTER

1. This report details items that are recommended should be considered with the public excluded, and the reason for excluding the public.

### RECOMMENDATION FOR CONSIDERATION

**That having considered all matters raised in the report, the Council hereby resolves that, pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting:**

- a) **VTT Reappointment**  
**The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including the deceased persons, this particular interest being protected by section 7(2)(a) of the Act.**
  
- b) **Property Purchase**  
**The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including the deceased persons, this particular interest being protected by section 7(2)(a) of the Act, and the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information, this particular interest being protected by section 7(2)(b)(ii) of the Act.**

**This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.**

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                         |   |
|---|---|
| Significance                              | This matter has been assessed as being of some importance.  |
| Options                                   | This report identifies and assesses the following reasonably practicable options for addressing the matter:<br><ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Exclude the public.</li> <li>2. Not exclude the public.</li> </ol> |
| Recommendation                            | This report recommends <b>Option 1</b> for addressing the matter.   |
| Long-Term Plan / Annual Plan Implications | There are no budget considerations.   |

---

| <b>COMPLIANCE</b>                           |  |
|---|--|
| Significant Policy and Plan Inconsistencies | This report is consistent with Council's Policy and Plans. |

## **BACKGROUND**

2. This report details items that are recommended should be considered with the public excluded, and the reason for excluding the public.

## **SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT**

3. In accordance with the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, this matter has been assessed as being of some importance because the exclusion of the public is a statutory procedure that will have a little or no impact on the Council's strategic issues.

## **OPTIONS**

### **Option 1**

**Pursuant to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, good reason exists to exclude the public for consideration of the items listed.**

### **Option 2**

**The Council can choose to consider these matters in an open meeting.**

### *Risk Analysis*

4. Release of information which meets the statutory tests for withholding (under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) may expose the Council to legal, financial or reputational repercussions.

### **Recommended Option**

This report recommends **Option 1**: Exclusion of the public for addressing the matter.

---

### **Report Details**

|                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Prepared By:    | Charles Woollin (Governance Officer) |
| Team:           | Governance                           |
| Approved By:    | Julie Straka (Governance Lead)       |
| Ward/Community: | District Wide                        |
| Date:           | 28 October 2021                      |
| File Reference: | ECM8650022                           |

-----*End of Report*-----

---

## **CLOSING KARAKIA**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Unuhia, unuhia,                          | Draw on, draw on                             |
| Unuhia i te uru tapu-nui                 | Draw on the supreme sacredness               |
| Kia wātea, kia māmā te ngākau, te tinana | To clear, to free the heart, the body        |
| Te Wairua i te ara takatū                | and the spirit of mankind                    |
| Koia rā e Rongo whakairihia ake ki runga | Rongo suspended high above us (in<br>heaven) |
| Kia wātea, kia wātea                     | To be cleared of obstruction                 |
| Ae rā kua wātea                          | It is cleared                                |
| Hau Paimarire                            |  |

This karakia is recited to close a hui or event. It takes us from a place of focus and releases us to be clear of all the issues or tensions that may have arisen during the hui. We are now free to get on with other things.